# dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04

## 16-Bit Digital Signal Controllers (up to 16-Kbyte Flash and up to 2-Kbyte SRAM) with High-Speed PWM, ADC and Comparators

### Operating Conditions

- 3.0V to 3.6V, -40ºC to +150ºC, DC to 20 MIPS
- 3.0V to 3.6V, -40ºC to +125ºC, DC to 40 MIPS
- 3.0V to 3.6V, -40ºC to +85ºC, DC to 50 MIPS

### Core: 16-Bit dsPIC33F CPU

- Code-Efficient (C and Assembly) Architecture
- Two 40-Bit Wide Accumulators
- Single-Cycle (MAC/MPY) with Dual Data Fetch
- Single-Cycle Mixed-Sign MUL plus Hardware Divide
- 32-Bit Multiply Support

### Clock Management

- ±2.0% Internal Oscillator
- Programmable PLLs and Oscillator Clock Sources
- Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM)
- Independent Watchdog Timer (WDT)
- Fast Wake-up and Start-up

### Power Management

- Low-Power Management modes (Sleep, Idle, Doze)
- Integrated Power-on Reset and Brown-out Reset

### High-Speed PWM

- Up to Four PWM Pairs with Independent Timing
- Dead Time for Rising and Falling Edges
- 1.04 ns PWM Resolution
- PWM Support for:
  - DC/DC, AC/DC, Inverters, PFC and Lighting
- Programmable Fault Inputs
- Flexible Trigger Configurations for ADC Conversions

### Advanced Analog Features

- ADC module:
  - 10-bit resolution with up to 2 Successive Approximation Register (SAR) converters (4 Msps) and up to six Sample-and-Hold (S&H) circuits
  - Up to 12 input channels grouped into six conversion pairs, plus two voltage reference monitoring inputs
  - Dedicated result buffer for each analog channel
- Flexible and Independent ADC Trigger Sources

### Advanced Analog Features (Continued)

- Up to Four High-Speed Comparators with Direct Connection to the PWM module:
  - Programmable references with 1024 voltage points

### Timers/Output Compare/Input Capture

- Three General Purpose Timers:
  - Three 16-bit and one 32-bit timer/counter
- Two Output Compare (OC) modules
- Two Input Capture (IC) modules
- Peripheral Pin Select (PPS) to allow Function Remap

### Communication Interfaces

- UART module (12.5 Mbps):
  - With support for LIN/J2602 protocols and IrDA®
- 4-Wire SPI module
- $I^2C$™ module (up to 1 Mbaud) with SMBus Support
- PPS to allow Function Remap

### Input/Output

- Sink/Source 18 mA on 8 Pins, 10 mA on 10 Pins and 6 mA on 17 Pins
- 5V Tolerant Pins
- Selectable Open-Drain and Pull-ups
- External Interrupts on up to 30 I/O Pins

### Qualification and Class B Support

- AEC-Q100 REVG (Grade 1, -40ºC to +125ºC)
- AEC-Q100 REVG (Grade 0, -40ºC to +150ºC)
- Class B Safety Library, IEC 60730, VDE Certified
- 6x6x0.5 mm UQFN Package Designed and Optimized to ease IPC9592A 2nd Level Temperature Cycle Qualification

### Debugger Development Support

- In-Circuit and In-Application Programming
- Two Breakpoints
- IEEE 1149.2-Compatible (JTAG) Boundary Scan
- Trace and Run-Time Watch

© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 AND dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 PRODUCT FAMILIES

The device names, pin counts, memory sizes and peripheral availability of each device are listed below. The following pages show their pinout diagrams.

**TABLE 1: dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 CONTROLLER FAMILIES**

| Device | Pins | Program Flash Memory (Kbytes) | RAM (Bytes) | Remappable Peripherals | | | | | | | | DAC Output | I²C™ | ADC | | | I/O Pins | Packages |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Remappable Pins | 16-Bit Timer | Input Capture | Output Compare | UART | SPI | PWM(2) | Analog Comparator | External Interrupts(3) | | | SARs | Sample-and-Hold (S&H) Circuit | Analog-to-Digital Inputs | | |
| dsPIC33FJ06GS101 | 18 | 6 | 256 | 8 | 2 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2x2(1) | 0 | 3 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 6 | 13 | SOIC |
| dsPIC33FJ06GS102 | 28 | 6 | 256 | 16 | 2 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2x2 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 6 | 21 | SPDIP, SOIC, QFN-S |
| dsPIC33FJ06GS202 | 28 | 6 | 1K | 16 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2x2 | 2 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 6 | 21 | SPDIP, SOIC, QFN-S |
| dsPIC33FJ16GS402 | 28 | 16 | 2K | 16 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3x2 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 8 | 21 | SPDIP, SOIC, QFN-S |
| dsPIC33FJ16GS404 | 44 | 16 | 2K | 30 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 3x2 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 4 | 8 | 35 | QFN, TQFP, VTLA |
| dsPIC33FJ16GS502 | 28 | 16 | 2K | 16 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 4x2(1) | 4 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 6 | 8 | 21 | SPDIP, SOIC, QFN-S, UQFN |
| dsPIC33FJ16GS504 | 44 | 16 | 2K | 30 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 4x2(1) | 4 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 6 | 12 | 35 | QFN, TQFP, VTLA |

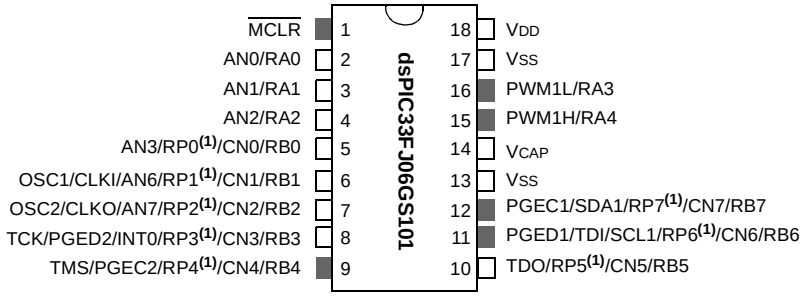
**Note 1:** The PWM4H:PWM4L pins are remappable.
**2:** The PWM Fault pins and PWM synchronization pins are remappable.
**3:** Only two out of three interrupts are remappable.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## Pin Diagrams

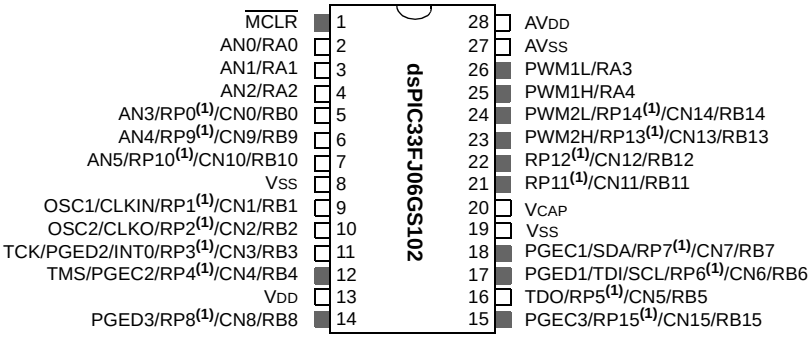
**18-Pin SOIC**

■ = Pins are up to 5V tolerant



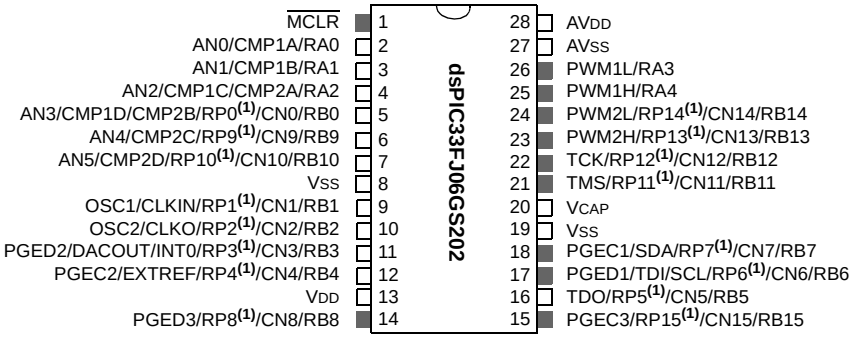

**28-Pin SOIC, SPDIP**

■ = Pins are up to 5V tolerant




**28-Pin SPDIP, SOIC**

■ = Pins are up to 5V tolerant

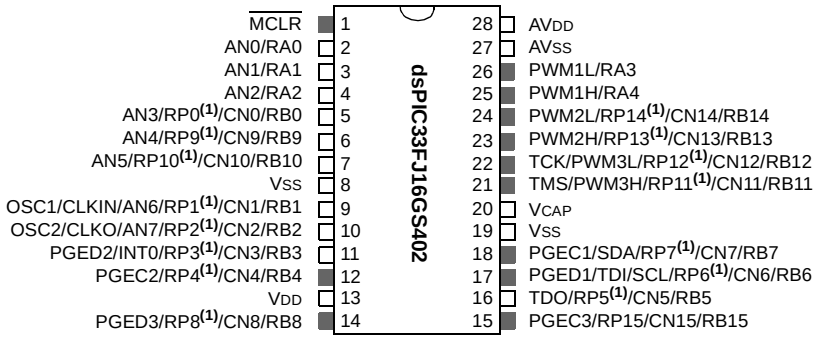



**Note 1:** The RPn pins can be used by any remappable peripheral. See **Table 1** for the list of available peripherals.

## Pin Diagrams (Continued)

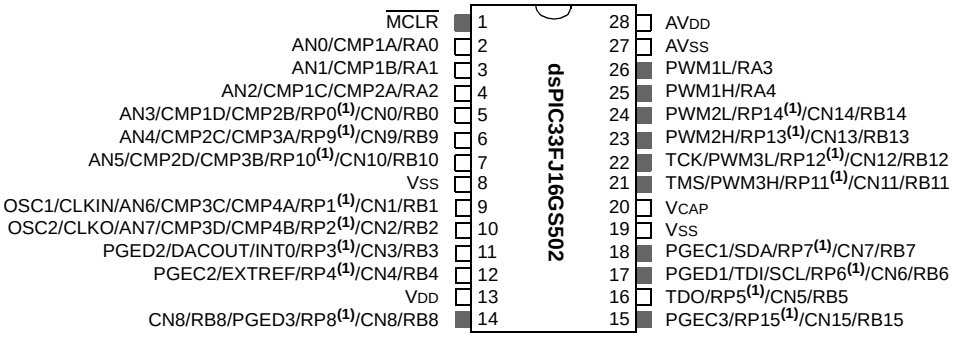
**28-Pin SPDIP, SOIC**

■ = Pins are up to 5V tolerant




**28-Pin SPDIP, SOIC**

■ = Pins are up to 5V tolerant



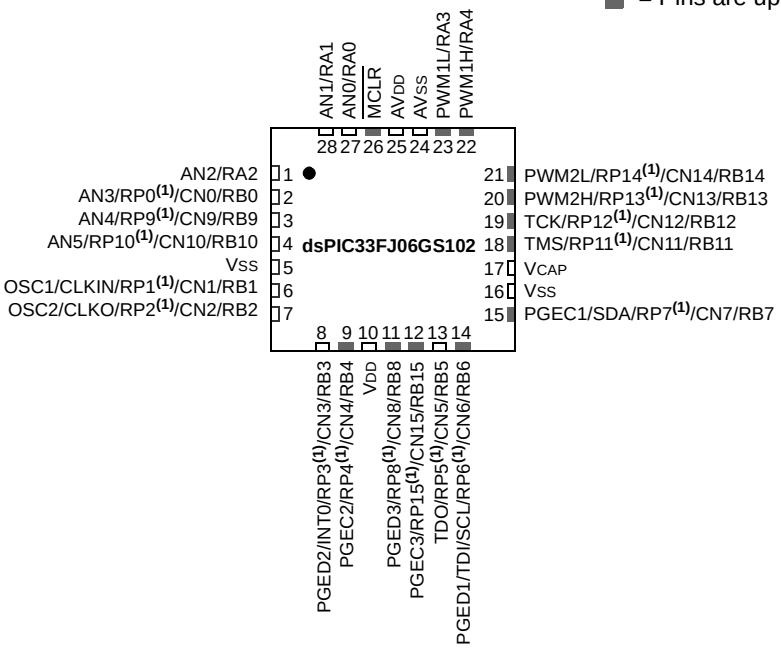

**Note 1:** The RPn pins can be used by any remappable peripheral. See **Table 1** for the list of available peripherals.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## Pin Diagrams (Continued)

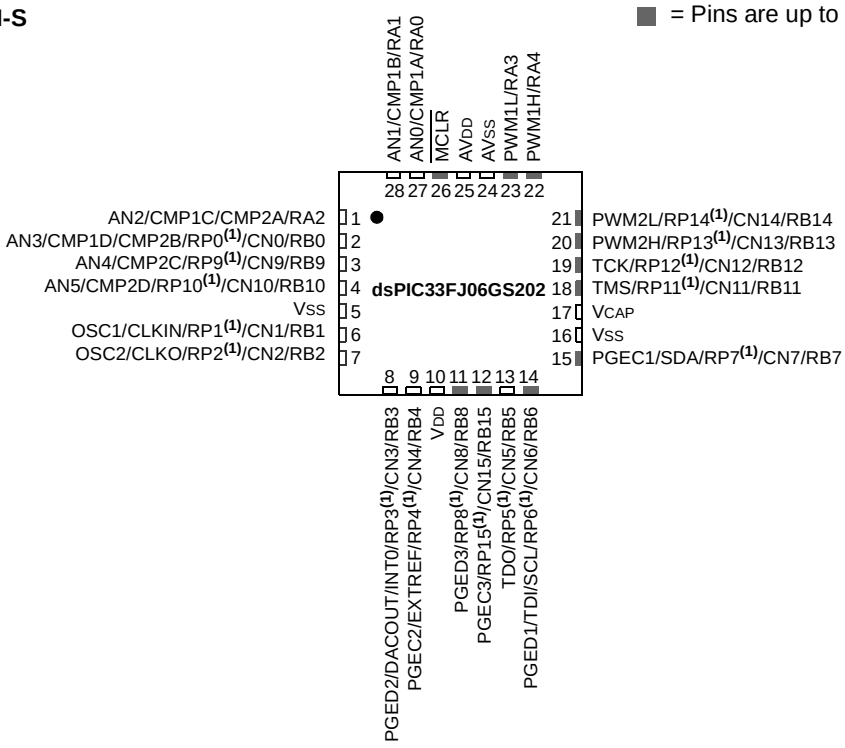
**28-Pin QFN-S(2)**

■ = Pins are up to 5V tolerant




**28-Pin QFN-S**

■ = Pins are up to 5V tolerant



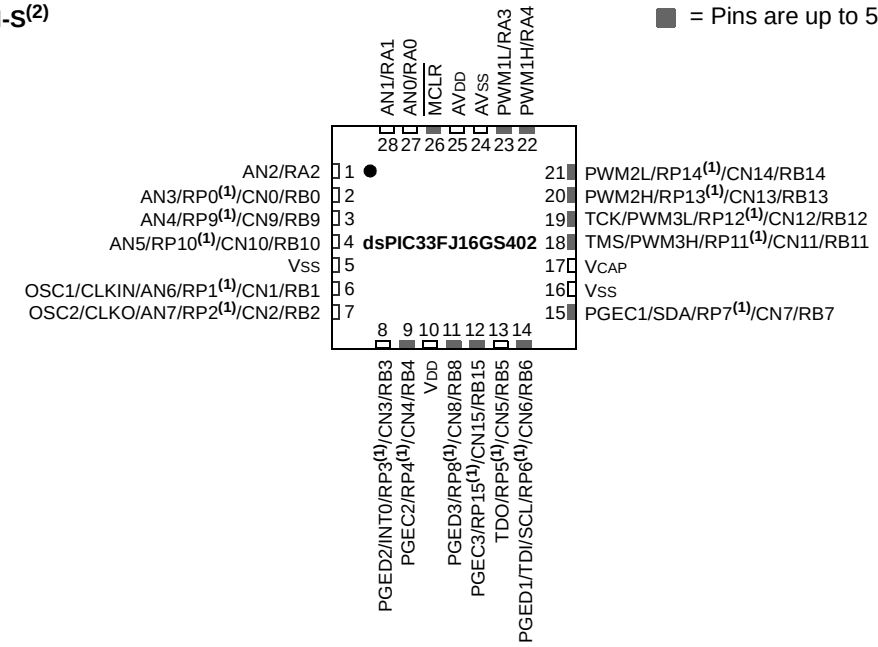

**Note 1:** The RPn pins can be used by any remappable peripheral. See **Table 1** for the list of available peripherals.

**2:** The metal plane at the bottom of the device is not connected to any pins and is recommended to be connected to VSS externally.

## Pin Diagrams (Continued)

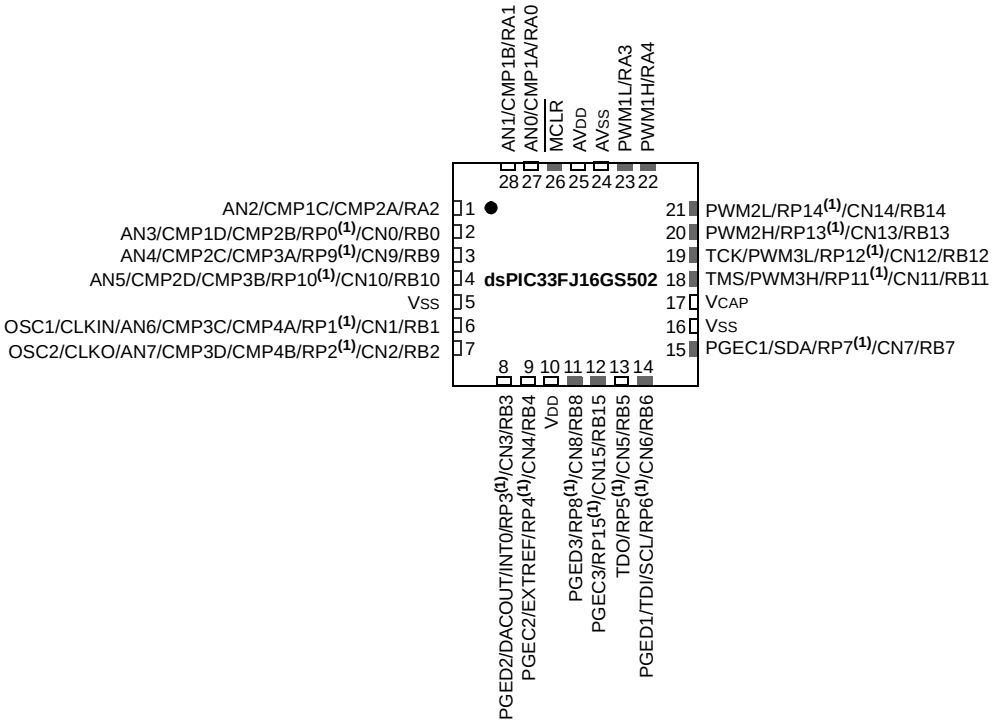
**28-Pin QFN-S(2)**

■ = Pins are up to 5V tolerant




**28-Pin QFN-S, UQFN(2,3)**

■ = Pins are up to 5V tolerant




**Note 1:** The RPn pins can be used by any remappable peripheral. See **Table 1** for the list of available peripherals.

**2:** The metal plane at the bottom of the device is not connected to any pins and is recommended to be connected to VSS externally.

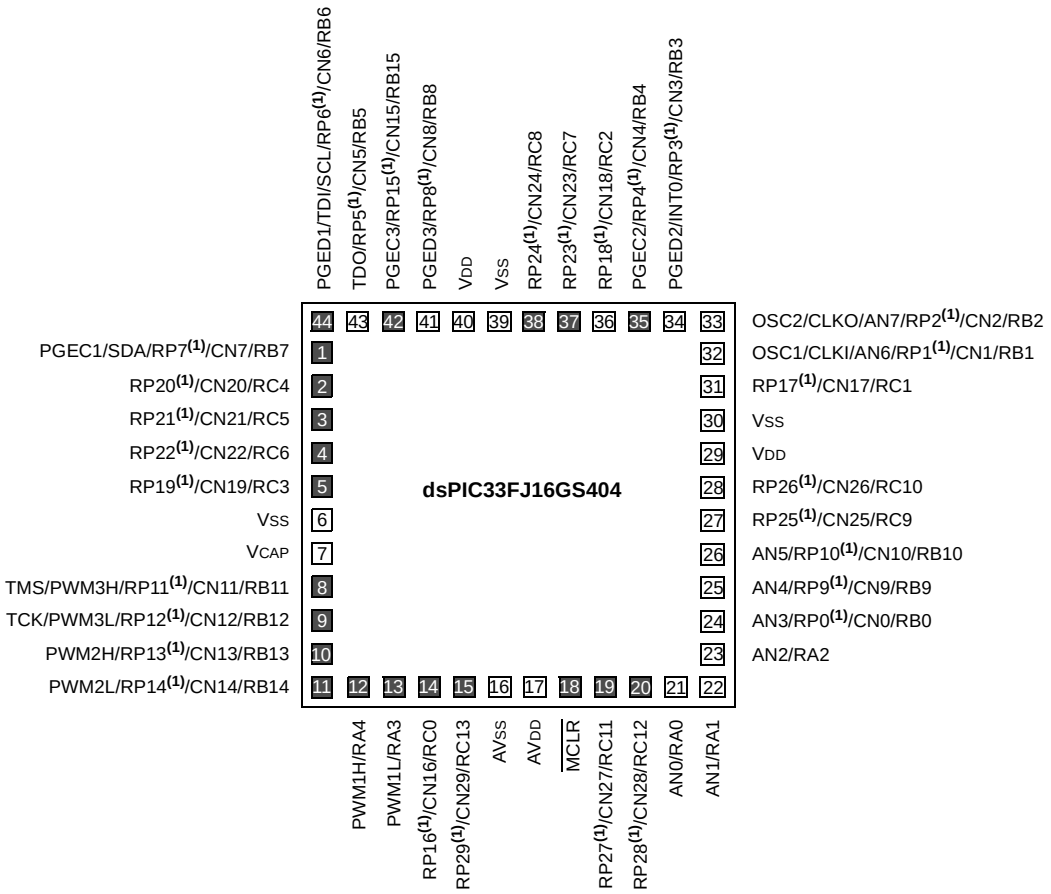
**3:** This package is available only in Extended temperature and not Industrial temperature (applies to dsPIC33FJ16GS502 UQFN package only).


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## Pin Diagrams (Continued)

**44-Pin VTLA(2)**

■ = Pins are up to 5V tolerant



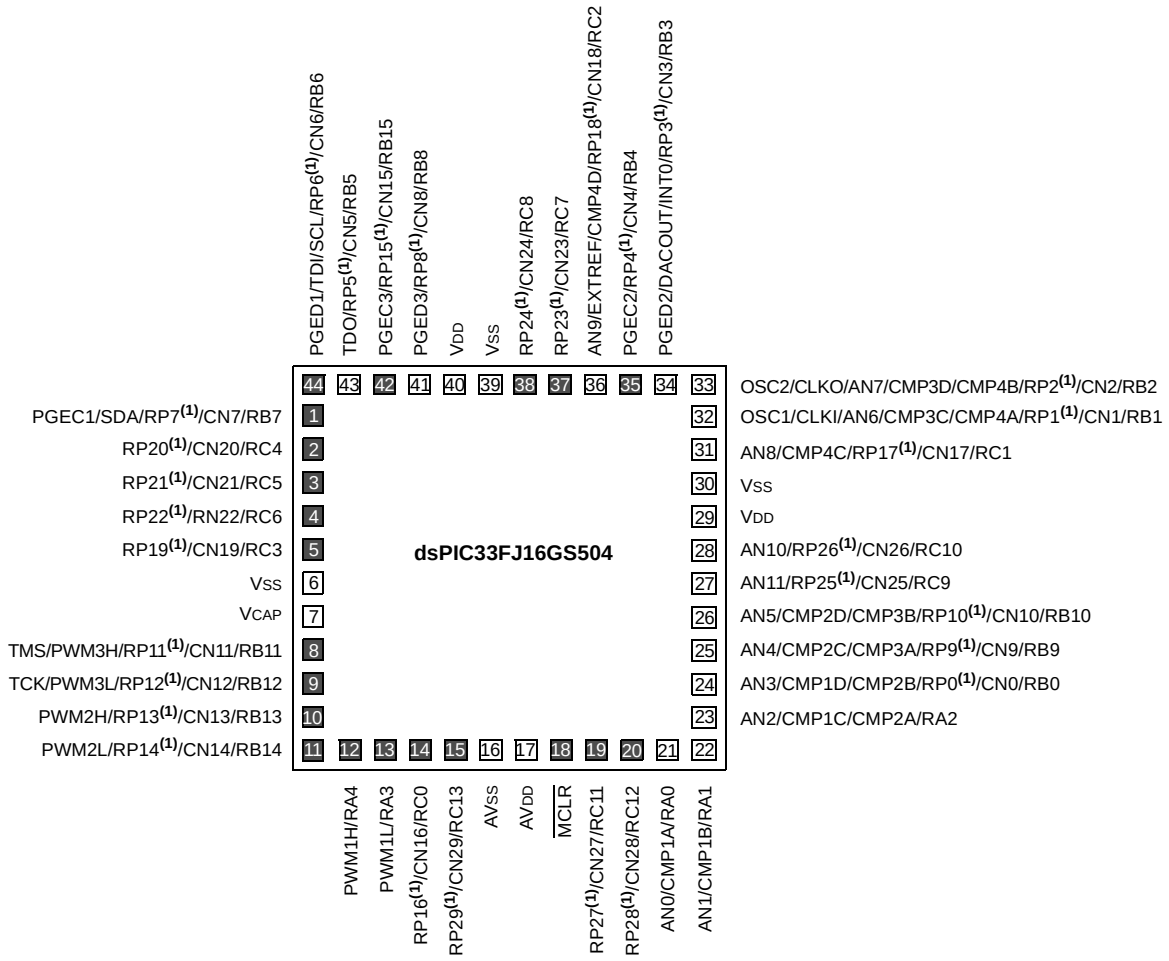

**Note 1:** The RPn pins can be used by any remappable peripheral. See **Table 1** for the list of available peripherals.

**2:** The metal plane at the bottom of the device is not connected to any pins and is recommended to be connected to VSS externally.

## Pin Diagrams (Continued)

**44-Pin VTLA(2)**

■ = Pins are up to 5V tolerant




**Note 1:** The RPn pins can be used by any remappable peripheral. See **Table 1** for the list of available peripherals.

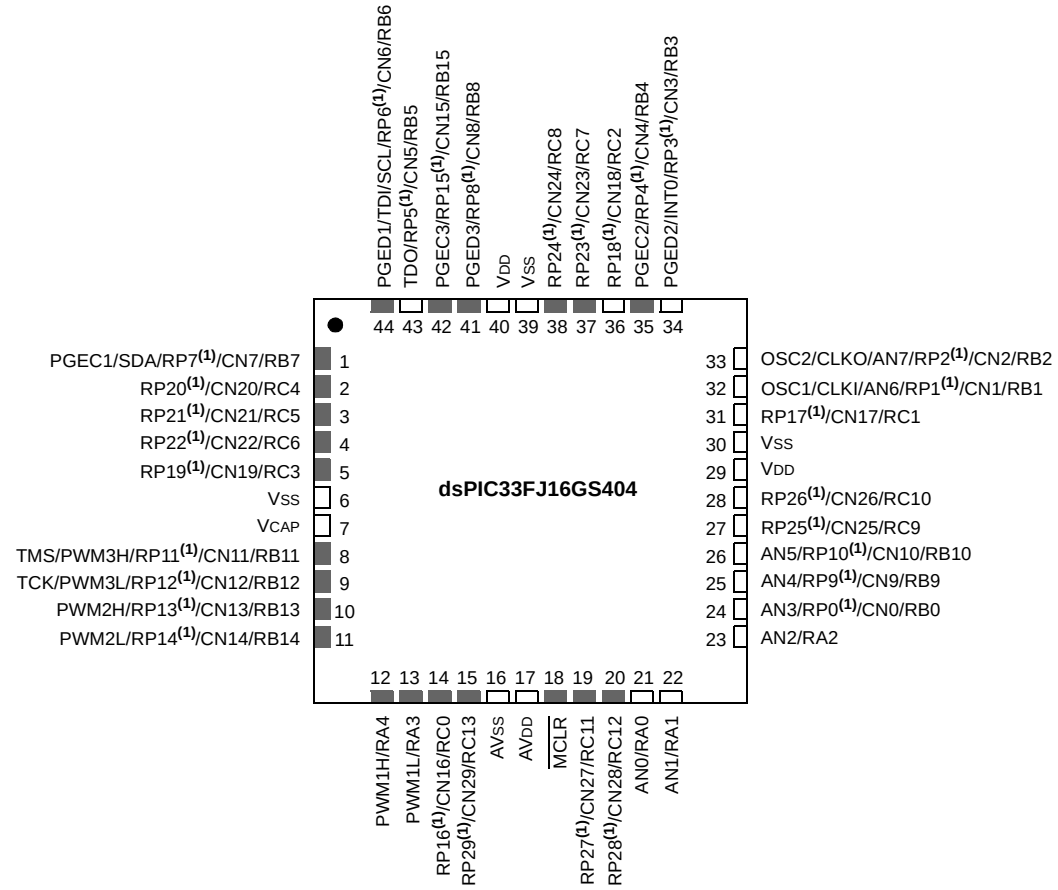
**2:** The metal plane at the bottom of the device is not connected to any pins and is recommended to be connected to VSS externally.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## Pin Diagrams (Continued)

**44-Pin QFN(2)**

■ = Pins are up to 5V tolerant



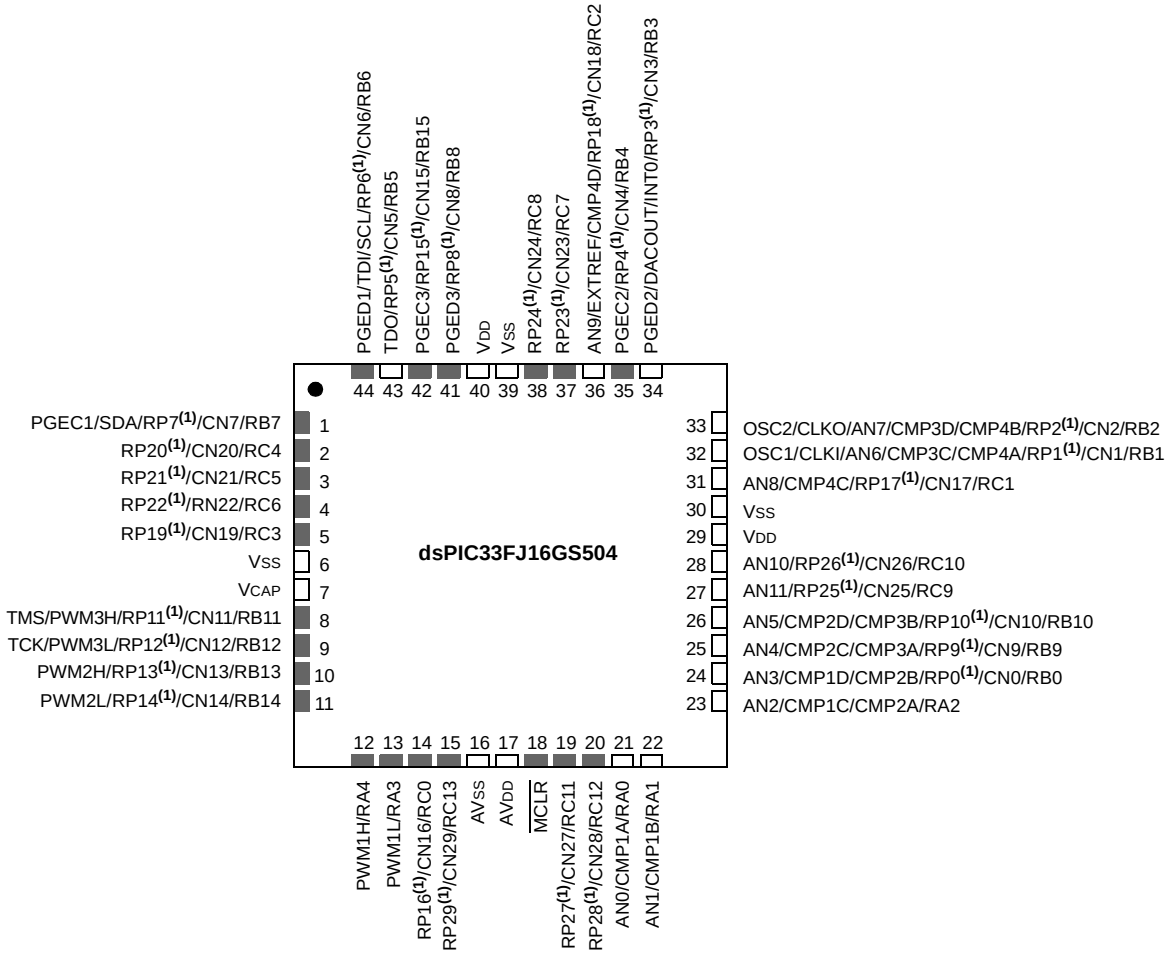

**Note 1:** The RPn pins can be used by any remappable peripheral. See **Table 1** for the list of available peripherals.

**2:** The metal plane at the bottom of the device is not connected to any pins and is recommended to be connected to VSS externally.

## Pin Diagrams (Continued)

**44-Pin QFN(2)**

■ = Pins are up to 5V tolerant




**Note 1:** The RPn pins can be used by any remappable peripheral. See **Table 1** for the list of available peripherals.

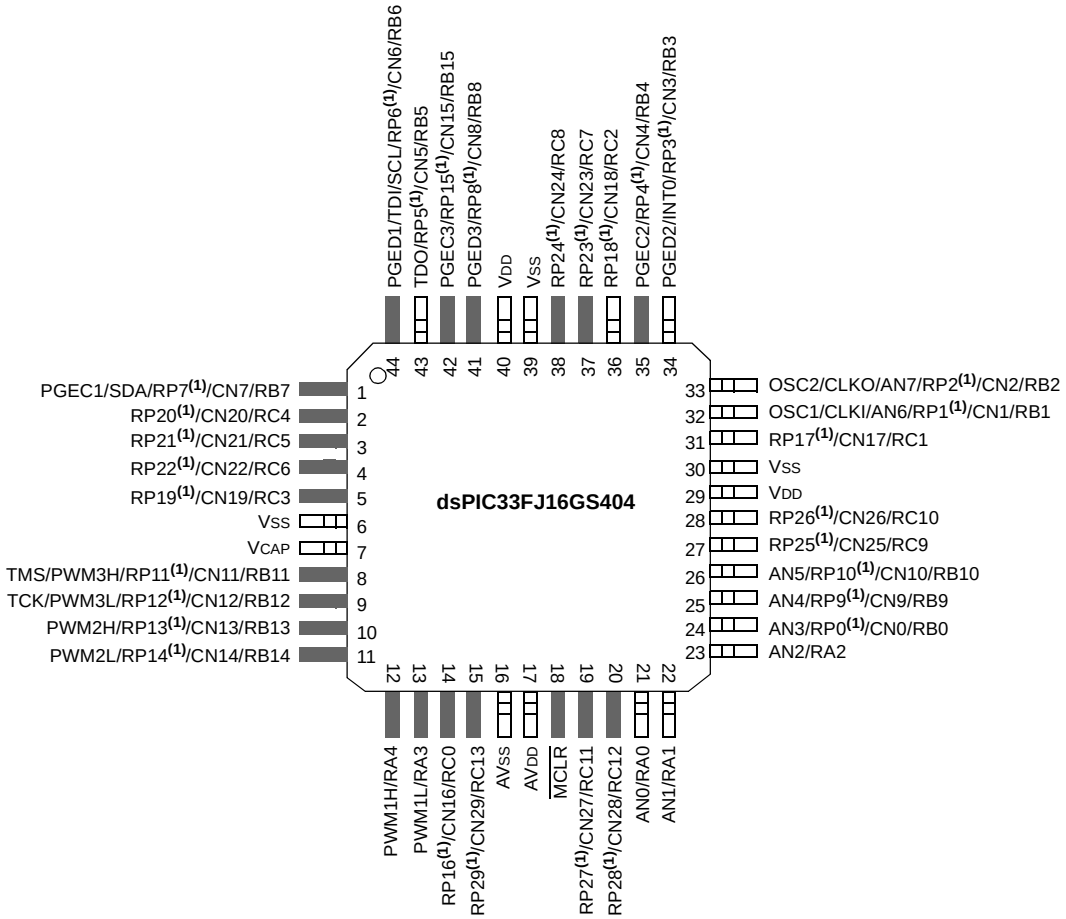
**2:** The metal plane at the bottom of the device is not connected to any pins and is recommended to be connected to VSS externally.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## Pin Diagrams (Continued)

**44-Pin TQFP**

■ = Pins are up to 5V tolerant

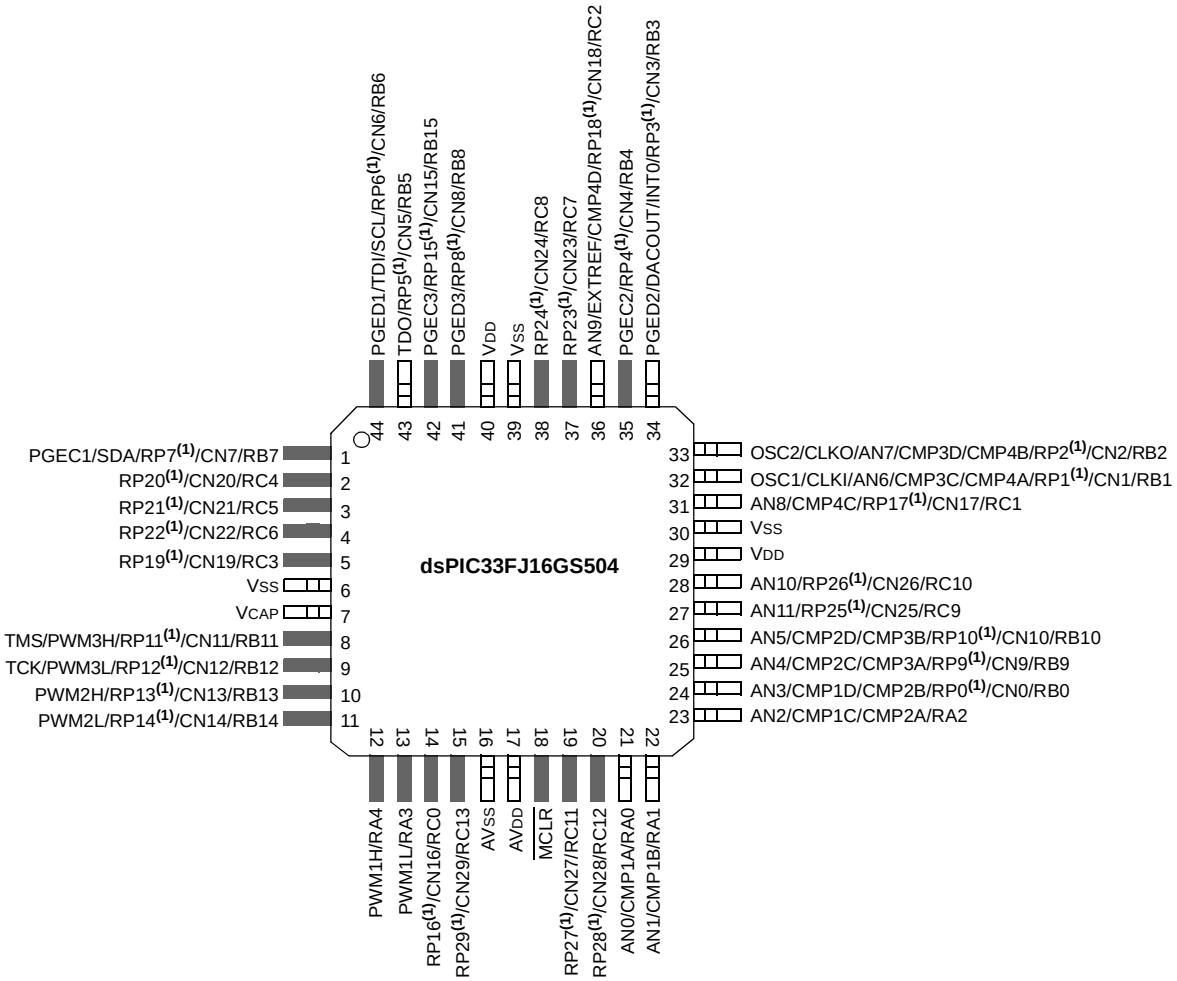



**Note 1:** The RPn pins can be used by any remappable peripheral. See **Table 1** for the list of available peripherals.

## Pin Diagrams (Continued)

**44-Pin TQFP**

■ = Pins are up to 5V tolerant




**Note 1:** The RPn pins can be used by any remappable peripheral. See **Table 1** for the list of available peripherals.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## Table of Contents

dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 AND dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 Product Families ..... 2
1.0 Device Overview ..... 17
2.0 Guidelines for Getting Started with 16-bit Digital Signal Controllers ..... 21
3.0 CPU ..... 31
4.0 Memory Organization ..... 43
5.0 Flash Program Memory ..... 83
6.0 Resets ..... 89
7.0 Interrupt Controller ..... 97
8.0 Oscillator Configuration ..... 135
9.0 Power-Saving Features ..... 147
10.0 I/O Ports ..... 155
11.0 Timer1 ..... 183
12.0 Timer2/3 Features ..... 185
13.0 Input Capture ..... 191
14.0 Output Compare ..... 193
15.0 High-Speed PWM ..... 197
16.0 Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) ..... 219
17.0 Inter-Integrated Circuit ($I^2C$™) ..... 225
18.0 Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART) ..... 233
19.0 High-Speed 10-bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) ..... 239
20.0 High-Speed Analog Comparator ..... 263
21.0 Special Features ..... 267
22.0 Instruction Set Summary ..... 275
23.0 Development Support ..... 283
24.0 Electrical Characteristics ..... 287
25.0 High-Temperature Electrical Characteristics ..... 333
26.0 50 MIPS Electrical Characteristics ..... 341
27.0 DC and AC Device Characteristics Graphs ..... 347
28.0 Packaging Information ..... 351
The Microchip Web Site ..... 393
Customer Change Notification Service ..... 393
Customer Support ..... 393
Product Identification System ..... 395

## TO OUR VALUED CUSTOMERS

It is our intention to provide our valued customers with the best documentation possible to ensure successful use of your Microchip products. To this end, we will continue to improve our publications to better suit your needs. Our publications will be refined and enhanced as new volumes and updates are introduced.

If you have any questions or comments regarding this publication, please contact the Marketing Communications Department via E-mail at **docerrors@microchip.com**. We welcome your feedback.

### Most Current Data Sheet

To obtain the most up-to-date version of this data sheet, please register at our Worldwide Web site at:

**http://www.microchip.com**

You can determine the version of a data sheet by examining its literature number found on the bottom outside corner of any page. The last character of the literature number is the version number, (e.g., DS30000000A is version A of document DS30000000).

### Errata

An errata sheet, describing minor operational differences from the data sheet and recommended workarounds, may exist for current devices. As device/documentation issues become known to us, we will publish an errata sheet. The errata will specify the revision of silicon and revision of document to which it applies.

To determine if an errata sheet exists for a particular device, please check with one of the following:

- Microchip's Worldwide Web site; **http://www.microchip.com**
- Your local Microchip sales office (see last page)

When contacting a sales office, please specify which device, revision of silicon and data sheet (include literature number) you are using.

### Customer Notification System

Register on our web site at **www.microchip.com** to receive the most current information on all of our products.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## Referenced Sources

This device data sheet is based on the following individual chapters of the *"dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"*. These documents should be considered as the primary reference for the operation of a particular module or device feature.

**Note:** To access the documents listed below, browse to the documentation section of the dsPIC33FJ16GS504 product page of the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

In addition to parameters, features, and other documentation, the resulting page provides links to the related family reference manual sections.

- **"Introduction"** (DS70197)
- **"CPU"** (DS70204)
- **"Data Memory"** (DS70202)
- **"Program Memory"** (DS70203)
- **"Flash Programming"** (DS70191)
- **"Reset"** (DS70192)
- **"Watchdog Timer (WDT) and Power-Saving Modes"** (DS70196)
- **"I/O Ports"** (DS70193)
- **"Timers"** (DS70205)
- **"Input Capture"** (DS70198)
- **"Output Compare"** (DS70005157)
- **"Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)"** (DS70621)
- **"UART"** (DS70188)
- **"Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)"** (DS70206)
- **"Inter-Integrated Circuit™ ($I^2C$™)"** (DS70000195)
- **"CodeGuard™ Security** (DS70199)
- **"Programming and Diagnostics"** (DS70207)
- **"Device Configuration"** (DS70194)
- **"Interrupts (Part IV)"** (DS70300)
- **"Oscillator (Part IV)"** (DS70307)
- **"High- Speed PWM Module"** (DS70000323)
- **"High-Speed 10-Bit ADC"** (DS70000321)
- **"High-Speed Analog Comparator"** (DS70296)
- **"Oscillator (Part VI)"** (DS70644)

**NOTES:**


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 1.0 DEVICE OVERVIEW

**Note 1:** This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the *"dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual"*. Please see the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com) for the latest *"dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual"* sections.

**2:** Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to **Section 4.0 "Memory Organization"** in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

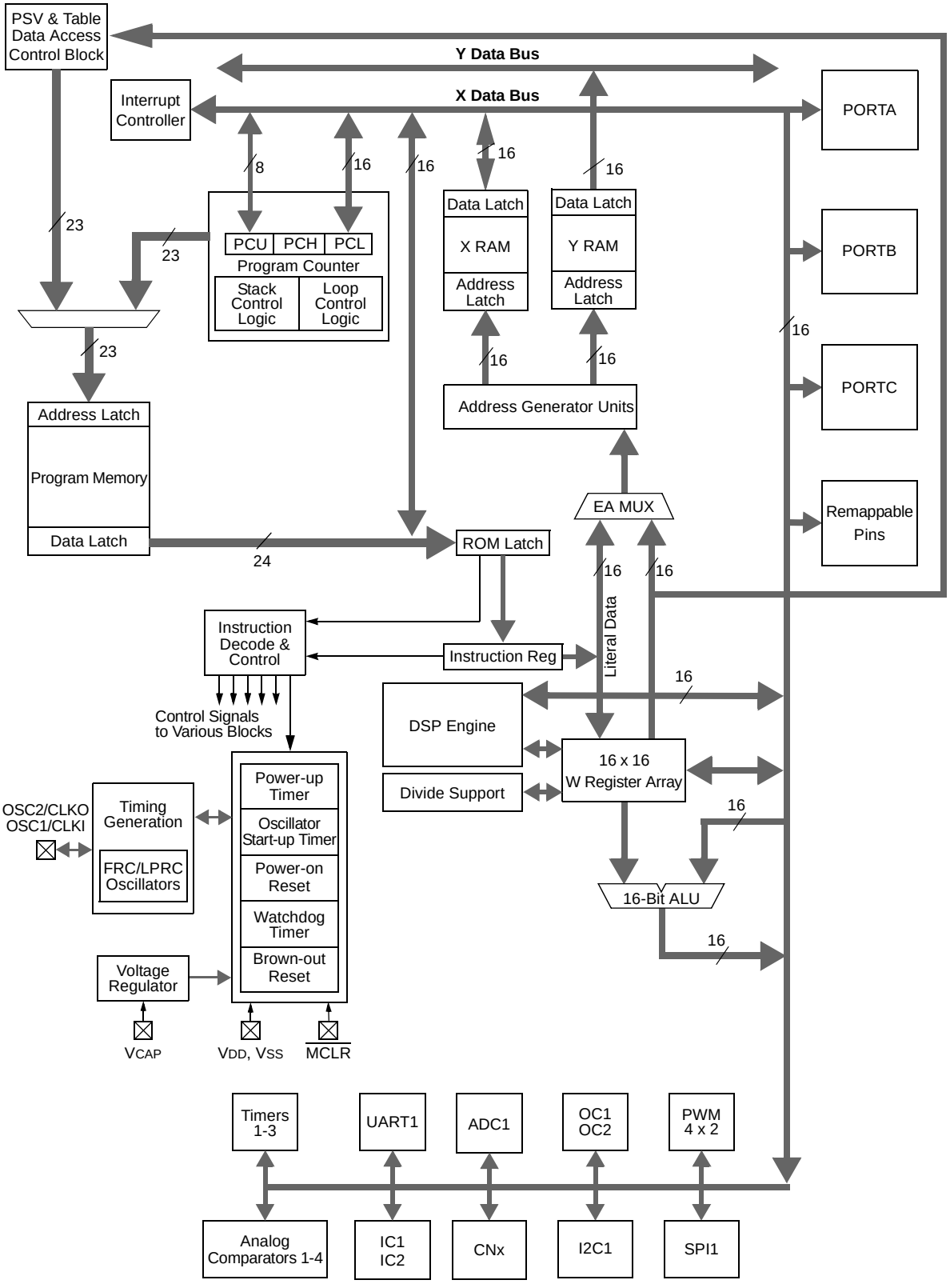
This document contains device-specific information for the following dsPIC33F Digital Signal Controller (DSC) devices:

- dsPIC33FJ06GS101
- dsPIC33FJ06GS102
- dsPIC33FJ06GS202
- dsPIC33FJ16GS402
- dsPIC33FJ16GS404
- dsPIC33FJ16GS502
- dsPIC33FJ16GS504

dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices contain extensive Digital Signal Processor (DSP) functionality with a high-performance, 16-bit microcontroller (MCU) architecture.

Figure 1-1 shows a general block diagram of the core and peripheral modules in the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices. Table 1-1 lists the functions of the various pins shown in the pinout diagrams.

**FIGURE 1-1: dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 BLOCK DIAGRAM**




**Note:** Not all pins or features are implemented on all device pinout configurations. See pinout diagrams for the specific pins and features present on each device.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 1-1: PINOUT I/O DESCRIPTIONS**

| Pin Name | Pin Type | Buffer Type | PPS Capable | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| AN0-AN11 | I | Analog | No | Analog input channels |
| CLKI | I | ST/CMOS | No | External clock source input. Always associated with OSC1 pin function. |
| CLKO | O | — | No | Oscillator crystal output. Connects to crystal or resonator in Crystal Oscillator mode. Optionally functions as CLKO in RC and EC modes. Always associated with OSC2 pin function. |
| OSC1 | I | ST/CMOS | No | Oscillator crystal input. ST buffer when configured in RC mode; CMOS otherwise. |
| OSC2 | I/O | — | No | Oscillator crystal output. Connects to crystal or resonator in Crystal Oscillator mode. Optionally functions as CLKO in RC and EC modes. |
| CN0-CN29 | I | ST | No | Change Notification inputs. Can be software programmed for internal weak pull-ups on all inputs. |
| IC1-IC2 | I | ST | Yes | Capture Inputs 1/2. |
| OCFA | I | ST | Yes | Compare Fault A input (for Compare Channels 1 and 2) |
| OC1-OC2 | O | — | Yes | Compare Outputs 1 through 2. |
| INT0 | I | ST | No | External Interrupt 0. |
| INT1 | I | ST | Yes | External Interrupt 1. |
| INT2 | I | ST | Yes | External Interrupt 2. |
| RA0-RA4 | I/O | ST | No | PORTA is a bidirectional I/O port. |
| RB0-RB15 | I/O | ST | No | PORTB is a bidirectional I/O port. |
| RC0-RC13 | I/O | ST | No | PORTC is a bidirectional I/O port. |
| RP0-RP29 | I/O | ST | No | Remappable I/O pins. |
| T1CK | I | ST | Yes | Timer1 external clock input. |
| T2CK | I | ST | Yes | Timer2 external clock input. |
| T3CK | I | ST | Yes | Timer3 external clock input. |
| $\overline{\text{U1CTS}}$ | I | ST | Yes | UART1 Clear-To-Send. |
| U1RTS | O | — | Yes | UART1 Ready-To-Send. |
| U1RX | I | ST | Yes | UART1 receive. |
| U1TX | O | — | Yes | UART1 transmit. |
| SCK1 | I/O | ST | Yes | Synchronous serial clock input/output for SPI1. |
| SDI1 | I | ST | Yes | SPI1 data in. |
| SDO1 | O | — | Yes | SPI1 data out. |
| $\overline{\text{SS1}}$ | I/O | ST | Yes | SPI1 slave synchronization or frame pulse I/O. |
| SCL1 | I/O | ST | No | Synchronous serial clock input/output for I2C1. |
| SDA1 | I/O | ST | No | Synchronous serial data input/output for I2C1. |
| TMS | I | TTL | No | JTAG Test mode select pin. |
| TCK | I | TTL | No | JTAG test clock input pin. |
| TDI | I | TTL | No | JTAG test data input pin. |
| TDO | O | — | No | JTAG test data output pin. |

**Legend:** CMOS = CMOS compatible input or output; Analog = Analog input; I = Input
ST = Schmitt Trigger input with CMOS levels; P = Power; O = Output
TTL = Transistor-Transistor Logic; PPS = Peripheral Pin Select

**TABLE 1-1: PINOUT I/O DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)**

| Pin Name | Pin Type | Buffer Type | PPS Capable | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| CMP1A | I | Analog | No | Comparator 1 Channel A. |
| CMP1B | I | Analog | No | Comparator 1 Channel B. |
| CMP1C | I | Analog | No | Comparator 1 Channel C. |
| CMP1D | I | Analog | No | Comparator 1 Channel D. |
| CMP2A | I | Analog | No | Comparator 2 Channel A. |
| CMP2B | I | Analog | No | Comparator 2 Channel B. |
| CMP2C | I | Analog | No | Comparator 2 Channel C. |
| CMP2D | I | Analog | No | Comparator 2 Channel D. |
| CMP3A | I | Analog | No | Comparator 3 Channel A. |
| CMP3B | I | Analog | No | Comparator 3 Channel B. |
| CMP3C | I | Analog | No | Comparator 3 Channel C. |
| CMP3D | I | Analog | No | Comparator 3 Channel D. |
| CMP4A | I | Analog | No | Comparator 4 Channel A. |
| CMP4B | I | Analog | No | Comparator 4 Channel B. |
| CMP4C | I | Analog | No | Comparator 4 Channel C. |
| CMP4D | I | Analog | No | Comparator 4 Channel D. |
| DACOUT | O | — | No | DAC output voltage. |
| ACMP1-ACMP4 | O | — | Yes | DAC trigger to PWM module. |
| EXTREF | I | Analog | No | External voltage reference input for the reference DACs. |
| REFCLKO | O | — | Yes | REFCLKO output signal is a postscaled derivative of the system clock. |
| FLT1-FLT8 | I | ST | Yes | Fault Inputs to PWM module. |
| SYNCI1-SYNCI2 | I | ST | Yes | External synchronization signal to PWM master time base. |
| SYNCO1 | O | — | Yes | PWM master time base for external device synchronization. |
| PWM1L | O | — | No | PWM1 low output. |
| PWM1H | O | — | No | PWM1 high output. |
| PWM2L | O | — | No | PWM2 low output. |
| PWM2H | O | — | No | PWM2 high output. |
| PWM3L | O | — | No | PWM3 low output. |
| PWM3H | O | — | No | PWM3 high output. |
| PWM4L | O | — | Yes | PWM4 low output. |
| PWM4H | O | — | Yes | PWM4 high output. |
| PGED1 | I/O | ST | No | Data I/O pin for programming/debugging Communication Channel 1. |
| PGEC1 | I | ST | No | Clock input pin for programming/debugging Communication Channel 1. |
| PGED2 | I/O | ST | No | Data I/O pin for programming/debugging Communication Channel 2. |
| PGEC2 | I | ST | No | Clock input pin for programming/debugging Communication Channel 2. |
| PGED3 | I/O | ST | No | Data I/O pin for programming/debugging Communication Channel 3. |
| PGEC3 | I | ST | No | Clock input pin for programming/debugging Communication Channel 3. |
| $\overline{MCLR}$ | I/P | ST | No | Master Clear (Reset) input. This pin is an active-low Reset to the device. |
| $AV_{DD}$ | P | P | No | Positive supply for analog modules. This pin must be connected at all times. $AV_{DD}$ is connected to $V_{DD}$. |
| $AV_{SS}$ | P | P | No | Ground reference for analog modules. $AV_{SS}$ is connected to $V_{SS}$. |
| $V_{DD}$ | P | — | No | Positive supply for peripheral logic and I/O pins. |
| $V_{CAP}$ | P | — | No | CPU logic filter capacitor connection. |
| $V_{SS}$ | P | — | No | Ground reference for logic and I/O pins. |

**Legend:** CMOS = CMOS compatible input or output; Analog = Analog input; I = Input
ST = Schmitt Trigger input with CMOS levels; P = Power; O = Output
TTL = Transistor-Transistor Logic; PPS = Peripheral Pin Select


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

# 2.0 GUIDELINES FOR GETTING STARTED WITH 16-BIT DIGITAL SIGNAL CONTROLLERS

**Note 1:** This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "*dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual*", which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

**2:** Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to **Section 4.0 "Memory Organization"** in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

## 2.1 Basic Connection Requirements

Getting started with the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 family of 16-bit Digital Signal Controllers (DSC) requires attention to a minimal set of device pin connections before proceeding with development. The following is a list of pin names, which must always be connected:

- All VDD and VSS pins
  (see **Section 2.2 "Decoupling Capacitors"**)
- All AVDD and AVSS pins (regardless if ADC module is not used)
  (see **Section 2.2 "Decoupling Capacitors"**)
- VCAP
  (see **Section 2.3 "Capacitor on Internal Voltage Regulator (VCAP)"**)
- $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ pin
  (see **Section 2.4 "Master Clear (MCLR) Pin"**)
- PGECx/PGEDx pins used for In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™) and debugging purposes
  (see **Section 2.5 "ICSP™ Pins"**)
- OSC1 and OSC2 pins when external oscillator source is used
  (see **Section 2.6 "External Oscillator Pins"**)

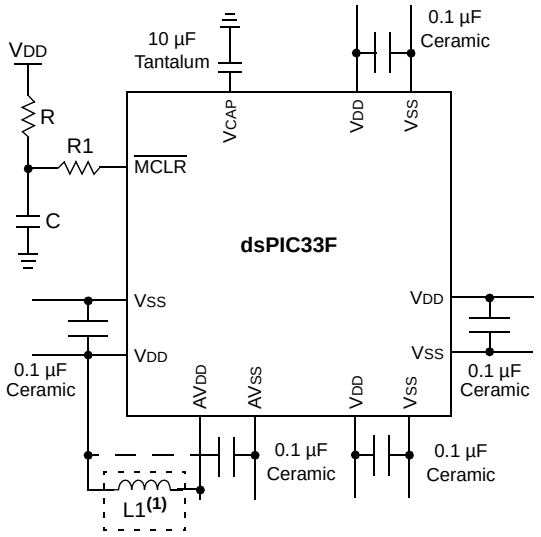
## 2.2 Decoupling Capacitors

The use of decoupling capacitors on every pair of power supply pins, such as VDD, VSS, AVDD and AVSS is required.

Consider the following criteria when using decoupling capacitors:

- **Value and type of capacitor:** Recommendation of 0.1 µF (100 nF), 10-20V. This capacitor should be a low-ESR and have resonance frequency in the range of 20 MHz and higher. It is recommended that ceramic capacitors be used.
- **Placement on the printed circuit board:** The decoupling capacitors should be placed as close to the pins as possible. It is recommended to place the capacitors on the same side of the board as the device. If space is constricted, the capacitor can be placed on another layer on the PCB using a via; however, ensure that the trace length from the pin to the capacitor is within one-quarter inch (6 mm) in length.
- **Handling high frequency noise:** If the board is experiencing high frequency noise, upward of tens of MHz, add a second ceramic-type capacitor in parallel to the above described decoupling capacitor. The value of the second capacitor can be in the range of 0.01 µF to 0.001 µF. Place this second capacitor next to the primary decoupling capacitor. In high-speed circuit designs, consider implementing a decade pair of capacitances as close to the power and ground pins as possible. For example, 0.1 µF in parallel with 0.001 µF.
- **Maximizing performance:** On the board layout from the power supply circuit, run the power and return traces to the decoupling capacitors first, and then to the device pins. This ensures that the decoupling capacitors are first in the power chain. Equally important is to keep the trace length between the capacitor and the power pins to a minimum thereby reducing PCB track inductance.

**FIGURE 2-1: RECOMMENDED MINIMUM CONNECTION**




**Note 1:** As an option, instead of a hard-wired connection, an inductor (L1) can be substituted between VDD and AVDD to improve ADC noise rejection. The inductor impedance should be less than 1Ω and the inductor capacity greater than 10 mA.

Where:

$$f = \frac{FCNV}{2}$$ (i.e., ADC conversion rate/2)

$$f = \frac{1}{(2\pi\sqrt{LC})}$$

$$L = \left(\frac{1}{(2\pi f\sqrt{C})}\right)^2$$

### 2.2.1 TANK CAPACITORS

On boards with power traces running longer than six inches in length, it is suggested to use a tank capacitor for integrated circuits including DSCs to supply a local power source. The value of the tank capacitor should be determined based on the trace resistance that connects the power supply source to the device, and the maximum current drawn by the device in the application. In other words, select the tank capacitor so that it meets the acceptable voltage sag at the device. Typical values range from 4.7 µF to 47 µF.

## 2.3 Capacitor on Internal Voltage Regulator (VCAP)

A low-ESR (<5 Ohms) capacitor is required on the VCAP pin, which is used to stabilize the voltage regulator output voltage. The VCAP pin must not be connected to VDD, and must have a capacitor between 4.7 µF and 10 µF, 16V connected to ground. The type can be ceramic or tantalum. Refer to **Section 24.0 "Electrical Characteristics"** for additional information.

The placement of this capacitor should be close to the VCAP. It is recommended that the trace length not exceed one-quarter inch (6 mm). Refer to **Section 21.2 "On-Chip Voltage Regulator"** for details.

## 2.4 Master Clear (MCLR) Pin

The MCLR pin provides two specific device functions:

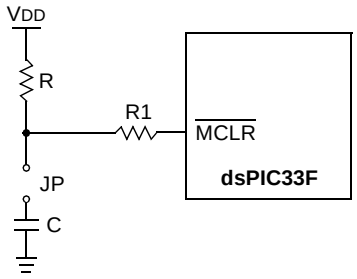
- Device Reset
- Device programming and debugging.

During device programming and debugging, the resistance and capacitance that can be added to the pin must be considered. Device programmers and debuggers drive the MCLR pin. Consequently, specific voltage levels (VIH and VIL) and fast signal transitions must not be adversely affected. Therefore, specific values of R and C will need to be adjusted based on the application and PCB requirements.

For example, as shown in Figure 2-2, it is recommended that the capacitor C, be isolated from the MCLR pin during programming and debugging operations.

Place the components shown in Figure 2-2 within one-quarter inch (6 mm) from the MCLR pin.

**FIGURE 2-2: EXAMPLE OF MCLR PIN CONNECTIONS**




**Note 1:** R ≤ 10 kΩ is recommended. A suggested starting value is 10 kΩ. Ensure that the MCLR pin VIH and VIL specifications are met.

**2:** R1 ≤ 470Ω will limit any current flowing into MCLR from the external capacitor, C, in the event of MCLR pin breakdown, due to Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) or Electrical Overstress (EOS). Ensure that the MCLR pin VIH and VIL specifications are met.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 2.5 ICSP™ Pins

The PGECx and PGEDx pins are used for In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™) and debugging purposes. It is recommended to keep the trace length between the ICSP connector and the ICSP pins on the device as short as possible. If the ICSP connector is expected to experience an ESD event, a series resistor is recommended, with the value in the range of a few tens of Ohms, not to exceed 100 Ohms.

Pull-up resistors, series diodes, and capacitors on the PGECx and PGEDx pins are not recommended as they will interfere with the programmer/debugger communications to the device. If such discrete components are an application requirement, they should be removed from the circuit during programming and debugging. Alternatively, refer to the AC/DC characteristics and timing requirements information in the respective device Flash programming specification for information on capacitive loading limits and pin input voltage high ($V_{IH}$) and input low ($V_{IL}$) requirements.

Ensure that the "Communication Channel Select" (i.e., PGECx/PGEDx pins) programmed into the device matches the physical connections for the ICSP to MPLAB® ICD 3 or MPLAB® REAL ICE™.

For more information on ICD 3 and REAL ICE connection requirements, refer to the following documents that are available on the Microchip web site.

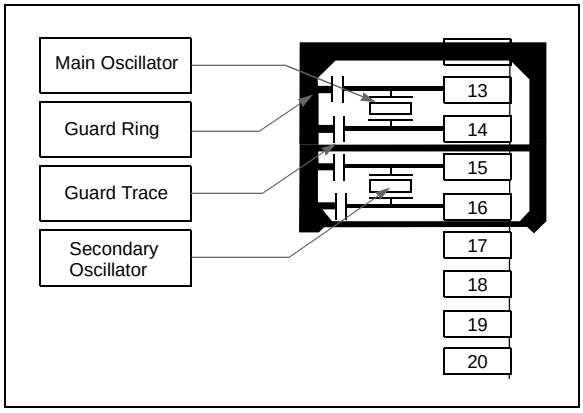
- *"Using MPLAB® ICD 3"* (poster) DS51765
- *"MPLAB® ICD 3 Design Advisory"* DS51764
- *"MPLAB® REAL ICE™ In-Circuit Debugger User's Guide"* DS51616
- *"Using MPLAB® REAL ICE™"* (poster) DS51749

## 2.6 External Oscillator Pins

Many DSCs have options for at least two oscillators: a high-frequency primary oscillator and a low-frequency secondary oscillator (refer to **Section 8.0 "Oscillator Configuration"** for details).

The oscillator circuit should be placed on the same side of the board as the device. Also, place the oscillator circuit close to the respective oscillator pins, not exceeding one-half inch (12 mm) distance between them. The load capacitors should be placed next to the oscillator itself, on the same side of the board. Use a grounded copper pour around the oscillator circuit to isolate them from surrounding circuits. The grounded copper pour should be routed directly to the MCU ground. Do not run any signal traces or power traces inside the ground pour. Also, if using a two-sided board, avoid any traces on the other side of the board where the crystal is placed. A suggested layout is shown in Figure 2-3.

**FIGURE 2-3: SUGGESTED PLACEMENT OF THE OSCILLATOR CIRCUIT**




## 2.7 Oscillator Value Conditions on Device Start-up

If the PLL of the target device is enabled and configured for the device start-up oscillator, the maximum oscillator source frequency must be limited to 4 MHz < $F_{IN}$ < 8 MHz to comply with device PLL start-up conditions. This means that if the external oscillator frequency is outside this range, the application must start up in the FRC mode first. The default PLL settings after a POR with an oscillator frequency outside this range will violate the device operating speed.

Once the device powers up, the application firmware can initialize the PLL SFRs, CLKDIV, and PLLFBD to a suitable value, and then perform a clock switch to the Oscillator + PLL clock source. Note that clock switching must be enabled in the device Configuration Word.

## 2.8 Configuration of Analog and Digital Pins During ICSP Operations

If MPLAB ICD 2, ICD 3 or REAL ICE is selected as a debugger, it automatically initializes all of the A/D input pins (ANx) as “digital” pins, by setting all bits in the ADPCFG register.

The bits in the registers that correspond to the A/D pins that are initialized by MPLAB ICD 2, ICD 3, or REAL ICE, must not be cleared by the user application firmware; otherwise, communication errors will result between the debugger and the device.

If your application needs to use certain A/D pins as analog input pins during the debug session, the user application must clear the corresponding bits in the ADPCFG register during initialization of the ADC module.

When MPLAB ICD 2, ICD 3, or REAL ICE is used as a programmer, the user application firmware must correctly configure the ADPCFG register. Automatic initialization of these registers is only done during debugger operation. Failure to correctly configure the register(s) will result in all A/D pins being recognized as analog input pins, resulting in the port value being read as a logic ‘0’, which may affect user application functionality.

## 2.9 Unused I/Os

Unused I/O pins should be configured as outputs and driven to a logic-low state.

Alternatively, connect a 1k to 10k resistor between VSS and unused pins and drive the output to logic low.

## 2.10 Typical Application Connection Examples

Examples of typical application connections are shown in Figure 2-4 through Figure 2-11.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 2-4: DIGITAL PFC**

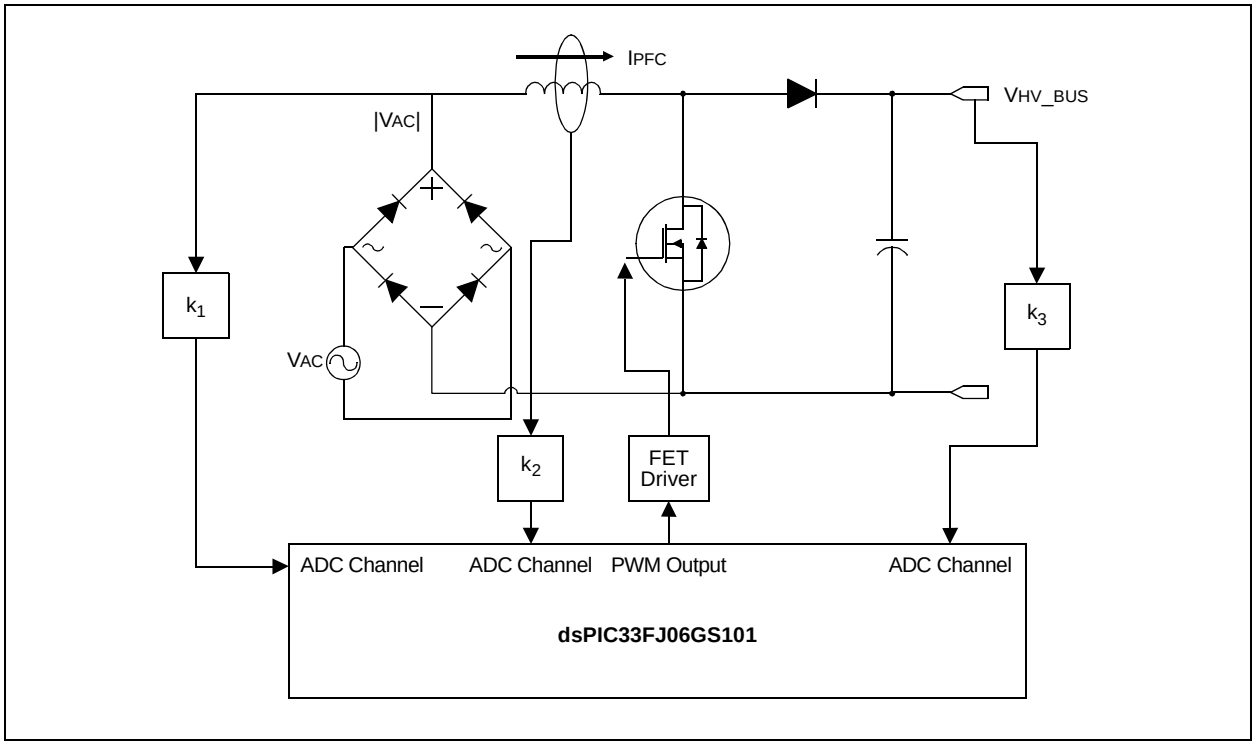



**FIGURE 2-5: BOOST CONVERTER IMPLEMENTATION**

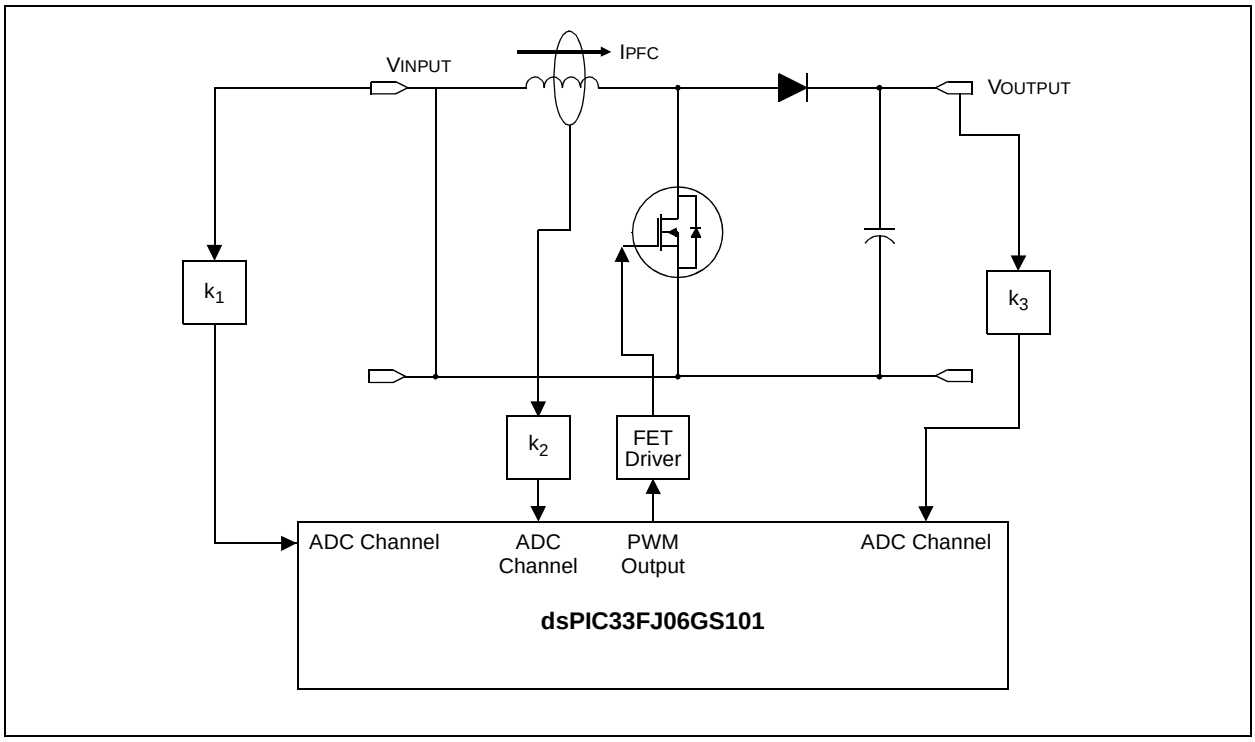


**FIGURE 2-6: SINGLE-PHASE SYNCHRONOUS BUCK CONVERTER**

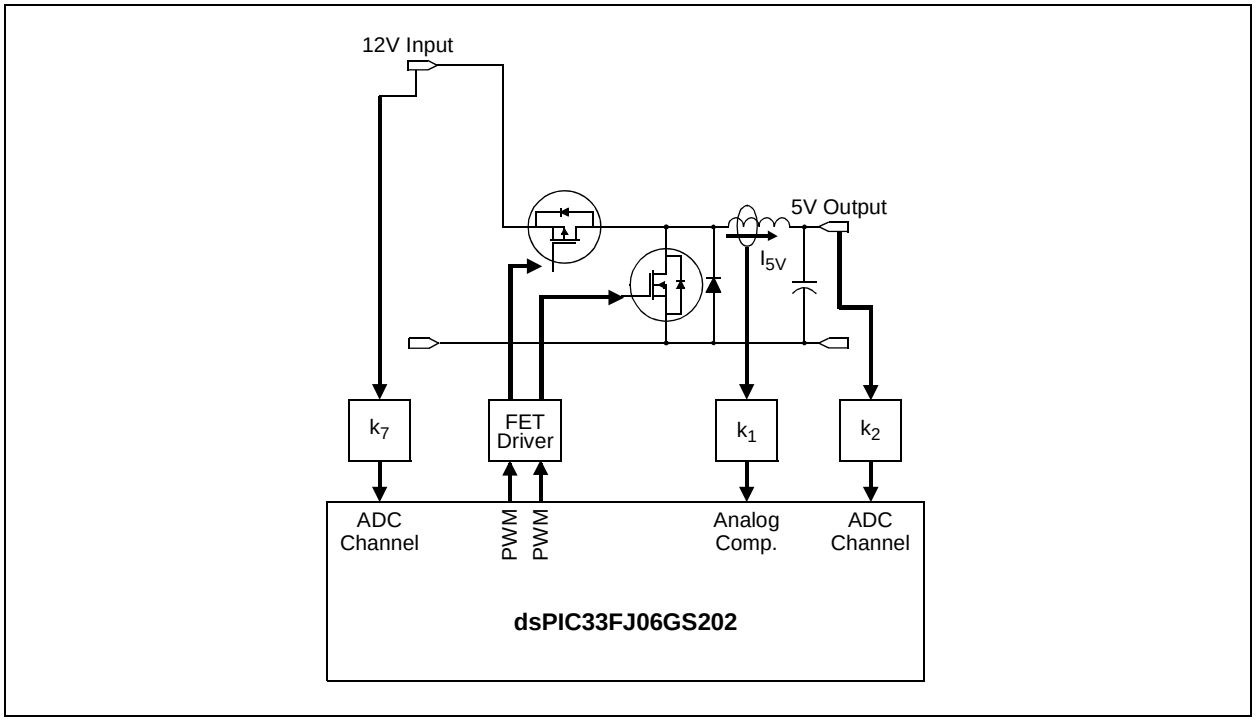
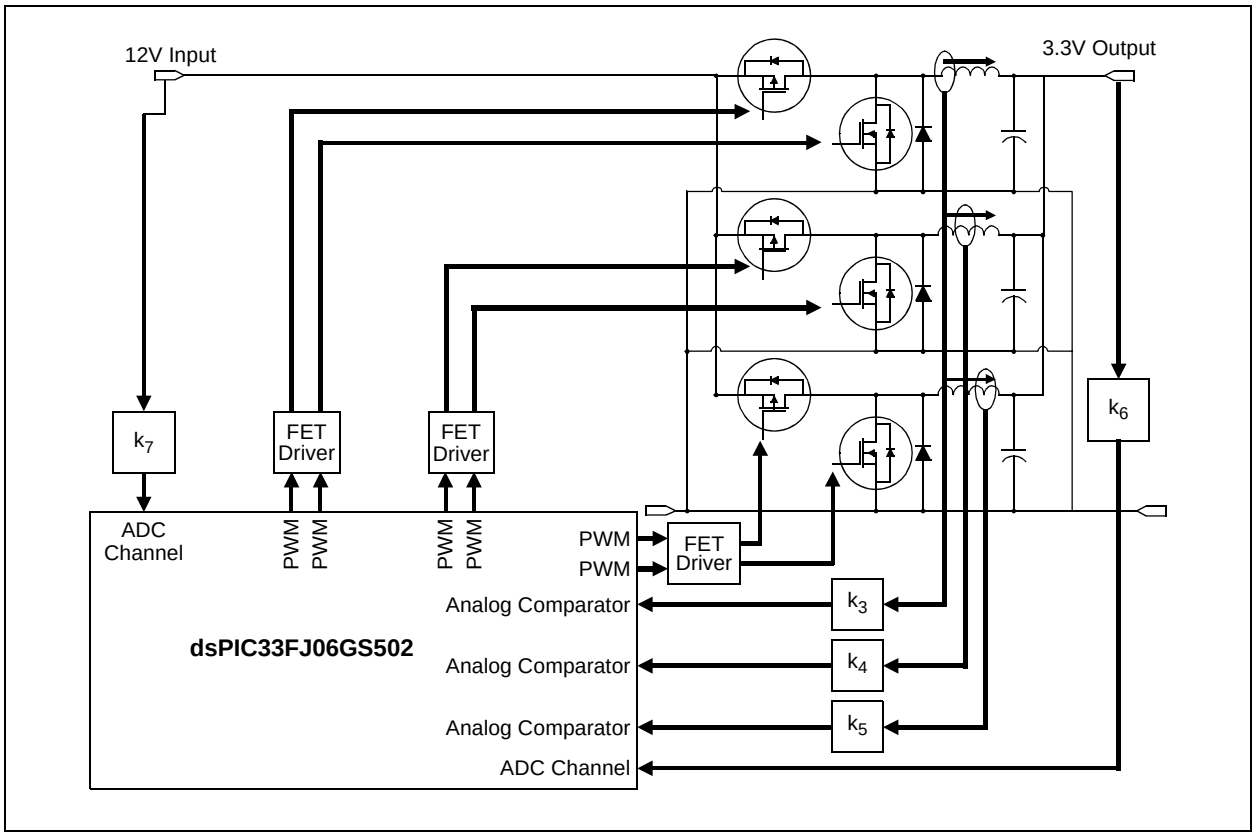



**FIGURE 2-7: MULTI-PHASE SYNCHRONOUS BUCK CONVERTER**





© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 2-8: OFF-LINE UPS**

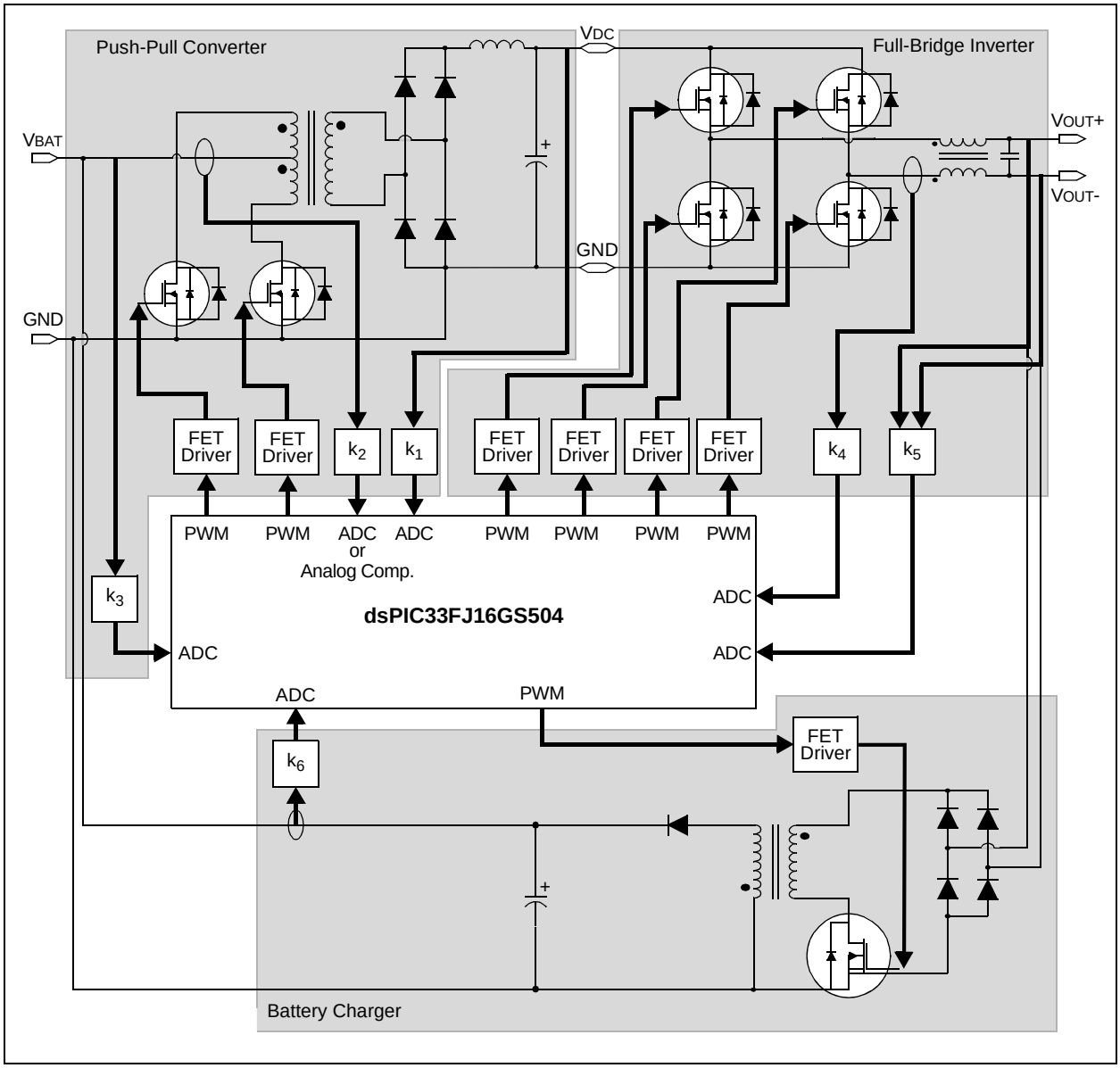
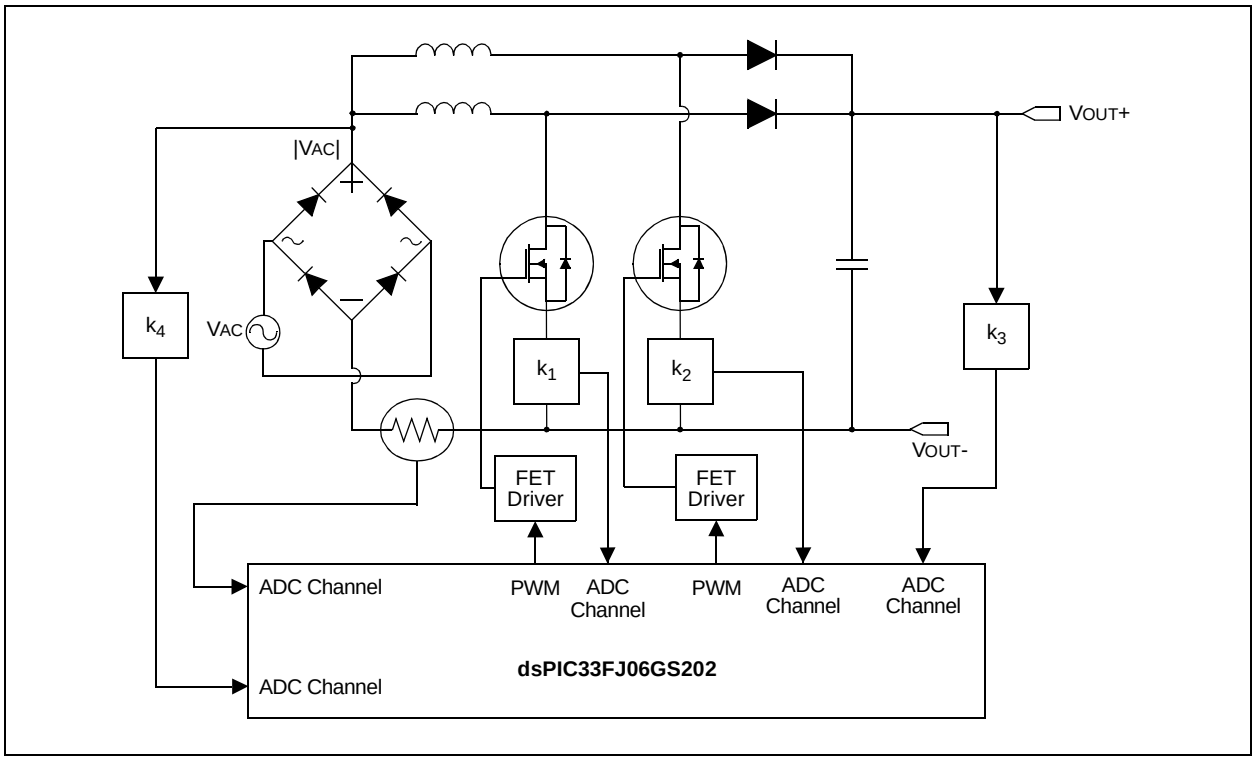


**FIGURE 2-9: INTERLEAVED PFC**





© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 2-10: PHASE-SHIFTED FULL-BRIDGE CONVERTER**

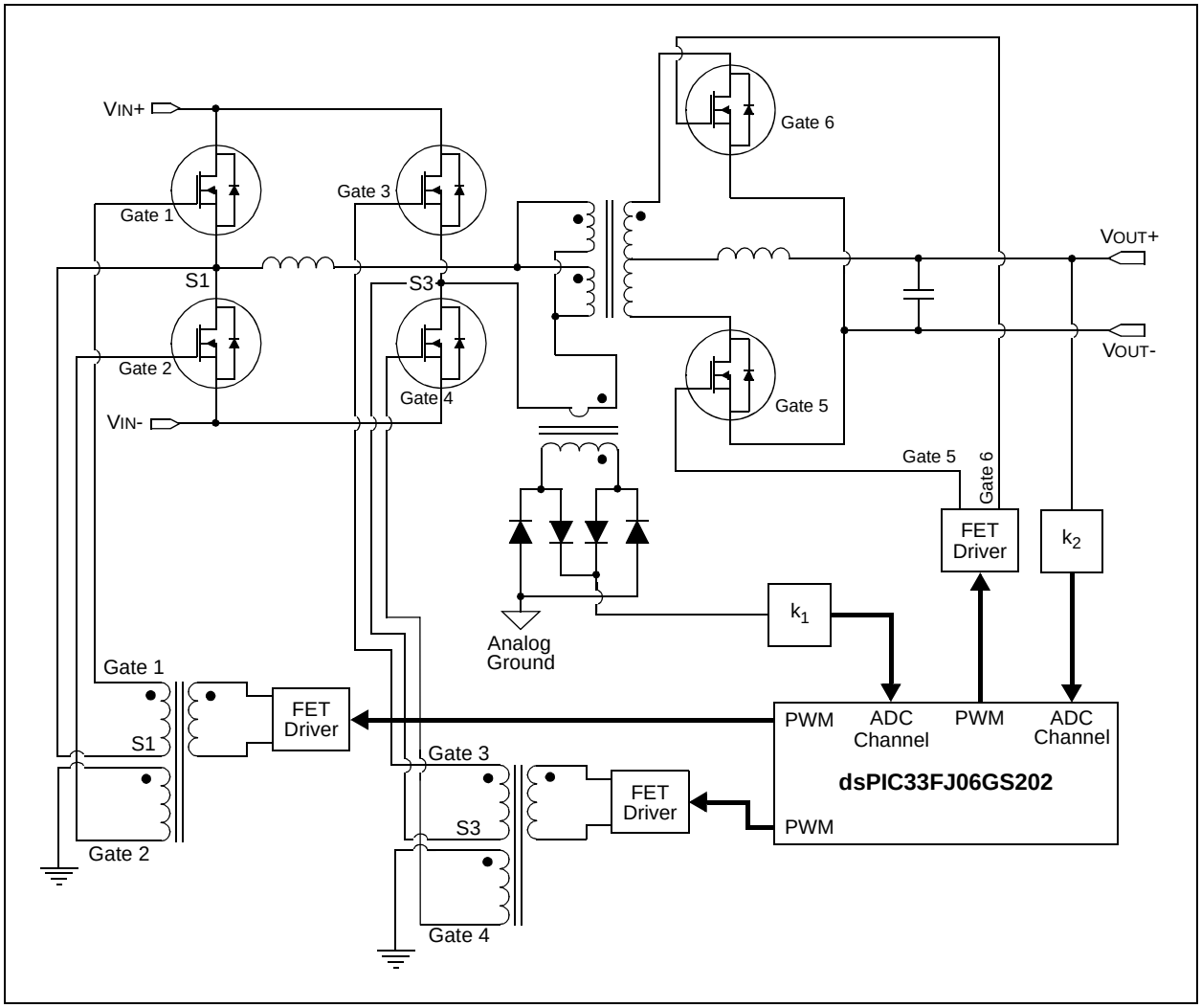
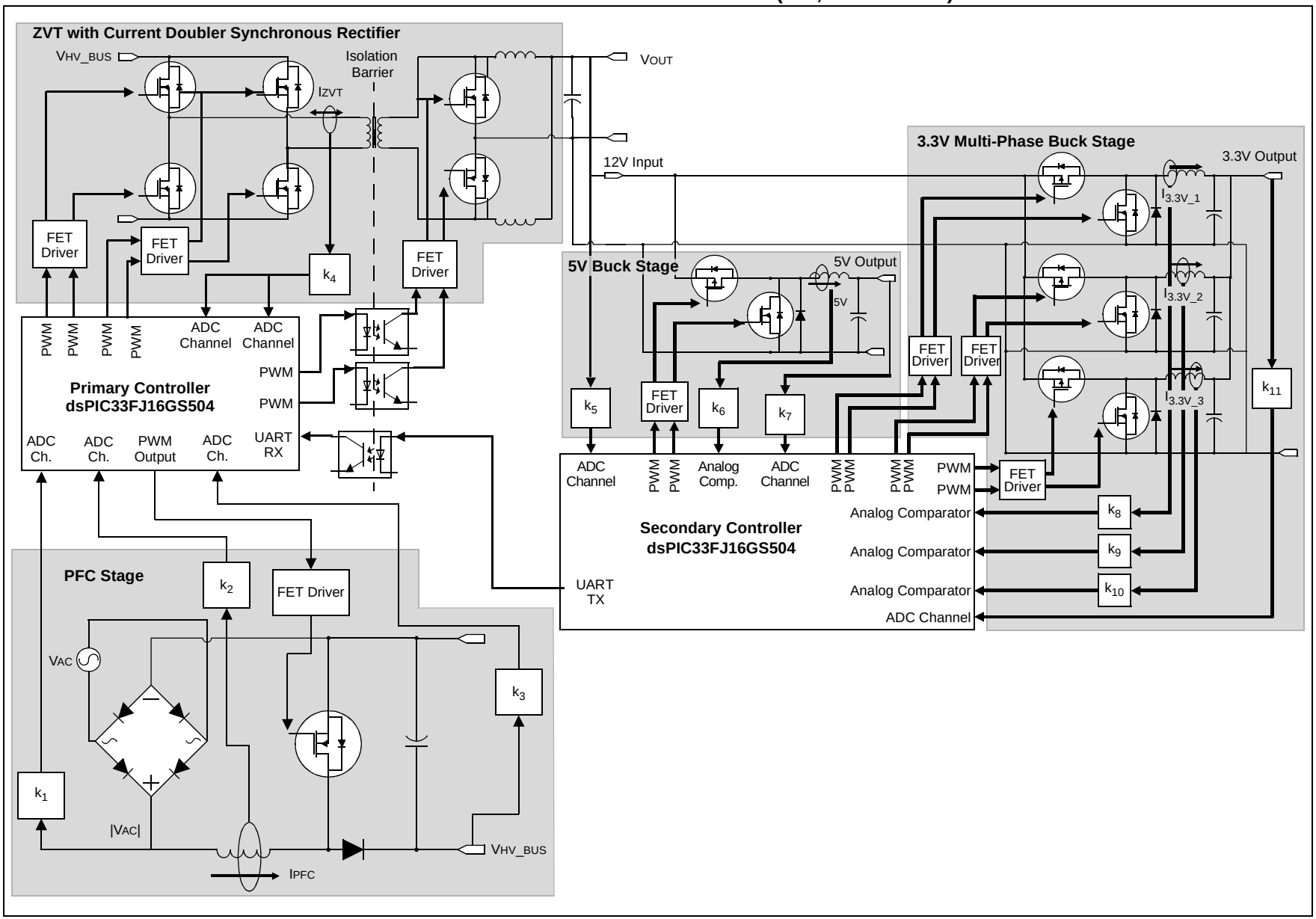


**FIGURE 2-11: AC-TO-DC POWER SUPPLY WITH PFC AND THREE OUTPUTS (12V, 5V AND 3.3V)**






© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 3.0 CPU

**Note 1:** This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to **"CPU"** (DS70204) in the "*dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual*", which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

**2:** Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to **Section 4.0 "Memory Organization"** in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The CPU module has a 16-bit (data) modified Harvard architecture with an enhanced instruction set, including significant support for DSP. The CPU has a 24-bit instruction word with a variable length opcode field. The Program Counter (PC) is 23 bits wide and addresses up to 4M x 24 bits of user program memory space. The actual amount of program memory implemented varies from device to device. A single-cycle instruction prefetch mechanism is used to help maintain throughput and provides predictable execution. All instructions execute in a single cycle, with the exception of instructions that change the program flow, the double-word move (`MOV.D`) instruction and the table instructions. Overhead-free program loop constructs are supported using the `DO` and `REPEAT` instructions, both of which are interruptible at any point.

dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices have sixteen, 16-bit Working registers in the programmer's model. Each of the Working registers can serve as a data, address or address offset register. The sixteenth Working register (W15) operates as a software Stack Pointer (SP) for interrupts and calls.

There are two classes of instruction in the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices: MCU and DSP. These two instruction classes are seamlessly integrated into a single CPU. The instruction set includes many addressing modes and is designed for optimum C compiler efficiency. For most instructions, the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 is capable of executing a data (or program data) memory read, a Working register (data) read, a data memory write and a program (instruction) memory read per instruction cycle. As a result, three parameter instructions can be supported, allowing A + B = C operations to be executed in a single cycle.

A block diagram of the CPU is shown in Figure 3-1, and the programmer's model is shown in Figure 3-2.

### 3.1 Data Addressing Overview

The data space can be addressed as 32K words or 64 Kbytes and is split into two blocks, referred to as X and Y data memory. Each memory block has its own independent Address Generation Unit (AGU). The MCU class of instructions operates solely through the X memory AGU, which accesses the entire memory map as one linear data space. Certain DSP instructions operate through the X and Y AGUs to support dual operand reads, which splits the data address space into two parts. The X and Y data space boundary is device-specific.

Overhead-free circular buffers (Modulo Addressing mode) are supported in both X and Y address spaces. The Modulo Addressing removes the software boundary checking overhead for DSP algorithms. Furthermore, the X AGU circular addressing can be used with any of the MCU class of instructions. The X AGU also supports Bit-Reversed Addressing to greatly simplify input or output data reordering for radix-2 FFT algorithms.

The upper 32 Kbytes of the data space memory map can optionally be mapped into program space at any 16K program word boundary defined by the 8-bit Program Space Visibility Page (PSVPAG) register. The program-to-data space mapping feature allows any instruction access program space as if it were data space.

### 3.2 DSP Engine Overview

The DSP engine features a high-speed, 17-bit by 17-bit multiplier, a 40-bit ALU, two 40-bit saturating accumulators and a 40-bit bidirectional barrel shifter. The barrel shifter is capable of shifting a 40-bit value up to 16 bits, right or left, in a single cycle. The DSP instructions operate seamlessly with all other instructions and have been designed for optimal real-time performance. The `MAC` instruction and other associated instructions can concurrently fetch two data operands from memory while multiplying two W registers and accumulating and optionally saturating the result in the same cycle. This instruction functionality requires that the RAM data space be split for these instructions and linear for all others. Data space partitioning is achieved in a transparent and flexible manner through dedicating certain Working registers to each address space.

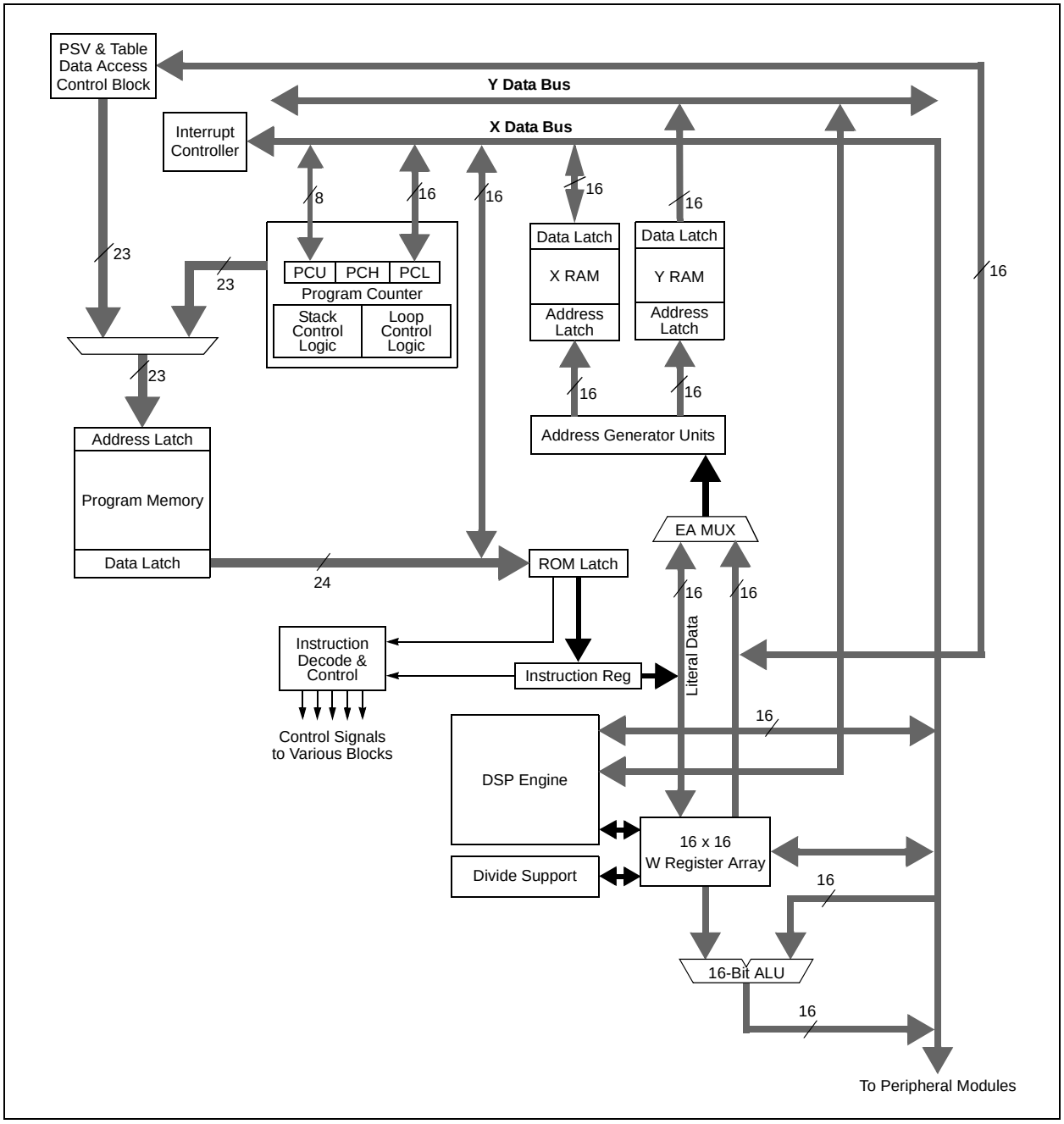
## 3.3 Special MCU Features

dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices feature a 17-bit by 17-bit single-cycle multiplier that is shared by both the MCU ALU and DSP engine. The multiplier can perform signed, unsigned and mixed sign multiplication. Using a 17-bit by 17-bit multiplier for 16-bit by 16-bit multiplication not only allows you to perform mixed sign multiplication, it also achieves accurate results for special operations, such as (-1.0) x (1.0).

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices support 16/16 and 32/16 divide operations, both fractional and integer. All divide instructions are iterative operations. They must be executed within a REPEAT loop, resulting in a total execution time of 19 instruction cycles. The divide operation can be interrupted during any of those 19 cycles without loss of data.

A 40-bit barrel shifter is used to perform up to a 16-bit left or right shift in a single cycle. The barrel shifter can be used by both MCU and DSP instructions.

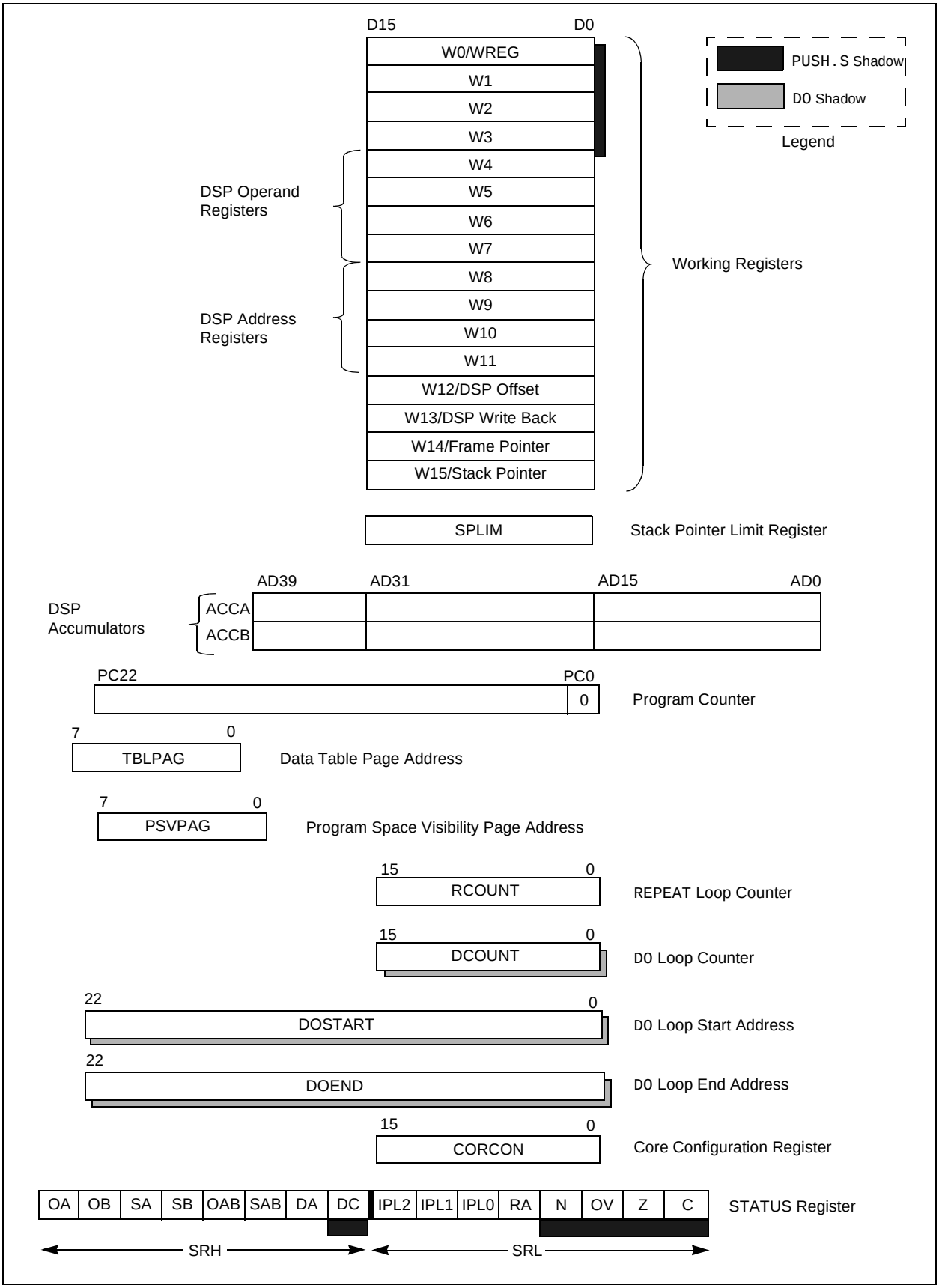
**FIGURE 3-1: dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 CPU CORE BLOCK DIAGRAM**





© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 3-2: dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 PROGRAMMER'S MODEL**



## 3.4 CPU Control Registers

**REGISTER 3-1: SR: CPU STATUS REGISTER**

| R-0 | R-0 | R/C-0 | R/C-0 | R-0 | R/C-0 | R-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| OA | OB | SA(1) | SB(1) | OAB | SAB(1,4) | DA | DC |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0(3) | R/W-0(3) | R/W-0(3) | R-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| IPL2(2) | IPL1(2) | IPL0(2) | RA | N | OV | Z | C |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | C = Clearable bit | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set |
| 0' = Bit is cleared | 'x = Bit is unknown | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |

bit 15 **OA:** Accumulator A Overflow Status bit
1 = Accumulator A has overflowed
0 = Accumulator A has not overflowed

bit 14 **OB:** Accumulator B Overflow Status bit
1 = Accumulator B has overflowed
0 = Accumulator B has not overflowed

bit 13 **SA:** Accumulator A Saturation 'Sticky' Status bit(1)
1 = Accumulator A is saturated or has been saturated at some time
0 = Accumulator A is not saturated

bit 12 **SB:** Accumulator B Saturation 'Sticky' Status bit(1)
1 = Accumulator B is saturated or has been saturated at some time
0 = Accumulator B is not saturated

bit 11 **OAB:** OA || OB Combined Accumulator Overflow Status bit
1 = Accumulator A or B has overflowed
0 = Neither Accumulator A or B has overflowed

bit 10 **SAB:** SA || SB Combined Accumulator 'Sticky' Status bit(1,4)
1 = Accumulator A or B is saturated or has been saturated at some time in the past
0 = Neither Accumulator A or B is saturated

bit 9 **DA:** DO Loop Active bit
1 = DO loop in progress
0 = DO loop not in progress

bit 8 **DC:** MCU ALU Half Carry/$\overline{\text{Borrow}}$ bit
1 = A carry-out from the 4th low-order bit (for byte-sized data) or 8th low-order bit (for word-sized data) of the result occurred
0 = No carry-out from the 4th low-order bit (for byte-sized data) or 8th low-order bit (for word-sized data) of the result occurred

**Note 1:** This bit can be read or cleared (not set).

**2:** The IPL<2:0> bits are concatenated with the IPL<3> bit (CORCON<3>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level (IPL). The value in parentheses indicates the IPL if IPL<3> = 1. User interrupts are disabled when IPL<3> = 1.

**3:** The IPL<2:0> Status bits are read-only when NSTDIS = 1 (INTCON1<15>).

**4:** Clearing this bit will clear SA and SB.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 3-1: SR: CPU STATUS REGISTER (CONTINUED)**

bit 7-5 **IPL<2:0>:** CPU Interrupt Priority Level Status bits(2,3)

111 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 7 (15), user interrupts disabled
110 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 6 (14)
101 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 5 (13)
100 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 4 (12)
011 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 3 (11)
010 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 2 (10)
001 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 1 (9)
000 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 0 (8)

bit 4 **RA:** REPEAT Loop Active bit

1 = REPEAT loop in progress
0 = REPEAT loop not in progress

bit 3 **N:** MCU ALU Negative bit

1 = Result was negative
0 = Result was non-negative (zero or positive)

bit 2 **OV:** MCU ALU Overflow bit

This bit is used for signed arithmetic (2's complement). It indicates an overflow of a magnitude that causes the sign bit to change state.
1 = Overflow occurred for signed arithmetic (in this arithmetic operation)
0 = No overflow occurred

bit 1 **Z:** MCU ALU Zero bit

1 = An operation that affects the Z bit has set it at some time in the past
0 = The most recent operation that affects the Z bit has cleared it (i.e., a non-zero result)

bit 0 **C:** MCU ALU Carry/$\overline{\text{Borrow}}$ bit

1 = A carry-out from the Most Significant bit (MSb) of the result occurred
0 = No carry-out from the Most Significant bit of the result occurred

**Note 1:** This bit can be read or cleared (not set).

**2:** The IPL<2:0> bits are concatenated with the IPL<3> bit (CORCON<3>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level (IPL). The value in parentheses indicates the IPL if IPL<3> = 1. User interrupts are disabled when IPL<3> = 1.

**3:** The IPL<2:0> Status bits are read-only when NSTDIS = 1 (INTCON1<15>).

**4:** Clearing this bit will clear SA and SB.

**REGISTER 3-2: CORCON: CORE CONTROL REGISTER**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | US | EDT(1) | DL2 | DL1 | DL0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/C-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SATA | SATB | SATDW | ACCSAT | IPL3(2) | PSV | RND | IF |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | C = Clearable bit | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set |
| 0’ = Bit is cleared | ‘x = Bit is unknown | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |

bit 15-13 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 12 **US:** DSP Multiply Unsigned/Signed Control bit
1 = DSP engine multiplies are unsigned
0 = DSP engine multiplies are signed

bit 11 **EDT:** Early DO Loop Termination Control bit(1)
1 = Terminate executing DO loop at end of current loop iteration
0 = No effect

bit 10-8 **DL<2:0>:** DO Loop Nesting Level Status bits
111 = 7 DO loops are active
•
•
•
001 = 1 DO loop is active
000 = 0 DO loops are active

bit 7 **SATA:** ACCA Saturation Enable bit
1 = Accumulator A saturation is enabled
0 = Accumulator A saturation is disabled

bit 6 **SATB:** ACCB Saturation Enable bit
1 = Accumulator B saturation is enabled
0 = Accumulator B saturation is disabled

bit 5 **SATDW:** Data Space Write from DSP Engine Saturation Enable bit
1 = Data space write saturation is enabled
0 = Data space write saturation is disabled

bit 4 **ACCSAT:** Accumulator Saturation Mode Select bit
1 = 9.31 saturation (super saturation)
0 = 1.31 saturation (normal saturation)

bit 3 **IPL3:** CPU Interrupt Priority Level Status bit 3(2)
1 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is greater than 7
0 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 7 or less

bit 2 **PSV:** Program Space Visibility in Data Space Enable bit
1 = Program space is visible in data space
0 = Program space is not visible in data space

**Note 1:** This bit will always read as ‘0’.
**2:** The IPL3 bit is concatenated with the IPL<2:0> bits (SR<7:5>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 3-2: CORCON: CORE CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)**

bit 1 **RND:** Rounding Mode Select bit
1 = Biased (conventional) rounding is enabled
0 = Unbiased (convergent) rounding is enabled

bit 0 **IF:** Integer or Fractional Multiplier Mode Select bit
1 = Integer mode is enabled for DSP multiply ops
0 = Fractional mode is enabled for DSP multiply ops

**Note 1:** This bit will always read as '0'.
**2:** The IPL3 bit is concatenated with the IPL<2:0> bits (SR<7:5>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level.

## 3.5 Arithmetic Logic Unit (ALU)

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 ALU is 16 bits wide and is capable of addition, subtraction, bit shifts and logic operations. Unless otherwise mentioned, arithmetic operations are 2's complement in nature. Depending on the operation, the ALU can affect the values of the Carry (C), Zero (Z), Negative (N), Overflow (OV) and Digit Carry (DC) Status bits in the SR register. The C and DC Status bits operate as Borrow and Digit Borrow bits, respectively, for subtraction operations.

The ALU can perform 8-bit or 16-bit operations, depending on the mode of the instruction that is used. Data for the ALU operation can come from the W register array or data memory, depending on the addressing mode of the instruction. Likewise, output data from the ALU can be written to the W register array or a data memory location.

Refer to the *"16-bit MCU and DSC Programmer's Reference Manual"* (DS70157) for information on the SR bits affected by each instruction.

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 CPU incorporates hardware support for both multiplication and division. This includes a dedicated hardware multiplier and support hardware for 16-bit-divisor division.

### 3.5.1 MULTIPLIER

Using the high-speed, 17-bit x 17-bit multiplier of the DSP engine, the ALU supports unsigned, signed or mixed sign operation in several MCU multiplication modes:

- 16-bit x 16-bit signed
- 16-bit x 16-bit unsigned
- 16-bit signed x 5-bit (literal) unsigned
- 16-bit unsigned x 16-bit unsigned
- 16-bit unsigned x 5-bit (literal) unsigned
- 16-bit unsigned x 16-bit signed
- 8-bit unsigned x 8-bit unsigned

### 3.5.2 DIVIDER

The divide block supports 32-bit/16-bit and 16-bit/16-bit signed and unsigned integer divide operations with the following data sizes:

- 32-bit signed/16-bit signed divide
- 32-bit unsigned/16-bit unsigned divide
- 16-bit signed/16-bit signed divide
- 16-bit unsigned/16-bit unsigned divide

The quotient for all divide instructions ends up in W0 and the remainder in W1. The 16-bit signed and unsigned DIV instructions can specify any W register for both the 16-bit divisor (Wn) and any W register (aligned) pair (W(m + 1):Wm) for the 32-bit dividend. The divide algorithm takes one cycle per bit of divisor, so both 32-bit/16-bit and 16-bit/16-bit instructions take the same number of cycles to execute.

## 3.6 DSP Engine

The DSP engine consists of a high-speed, 17-bit x 17-bit multiplier, a barrel shifter and a 40-bit adder/subtracter (with two target accumulators, round and saturation logic).

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 is a single-cycle instruction flow architecture; therefore, concurrent operation of the DSP engine with MCU instruction flow is not possible. However, some MCU ALU and DSP engine resources can be used concurrently by the same instruction (for example, ED, EDAC).

The DSP engine can also perform inherent accumulator-to-accumulator operations that require no additional data. These instructions are ADD, SUB and NEG.

The DSP engine has options selected through bits in the CPU Core Control register (CORCON), as listed below:

- Fractional or Integer DSP Multiply (IF)
- Signed or Unsigned DSP Multiply (US)
- Conventional or Convergent Rounding (RND)
- Automatic Saturation On/Off for ACCA (SATA)
- Automatic Saturation On/Off for ACCB (SATB)
- Automatic Saturation On/Off for Writes to Data Memory (SATDW)
- Accumulator Saturation mode Selection (ACCSAT)

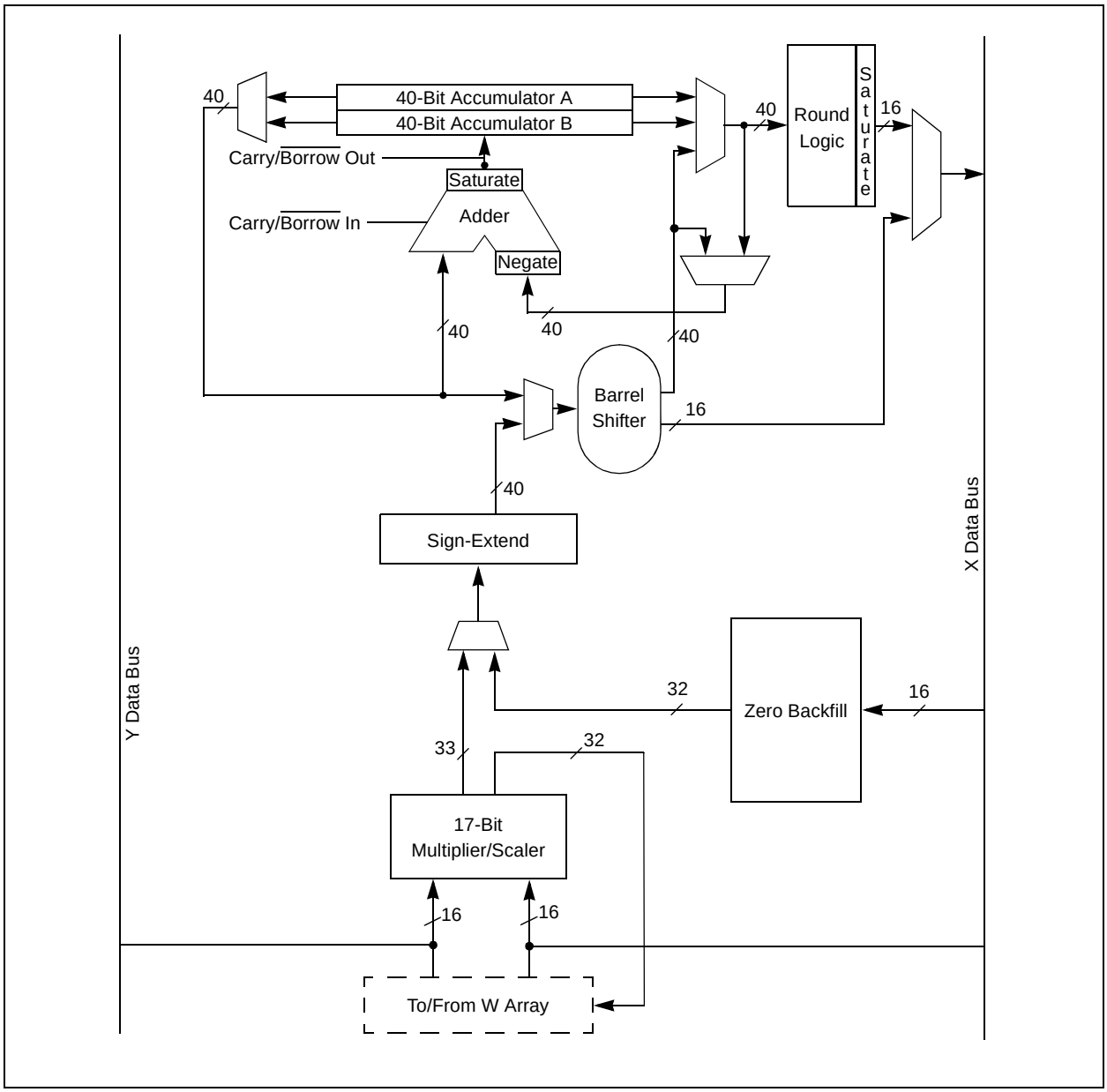
A block diagram of the DSP engine is shown in Figure 3-3.

**TABLE 3-1: DSP INSTRUCTIONS SUMMARY**

| Instruction | Algebraic Operation | ACC Write Back |
|---|---|---|
| CLR | $A = 0$ | Yes |
| ED | $A = (x - y)^2$ | No |
| EDAC | $A = A + (x - y)^2$ | No |
| MAC | $A = A + (x * y)$ | Yes |
| MAC | $A = A + x^2$ | No |
| MOVSAC | No change in A | Yes |
| MPY | $A = x * y$ | No |
| MPY | $A = x^2$ | No |
| MPY.N | $A = -x * y$ | No |
| MSC | $A = A - x * y$ | Yes |


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 3-3: DSP ENGINE BLOCK DIAGRAM**



### 3.6.1 MULTIPLIER

The 17-bit x 17-bit multiplier is capable of signed or unsigned operation and can multiplex its output using a scaler to support either 1.31 fractional (Q31) or 32-bit integer results. Unsigned operands are zero-extended into the 17th bit of the multiplier input value. Signed operands are sign-extended into the 17th bit of the multiplier input value. The output of the 17-bit x 17-bit multiplier/scaler is a 33-bit value that is sign-extended to 40 bits. Integer data is inherently represented as a signed 2's complement value, where the Most Significant bit (MSb) is defined as a sign bit. The range of an N-bit 2's complement integer is $-2^{N-1}$ to $2^{N-1} - 1$.

- For a 16-bit integer, the data range is -32768 (0x8000) to 32767 (0x7FFF), including 0.
- For a 32-bit integer, the data range is -2,147,483,648 (0x8000 0000) to 2,147,483,647 (0x7FFF FFFF).

When the multiplier is configured for fractional multiplication, the data is represented as a 2's complement fraction, where the MSb is defined as a sign bit and the radix point is implied to lie just after the sign bit (QX format). The range of an N-bit 2's complement fraction with this implied radix point is -1.0 to $(1 - 2^{1-N})$. For a 16-bit fraction, the Q15 data range is -1.0 (0x8000) to 0.999969482 (0x7FFF) including 0 and has a precision of $3.01518 \times 10^{-5}$. In Fractional mode, the 16 x 16 multiply operation generates a 1.31 product that has a precision of $4.65661 \times 10^{-10}$.

The same multiplier is used to support the MCU multiply instructions, which include integer 16-bit signed, unsigned and mixed sign multiply operations.

The MUL instruction can be directed to use byte or word-sized operands. Byte operands will direct a 16-bit result, and word operands will direct a 32-bit result to the specified register(s) in the W array.

### 3.6.2 DATA ACCUMULATORS AND ADDER/SUBTRACTER

The data accumulator consists of a 40-bit adder/subtracter with automatic sign extension logic. It can select one of two accumulators (A or B) as its pre-accumulation source and post-accumulation destination. For the ADD and LAC instructions, the data to be accumulated or loaded can be optionally scaled using the barrel shifter prior to accumulation.

#### 3.6.2.1 Adder/Subtracter, Overflow and Saturation

The adder/subtracter is a 40-bit adder with an optional zero input into one side, and either true or complement data into the other input.

- In the case of addition, the Carry/$\overline{\text{Borrow}}$ input is active-high and the other input is true data (not complemented).
- In the case of subtraction, the Carry/$\overline{\text{Borrow}}$ input is active-low and the other input is complemented.

The adder/subtracter generates Overflow Status bits, SA/SB and OA/OB, which are latched and reflected in the STATUS Register:

- Overflow from bit 39: this is a catastrophic overflow in which the sign of the accumulator is destroyed.
- Overflow into guard bits, 32 through 39: this is a recoverable overflow. This bit is set whenever all the guard bits are not identical to each other.

The adder has an additional saturation block that controls accumulator data saturation, if selected. It uses the result of the adder, the Overflow Status bits described previously and the SAT<A:B> (CORCON<7:6>) and ACCSAT (CORCON<4>) mode control bits to determine when and to what value to saturate.

Six STATUS Register bits support saturation and overflow:

- OA: ACCA overflowed into guard bits
- OB: ACCB overflowed into guard bits
- SA: ACCA saturated (bit 31 overflow and saturation)
  *or*
  ACCA overflowed into guard bits and saturated (bit 39 overflow and saturation)
- SB: ACCB saturated (bit 31 overflow and saturation)
  *or*
  ACCB overflowed into guard bits and saturated (bit 39 overflow and saturation)
- OAB: Logical OR of OA and OB
- SAB: Logical OR of SA and SB

The OA and OB bits are modified each time data passes through the adder/subtracter. When set, they indicate that the most recent operation has overflowed into the accumulator guard bits (bits 32 through 39). The OA and OB bits can also optionally generate an arithmetic warning trap when set and the corresponding Overflow Trap Flag Enable bits (OVATE, OVBTE) in the INTCON1 register are set (refer to **Section 7.0 "Interrupt Controller"**). This allows the user application to take immediate action, for example, to correct system gain.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

The SA and SB bits are modified each time data passes through the adder/subtracter, but can only be cleared by the user application. When set, they indicate that the accumulator has overflowed its maximum range (bit 31 for 32-bit saturation or bit 39 for 40-bit saturation) and will be saturated (if saturation is enabled). When saturation is not enabled, SA and SB default to bit 39 overflow and thus, indicate that a catastrophic overflow has occurred. If the COVTE bit in the INTCON1 register is set, SA and SB bits will generate an arithmetic warning trap when saturation is disabled.

The Overflow and Saturation Status bits can optionally be viewed in the STATUS Register (SR) as the logical OR of OA and OB (in bit OAB) and the logical OR of SA and SB (in bit SAB). Programmers can check one bit in the STATUS Register to determine if either accumulator has overflowed, or one bit to determine if either accumulator has saturated. This is useful for complex number arithmetic, which typically uses both accumulators.

The device supports three Saturation and Overflow modes:

- Bit 39 Overflow and Saturation:
  When bit 39 overflow and saturation occurs, the saturation logic loads the maximally positive 9.31 (0x7FFFFFFFFF) or maximally negative 9.31 value (0x8000000000) into the target accumulator. The SA or SB bit is set and remains set until cleared by the user application. This condition is referred to as ‘super saturation’ and provides protection against erroneous data or unexpected algorithm problems (such as gain calculations).
- Bit 31 Overflow and Saturation:
  When bit 31 overflow and saturation occurs, the saturation logic then loads the maximally positive 1.31 value (0x007FFFFFFF) or maximally negative 1.31 value (0x0080000000) into the target accumulator. The SA or SB bit is set and remains set until cleared by the user application. When this Saturation mode is in effect, the guard bits are not used, so the OA, OB or OAB bits are never set.
- Bit 39 Catastrophic Overflow:
  The bit 39 Overflow Status bit from the adder is used to set the SA or SB bit, which remains set until cleared by the user application. No saturation operation is performed, and the accumulator is allowed to overflow, destroying its sign. If the COVTE bit in the INTCON1 register is set, a catastrophic overflow can initiate a trap exception.

### 3.6.3 ACCUMULATOR ‘WRITE BACK’

The MAC class of instructions (with the exception of MPY, MPY.N, ED and EDAC) can optionally write a rounded version of the high word (bits 31 through 16) of the accumulator that is not targeted by the instruction into data space memory. The write is performed across the X bus into combined X and Y address space. The following addressing modes are supported:

- W13, Register Direct:
  The rounded contents of the non-target accumulator are written into W13 as a 1.15 fraction.
- [W13] + = 2, Register Indirect with Post-Increment:
  The rounded contents of the non-target accumulator are written into the address pointed to by W13 as a 1.15 fraction. W13 is then incremented by 2 (for a word write).

#### 3.6.3.1 Round Logic

The round logic is a combinational block that performs a conventional (biased) or convergent (unbiased) round function during an accumulator write (store). The Round mode is determined by the state of the RND bit in the CORCON register. It generates a 16-bit, 1.15 data value that is passed to the data space write saturation logic. If rounding is not indicated by the instruction, a truncated 1.15 data value is stored and the least significant word is simply discarded.

Conventional rounding zero-extends bit 15 of the accumulator and adds it to the ACCxH word (bits 16 through 31 of the accumulator).

- If the ACCxL word (bits 0 through 15 of the accumulator) is between 0x8000 and 0xFFFF (0x8000 included), ACCxH is incremented.
- If ACCxL is between 0x0000 and 0x7FFF, ACCxH is left unchanged.

A consequence of this algorithm is that over a succession of random rounding operations, the value tends to be biased slightly positive.

Convergent (or unbiased) rounding operates in the same manner as conventional rounding, except when ACCxL equals 0x8000. In this case, the Least Significant bit (bit 16 of the accumulator) of ACCxH is examined:

- If it is ‘1’, ACCxH is incremented.
- If it is ‘0’, ACCxH is not modified.

Assuming that bit 16 is effectively random in nature, this scheme removes any rounding bias that may accumulate.

The SAC and SAC.R instructions store either a truncated (SAC), or rounded (SAC.R) version of the contents of the target accumulator to data memory via the X bus, subject to data saturation (see **Section 3.6.3.2 "Data Space Write Saturation"**). For the MAC class of instructions, the accumulator write-back operation functions in the same manner, addressing combined MCU (X and Y) data space though the X bus. For this class of instructions, the data is always subject to rounding.

#### 3.6.3.2 Data Space Write Saturation

In addition to adder/subtracter saturation, writes to data space can also be saturated, but without affecting the contents of the source accumulator. The data space write saturation logic block accepts a 16-bit, 1.15 fractional value from the round logic block as its input, together with overflow status from the original source (accumulator) and the 16-bit round adder. These inputs are combined and used to select the appropriate 1.15 fractional value as output to write to data space memory.

If the SATDW bit in the CORCON register is set, data (after rounding or truncation) is tested for overflow and adjusted accordingly:

- For input data greater than 0x007FFF, data written to memory is forced to the maximum positive 1.15 value, 0x7FFF.
- For input data less than 0xFF8000, data written to memory is forced to the maximum negative 1.15 value, 0x8000.

The Most Significant bit of the source (bit 39) is used to determine the sign of the operand being tested.

If the SATDW bit in the CORCON register is not set, the input data is always passed through unmodified under all conditions.

### 3.6.4 BARREL SHIFTER

The barrel shifter can perform up to 16-bit arithmetic or logic right shifts, or up to 16-bit left shifts in a single cycle. The source can be either of the two DSP accumulators or the X bus (to support multi-bit shifts of register or memory data).

The shifter requires a signed binary value to determine both the magnitude (number of bits) and direction of the shift operation. A positive value shifts the operand right. A negative value shifts the operand left. A value of '0' does not modify the operand.

The barrel shifter is 40 bits wide, thereby obtaining a 40-bit result for DSP shift operations and a 16-bit result for MCU shift operations. Data from the X bus is presented to the barrel shifter between bit positions 16 and 31 for right shifts, and between bit positions 0 and 16 for left shifts.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 4.0 MEMORY ORGANIZATION

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to **"Program Memory"** (DS70202) in the "*dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual*", which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 architecture features separate program and data memory spaces and buses. This architecture also allows the direct access to program memory from the data space during code execution.

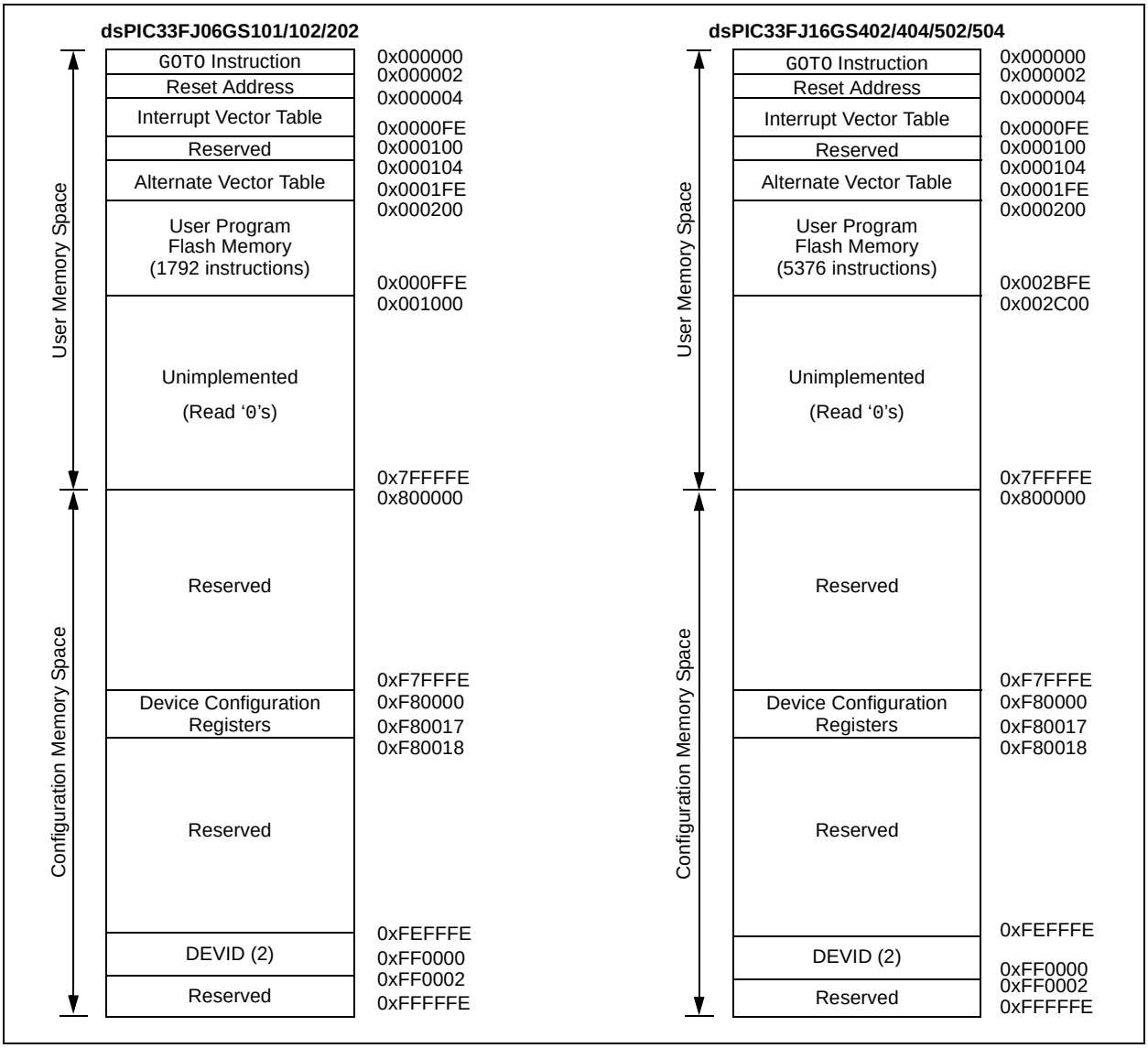
### 4.1 Program Address Space

The program address memory space of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices is 4M instructions. The space is addressable by a 24-bit value derived either from the 23-bit Program Counter (PC) during program execution, or from table operation or data space remapping, as described in **Section 4.6 "Interfacing Program and Data Memory Spaces"**.

User application access to the program memory space is restricted to the lower half of the address range (0x000000 to 0x7FFFFF). The exception is the use of TBLRD/TBLWT operations, which use TBLPAG<7> to permit access to the Configuration bits and Device ID sections of the configuration memory space.

The memory maps for the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices are shown in Figure 4-1.

**FIGURE 4-1: PROGRAM MEMORY MAPS FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 DEVICES**



### 4.1.1 PROGRAM MEMORY ORGANIZATION

The program memory space is organized in word-addressable blocks. Although it is treated as 24 bits wide, it is more appropriate consider each address of the program memory as a lower and upper word, with the upper byte of the upper word being unimplemented. The lower word always has an even address, while the upper word has an odd address (see Figure 4-2).

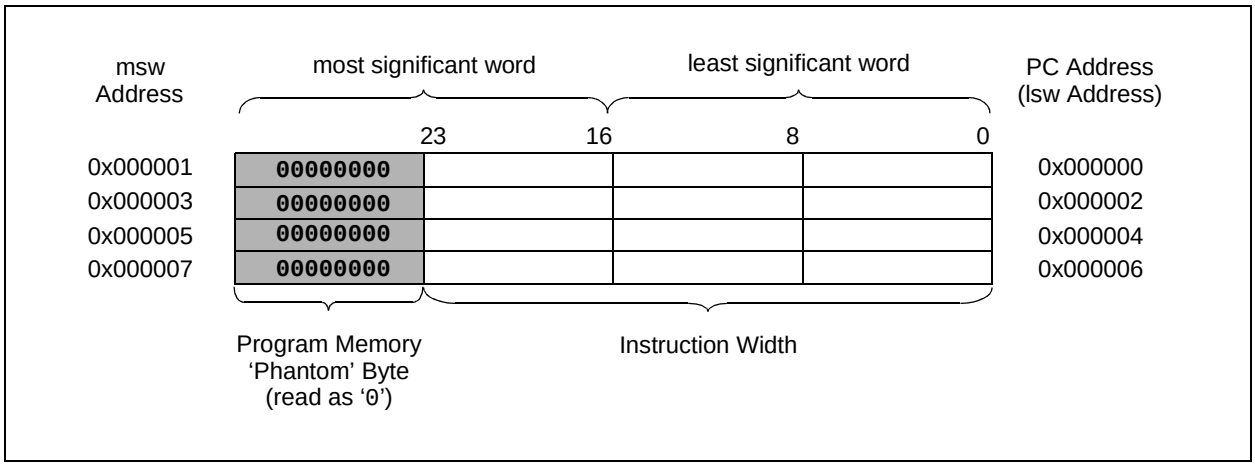
Program memory addresses are always word-aligned on the lower word, and addresses are incremented or decremented by two during the code execution. This arrangement provides compatibility with data memory space addressing and makes data in the program memory space accessible.

### 4.1.2 INTERRUPT AND TRAP VECTORS

All dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices reserve the addresses between 0x00000 and 0x000200 for hard-coded program execution vectors. A hardware Reset vector is provided to redirect code execution from the default value of the PC on device Reset to the actual start of code. A `GOTO` instruction is programmed by the user application at 0x000000, with the actual address for the start of code at 0x000002.

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices also have two interrupt vector tables, located from 0x000004 to 0x0000FF and 0x000100 to 0x0001FF. These vector tables allow each of the device interrupt sources to be handled by separate Interrupt Service Routines (ISRs). A more detailed discussion of the interrupt vector tables is provided in **Section 7.1 "Interrupt Vector Table"**.

**FIGURE 4-2: PROGRAM MEMORY ORGANIZATION**





© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 4.2 Data Address Space

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 CPU has a separate, 16-bit-wide data memory space. The data space is accessed using separate Address Generation Units (AGUs) for read and write operations. The data memory maps is shown in Figure 4-3.

All Effective Addresses (EAs) in the data memory space are 16 bits wide and point to bytes within the data space. This arrangement gives a data space address range of 64 Kbytes or 32K words. The lower half of the data memory space (that is, when EA<15> = 0) is used for implemented memory addresses, while the upper half (EA<15> = 1) is reserved for the Program Space Visibility area (see **Section 4.6.3 "Reading Data from Program Memory Using Program Space Visibility"**).

dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices implement up to 2 Kbytes of data memory. Should an EA point to a location outside of this area, an all zero word or byte will be returned.

### 4.2.1 DATA SPACE WIDTH

The data memory space is organized in byte addressable, 16-bit wide blocks. Data is aligned in data memory and registers as 16-bit words, but all data space EAs resolve to bytes. The Least Significant Bytes (LSBs) of each word have even addresses, while the Most Significant Bytes (MSBs) have odd addresses.

### 4.2.2 DATA MEMORY ORGANIZATION AND ALIGNMENT

To maintain backward compatibility with PIC® MCU devices and improve data space memory usage efficiency, the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 instruction set supports both word and byte operations. As a consequence of byte accessibility, all Effective Address calculations are internally scaled to step through word-aligned memory. For example, the core recognizes that Post-Modified Register Indirect Addressing mode [Ws++] that results in a value of Ws + 1 for byte operations and Ws + 2 for word operations.

Data byte reads will read the complete word that contains the byte, using the LSB of any EA to determine which byte to select. The selected byte is placed onto the LSB of the data path. That is, data memory and registers are organized as two parallel byte-wide entities with shared (word) address decode but separate write lines. Data byte writes only write to the corresponding side of the array or register that matches the byte address.

All word accesses must be aligned to an even address. Misaligned word data fetches are not supported, so care must be taken when mixing byte and word operations, or translating from 8-bit MCU code. If a misaligned read or write is attempted, an address error trap is generated. If the error occurred on a read, the instruction underway is completed. If the error occurred on a write, the instruction is executed but the write does not occur. In either case, a trap is then executed, allowing the system and/or user application to examine the machine state prior to execution of the address Fault.

All byte loads into any W register are loaded into the Least Significant Byte. The Most Significant Byte is not modified.

A sign-extend (SE) instruction is provided to allow user applications to translate 8-bit signed data to 16-bit signed values. Alternatively, for 16-bit unsigned data, user applications can clear the MSB of any W register by executing a zero-extend (ZE) instruction on the appropriate address.

### 4.2.3 SFR SPACE

The first 2 Kbytes of the Near Data Space, from 0x0000 to 0x07FF, is primarily occupied by Special Function Registers (SFRs). These are used by the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 core and peripheral modules for controlling the operation of the device.

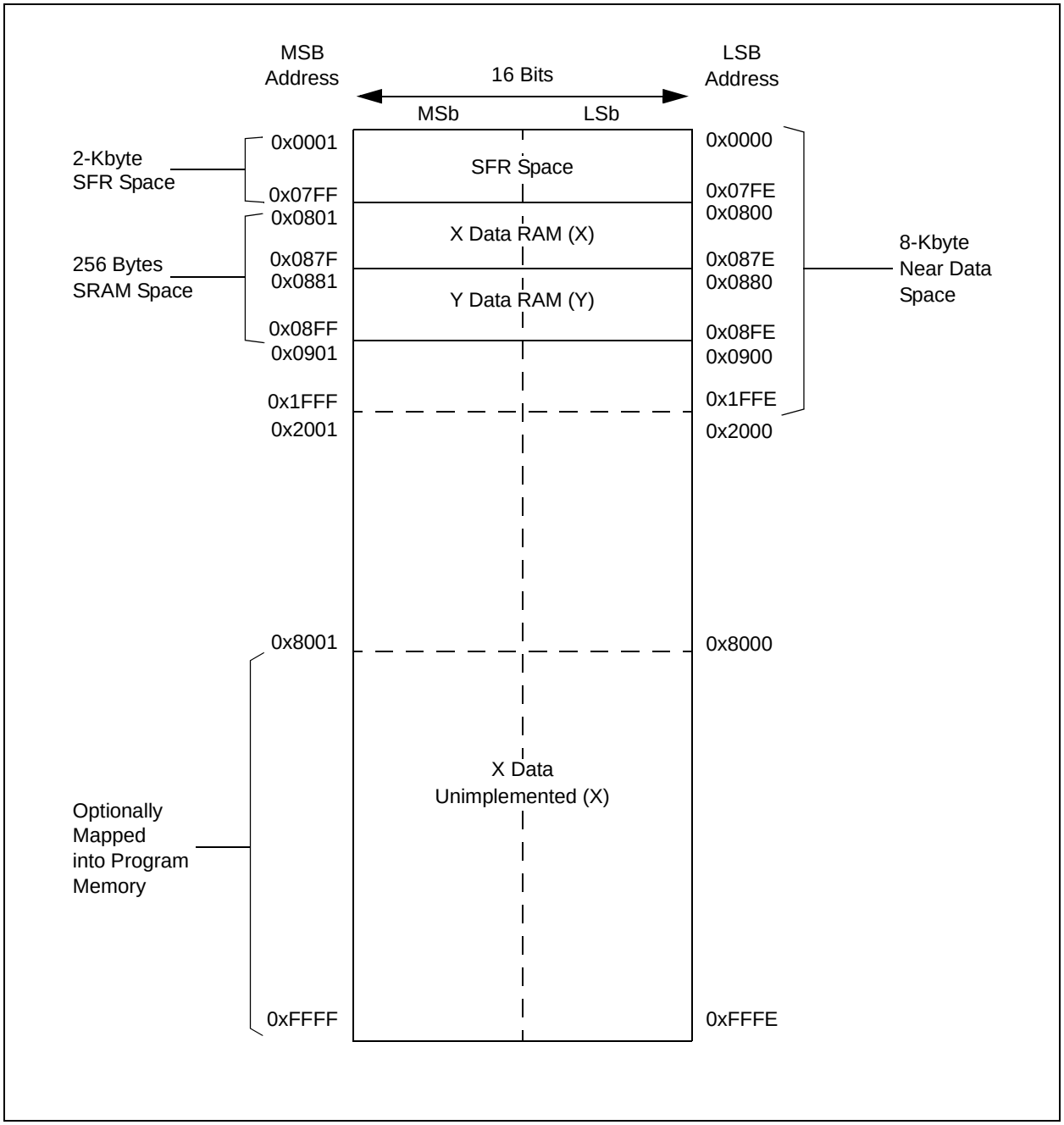
SFRs are distributed among the modules that they control, and are generally grouped together by module. Much of the SFR space contains unused addresses; these are read as '0'.

| **Note:** | The actual set of peripheral features and interrupts varies by the device. Refer to the corresponding device tables and pinout diagrams for device-specific information. |
|---|---|

### 4.2.4 NEAR DATA SPACE

The 8-Kbyte area, between 0x0000 and 0x1FFF, is referred to as the Near Data Space. Locations in this space are directly addressable via a 13-bit absolute address field within all memory direct instructions. Additionally, the whole data space is addressable using MOV instructions, which support Memory Direct Addressing mode with a 16-bit address field or by using Indirect Addressing mode using a Working register as an Address Pointer.

**FIGURE 4-3: DATA MEMORY MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS101/102 DEVICES WITH 256 BYTES OF RAM**





© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 4-4: DATA MEMORY MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS202 DEVICE WITH 1-KBYTE RAM**

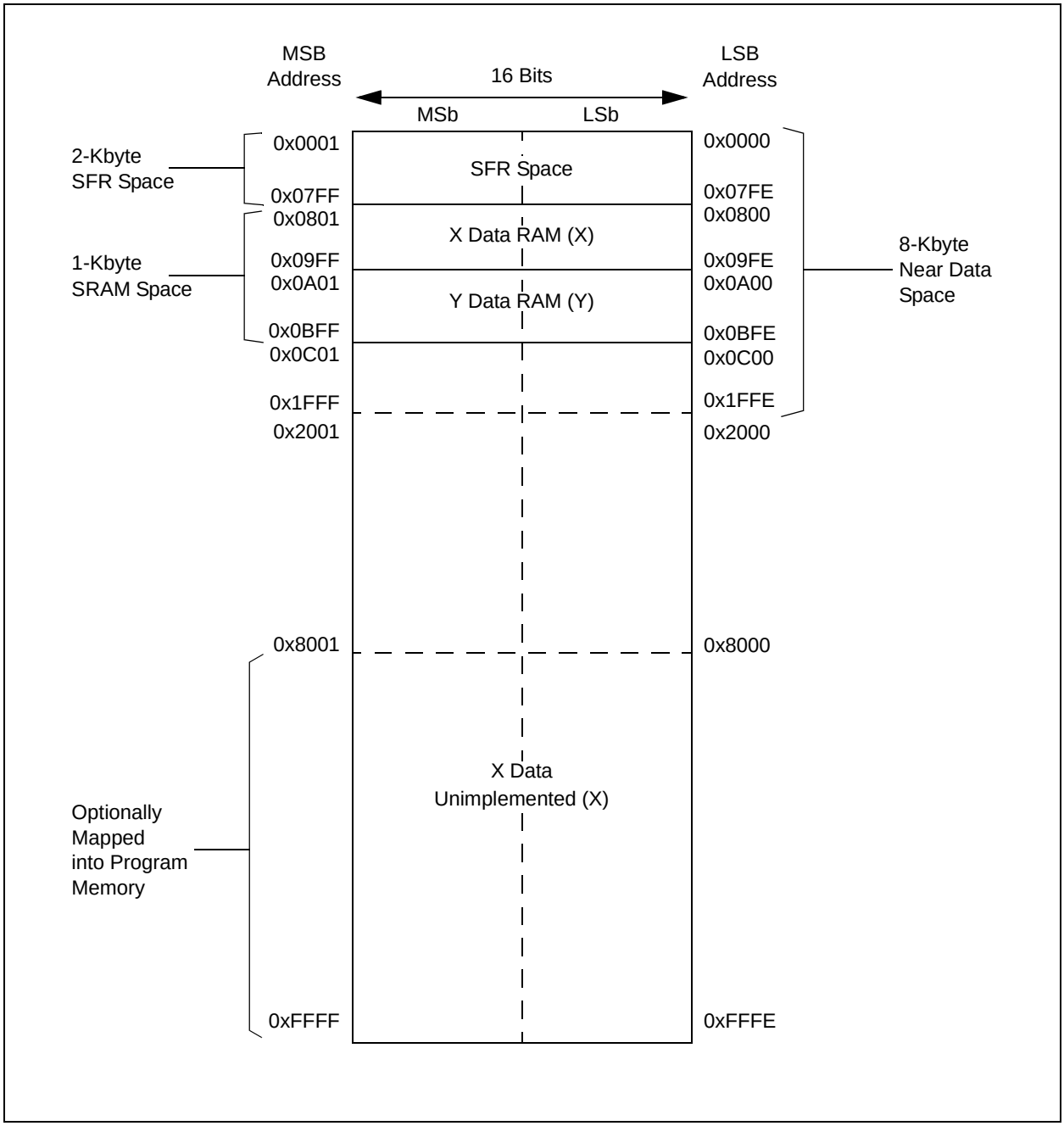
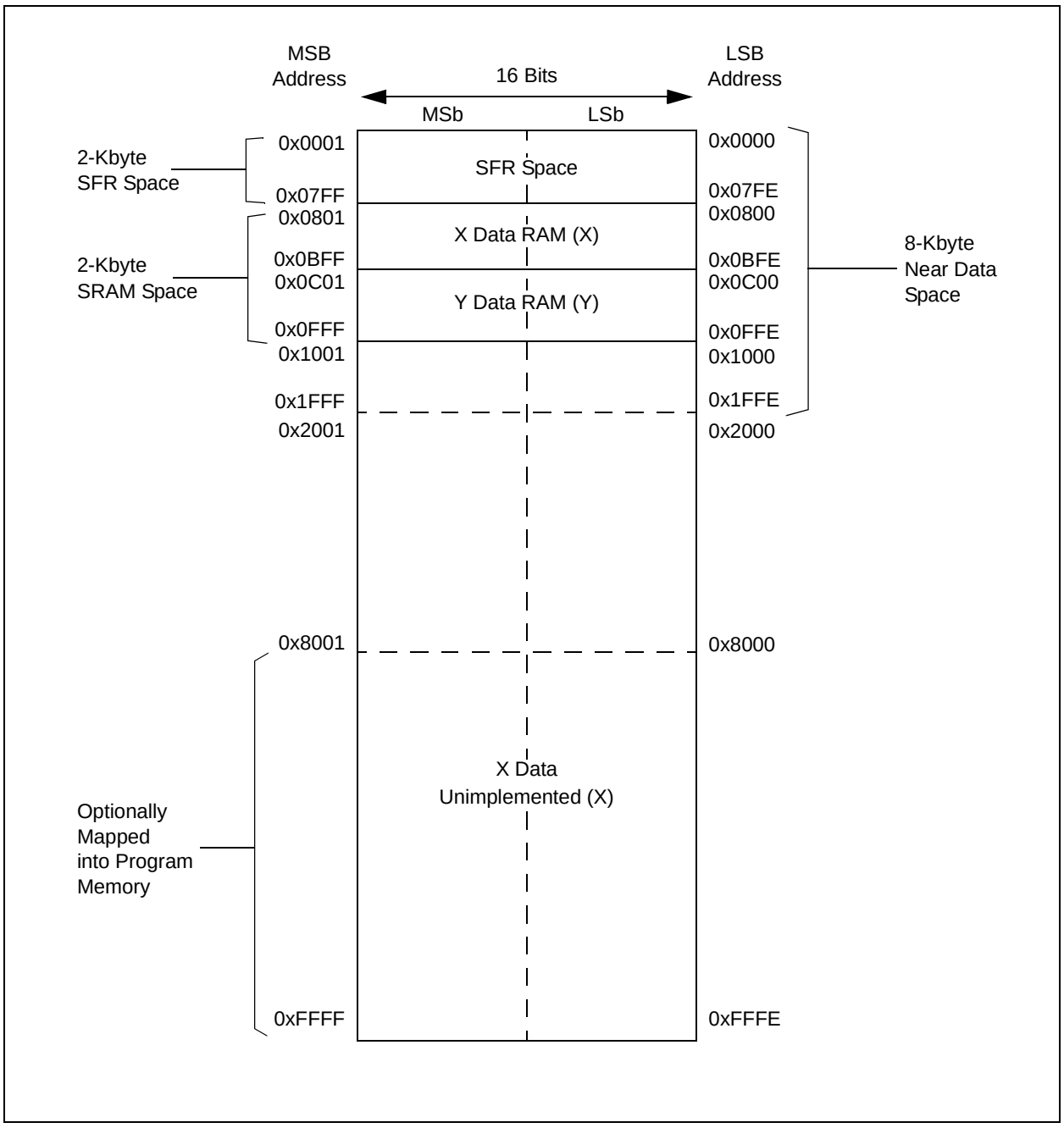


**FIGURE 4-5: DATA MEMORY MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ16GS402/404/502/504 DEVICES WITH 2-KBYTE RAM**





© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

### 4.2.5 X AND Y DATA SPACES

The core has two data spaces, X and Y. These data spaces can be considered either separate (for some DSP instructions), or as one unified linear address range (for MCU instructions). The data spaces are accessed using two Address Generation Units (AGUs) and separate data paths. This feature allows certain instructions to concurrently fetch two words from RAM, thereby enabling efficient execution of DSP algorithms, such as Finite Impulse Response (FIR) filtering and Fast Fourier Transform (FFT).

The X data space is used by all instructions and supports all addressing modes. X data space has separate read and write data buses. The X read data bus is the read data path for all instructions that view data space as combined X and Y address space. It is also the X data prefetch path for the dual operand DSP instructions (MAC class).

The Y data space is used in concert with the X data space by the MAC class of instructions (CLR, ED, EDAC, MAC, MOVSAC, MPY, MPY.N and MSC) to provide two concurrent data read paths.

Both the X and Y data spaces support Modulo Addressing mode for all instructions, subject to addressing mode restrictions. Bit-Reversed Addressing mode is only supported for writes to X data space.

All data memory writes, including in DSP instructions, view data space as combined X and Y address space. The boundary between the X and Y data spaces is device-dependent and is not user-programmable.

All Effective Addresses are 16 bits wide and point to bytes within the data space. Therefore, the data space address range is 64 Kbytes, or 32K words, though the implemented memory locations vary by device.

**TABLE 4-1: CPU CORE REGISTER MAP**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| WREG0 | 0000 | Working Register 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| WREG1 | 0002 | Working Register 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| WREG2 | 0004 | Working Register 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| WREG3 | 0006 | Working Register 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| WREG4 | 0008 | Working Register 4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| WREG5 | 000A | Working Register 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| WREG6 | 000C | Working Register 6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| WREG7 | 000E | Working Register 7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| WREG8 | 0010 | Working Register 8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| WREG9 | 0012 | Working Register 9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| WREG10 | 0014 | Working Register 10 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| WREG11 | 0016 | Working Register 11 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| WREG12 | 0018 | Working Register 12 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| WREG13 | 001A | Working Register 13 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| WREG14 | 001C | Working Register 14 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| WREG15 | 001E | Working Register 15 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0800 |
| SPLIM | 0020 | Stack Pointer Limit Register | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ACCAL | 0022 | ACCAL | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ACCAH | 0024 | ACCAH | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ACCAU | 0026 | ACCA<39> | ACCA<39> | ACCA<39> | ACCA<39> | ACCA<39> | ACCA<39> | ACCA<39> | ACCA<39> | ACCAU | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ACCBL | 0028 | ACCBL | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ACCBH | 002A | ACCBH | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ACCBU | 002C | ACCB<39> | ACCB<39> | ACCB<39> | ACCB<39> | ACCB<39> | ACCB<39> | ACCB<39> | ACCB<39> | ACCBU | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| PCL | 002E | Program Counter Low Word Register | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| PCH | 0030 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | Program Counter High Byte Register | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| TBLPAG | 0032 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | Table Page Address Pointer Register | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| PSVPAG | 0034 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | Program Memory Visibility Page Address Pointer Register | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| RCOUNT | 0036 | REPEAT Loop Counter Register | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| DCOUNT | 0038 | DCOUNT<15:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| DOSTARTL | 003A | DOSTARTL<15:1> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | xxxx |
| DOSTARTH | 003C | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | DOSTARTH<5:0> | | | | | | 00xx |
| DOENDL | 003E | DOENDL<15:1> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | xxxx |
| DOENDH | 0040 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | DOENDH | | | | | | 00xx |
| SR | 0042 | OA | OB | SA | SB | OAB | SAB | DA | DC | IPL2 | IPL1 | IPL0 | RA | N | OV | Z | C | 0000 |
| CORCON | 0044 | — | — | — | US | EDT | DL2 | DL1 | DL0 | SATA | SATB | SATDW | ACCSAT | IPL3 | PSV | RND | IF | 0020 |
| MODCON | 0046 | XMODEN | YMODEN | — | — | BWM3 | BWM2 | BWM1 | BWM0 | YWM3 | YWM2 | YWM1 | YWM0 | XWM3 | XWM2 | XWM1 | XWM0 | 0000 |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.



© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 4-1: CPU CORE REGISTER MAP (CONTINUED)**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| XMODSRT | 0048 | XS<15:1> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | xxxx |
| XMODEND | 004A | XE<15:1> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | xxxx |
| YMODSRT | 004C | YS<15:1> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0 | xxxx |
| YMODEND | 004E | YE<15:1> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | xxxx |
| XBREV | 0050 | BREN | XB14 | XB13 | XB12 | XB11 | XB10 | XB9 | XB8 | XB7 | XB6 | XB5 | XB4 | XB3 | XB2 | XB1 | XB0 | xxxx |
| DISICNT | 0052 | — | — | Disable Interrupts Counter Register | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-2: CHANGE NOTIFICATION REGISTER MAP FOR dSPIC33FJ06GS101**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CNEN1 | 0060 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | CN7IE | CN6IE | CN5IE | CN4IE | CN3IE | CN2IE | CN1IE | CN0IE | 0000 |
| CNPU1 | 0068 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | CN7PUE | CN6PUE | CN5PUE | CN4PUE | CN3PUE | CN2PUE | CN1PUE | CN0PUE | 0000 |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-3: CHANGE NOTIFICATION REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS102, dsPIC33FJ06GS202, dsPIC33FJ16GS402 AND dsPIC33FJ16GS502**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CNEN1 | 0060 | CN15IE | CN14IE | CN13IE | CN12IE | CN11IE | CN10IE | CN9IE | CN8IE | CN7IE | CN6IE | CN5IE | CN4IE | CN3IE | CN2IE | CN1IE | CN0IE | 0000 |
| CNPU1 | 0068 | CN15PUE | CN14PUE | CN13PUE | CN12PUE | CN11PUE | CN10PUE | CN9PUE | CN8PUE | CN7PUE | CN6PUE | CN5PUE | CN4PUE | CN3PUE | CN2PUE | CN1PUE | CN0PUE | 0000 |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-4: CHANGE NOTIFICATION REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ16GS404 AND dsPIC33FJ16GS504**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CNEN1 | 0060 | CN15IE | CN14IE | CN13IE | CN12IE | CN11IE | CN10IE | CN9IE | CN8IE | CN7IE | CN6IE | CN5IE | CN4IE | CN3IE | CN2IE | CN1IE | CN0IE | 0000 |
| CNEN2 | 0062 | — | — | CN29IE | CN28IE | CN27IE | CN26IE | CN25IE | CN24IE | CN23IE | CN22IE | CN21IE | CN20IE | CN19IE | CN18IE | CN17IE | CN16IE | 0000 |
| CNPU1 | 0068 | CN15PUE | CN14PUE | CN13PUE | CN12PUE | CN11PUE | CN10PUE | CN9PUE | CN8PUE | CN7PUE | CN6PUE | CN5PUE | CN4PUE | CN3PUE | CN2PUE | CN1PUE | CN0PUE | 0000 |
| CNPU2 | 006A | — | — | CN29PUE | CN28PUE | CN27PUE | CN26PUE | CN25PUE | CN24PUE | CN23PUE | CN22PUE | CN21PUE | CN20PUE | CN19PUE | CN18PUE | CN17PUE | CN16PUE | 0000 |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 4-5: INTERRUPT CONTROLLER REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS101 DEVICES ONLY**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| INTCON1 | 0080 | NSTDIS | OVAERR | OVBERR | COVAERR | COVBERR | OVATE | OVBTE | COVTE | SFTACERR | DIV0ERR | — | MATHERR | ADDRERR | STKERR | OSCFAIL | — | 0000 |
| INTCON2 | 0082 | ALTIVT | DISI | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | INT2EP | INT1EP | INT0EP | 0000 |
| IFS0 | 0084 | — | — | ADIF | U1TXIF | U1RXIF | SPI1IF | SPI1EIF | — | T2IF | — | — | — | T1IF | OC1IF | — | INT0IF | 0000 |
| IFS1 | 0086 | — | — | INT2IF | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | INT1IF | CNIF | — | MI2C1IF | SI2C1IF | 0000 |
| IFS3 | 008A | — | — | — | — | — | — | PSEMIF | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| IFS4 | 008C | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | U1EIF | — | 0000 |
| IFS5 | 008E | — | PWM1IF | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| IFS6 | 0090 | ADCP1IF | ADCP0IF | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | PWM4IF | — | 0000 |
| IFS7 | 0092 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | ADCP3IF | — | 0000 |
| IEC0 | 0094 | — | — | ADIE | U1TXIE | U1RXIE | SPI1IE | SPI1EIE | — | T2IE | — | — | — | T1IE | OC1IE | — | INT0IE | 0000 |
| IEC1 | 0096 | — | — | INT2IE | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | INT1IE | CNIE | — | MI2C1IE | SI2C1IE | 0000 |
| IEC2 | 0098 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| IEC3 | 009A | — | — | — | — | — | — | PSEMIE | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| IEC4 | 009C | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | U1EIE | — | 0000 |
| IEC5 | 009E | — | PWM1IE | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| IEC6 | 00A0 | ADCP1IE | ADCP0IE | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | PWM4IE | — | 0000 |
| IEC7 | 00A2 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | ADCP3IE | — | 0000 |
| IPC0 | 00A4 | — | T1IP2 | T1IP1 | T1IP0 | — | OC1IP2 | OC1IP1 | OC1IP0 | — | — | — | — | — | INT0IP2 | INT0IP1 | INT0IP2 | 4404 |
| IPC1 | 00A6 | — | T2IP2 | T2IP1 | T2IP0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 4000 |
| IPC2 | 00A8 | — | U1RXIP2 | U1RXIP1 | U1RXIP0 | — | SPI1IP2 | SPI1IP1 | SPI1IP0 | — | SPI1EIP2 | SPI1EIP1 | SPI1EIP0 | — | — | — | — | 4440 |
| IPC3 | 00AA | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | ADIP2 | ADIP1 | ADIP0 | — | U1TXIP2 | U1TXIP1 | U1TXIP0 | 0044 |
| IPC4 | 00AC | — | CNIP2 | CNIP1 | CNIP0 | — | — | — | — | — | MI2C1IP2 | MI2C1IP1 | MI2C1IP0 | — | SI2C1IP2 | SI2C1IP1 | SI2C1IP0 | 4044 |
| IPC5 | 00AE | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | INT1IP2 | INT1IP21 | INT1IP0 | 0004 |
| IPC7 | 00B2 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | INT2IP2 | INT2IP1 | INT2IP0 | — | — | — | — | 0040 |
| IPC14 | 00C0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | PSEMIP2 | PSEMIP1 | PSEMIP0 | — | — | — | — | 0040 |
| IPC16 | 00C4 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | U1EIP2 | U1EIP1 | U1EIP0 | — | — | — | — | 0400 |
| IPC23 | 00D2 | — | — | — | — | — | PWM1IP2 | PWM1IP1 | PWM1IP0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0040 |
| IPC24 | 00D4 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | PWM4IP2 | PWM4IP1 | PWM4IP0 | — | — | — | — | 4400 |
| IPC27 | 00DA | — | ADCP1IP2 | ADCP1IP1 | ADCP1IP0 | — | ADCP0IP2 | ADCP0IP1 | ADCP0IP0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0040 |
| IPC28 | 00DC | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | ADCP3IP2 | ADCP3IP1 | ADCP3IP0 | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| INTTREG | 00E0 | — | — | — | — | ILR3 | ILR2 | ILR1 | ILR0 | — | VECNUM6 | VECNUM5 | VECNUM4 | VECNUM3 | VECNUM2 | VECNUM1 | VECNUM0 | 0000 |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.



© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 4-6: INTERRUPT CONTROLLER REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS102 DEVICES ONLY**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| INTCON1 | 0080 | NSTDIS | OVAERR | OVBERR | COVAERR | COVBERR | OVATE | OVBTE | COVTE | SFTACERR | DIV0ERR | — | MATHERR | ADDRERR | STKERR | OSCFAIL | — | 0000 |
| INTCON2 | 0082 | ALTIVT | DISI | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | INT2EP | INT1EP | INT0EP | 0000 |
| IFS0 | 0084 | — | — | ADIF | U1TXIF | U1RXIF | SPI1IF | SPI1EIF | — | T2IF | — | — | — | T1IF | OC1IF | — | INT0IF | 0000 |
| IFS1 | 0086 | — | — | INT2IF | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | INT1IF | CNIF | — | MI2C1IF | SI2C1IF | 0000 |
| IFS3 | 008A | — | — | — | — | — | — | PSEMIF | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| IFS4 | 008C | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | U1EIF | — | 0000 |
| IFS5 | 008E | PWM2IF | PWM1IF | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| IFS6 | 0090 | ADCP1IF | ADCP0IF | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| IFS7 | 0092 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | ADCP2IF | 0000 |
| IEC0 | 0094 | — | — | ADIE | U1TXIE | U1RXIE | SPI1IE | SPI1EIE | — | T2IE | — | — | — | T1IE | OC1IE | — | INT0IE | 0000 |
| IEC1 | 0096 | — | — | INT2IE | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | INT1IE | CNIE | — | MI2C1IE | SI2C1IE | 0000 |
| IEC3 | 009A | — | — | — | — | — | — | PSEMIE | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| IEC4 | 009C | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | U1EIE | — | 0000 |
| IEC5 | 009E | PWM2IE | PWM1IE | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| IEC6 | 00A0 | ADCP1IE | ADCP0IE | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| IEC7 | 00A2 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | ADCP2IE | 0000 |
| IPC0 | 00A4 | — | T1IP2 | T1IP1 | T1IP0 | — | OC1IP2 | OC1IP1 | OC1IP0 | — | — | — | — | — | INT0IP2 | INT0IP1 | INT0IP0 | 4404 |
| IPC1 | 00A6 | — | T2IP2 | T2IP1 | T2IP0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 4000 |
| IPC2 | 00A8 | — | U1RXIP2 | U1RXIP2 | U1RXIP0 | — | SPI1IP2 | SPI1IP1 | SPI1IP0 | — | SPI1EIP2 | SPI1EIP1 | SPI1EIP0 | — | — | — | — | 4440 |
| IPC3 | 00AA | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | ADIP2 | ADIP1 | ADIP0 | — | U1TXIP2 | U1TXIP1 | U1TXIP0 | 0044 |
| IPC4 | 00AC | — | CNIP2 | CNIP1 | CNIP0 | — | — | — | — | — | MI2C1IP2 | MI2C1IP1 | MI2C1IP0 | — | SI2C1IP2 | SI2C1IP1 | SI2C1IP0 | 4044 |
| IPC5 | 00AE | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | INT1IP2 | INT1IP1 | INT1IP0 | 0004 |
| IPC7 | 00B2 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | INT2IP2 | INT2IP1 | INT2IP0 | — | — | — | — | 0040 |
| IPC14 | 00C0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | PSEMIP2 | PSEMIP1 | PSEMIP0 | — | — | — | — | 0040 |
| IPC16 | 00C4 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | U1EIP2 | U1EIP1 | U1EIP0 | — | — | — | — | 0040 |
| IPC23 | 00D2 | — | PWM2IP2 | PWM2IP1 | PWM2IP0 | — | PWM1IP2 | PWM1IP1 | PWM1IP0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 4400 |
| IPC27 | 00DA | — | ADCP1IP2 | ADCP1IP1 | ADCP1IP0 | — | ADCP0IP2 | ADCP0IP1 | ADCP0IP0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 4400 |
| IPC28 | 00DC | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | ADCP2IP2 | ADCP2IP1 | ADCP2IP0 | 0004 |
| INTTREG | 00E0 | — | — | — | — | ILR3 | ILR2 | ILR1 | ILR0 | — | VECNUM6 | VECNUM5 | VECNUM4 | VECNUM3 | VECNUM2 | VECNUM1 | VECNUM0 | 0000 |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 4-7: INTERRUPT CONTROLLER REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06G202 DEVICES ONLY**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| INTCON1 | 0080 | NSTDIS | OVAERR | OVBERR | COVAERR | COVBERR | OVATE | OVBTE | COVTE | SFTACERR | DIV0ERR | — | MATHERR | ADDRERR | STKERR | OSCFAIL | — | 0000 |
| INTCON2 | 0082 | ALTIVT | DISI | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | INT2EP | INT1EP | INT0EP | 0000 |
| IFS0 | 0084 | — | — | ADIF | U1TXIF | U1RXIF | SPI1IF | SPI1EIF | — | T2IF | — | — | — | T1IF | OC1IF | IC1IF | INT0IF | 0000 |
| IFS1 | 0086 | — | — | INT2IF | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | INT1IF | CNIF | AC1IF | MI2C1IF | SI2C1IF | 0000 |
| IFS3 | 008A | — | — | — | — | — | — | PSEMIF | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| IFS4 | 008C | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | U1EIF | — | 0000 |
| IFS5 | 008E | PWM2IF | PWM1IF | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| IFS6 | 0090 | ADCP1IF | ADCP0IF | — | — | — | — | — | — | AC2IF | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| IFS7 | 0092 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | ADCP6IF | — | — | — | ADCP2IF | 0000 |
| IEC0 | 0094 | — | — | ADIE | U1TXIE | U1RXIE | SPI1IE | SPI1EIE | — | T2IE | — | — | — | T1IE | OC1IE | IC1IE | INT0IE | 0000 |
| IEC1 | 0096 | — | — | INT2IE | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | INT1IE | CNIE | AC1IE | MI2C1IE | SI2C1IE | 0000 |
| IEC3 | 009A | — | — | — | — | — | — | PSEMIE | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| IEC4 | 009C | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | U1EIE | — | 0000 |
| IEC5 | 009E | PWM2IE | PWM1IE | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| IEC6 | 00A0 | ADCP1IE | ADCP0IE | — | — | — | — | — | — | AC2IE | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| IEC7 | 00A2 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | ADCP6IE | — | — | — | ADCP2IE | 0000 |
| IPC0 | 00A4 | — | T1IP2 | T1IP1 | T1IP0 | — | OC1IP2 | OC1IP1 | OC1IP0 | — | IC1IP2 | IC1IP1 | IC1IP0 | — | INT0IP2 | INT0IP1 | INT0IP0 | 4444 |
| IPC1 | 00A6 | — | T2IP2 | T2IP1 | T2IP0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 4000 |
| IPC2 | 00A8 | — | U1RXIP2 | U1RXIP1 | U1RXIP0 | — | SPI1IP2 | SPI1IP1 | SPI1IP0 | — | SPI1EIP2 | SPI1EIP1 | SPI1EIP0 | — | — | — | — | 4440 |
| IPC3 | 00AA | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | ADIP2 | ADIP1 | ADIP0 | — | U1TXIP2 | U1TXIP1 | U1TXIP0 | 0044 |
| IPC4 | 00AC | — | CNIP2 | CNIP1 | CNIP0 | — | AC1IP2 | AC1IP1 | AC1IP0 | — | MI2C1IP2 | MI2C1IP1 | MI2C1IP0 | — | SI2C1IP2 | SI2C1IP1 | SI2C1IP0 | 4444 |
| IPC5 | 00AE | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | INT1IP2 | INT1IP1 | INT1IP0 | 0004 |
| IPC7 | 00B2 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | INT2IP2 | INT2IP1 | INT2IP0 | — | — | — | — | 0040 |
| IPC14 | 00C0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | PSEMIP2 | PSEMIP1 | PSEMIP0 | — | — | — | — | 0040 |
| IPC16 | 00C4 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | U1EIP2 | U1EIP1 | U1EIP0 | — | — | — | — | 0040 |
| IPC23 | 00D2 | — | PWM2IP2 | PWM2IP1 | PWM2IP0 | — | PWM1IP2 | PWM1IP1 | PWM1IP0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 4400 |
| IPC25 | 00D6 | — | AC2IP2 | AC2IP1 | AC2IP0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 4000 |
| IPC27 | 00DA | — | ADCP1IP2 | ADCP1IP1 | ADCP1IP0 | — | ADCP0IP2 | ADCP0IP1 | ADCP0IP0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 4400 |
| IPC28 | 00DC | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | ADCP2IP2 | ADCP2IP1 | ADCP2IP0 | 0004 |
| IPC29 | 00DE | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | ADCP6IP2 | ADCP6IP1 | ADCP6IP0 | 0004 |
| INTTREG | 00E0 | — | — | — | — | ILR3 | ILR2 | ILR1 | ILR0 | — | VECNUM6 | VECNUM5 | VECNUM4 | VECNUM3 | VECNUM2 | VECNUM1 | VECNUM0 | 0000 |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.



© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 4-8: INTERRUPT CONTROLLER REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ16GS402/404 DEVICES ONLY**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| INTCON1 | 0080 | NSTDIS | OVAERR | OVBERR | COVAERR | COVBERR | OVATE | OVBTE | COVTE | SFTACERR | DIV0ERR | — | MATHERR | ADDRERR | STKERR | OSCFAIL | — | 0000 |
| INTCON2 | 0082 | ALTIVT | DISI | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | INT2EP | INT1EP | INT0EP | 0000 |
| IFS0 | 0084 | — | — | ADIF | U1TXIF | U1RXIF | SPI1IF | SPI1EIF | T3IF | T2IF | OC2IF | IC2IF | — | T1IF | OC1IF | IC1IF | INT0IF | 0000 |
| IFS1 | 0086 | — | — | INT2IF | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | INT1IF | CNIF | — | MI2C1IF | SI2C1IF | 0000 |
| IFS3 | 008A | — | — | — | — | — | — | PSEMIF | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| IFS4 | 008C | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | U1EIF | — | 0000 |
| IFS5 | 008E | PWM2IF | PWM1IF | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| IFS6 | 0090 | ADCP1IF | ADCP0IF | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | PWM3IF | 0000 |
| IFS7 | 0092 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | ADCP3IF | ADCP2IF | 0000 |
| IEC0 | 0094 | — | — | ADIE | U1TXIE | U1RXIE | SPI1IE | SPI1EIE | T3IE | T2IE | OC2IE | IC2IE | — | T1IE | OC1IE | IC1IE | INT0IE | 0000 |
| IEC1 | 0096 | — | — | INT2IE | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | INT1IE | CNIE | — | MI2C1IE | SI2C1IE | 0000 |
| IEC3 | 009A | — | — | — | — | — | — | PSEMIE | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| IEC4 | 009C | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | U1EIE | — | 0000 |
| IEC5 | 009E | PWM2IE | PWM1IE | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| IEC6 | 00A0 | ADCP1IE | ADCP0IE | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | PWM3IE | 0000 |
| IEC7 | 00A2 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | ADCP3IE | ADCP2IE | 0000 |
| IPC0 | 00A4 | — | T1IP2 | T1IP1 | T1IP0 | — | OC1IP2 | OC1IP1 | OC1IP0 | — | IC1IP2 | IC1IP1 | IC1IP0 | — | INT0IP2 | INT0IP1 | INT0IP2 | 4444 |
| IPC1 | 00A6 | — | T2IP2 | T2IP1 | T2IP0 | — | OC2IP2 | OC2IP1 | OC2IP0 | — | IC2IP2 | IC2IP1 | IC2IP0 | — | — | — | — | 4440 |
| IPC2 | 00A8 | — | U1RXIP2 | U1RXIP1 | U1RXIP0 | — | SPI1IP2 | SPI1IP1 | SPI1IP0 | — | SPI1EIP2 | SPI1EIP1 | SPI1EIP0 | — | T3IP2 | T3IP1 | T3IP0 | 4444 |
| IPC3 | 00AA | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | ADIP2 | ADIP1 | ADIP0 | — | U1TXIP2 | U1TXIP1 | U1TXIP0 | 0044 |
| IPC4 | 00AC | — | CNIP2 | CNIP1 | CNIP0 | — | — | — | — | — | MI2C1IP2 | MI2C1IP1 | MI2C1IP0 | — | SI2C1IP2 | SI2C1IP1 | SI2C1IP0 | 4044 |
| IPC5 | 00AE | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | INT1IP2 | INT1IP1 | INT1IP0 | 0004 |
| IPC7 | 00B2 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | INT2IP2 | INT2IP1 | INT2IP0 | — | — | — | — | 0040 |
| IPC14 | 00C0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | PSEMIP2 | PSEMIP1 | PSEMIP0 | — | — | — | — | 0040 |
| IPC16 | 00C4 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | U1EIP2 | U1EIP1 | U1EIP0 | — | — | — | — | 0040 |
| IPC23 | 00D2 | — | PWM2IP2 | PWM2IP1 | PWM2IP0 | — | PWM1IP2 | PWM1IP1 | PWM1IP0 | — | — | | | — | — | — | — | 4400 |
| IPC24 | 00D4 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | PWM3IP2 | PWM3IP1 | PWM3IP0 | 0004 |
| IPC27 | 00DA | — | ADCP1IP2 | ADCP1IP1 | ADCP1IP0 | — | ADCP0IP2 | ADCP0IP1 | ADCP0IP0 | — | — | | | — | — | — | — | 4400 |
| IPC28 | 00DC | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | ADCP3IP2 | ADCP3IP1 | ADCP3IP0 | — | ADCP2IP2 | ADCP2IP1 | ADCP2IP0 | 0044 |
| INTTREG | 00E0 | — | — | — | — | ILR3 | ILR2 | ILR1 | ILR0 | — | VECNUM6 | VECNUM5 | VECNUM4 | VECNUM3 | VECNUM2 | VECNUM1 | VECNUM0 | 0000 |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 4-9: INTERRUPT CONTROLLER REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ16GS502 DEVICES ONLY**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| INTCON1 | 0080 | NSTDIS | OVAERR | OVBERR | COVAERR | COVBERR | OVATE | OVBTE | COVTE | SFTACERR | DIV0ERR | — | MATHERR | ADDRERR | STKERR | OSCFAIL | — | 0000 |
| INTCON2 | 0082 | ALTIVT | DISI | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | INT2EP | INT1EP | INT0EP | 0000 |
| IFS0 | 0084 | — | — | ADIF | U1TXIF | U1RXIF | SPI1IF | SPI1EIF | T3IF | T2IF | OC2IF | IC2IF | — | T1IF | OC1IF | IC1IF | INT0IF | 0000 |
| IFS1 | 0086 | — | — | INT2IF | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | INT1IF | CNIF | AC1IF | MI2C1IF | SI2C1IF | 0000 |
| IFS3 | 008A | — | — | — | — | — | — | PSEMIF | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| IFS4 | 008C | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | U1EIF | — | 0000 |
| IFS5 | 008E | PWM2IF | PWM1IF | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| IFS6 | 0090 | ADCP1IF | ADCP0IF | — | — | — | — | AC4IF | AC3IF | AC2IF | — | — | — | — | — | PWM4IF | PWM3IF | 0000 |
| IFS7 | 0092 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | ADCP6IF | — | — | ADCP3IF | ADCP2IF | 0000 |
| IEC0 | 0094 | — | — | ADIE | U1TXIE | U1RXIE | SPI1IE | SPI1EIE | T3IE | T2IE | OC2IE | IC2IE | — | T1IE | OC1IE | IC1IE | INT0IE | 0000 |
| IEC1 | 0096 | — | — | INT2IE | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | INT1IE | CNIE | AC1IE | MI2C1IE | SI2C1IE | 0000 |
| IEC3 | 009A | — | — | — | — | — | — | PSEMIE | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| IEC4 | 009C | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | U1EIE | — | 0000 |
| IEC5 | 009E | PWM2IE | PWM1IE | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| IEC6 | 00A0 | ADCP1IE | ADCP0IE | — | — | — | — | AC4IE | AC3IE | AC2IE | — | — | — | — | — | PWM4IE | PWM3IE | 0000 |
| IEC7 | 00A2 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | ADCP6IE | — | — | ADCP3IE | ADCP2IE | 0000 |
| IPC0 | 00A4 | — | T1IP2 | T1IP1 | T1IP0 | — | OC1IP2 | OC1IP1 | OC1IP0 | — | IC1IP2 | IC1IP1 | IC1IP0 | — | INT0IP2 | INT0IP1 | INT0IP2 | 4444 |
| IPC1 | 00A6 | — | T2IP2 | T2IP1 | T2IP0 | — | OC2IP2 | OC2IP1 | OC2IP0 | — | IC2IP2 | IC2IP1 | IC2IP0 | -— | — | — | — | 4440 |
| IPC2 | 00A8 | — | U1RXIP2 | U1RXIP1 | U1RXIP0 | — | SPI1IP2 | SPI1IP1 | SPI1IP0 | — | SPI1EIP2 | SPI1EIP1 | SPI1EIP0 | — | T3IP2 | T3IP1 | T3IP0 | 4444 |
| IPC3 | 00AA | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | ADIP2 | ADIP1 | ADIP0 | — | U1TXIP2 | U1TXIP1 | U1TXIP0 | 0044 |
| IPC4 | 00AC | — | CNIP2 | CNIP1 | CNIP0 | — | AC1IP2 | AC1IP1 | AC1IP0 | — | MI2C1IP2 | MI2C1IP1 | MI2C1IP0 | — | SI2C1IP2 | SI2C1IP1 | SI2C1IP0 | 4444 |
| IPC5 | 00AE | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | INT1IP2 | INT1IP1 | INT1IP0 | 0004 |
| IPC7 | 00B2 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | INT2IP2 | INT2IP1 | INT2IP0 | — | — | — | — | 0040 |
| IPC14 | 00C0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | PSEMIP2 | PSEMIP1 | PSEMIP0 | — | — | — | — | 0040 |
| IPC16 | 00C4 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | U1EIP2 | U1EIP1 | U1EIP0 | — | — | — | — | 0040 |
| IPC23 | 00D2 | — | PWM2IP2 | PWM2IP1 | PWM2IP0 | — | PWM1IP2 | PWM1IP1 | PWM1IP0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 4400 |
| IPC24 | 00D4 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | PWM4IP2 | PWM4IP1 | PWM4IP0 | — | PWM3IP2 | PWM3IP1 | PWM3IP0 | 0044 |
| IPC25 | 00D6 | — | AC2IP2 | AC2IP1 | AC2IP0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 4000 |
| IPC26 | 00D8 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | AC4IP2 | AC4IP1 | AC4IP0 | — | AC3IP2 | AC3IP1 | AC3IP0 | 0044 |
| IPC27 | 00DA | — | ADCP1IP2 | ADCP1IP1 | ADCP1IP0 | — | ADCP0IP2 | ADCP0IP1 | ADCP0IP0 | —— | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 4400 |
| IPC28 | 00DC | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | ADCP3IP2 | ADCP3IP1 | ADCP3IP0 | — | ADCP2IP2 | ADCP2IP1 | ADCP2IP0 | 0044 |
| IPC29 | 00DE | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | ADCP6IP2 | ADCP6IP1 | ADCP6IP0 | 0004 |
| INTTREG | 00E0 | — | — | — | — | ILR3 | ILR2 | ILR1 | ILR0 | — | VECNUM6 | VECNUM5 | VECNUM4 | VECNUM3 | VECNUM2 | VECNUM1 | VECNUM0 | 0000 |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.



© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 4-10: INTERRUPT CONTROLLER REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ16GS504 DEVICES ONLY**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| INTCON1 | 0080 | NSTDIS | OVAERR | OVBERR | COVAERR | COVBERR | OVATE | OVBTE | COVTE | SFTACERR | DIV0ERR | — | MATHERR | ADDRERR | STKERR | OSCFAIL | — | 0000 |
| INTCON2 | 0082 | ALTIVT | DISI | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | INT2EP | INT1EP | INT0EP | 0000 |
| IFS0 | 0084 | — | — | ADIF | U1TXIF | U1RXIF | SPI1IF | SPI1EIF | T3IF | T2IF | OC2IF | IC2IF | — | T1IF | OC1IF | IC1IF | INT0IF | 0000 |
| IFS1 | 0086 | — | — | INT2IF | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | INT1IF | CNIF | AC1IF | MI2C1IF | SI2C1IF | 0000 |
| IFS3 | 008A | — | — | — | — | — | — | PSEMIF | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| IFS4 | 008C | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | U1EIF | — | 0000 |
| IFS5 | 008E | PWM2IF | PWM1IF | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| IFS6 | 0090 | ADCP1IF | ADCP0IF | — | — | — | — | AC4IF | AC3IF | AC2IF | — | — | — | — | — | PWM4IF | PWM3IF | 0000 |
| IFS7 | 0092 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | ADCP6IF | ADCP5IF | ADCP4IF | ADCP3IF | ADCP2IF | 0000 |
| IEC0 | 0094 | — | — | ADIE | U1TXIE | U1RXIE | SPI1IE | SPI1EIE | T3IE | T2IE | OC2IE | IC2IE | — | T1IE | OC1IE | IC1IE | INT0IE | 0000 |
| IEC1 | 0096 | — | — | INT2IE | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | INT1IE | CNIE | AC1IE | MI2C1IE | SI2C1IE | 0000 |
| IEC3 | 009A | — | — | — | — | — | — | PSEMIE | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| IEC4 | 009C | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | U1EIE | — | 0000 |
| IEC5 | 009E | PWM2IE | PWM1IE | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| IEC6 | 00A0 | ADCP1IE | ADCP0IE | — | — | — | — | AC4IE | AC3IE | AC2IE | — | — | — | — | — | PWM4IE | PWM3IE | 0000 |
| IEC7 | 00A2 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | ADCP6IE | ADCP5IE | ADCP4IE | ADCP3IE | ADCP2IE | 0000 |
| IPC0 | 00A4 | — | T1IP2 | T1IP1 | T1IP0 | — | OC1IP2 | OC1IP1 | OC1IP0 | — | IC1IP2 | IC1IP1 | IC1IP0 | — | INT0IP2 | INT0IP1 | INT0IP2 | 4444 |
| IPC1 | 00A6 | — | T2IP2 | T2IP1 | T2IP0 | — | OC2IP2 | OC2IP1 | OC2IP0 | — | IC2IP2 | IC2IP1 | IC2IP0 | — | — | — | — | 4440 |
| IPC2 | 00A8 | — | U1RXIP2 | U1RXIP1 | U1RXIP0 | — | SPI1IP2 | SPI1IP1 | SPI1IP0 | — | SPI1EIP2 | SPI1EIP1 | SPI1EIP0 | — | T3IP2 | T3IP1 | T3IP0 | 4444 |
| IPC3 | 00AA | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | ADIP2 | ADIP1 | ADIP0 | — | U1TXIP2 | U1TXIP1 | U1TXIP0 | 0044 |
| IPC4 | 00AC | — | CNIP2 | CNIP1 | CNIP0 | — | AC1IP2 | AC1IP1 | AC1IP0 | — | MI2C1IP2 | MI2C1IP1 | MI2C1IP0 | — | SI2C1IP2 | SI2C1IP1 | SI2C1IP0 | 4444 |
| IPC5 | 00AE | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | INT1IP2 | INT1IP1 | INT1IP0 | 0004 |
| IPC7 | 00B2 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | INT2IP2 | INT2IP1 | INT2IP0 | — | — | — | — | 0040 |
| IPC14 | 00C0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | PSEMIP2 | PSEMIP1 | PSEMIP0 | — | — | — | — | 0040 |
| IPC16 | 00C4 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | U1EIP2 | U1EIP1 | U1EIP0 | — | — | — | — | 0040 |
| IPC23 | 00D2 | — | PWM2IP2 | PWM2IP1 | PWM2IP0 | — | PWM1IP2 | PWM1IP1 | PWM1IP0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 4400 |
| IPC24 | 00D4 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | PWM4IP2 | PWM4IP1 | PWM4IP0 | — | PWM3IP2 | PWM3IP1 | PWM3IP0 | 0044 |
| IPC25 | 00D6 | — | AC2IP2 | AC2IP1 | AC2IP0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 4000 |
| IPC26 | 00D8 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | AC4IP2 | AC4IP1 | AC4IP0 | — | AC3IP2 | AC3IP1 | AC3IP0 | 0440 |
| IPC27 | 00DA | — | ADCP1IP2 | ADCP1IP1 | ADCP1IP0 | — | ADCP0IP2 | ADCP0IP1 | ADCP0IP0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 4400 |
| IPC28 | 00DC | — | ADCP5IP2 | ADCP5IP1 | ADCP5IP0 | — | ADCP4IP2 | ADCP4IP1 | ADCP4IP0 | — | ADCP3IP2 | ADCP3IP1 | ADCP3IP0 | — | ADCP2IP2 | ADCP2IP1 | ADCP2IP0 | 4444 |
| IPC29 | 00DE | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | ADCP6IP2 | ADCP6IP1 | ADCP6IP0 | 0004 |
| INTTREG | 00E0 | — | — | — | — | ILR3 | ILR2 | ILR1 | ILR0 | — | VECNUM6 | VECNUM5 | VECNUM4 | VECNUM3 | VECNUM2 | VECNUM1 | VECNUM0 | 0000 |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 4-11: TIMER REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS101 AND dsPIC33FJ06GSX02**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TMR1 | 0100 | Timer1 Register | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| PR1 | 0102 | Period Register 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | FFFF |
| T1CON | 0104 | TON | — | TSIDL | — | — | — | — | — | — | TGATE | TCKPS1 | TCKPS0 | — | TSYNC | TCS | — | 0000 |
| TMR2 | 0106 | Timer2 Register | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| PR2 | 010C | Period Register 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | FFFF |
| T2CON | 0110 | TON | — | TSIDL | — | — | — | — | — | — | TGATE | TCKPS1 | TCKPS0 | — | — | TCS | — | 0000 |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-12: TIMER REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ16GSX02 AND dsPIC33FJ16GSX04**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TMR1 | 0100 | Timer1 Register | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| PR1 | 0102 | Period Register 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | FFFF |
| T1CON | 0104 | TON | — | TSIDL | — | — | — | — | — | — | TGATE | TCKPS1 | TCKPS0 | — | TSYNC | TCS | — | 0000 |
| TMR2 | 0106 | Timer2 Register | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| TMR3HLD | 0108 | Timer3 Holding Register (for 32-bit timer operations only) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| TMR3 | 010A | Timer3 Register | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| PR2 | 010C | Period Register 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | FFFF |
| PR3 | 010E | Period Register 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | FFFF |
| T2CON | 0110 | TON | — | TSIDL | — | — | — | — | — | — | TGATE | TCKPS1 | TCKPS0 | T32 | — | TCS | — | 0000 |
| T3CON | 0112 | TON | — | TSIDL | — | — | — | — | — | — | TGATE | TCKPS1 | TCKPS0 | — | — | TCS | — | 0000 |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-13: INPUT CAPTURE REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS202**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| IC1BUF | 0140 | Input Capture 1 Register | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| IC1CON | 0142 | — | — | ICSIDL | — | — | — | — | — | ICTMR | ICI1 | ICI0 | ICOV | ICBNE | ICM2 | ICM1 | ICM0 | 0000 |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.



© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 4-14: INPUT CAPTURE REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ16GSX02 AND dsPIC33FJ16GSX04**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| IC1BUF | 0140 | Input Capture 1 Register | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| IC1CON | 0142 | — | — | ICSIDL | — | — | — | — | — | ICTMR | ICI1 | ICI0 | ICOV | ICBNE | ICM2 | ICM1 | ICM0 | 0000 |
| IC2BUF | 0144 | Input Capture 2 Register | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| IC2CON | 0146 | — | — | ICSIDL | — | — | — | — | — | ICTMR | ICI1 | ICI0 | ICOV | ICBNE | ICM2 | ICM1 | ICM0 | 0000 |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-15: OUTPUT COMPARE REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS101 AND dsPIC33FJ06GSX02**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| OC1RS | 0180 | Output Compare 1 Secondary Register | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| OC1R | 0182 | Output Compare 1 Register | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| OC1CON | 0184 | — | — | OCSIDL | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | OCFLT | OCTSEL | OCM2 | OCM1 | OCM0 | 0000 |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-16: OUTPUT COMPARE REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ16GSX02 AND dsPIC33FJ06GSX04**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| OC1RS | 0180 | Output Compare 1 Secondary Register | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| OC1R | 0182 | Output Compare 1 Register | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| OC1CON | 0184 | — | — | OCSIDL | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | OCFLT | OCTSEL | OCM2 | OCM1 | OCM0 | 0000 |
| OC2RS | 0186 | Output Compare 2 Secondary Register | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| OC2R | 0188 | Output Compare 2 Register | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxxx |
| OC2CON | 018A | — | — | OCSIDL | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | OCFLT | OCTSEL | OCM2 | OCM1 | OCM0 | 0000 |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-17: HIGH-SPEED PWM REGISTER MAP**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PTCON | 0400 | PTEN | — | PTSIDL | SESTAT | SEIEN | EIPU | SYNCPOL | SYNCOEN | SYNCEN | — | SYNCSRC1 | SYNCSRC0 | SEVTPS3 | SEVTPS2 | SEVTPS1 | SEVTPS0 | 0000 |
| PTCON2 | 0402 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | PCLKDIV2 | PCLKDIV1 | PCLKDIV0 | 0000 |
| PTPER | 0404 | PTPER<15:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | FFF8 |
| SEVTCMP | 0406 | SEVTCMP<15:3> | | | | | | | | | | | | | — | — | — | 0000 |
| MDC | 040A | MDC<15:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 4-18: HIGH-SPEED PWM GENERATOR 1 REGISTER MAP**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PWMCON1 | 0420 | FLTSTAT | CLSTAT | TRGSTAT | FLTIEN | CLIEN | TRGIEN | ITB | MDCS | DTC1 | DTC0 | — | — | — | CAM | XPRES | IUE | 0000 |
| IOCON1 | 0422 | PENH | PENL | POLH | POLL | PMOD1 | PMOD0 | OVRENH | OVRENL | OVRDAT1 | OVRDAT0 | FLTDAT1 | FLTDAT0 | CLDAT1 | CLDAT0 | SWAP | OSYNC | 0000 |
| FCLCON1 | 0424 | IFLTMOD | CLSRC4 | CLSRC3 | CLSRC2 | CLSRC1 | CLSRC0 | CLPOL | CLMOD | FLTSRC4 | FLTSRC3 | FLTSRC2 | FLTSRC1 | FLTSRC0 | FLTPOL | FLTMOD1 | FLTMOD0 | 0000 |
| PDC1 | 0426 | PDC1<15:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| PHASE1 | 0428 | PHASE1<15:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| DTR1 | 042A | — | — | DTR1<13:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| ALTDTR1 | 042C | — | — | ALTDTR1<13:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| SDC1 | 042E | SDC1<15:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| SPHASE1 | 0430 | SPHASE1<15:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| TRIG1 | 0432 | TRGCMP<15:3> | | | | | | | | | | | | | — | — | — | 0000 |
| TRGCON1 | 0434 | TRGDIV3 | TRGDIV2 | TRGDIV1 | TRGDIV0 | — | — | — | — | DTM | — | TRGSTRT5 | TRGSTRT4 | TRGSTRT3 | TRGSTRT2 | TRGSTRT1 | TRGSTRT0 | 0000 |
| STRIG1 | 0436 | STRGCMP<15:3> | | | | | | | | | | | | | — | — | — | 0000 |
| PWMCAP1 | 0438 | PWMCAP1<15:3> | | | | | | | | | | | | | — | — | — | 0000 |
| LEBCON1 | 043A | PHR | PHF | PLR | PLF | FLTLEBEN | CLLEBEN | LEB6 | LEB5 | LEB4 | LEB3 | LEB2 | LEB1 | LEB0 | — | — | — | 0000 |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-19: HIGH-SPEED PWM GENERATOR 2 REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS102/202 AND dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 DEVICES ONLY**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PWMCON2 | 0440 | FLTSTAT | CLSTAT | TRGSTAT | FLTIEN | CLIEN | TRGIEN | ITB | MDCS | DTC1 | DTC0 | — | — | — | CAM | XPRES | IUE | 0000 |
| IOCON2 | 0442 | PENH | PENL | POLH | POLL | PMOD1 | PMOD0 | OVRENH | OVRENL | OVRDAT1 | OVRDAT0 | FLTDAT1 | FLTDAT0 | CLDAT1 | CLDAT0 | SWAP | OSYNC | 0000 |
| FCLCON2 | 0444 | IFLTMOD | CLSRC4 | CLSRC3 | CLSRC2 | CLSRC1 | CLSRC0 | CLPOL | CLMOD | FLTSRC4 | FLTSRC3 | FLTSRC2 | FLTSRC1 | FLTSRC0 | FLTPOL | FLTMOD1 | FLTMOD0 | 0000 |
| PDC2 | 0446 | PDC2<15:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| PHASE2 | 0448 | PHASE2<15:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| DTR2 | 044A | — | — | DTR2<13:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| ALTDTR2 | 044C | — | — | ALTDTR2<13:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| SDC2 | 044E | SDC2<15:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| SPHASE2 | 0450 | SPHASE2<15:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| TRIG2 | 0452 | TRGCMP<15:3> | | | | | | | | | | | | | — | — | — | 0000 |
| TRGCON2 | 0454 | TRGDIV3 | TRGDIV2 | TRGDIV1 | TRGDIV0 | — | — | — | — | DTM | — | TRGSTRT5 | TRGSTRT4 | TRGSTRT3 | TRGSTRT2 | TRGSTRT1 | TRGSTRT0 | 0000 |
| STRIG2 | 0456 | STRGCMP<15:3> | | | | | | | | | | | | | — | — | — | 0000 |
| PWMCAP2 | 0458 | PWMCAP2<15:3> | | | | | | | | | | | | | — | — | — | 0000 |
| LEBCON2 | 045A | PHR | PHF | PLR | PLF | FLTLEBEN | CLLEBEN | LEB6 | LEB5 | LEB4 | LEB3 | LEB2 | LEB1 | LEB0 | — | — | — | 0000 |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.



© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 4-20: HIGH-SPEED PWM GENERATOR 3 REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 DEVICES ONLY**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PWMCON3 | 0460 | FLTSTAT | CLSTAT | TRGSTAT | FLTIEN | CLIEN | TRGIEN | ITB | MDCS | DTC1 | DTC0 | — | — | — | CAM | XPRES | IUE | 0000 |
| IOCON3 | 0462 | PENH | PENL | POLH | POLL | PMOD1 | PMOD0 | OVRENH | OVRENL | OVRDAT1 | OVRDAT0 | FLTDAT1 | FLTDAT0 | CLDAT1 | CLDAT0 | SWAP | OSYNC | 0000 |
| FCLCON3 | 0464 | IFLTMOD | CLSRC4 | CLSRC3 | CLSRC2 | CLSRC1 | CLSRC0 | CLPOL | CLMOD | FLTSRC4 | FLTSRC3 | FLTSRC2 | FLTSRC1 | FLTSRC0 | FLTPOL | FLTMOD1 | FLTMOD0 | 0000 |
| PDC3 | 0466 | PDC3<15:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| PHASE3 | 0468 | PHASE3<15:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| DTR3 | 046C | — | — | DTR3<13:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| ALTDTR3 | 046C | — | — | ALTDTR3<13:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| SDC3 | 046E | SDC3<15:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| SPHASE3 | 0470 | SPHASE3<15:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| TRIG3 | 0472 | TRGCMP<15:3> | | | | | | | | | | | | | — | — | — | 0000 |
| TRGCON3 | 0474 | TRGDIV3 | TRGDIV2 | TRGDIV1 | TRGDIV0 | — | — | — | — | DTM | — | TRGSTRT5 | TRGSTRT4 | TRGSTRT3 | TRGSTRT2 | TRGSTRT1 | TRGSTRT0 | 0000 |
| STRIG3 | 0476 | STRGCMP<15:3> | | | | | | | | | | | | | — | — | — | 0000 |
| PWMCAP3 | 0478 | PWMCAP3<15:3> | | | | | | | | | | | | | — | — | — | 0000 |
| LEBCON3 | 047A | PHR | PHF | PLR | PLF | FLTLEBEN | CLLEBEN | LEB6 | LEB5 | LEB4 | LEB3 | LEB2 | LEB1 | LEB0 | — | — | — | 0000 |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-21: HIGH-SPEED PWM GENERATOR 4 REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS101 AND dsPIC33FJ16GS50X DEVICES ONLY**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PWMCON4 | 0480 | FLTSTAT | CLSTAT | TRGSTAT | FLTIEN | CLIEN | TRGIEN | ITB | MDCS | DTC1 | DTC0 | — | — | — | CAM | XPRES | IUE | 0000 |
| IOCON4 | 0482 | PENH | PENL | POLH | POLL | PMOD1 | PMOD0 | OVRENH | OVRENL | OVRDAT1 | OVRDAT0 | FLTDAT1 | FLTDAT0 | CLDAT1 | CLDAT0 | SWAP | OSYNC | 0000 |
| FCLCON4 | 0484 | IFLTMOD | CLSRC4 | CLSRC3 | CLSRC2 | CLSRC1 | CLSRC0 | CLPOL | CLMOD | FLTSRC4 | FLTSRC3 | FLTSRC2 | FLTSRC1 | FLTSRC0 | FLTPOL | FLTMOD1 | FLTMOD0 | 0000 |
| PDC4 | 0486 | PDC4<15:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| PHASE4 | 0488 | PHASE4<15:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| DTR4 | 048A | — | — | DTR4<13:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| ALTDTR4 | 048A | — | — | ALTDTR4<13:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| SDC4 | 048E | SDC4<15:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| SPHASE4 | 0490 | SPHASE4<15:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| TRIG4 | 0492 | TRGCMP<15:3> | | | | | | | | | | | | | — | — | — | 0000 |
| TRGCON4 | 0494 | TRGDIV3 | TRGDIV2 | TRGDIV1 | TRGDIV0 | — | — | — | — | DTM | — | TRGSTRT5 | TRGSTRT4 | TRGSTRT3 | TRGSTRT2 | TRGSTRT1 | TRGSTRT0 | 0000 |
| STRIG4 | 0496 | STRGCMP<15:3> | | | | | | | | | | | | | — | — | — | 0000 |
| PWMCAP4 | 0498 | PWMCAP4<15:3> | | | | | | | | | | | | | — | — | — | 0000 |
| LEBCON4 | 049A | PHR | PHF | PLR | PLF | FLTLEBEN | CLLEBEN | LEB6 | LEB5 | LEB4 | LEB3 | LEB2 | LEB1 | LEB0 | — | — | — | 0000 |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 4-22: I2C1 REGISTER MAP**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I2C1RCV | 0200 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | I2C1 Receive Register | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| I2C1TRN | 0202 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | I2C1 Transmit Register | | | | | | | | 00FF |
| I2C1BRG | 0204 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | Baud Rate Generator Register | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| I2C1CON | 0206 | I2CEN | — | I2CSIDL | SCLREL | IPMIEN | A10M | DISSLW | SMEN | GCEN | STREN | ACKDT | ACKEN | RCEN | PEN | RSEN | SEN | 1000 |
| I2C1STAT | 0208 | ACKSTAT | TRSTAT | — | — | — | BCL | GCSTAT | ADD10 | IWCOL | I2COV | D_A | P | S | R_W | RBF | TBF | 0000 |
| I2C1ADD | 020A | — | — | — | — | — | — | I2C1 Address Register | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| I2C1MSK | 020C | — | — | — | — | — | — | AMSK<9:0> | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-23: UART1 REGISTER MAP**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| U1MODE | 0220 | UARTEN | — | USIDL | IREN | RTSMD | — | UEN1 | UEN0 | WAKE | LPBACK | ABAUD | URXINV | BRGH | PDSEL1 | PDSEL0 | STSEL | 0000 |
| U1STA | 0222 | UTXISEL1 | UTXINV | UTXISEL0 | — | UTXBRK | UTXEN | UTXBF | TRMT | URXISEL1 | URXISEL0 | ADDEN | RIDLE | PERR | FERR | OERR | URXDA | 0110 |
| U1TXREG | 0224 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | UART1 Transmit Register | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| U1RXREG | 0226 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | UART1 Receive Register | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| U1BRG | 0228 | Baud Rate Generator Prescaler | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-24: SPI1 REGISTER MAP**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SPI1STAT | 0240 | SPIEN | — | SPISIDL | — | — | — | — | — | — | SPIROV | — | — | — | — | SPITBF | SPIRBF | 0000 |
| SPI1CON1 | 0242 | — | — | — | DISSCK | DISSDO | MODE16 | SMP | CKE | SSEN | CKP | MSTEN | SPRE2 | SPRE1 | SPRE0 | PPRE1 | PPRE0 | 0000 |
| SPI1CON2 | 0244 | FRMEN | SPIFSD | FRMPOL | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | FRMDLY | — | 0000 |
| SPI1BUF | 0248 | SPI1 Transmit and Receive Buffer Register | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.



© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 4-25: HIGH-SPEED 10-BIT ADC REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS101 DEVICES ONLY**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ADCON | 0300 | ADON | — | ADSIDL | SLOWCLK | — | GSWTRG | — | FORM | EIE | ORDER | SEQSAMP | ASYNCSAMP | — | ADCS2 | ADCS1 | ADCS0 | 0003 |
| ADPCFG | 0302 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | PCFG7 | PCFG6 | — | — | PCFG3 | PCFG2 | PCFG1 | PCFG0 | 0000 |
| ADSTAT | 0306 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | P3RDY | — | P1RDY | P0RDY | 0000 |
| ADBASE | 0308 | ADBASE<15:1> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | — | 0000 |
| ADCPC0 | 030A | IRQEN1 | PEND1 | SWTRG1 | TRGSRC14 | TRGSRC13 | TRGSRC12 | TRGSRC11 | TRGSRC10 | IRQEN0 | PEND0 | SWTRG0 | TRGSRC04 | TRGSRC03 | TRGSRC02 | TRGSRC01 | TRGSRC00 | 0000 |
| ADCPC1 | 030C | IRQEN3 | PEND3 | SWTRG3 | TRGSRC34 | TRGSRC33 | TRGSRC32 | TRGSRC31 | TRGSRC30 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| ADCBUF0 | 0320 | ADC Data Buffer 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF1 | 0322 | ADC Data Buffer 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF2 | 0324 | ADC Data Buffer 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF3 | 0326 | ADC Data Buffer 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF6 | 032C | ADC Data Buffer 6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF7 | 032E | ADC Data Buffer 7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-26: HIGH-SPEED 10-BIT ADC REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS102 DEVICES ONLY**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ADCON | 0300 | ADON | — | ADSIDL | SLOWCLK | — | GSWTRG | — | FORM | EIE | ORDER | SEQSAMP | ASYNCSAMP | — | ADCS2 | ADCS1 | ADCS0 | 0003 |
| ADPCFG | 0302 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | PCFG5 | PCFG4 | PCFG3 | PCFG2 | PCFG1 | PCFG0 | 0000 |
| ADSTAT | 0306 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | P2RDY | P1RDY | P0RDY | 0000 |
| ADBASE | 0308 | ADBASE<15:1> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | — | 0000 |
| ADCPC0 | 030A | IRQEN1 | PEND1 | SWTRG1 | TRGSRC14 | TRGSRC13 | TRGSRC12 | TRGSRC11 | TRGSRC10 | IRQEN0 | PEND0 | SWTRG0 | TRGSRC04 | TRGSRC03 | TRGSRC02 | TRGSRC01 | TRGSRC00 | 0000 |
| ADCPC1 | 030C | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | IRQEN2 | PEND2 | SWTRG2 | TRGSRC24 | TRGSRC23 | TRGSRC22 | TRGSRC21 | TRGSRC20 | 0000 |
| ADCBUF0 | 0320 | ADC Data Buffer 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF1 | 0322 | ADC Data Buffer 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF2 | 0324 | ADC Data Buffer 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF3 | 0326 | ADC Data Buffer 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF4 | 0328 | ADC Data Buffer 4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF5 | 032A | ADC Data Buffer 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 4-27: HIGH-SPEED 10-BIT ADC REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS202 DEVICES ONLY**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ADCON | 0300 | ADON | — | ADSIDL | SLOWCLK | — | GSWTRG | — | FORM | EIE | ORDER | SEQSAMP | ASYNCSAMP | — | ADCS2 | ADCS1 | ADCS0 | 0003 |
| ADPCFG | 0302 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | PCFG5 | PCFG4 | PCFG3 | PCFG2 | PCFG1 | PCFG0 | 0000 |
| ADSTAT | 0306 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | P6RDY | — | — | — | P2RDY | P1RDY | P0RDY | 0000 |
| ADBASE | 0308 | ADBASE<15:1> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | — | 0000 |
| ADCPC0 | 030A | IRQEN1 | PEND1 | SWTRG1 | TRGSRC14 | TRGSRC13 | TRGSRC12 | TRGSRC11 | TRGSRC10 | IRQEN0 | PEND0 | SWTRG0 | TRGSRC04 | TRGSRC03 | TRGSRC02 | TRGSRC01 | TRGSRC00 | 0000 |
| ADCPC1 | 030C | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | IRQEN2 | PEND2 | SWTRG2 | TRGSRC24 | TRGSRC23 | TRGSRC22 | TRGSRC21 | TRGSRC20 | 0000 |
| ADCPC3 | 0310 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | IRQEN6 | PEND6 | SWTRG6 | TRGSRC64 | TRGSRC63 | TRGSRC62 | TRGSRC61 | TRGSRC60 | 0000 |
| ADCBUF0 | 0320 | ADC Data Buffer 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF1 | 0322 | ADC Data Buffer 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF2 | 0324 | ADC Data Buffer 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF3 | 0326 | ADC Data Buffer 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF4 | 0328 | ADC Data Buffer 4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF5 | 032A | ADC Data Buffer 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF12 | 0338 | ADC Data Buffer 12 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF13 | 033A | ADC Data Buffer13 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-28: HIGH-SPEED 10-BIT ADC REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ16GS402/404 DEVICES ONLY**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ADCON | 0300 | ADON | — | ADSIDL | SLOWCLK | — | GSWTRG | — | FORM | EIE | ORDER | SEQSAMP | ASYNCSAMP | — | ADCS2 | ADCS1 | ADCS0 | 0003 |
| ADPCFG | 0302 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | PCFG7 | PCFG6 | PCFG5 | PCFG4 | PCFG3 | PCFG2 | PCFG1 | PCFG0 | 0000 |
| ADSTAT | 0306 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | P3RDY | P2RDY | P1RDY | P0RDY | 0000 |
| ADBASE | 0308 | ADBASE<15:1> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | — | 0000 |
| ADCPC0 | 030A | IRQEN1 | PEND1 | SWTRG1 | TRGSRC14 | TRGSRC13 | TRGSRC12 | TRGSRC11 | TRGSRC10 | IRQEN0 | PEND0 | SWTRG0 | TRGSRC04 | TRGSRC03 | TRGSRC02 | TRGSRC01 | TRGSRC00 | 0000 |
| ADCPC1 | 030C | IRQEN3 | PEND3 | SWTRG3 | TRGSRC34 | TRGSRC33 | TRGSRC32 | TRGSRC31 | TRGSRC30 | IRQEN2 | PEND2 | SWTRG2 | TRGSRC24 | TRGSRC23 | TRGSRC22 | TRGSRC21 | TRGSRC20 | 0000 |
| ADCBUF0 | 0320 | ADC Data Buffer 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF1 | 0322 | ADC Data Buffer 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF2 | 0324 | ADC Data Buffer 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF3 | 0326 | ADC Data Buffer 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF4 | 0328 | ADC Data Buffer 4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF5 | 032A | ADC Data Buffer 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF6 | 032C | ADC Data Buffer 6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF7 | 032E | ADC Data Buffer 7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.



© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 4-29: HIGH-SPEED 10-BIT ADC REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ16GS502 DEVICES ONLY**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ADCON | 0300 | ADON | — | ADSIDL | SLOWCLK | — | GSWTRG | — | FORM | EIE | ORDER | SEQSAMP | ASYNCSAMP | — | ADCS2 | ADCS1 | ADCS0 | 0003 |
| ADPCFG | 0302 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | PCFG7 | PCFG6 | PCFG5 | PCFG4 | PCFG3 | PCFG2 | PCFG1 | PCFG0 | 0000 |
| ADSTAT | 0306 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | P6RDY | — | — | P3RDY | P2RDY | P1RDY | P0RDY | 0000 |
| ADBASE | 0308 | ADBASE<15:1> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | — | 0000 |
| ADCPC0 | 030A | IRQEN1 | PEND1 | SWTRG1 | TRGSRC14 | TRGSRC13 | TRGSRC12 | TRGSRC11 | TRGSRC10 | IRQEN0 | PEND0 | SWTRG0 | TRGSRC04 | TRGSRC03 | TRGSRC02 | TRGSRC01 | TRGSRC00 | 0000 |
| ADCPC1 | 030C | IRQEN3 | PEND3 | SWTRG3 | TRGSRC34 | TRGSRC33 | TRGSRC32 | TRGSRC31 | TRGSRC30 | IRQEN2 | PEND2 | SWTRG2 | TRGSRC24 | TRGSRC23 | TRGSRC22 | TRGSRC21 | TRGSRC20 | 0000 |
| ADCPC3 | 0310 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | IRQEN6 | PEND6 | SWTRG6 | TRGSRC64 | TRGSRC63 | TRGSRC62 | TRGSRC61 | TRGSRC60 | 0000 |
| ADCBUF0 | 0320 | ADC Data Buffer 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF1 | 0322 | ADC Data Buffer 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF2 | 0324 | ADC Data Buffer 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF3 | 0326 | ADC Data Buffer 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF4 | 0328 | ADC Data Buffer 4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF5 | 032A | ADC Data Buffer 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF6 | 032C | ADC Data Buffer 6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF7 | 032E | ADC Data Buffer 7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF12 | 0338 | ADC Data Buffer 12 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF13 | 033A | ADC Data Buffer 13 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 4-30: HIGH-SPEED 10-BIT ADC REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ16GS504 DEVICES ONLY**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ADCON | 0300 | ADON | — | ADSIDL | SLOWCLK | — | GSWTRG | — | FORM | EIE | ORDER | SEQSAMP | ASYNCSAMP | — | ADCS2 | ADCS1 | ADCS0 | 0003 |
| ADPCFG | 0302 | — | — | — | — | PCFG11 | PCFG10 | PCFG9 | PCFG8 | PCFG7 | PCFG6 | PCFG5 | PCFG4 | PCFG3 | PCFG2 | PCFG1 | PCFG0 | 0000 |
| ADSTAT | 0306 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | P6RDY | P5RDY | P4RDY | P3RDY | P2RDY | P1RDY | P0RDY | 0000 |
| ADBASE | 0308 | ADBASE<15:1> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | — | 0000 |
| ADCPC0 | 030A | IRQEN1 | PEND1 | SWTRG1 | TRGSRC14 | TRGSRC13 | TRGSRC12 | TRGSRC11 | TRGSRC10 | IRQEN0 | PEND0 | SWTRG0 | TRGSRC04 | TRGSRC03 | TRGSRC02 | TRGSRC01 | TRGSRC00 | 0000 |
| ADCPC1 | 030C | IRQEN3 | PEND3 | SWTRG3 | TRGSRC34 | TRGSRC33 | TRGSRC32 | TRGSRC31 | TRGSRC30 | IRQEN2 | PEND2 | SWTRG2 | TRGSRC24 | TRGSRC23 | TRGSRC22 | TRGSRC21 | TRGSRC20 | 0000 |
| ADCPC2 | 030E | IRQEN5 | PEND5 | SWTRG5 | TRGSRC54 | TRGSRC53 | TRGSRC52 | TRGSRC51 | TRGSRC50 | IRQEN4 | PEND4 | SWTRG4 | TRGSRC44 | TRGSRC43 | TRGSRC42 | TRGSRC41 | TRGSRC40 | 0000 |
| ADCPC3 | 0310 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | IRQEN6 | PEND6 | SWTRG6 | TRGSRC64 | TRGSRC63 | TRGSRC62 | TRGSRC61 | TRGSRC60 | 0000 |
| ADCBUF0 | 0320 | ADC Data Buffer 0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF1 | 0322 | ADC Data Buffer 1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF2 | 0324 | ADC Data Buffer 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF3 | 0326 | ADC Data Buffer 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF4 | 0328 | ADC Data Buffer 4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF5 | 032A | ADC Data Buffer 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF6 | 032C | ADC Data Buffer 6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF7 | 032E | ADC Data Buffer 7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF8 | 0330 | ADC Data Buffer 8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF9 | 0332 | ADC Data Buffer 9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF10 | 0334 | ADC Data Buffer 10 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF11 | 0336 | ADC Data Buffer 11 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF12 | 0338 | ADC Data Buffer 12 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| ADCBUF13 | 033A | ADC Data Buffer 13 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.



© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 4-31: ANALOG COMPARATOR CONTROL REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS202 DEVICES ONLY**

| File Name | ADR | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CMPCON1 | 0540 | CMPON | — | CMPSIDL | — | — | — | — | DACOE | INSEL1 | INSEL0 | EXTREF | — | CMPSTAT | — | CMPPOL | RANGE | 0000 |
| CMPDAC1 | 0542 | — | — | — | — | — | — | CMREF<9:0> | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| CMPCON2 | 0544 | CMPON | — | CMPSIDL | — | — | — | — | DACOE | INSEL1 | INSEL0 | EXTREF | — | CMPSTAT | — | CMPPOL | RANGE | 0000 |
| CMPDAC2 | 0546 | — | — | — | — | — | — | CMREF<9:0> | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |

**TABLE 4-32: ANALOG COMPARATOR CONTROL REGISTER MAP dsPIC33FJ16GS502/504 DEVICES ONLY**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CMPCON1 | 0540 | CMPON | — | CMPSIDL | — | — | — | — | DACOE | INSEL1 | INSEL0 | EXTREF | — | CMPSTAT | — | CMPPOL | RANGE | 0000 |
| CMPDAC1 | 0542 | — | — | — | — | — | — | CMREF<9:0> | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| CMPCON2 | 0544 | CMPON | — | CMPSIDL | — | — | — | — | DACOE | INSEL1 | INSEL0 | EXTREF | — | CMPSTAT | — | CMPPOL | RANGE | 0000 |
| CMPDAC2 | 0546 | — | — | — | — | — | — | CMREF<9:0> | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| CMPCON3 | 0548 | CMPON | — | CMPSIDL | — | — | — | — | DACOE | INSEL1 | INSEL0 | EXTREF | — | CMPSTAT | — | CMPPOL | RANGE | 0000 |
| CMPDAC3 | 054A | — | — | — | — | — | — | CMREF<9:0> | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| CMPCON4 | 054C | CMPON | — | CMPSIDL | — | — | — | — | DACOE | INSEL1 | INSEL0 | EXTREF | — | CMPSTAT | — | CMPPOL | RANGE | 0000 |
| CMPDAC4 | 054E | — | — | — | — | — | — | CMREF<9:0> | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |

© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 4-33: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER MAP**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RPINR0 | 0680 | — | — | INT1R5 | INT1R4 | INT1R3 | INT1R2 | INT1R1 | INT1R0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 3F00 |
| RPINR1 | 0682 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | INT2R5 | INT2R4 | INT2R3 | INT2R2 | INT2R1 | INT2R0 | 003F |
| RPINR2 | 0684 | — | — | T1CKR5 | T1CKR4 | T1CKR3 | T1CKR2 | T1CKR1 | T1CKR0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| RPINR3 | 0686 | — | — | T3CKR5 | T3CKR4 | T3CKR3 | T3CKR2 | T3CKR1 | T3CKR0 | — | — | T2CKR5 | T2CKR4 | T2CKR3 | T2CKR2 | T2CKR1 | T2CKR0 | 3F3F |
| RPINR7 | 068E | — | — | IC2R5 | IC2R4 | IC2R3 | IC2R2 | IC2R1 | IC2R0 | — | — | IC1R5 | IC1R4 | IC1R3 | IC1R2 | IC1R1 | IC1R0 | 3F3F |
| RPINR11 | 0696 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | OCFAR5 | OCFAR4 | OCFAR3 | OCFAR2 | OCFAR1 | OCFAR0 | 3F3F |
| RPINR18 | 06A4 | — | — | U1CTSR5 | U1CTSR4 | U1CTSR3 | U1CTSR2 | U1CTSR1 | U1CTSR0 | — | — | U1RXR5 | U1RXR4 | U1RXR3 | U1RXR2 | U1RXR1 | U1RXR0 | 003F |
| RPINR20 | 06A8 | — | — | SCK1R5 | SCK1R4 | SCK1R3 | SCK1R2 | SCK1R1 | SCK1R0 | — | — | SDI1R5 | SDI1R4 | SDI1R3 | SDI1R2 | SDI1R1 | SDI1R0 | 3F3F |
| RPINR21 | 06AA | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | SS1R5 | SS1R54 | SS1R3 | SS1R2 | SS1R1 | SS1R0 | 0000 |
| RPINR29 | 06BA | — | — | FLT1R5 | FLT1R4 | FLT1R3 | FLT1R2 | FLT1R1 | FLT1R0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 3F00 |
| RPINR30 | 06BC | — | — | FLT3R5 | FLT3R4 | FLT3R3 | FLT3R2 | FLT3R1 | FLT3R0 | — | — | FLT2R5 | FLT2R4 | FLT2R3 | FLT2R2 | FLT2R1 | FLT2R0 | 3F3F |
| RPINR31 | 06BE | — | — | FLT5R5 | FLT5R4 | FLT5R3 | FLT5R2 | FLT5R1 | FLT5R0 | — | — | FLT4R5 | FLT4R4 | FLT4R3 | FLT4R2 | FLT4R1 | FLT4R0 | 3F3F |
| RPINR32 | 06C0 | — | — | FLT7R5 | FLT7R4 | FLT7R3 | FLT7R2 | FLT7R1 | FLT7R0 | — | — | FLT6R5 | FLT6R4 | FLT6R3 | FLT6R2 | FLT6R1 | FLT6R0 | 3F3F |
| RPINR33 | 06C2 | — | — | SYNCI1R5 | SYNCI1R4 | SYNCI1R3 | SYNCI1R2 | SYNCI1R1 | SYNCI1R0 | — | — | FLT8R5 | FLT8R4 | FLT8R3 | FLT8R2 | FLT8R1 | FLT8R0 | 3F3F |
| RPINR34 | 06C4 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | SYNCI2R5 | SYNCI2R4 | SYNCI2R3 | SYNCI2R2 | SYNCI2R1 | SYNCI2R0 | 3F3F |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-34: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS101**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RPOR0 | 06D0 | — | — | RP1R5 | RP1R4 | RP1R3 | RP1R2 | RP1R1 | RP1R0 | — | — | RP0R5 | RP0R4 | RP0R3 | RP0R2 | RP0R1 | RP0R0 | 0000 |
| RPOR1 | 06D2 | — | — | RP3R5 | RP3R4 | RP3R3 | RP3R2 | RP3R1 | RP3R0 | — | — | RP2R5 | RP2R4 | RP2R3 | RP2R2 | RP2R1 | RP2R0 | 0000 |
| RPOR2 | 06D4 | — | — | RP5R5 | RP5R4 | RP5R3 | RP5R2 | RP5R1 | RP5R0 | — | — | RP4R5 | RP4R4 | RP4R3 | RP4R2 | RP4R1 | RP4R0 | 0000 |
| RPOR3 | 06D6 | — | — | RP7R5 | RP7R4 | RP7R3 | RP7R2 | RP7R1 | RP7R0 | — | — | RP6R5 | RP6R4 | RP6R3 | RP6R2 | RP6R1 | RP6R0 | 0000 |
| RPOR16 | 06F0 | — | — | RP33R5 | RP33R4 | RP33R3 | RP33R2 | RP33R1 | RP33R0 | — | — | RP32R5 | RP32R4 | RP32R3 | RP32R2 | RP32R1 | RP32R0 | 0000 |
| RPOR17 | 06F2 | — | — | RP35R5 | RP35R4 | RP35R3 | RP35R2 | RP35R1 | RP35R0 | — | — | RP34R5 | RP34R4 | RP34R3 | RP34R2 | RP34R1 | RP34R0 | 0000 |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.



© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 4-35: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS102, dsPIC33FJ06GS202, dsPIC33FJ16GS402 AND dsPIC33FJ16GS502**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RPOR0 | 06D0 | — | — | RP1R5 | RP1R4 | RP1R3 | RP1R2 | RP1R1 | RP1R0 | — | — | RP0R5 | RP0R4 | RP0R3 | RP0R2 | RP0R1 | RP0R0 | 0000 |
| RPOR1 | 06D2 | — | — | RP3R5 | RP3R4 | RP3R3 | RP3R2 | RP3R1 | RP3R0 | — | — | RP2R5 | RP2R4 | RP2R3 | RP2R2 | RP2R1 | RP2R0 | 0000 |
| RPOR2 | 06D4 | — | — | RP5R5 | RP5R4 | RP5R3 | RP5R2 | RP5R1 | RP5R0 | — | — | RP4R5 | RP4R4 | RP4R3 | RP4R2 | RP4R1 | RP4R0 | 0000 |
| RPOR3 | 06D6 | — | — | RP7R5 | RP7R4 | RP7R3 | RP7R2 | RP7R1 | RP7R0 | — | — | RP6R5 | RP6R4 | RP6R3 | RP6R2 | RP6R1 | RP6R0 | 0000 |
| RPOR4 | 06D8 | — | — | RP9R5 | RP9R4 | RP9R3 | RP9R2 | RP9R1 | RP9R0 | — | — | RP8R5 | RP8R4 | RP8R3 | RP8R2 | RP8R1 | RP8R0 | 0000 |
| RPOR5 | 06DA | — | — | RP11R5 | RP11R4 | RP11R3 | RP11R2 | RP11R1 | RP11R0 | — | — | RP10R5 | RP10R4 | RP10R3 | RP10R2 | RP10R1 | RP10R0 | 0000 |
| RPOR6 | 06DC | — | — | RP13R5 | RP13R4 | RP13R3 | RP13R2 | RP13R1 | RP13R0 | — | — | RP12R5 | RP12R4 | RP12R3 | RP12R2 | RP12R1 | RP12R0 | 0000 |
| RPOR7 | 06DE | — | — | RP15R5 | RP15R4 | RP15R3 | RP15R2 | RP15R1 | RP15R0 | — | — | RP14R5 | RP14R4 | RP14R3 | RP14R2 | RP14R1 | RP14R0 | 0000 |
| RPOR16 | 06F0 | — | — | RP33R5 | RP33R4 | RP33R3 | RP33R2 | RP33R1 | RP33R0 | — | — | RP32R5 | RP32R4 | RP32R3 | RP32R2 | RP32R1 | RP32R0 | 0000 |
| RPOR17 | 06F2 | — | — | RP35R5 | RP35R4 | RP35R3 | RP35R2 | RP35R1 | RP35R0 | — | — | RP34R5 | RP34R4 | RP34R3 | RP34R2 | RP34R1 | RP34R0 | 0000 |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-36: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ16GS404 AND dsPIC33FJ16GS504**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RPOR0 | 06D0 | — | — | RP1R5 | RP1R4 | RP1R3 | RP1R2 | RP1R1 | RP1R0 | — | — | RP0R5 | RP0R4 | RP0R3 | RP0R2 | RP0R1 | RP0R0 | 0000 |
| RPOR1 | 06D2 | — | — | RP3R5 | RP3R4 | RP3R3 | RP3R2 | RP3R1 | RP3R0 | — | — | RP2R5 | RP2R4 | RP2R3 | RP2R2 | RP2R1 | RP2R0 | 0000 |
| RPOR2 | 06D4 | — | — | RP5R5 | RP5R4 | RP5R3 | RP5R2 | RP5R1 | RP5R0 | — | — | RP4R5 | RP4R4 | RP4R3 | RP4R2 | RP4R1 | RP4R0 | 0000 |
| RPOR3 | 06D6 | — | — | RP7R5 | RP7R4 | RP7R3 | RP7R2 | RP7R1 | RP7R0 | — | — | RP6R5 | RP6R4 | RP6R3 | RP6R2 | RP6R1 | RP6R0 | 0000 |
| RPOR4 | 06D8 | — | — | RP9R5 | RP9R4 | RP9R3 | RP9R2 | RP9R1 | RP9R0 | — | — | RP8R5 | RP8R4 | RP8R3 | RP8R2 | RP8R1 | RP8R0 | 0000 |
| RPOR5 | 06DA | — | — | RP11R5 | RP11R4 | RP11R3 | RP11R2 | RP11R1 | RP11R0 | — | — | RP10R5 | RP10R4 | RP10R3 | RP10R2 | RP10R1 | RP10R0 | 0000 |
| RPOR6 | 06DC | — | — | RP13R5 | RP13R4 | RP13R3 | RP13R2 | RP13R1 | RP13R0 | — | — | RP12R5 | RP12R4 | RP12R3 | RP12R2 | RP12R1 | RP12R0 | 0000 |
| RPOR7 | 06DE | — | — | RP15R5 | RP15R4 | RP15R3 | RP15R2 | RP15R1 | RP15R0 | — | — | RP14R5 | RP14R4 | RP14R3 | RP14R2 | RP14R1 | RP14R0 | 0000 |
| RPOR8 | 06E0 | — | — | RP17R5 | RP17R4 | RP17R3 | RP17R2 | RP17R1 | RP17R0 | — | — | RP16R5 | RP16R4 | RP16R3 | RP16R2 | RP16R1 | RP16R0 | 0000 |
| RPOR9 | 06E2 | — | — | RP19R5 | RP19R4 | RP19R3 | RP19R2 | RP19R1 | RP19R0 | — | — | RP18R5 | RP18R4 | RP18R3 | RP18R2 | RP18R1 | RP18R0 | 0000 |
| RPOR10 | 06E4 | — | — | RP21R5 | RP21R4 | RP21R3 | RP21R2 | RP21R1 | RP21R0 | — | — | RP20R5 | RP20R4 | RP20R3 | RP20R2 | RP20R1 | RP20R0 | 0000 |
| RPOR11 | 06E6 | — | — | RP23R5 | RP23R4 | RP23R3 | RP23R2 | RP23R1 | RP23R0 | — | — | RP22R5 | RP22R4 | RP22R3 | RP22R2 | RP22R1 | RP22R0 | 0000 |
| RPOR12 | 06E8 | — | — | RP25R5 | RP25R4 | RP25R3 | RP25R2 | RP25R1 | RP25R0 | — | — | RP24R5 | RP24R4 | RP24R3 | RP24R2 | RP24R1 | RP24R0 | 0000 |
| RPOR13 | 06EA | — | — | RP27R5 | RP27R4 | RP27R3 | RP27R2 | RP27R1 | RP27R0 | — | — | RP26R5 | RP26R4 | RP26R3 | RP26R2 | RP26R1 | RP26R0 | 0000 |
| RPOR14 | 06EC | — | — | RP29R5 | RP29R4 | RP29R3 | RP29R2 | RP29R1 | RP29R0 | — | — | RP28R5 | RP28R4 | RP28R3 | RP28R2 | RP28R1 | RP28R0 | 0000 |
| RPOR16 | 06F0 | — | — | RP33R5 | RP33R4 | RP33R3 | RP33R2 | RP33R1 | RP33R0 | — | — | RP32R5 | RP32R4 | RP32R3 | RP32R2 | RP32R1 | RP32R0 | 0000 |
| RPOR17 | 06F2 | — | — | RP35R5 | RP35R4 | RP35R3 | RP35R2 | RP35R1 | RP35R0 | — | — | RP34R5 | RP34R4 | RP34R3 | RP34R2 | RP34R1 | RP34R0 | 0000 |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 4-37: PORTA REGISTER MAP**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TRISA | 02C0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | TRISA<4:0> | | | | | 001F |
| PORTA | 02C2 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | RA<4:0> | | | | | xxxx |
| LATA | 02C4 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | LATA<4:0> | | | | | 0000 |
| ODCA | 02C6 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | ODCA<4:3> | | — | — | — | 0000 |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-38: PORTB REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS101**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TRISB | 02C8 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | TRISB<7:0> | | | | | | | | 00FF |
| PORTB | 02CA | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | RB<7:0> | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| LATB | 02CC | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | LATB<7:0> | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| ODCB | 02CE | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | ODCB<7:6> | | — | ODCB4 | — | — | — | — | 0000 |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-39: PORTB REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS102, dsPIC33FJ06GS202, dsPIC33FJ16GS402, dsPIC33FJ16GS404, dsPIC33FJ16GS502 AND dsPIC33FJ16GS504**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TRISB | 02C8 | TRISB<15:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | FFFF |
| PORTB | 02CA | RB<15:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| LATB | 02CC | LATB<15:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| ODCB | 02CE | ODCB<15:11> | | | | | — | — | ODCB<8:6> | | | — | ODCB4(1) | — | — | — | — | 0000 |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.
**Note 1:** This bit is not available on dsPIC33FJ06GS202/502 devices.

**TABLE 4-40: PORTC REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ16GS404 AND dsPIC33FJ16GS504**

| SFR Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TRISC | 02D0 | — | — | TRISC<13:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 3FFF |
| PORTC | 02D2 | — | — | RC<13:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | xxxx |
| LATC | 02D4 | — | — | LATC<13:0> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 0000 |
| ODCC | 02D6 | — | — | ODCC<13:11> | | | — | — | ODCC<8:3> | | | | | — | — | ODCC0 | | 0000 |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 4-41: SYSTEM CONTROL REGISTER MAP**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RCON | 0740 | TRAPR | IOPUWR | — | — | — | — | CM | VREGS | EXTR | SWR | SWDTEN | WDTO | SLEEP | IDLE | BOR | POR | xxxx(1) |
| OSCCON | 0742 | — | COSC2 | COSC1 | COSC0 | — | NOSC2 | NOSC1 | NOSC0 | CLKLOCK | IOLOCK | LOCK | — | CF | — | — | OSWEN | 0300(2) |
| CLKDIV | 0744 | ROI | DOZE2 | DOZE1 | DOZE0 | DOZEN | FRCDIV2 | FRCDIV1 | FRCDIV0 | PLLPOST1 | PLLPOST0 | — | PLLPRE4 | PLLPRE3 | PLLPRE2 | PLLPRE1 | PLLPRE0 | 3040 |
| PLLFBD | 0746 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | PLLDIV<8:0> | | | | | | | | | 0030 |
| REFOCON | 074E | ROON | — | ROSSLP | ROSEL | RODIV3 | RODIV2 | RODIV1 | RODIV0 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| OSCTUN | 0748 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | TUN<5:0> | | | | | | 0000 |
| ACLKCON | 0750 | ENAPLL | APLLCK | SELACLK | — | — | APSTSCLR2 | APSTSCLR1 | APSTSCLR0 | ASRCSEL | FRCSEL | — | — | — | — | — | — | 2300 |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.
**Note 1:** The RCON register Reset values are dependent on the type of Reset.
**2:** The OSCCON register Reset values are dependent on the FOSCx Configuration bits and on type of Reset.

**TABLE 4-42: NVM REGISTER MAP**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| NVMCON | 0760 | WR | WREN | WRERR | — | — | — | — | — | — | ERASE | — | — | NVMOP3 | NVMOP2 | NVMOP1 | NVMOP0 | 0000(1) |
| NVMKEY | 0766 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | NVMKEY<7:0> | | | | | | | | 0000 |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.
**Note 1:** Reset value shown is for POR only. The value on other Reset states is dependent on the state of memory write or erase operations at the time of Reset.

**TABLE 4-43: PMD REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS101 DEVICES ONLY**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PMD1 | 0770 | — | — | — | T2MD | T1MD | — | PWMMD | — | I2C1MD | — | U1MD | — | SPI1MD | — | — | ADCMD | 0000 |
| PMD2 | 0772 | — | — | — | — | — | — | IC2MD | IC1MD | — | — | — | — | — | — | OC2MD | OC1MD | 0000 |
| PMD3 | 0774 | — | — | — | — | — | CMPMD | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| PMD4 | 0776 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | REFOMD | — | — | — | 0000 |
| PMD6 | 077A | — | — | — | — | PWM4MD | — | — | PWM1MD | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-44: PMD REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS102 DEVICES ONLY**

| File Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PMD1 | 0770 | — | — | — | T2MD | T1MD | — | PWMMD | — | I2C1MD | — | U1MD | — | SPI1MD | — | — | ADCMD | 0000 |
| PMD2 | 0772 | — | — | — | — | — | — | IC2MD | IC1MD | — | — | — | — | — | — | OC2MD | OC1MD | 0000 |
| PMD3 | 0774 | — | — | — | — | — | CMPMD | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| PMD4 | 0776 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | REFOMD | — | — | — | 0000 |
| PMD6 | 077A | — | — | — | — | — | — | PWM2MD | PWM1MD | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 4-45: PMD REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS202 DEVICES ONLY**

| SFR Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PMD1 | 0770 | — | — | — | T2MD | T1MD | — | PWMMD | — | I2C1MD | — | U1MD | — | SPI1MD | — | — | ADCMD | 0000 |
| PMD2 | 0772 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | IC1MD | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | OC1MD | 0000 |
| PMD3 | 0774 | — | — | — | — | — | CMPMD | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| PMD4 | 0776 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | REFOMD | — | — | — | 0000 |
| PMD6 | 077A | — | — | — | — | — | — | PWM2MD | PWM1MD | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| PMD7 | 077C | — | — | — | — | — | — | CMP2MD | CMP1MD | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-46: PMD REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ16GS402 AND dsPIC33FJ16GS404 DEVICES ONLY**

| SFR Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PMD1 | 0770 | — | — | T3MD | T2MD | T1MD | — | PWMMD | — | I2C1MD | — | U1MD | — | SPI1MD | — | — | ADCMD | 0000 |
| PMD2 | 0772 | — | — | — | — | — | — | IC2MD | IC1MD | — | — | — | — | — | — | OC2MD | OC1MD | 0000 |
| PMD3 | 0774 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| PMD4 | 0776 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | REFOMD | — | — | — | 0000 |
| PMD6 | 077A | — | — | — | — | — | PWM3MD | PWM2MD | PWM1MD | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| PMD7 | 077C | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

**TABLE 4-47: PMD REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ16GS502 AND dsPIC33FJ16GS504 DEVICES ONLY**

| SFR Name | SFR Addr | Bit 15 | Bit 14 | Bit 13 | Bit 12 | Bit 11 | Bit 10 | Bit 9 | Bit 8 | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | All Resets |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PMD1 | 0770 | — | — | T3MD | T2MD | T1MD | — | PWMMD | — | I2C1MD | — | U1MD | — | SPI1MD | — | — | ADCMD | 0000 |
| PMD2 | 0772 | — | — | — | — | — | — | IC2MD | IC1MD | — | — | — | — | — | — | OC2MD | OC1MD | 0000 |
| PMD3 | 0774 | — | — | — | — | — | CMPMD | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| PMD4 | 0776 | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | REFOMD | — | — | — | 0000 |
| PMD6 | 077A | — | — | — | — | PWM4MD | PWM3MD | PWM2MD | PWM1MD | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |
| PMD7 | 077C | — | — | — | — | CMP4MD | CMP3MD | CMP2MD | CMP1MD | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 0000 |

**Legend:** x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.



© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

### 4.2.6 SOFTWARE STACK

In addition to its use as a Working register, the W15 register in the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices is also used as a software Stack Pointer. The Stack Pointer always points to the first available free word and grows from lower to higher addresses. It predecrements for stack pops and post-increments for stack pushes, as shown in Figure 4-6. For a PC push during any CALL instruction, the MSb of the PC is zero-extended before the push, ensuring that the MSb is always clear.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Note:** | A PC push during exception processing concatenates the SRL register to the MSb of the PC prior to the push. |

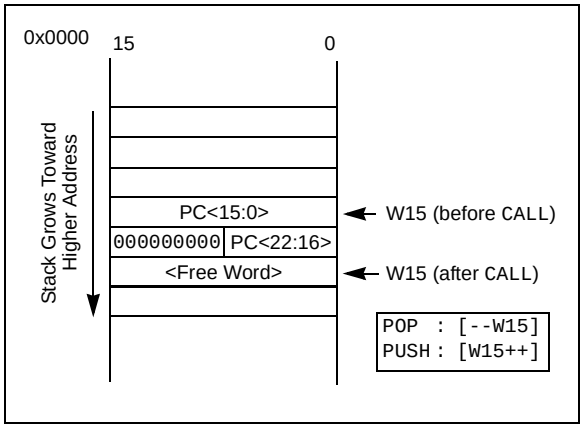
The Stack Pointer Limit register (SPLIM) associated with the Stack Pointer sets an upper address boundary for the stack. SPLIM is uninitialized at Reset. As is the case for the Stack Pointer, SPLIM<0> is forced to '0' because all stack operations must be word-aligned.

Whenever an EA is generated using W15 as a source or destination pointer, the resulting address is compared with the value in SPLIM. If the contents of the Stack Pointer (W15) and the SPLIM register are equal and a push operation is performed, a stack error trap will not occur. The stack error trap will occur on a subsequent push operation. For example, to cause a stack error trap when the stack grows beyond address 0x1000 in RAM, initialize the SPLIM with the value 0x0FFE.

Similarly, a Stack Pointer underflow (stack error) trap is generated when the Stack Pointer address is found to be less than 0x0800. This prevents the stack from interfering with the Special Function Register (SFR) space.

A write to the SPLIM register should not be immediately followed by an indirect read operation using W15.

**FIGURE 4-6: CALL STACK FRAME**




## 4.3 Instruction Addressing Modes

The addressing modes shown in Table 4-48 form the basis of the addressing modes optimized to support the specific features of individual instructions. The addressing modes provided in the MAC class of instructions differ from those in the other instruction types.

### 4.3.1 FILE REGISTER INSTRUCTIONS

Most file register instructions use a 13-bit address field (f) to directly address data present in the first 8192 bytes of data memory (Near Data Space). Most file register instructions employ a Working register, W0, which is denoted as WREG in these instructions. The destination is typically either the same file register or WREG (with the exception of the MUL instruction), which writes the result to a register or register pair. The MOV instruction allows additional flexibility and can access the entire data space.

### 4.3.2 MCU INSTRUCTIONS

The three-operand MCU instructions are of the form:

```
Operand 3 = Operand 1 <function> Operand 2
```

where, Operand 1 is always a Working register (that is, the addressing mode can only be register direct), which is referred to as Wb. Operand 2 can be a W register, fetched from data memory, or a 5-bit literal. The result location can be either a W register or a data memory location. The following addressing modes are supported by MCU instructions:

- Register Direct
- Register Indirect
- Register Indirect Post-Modified
- Register Indirect Pre-Modified
- 5-bit or 10-bit Literal

| | |
|---|---|
| **Note:** | Not all instructions support all the addressing modes given above. Individual instructions can support different subsets of these addressing modes. |

**TABLE 4-48: FUNDAMENTAL ADDRESSING MODES SUPPORTED**

| Addressing Mode | Description |
|---|---|
| File Register Direct | The address of the file register is specified explicitly. |
| Register Direct | The contents of a register are accessed directly. |
| Register Indirect | The contents of Wn forms the Effective Address (EA). |
| Register Indirect Post-Modified | The contents of Wn forms the EA. Wn is post-modified (incremented or decremented) by a constant value. |
| Register Indirect Pre-Modified | Wn is pre-modified (incremented or decremented) by a signed constant value to form the EA. |
| Register Indirect with Register Offset (Register Indexed) | The sum of Wn and Wb forms the EA. |
| Register Indirect with Literal Offset | The sum of Wn and a literal forms the EA. |

### 4.3.3 MOVE AND ACCUMULATOR INSTRUCTIONS

Move instructions and the DSP accumulator class of instructions to provide a greater addressing flexibility than other instructions. In addition to the addressing modes supported by most MCU instructions, move and accumulator instructions also support Register Indirect with Register Offset Addressing mode, also referred to as Register Indexed mode.

**Note:** For the MOV instructions, the addressing mode specified in the instruction can differ for the source and destination EA. However, the 4-bit Wb (register offset) field is shared by both source and destination (but typically only used by one).

In summary, the following addressing modes are supported by move and accumulator instructions:

- Register Direct
- Register Indirect
- Register Indirect Post-modified
- Register Indirect Pre-modified
- Register Indirect with Register Offset (Indexed)
- Register Indirect with Literal Offset
- 8-bit Literal
- 16-bit Literal

**Note:** Not all instructions support all the addressing modes given above. Individual instructions may support different subsets of these addressing modes.

### 4.3.4 MAC INSTRUCTIONS

The dual source operand DSP instructions (CLR, ED, EDAC, MAC, MPY, MPY.N, MOVSAC and MSC), also referred to as MAC instructions, use a simplified set of addressing modes to allow the user application to effectively manipulate the Data Pointers through register indirect tables.

The two-source operand prefetch registers must be members of the set {W8, W9, W10, W11}. For data reads, W8 and W9 are always directed to the X RAGU, and W10 and W11 are always directed to the Y AGU. The Effective Addresses generated (before and after modification) must, therefore, be valid addresses within X data space for W8 and W9 and Y data space for W10 and W11.

**Note:** Register Indirect with Register Offset Addressing mode is available only for W9 (in X space) and W11 (in Y space).

In summary, the following addressing modes are supported by the MAC class of instructions:

- Register Indirect
- Register Indirect Post-Modified by 2
- Register Indirect Post-Modified by 4
- Register Indirect Post-Modified by 6
- Register Indirect with Register Offset (Indexed)

### 4.3.5 OTHER INSTRUCTIONS

Besides the addressing modes outlined previously, some instructions use literal constants of various sizes. For example, BRA (branch) instructions use 16-bit signed literals to specify the branch destination directly, whereas the DISI instruction uses a 14-bit unsigned literal field. In some instructions, such as ADD Acc, the source of an operand or result is implied by the opcode itself. Certain operations, such as NOP, do not have any operands.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 4.4 Modulo Addressing

Modulo Addressing mode is a method used to provide an automated means to support circular data buffers using hardware. The objective is to remove the need for software to perform data address boundary checks when executing tightly looped code, as is typical in many DSP algorithms.

Modulo Addressing can operate in either data or program space (since the Data Pointer mechanism is essentially the same for both). One circular buffer can be supported in each of the X (which also provides the pointers into program space) and Y data spaces. Modulo Addressing can operate on any W register Pointer. However, it is not advisable to use W14 or W15 for Modulo Addressing since these two registers are used as the Stack Frame Pointer and Stack Pointer, respectively.

In general, any particular circular buffer can be configured to operate in only one direction as there are certain restrictions on the buffer start address (for incrementing buffers), or end address (for decrementing buffers), based upon the direction of the buffer.

The only exception to the usage restrictions is for buffers that have a power-of-two length. As these buffers satisfy the start and end address criteria, they can operate in a bidirectional mode (that is, address boundary checks are performed on both the lower and upper address boundaries).

### 4.4.1 START AND END ADDRESS

The Modulo Addressing scheme requires that a starting and ending address be specified and loaded into the 16-bit Modulo Buffer Address registers: XMODSRT, XMODEND, YMODSRT and YMODEND (see Table 4-1).

**Note:** Y space Modulo Addressing EA calculations assume word-sized data (LSb of every EA is always clear).

The length of a circular buffer is not directly specified. It is determined by the difference between the corresponding start and end addresses. The maximum possible length of the circular buffer is 32K words (64 Kbytes).

### 4.4.2 W ADDRESS REGISTER SELECTION

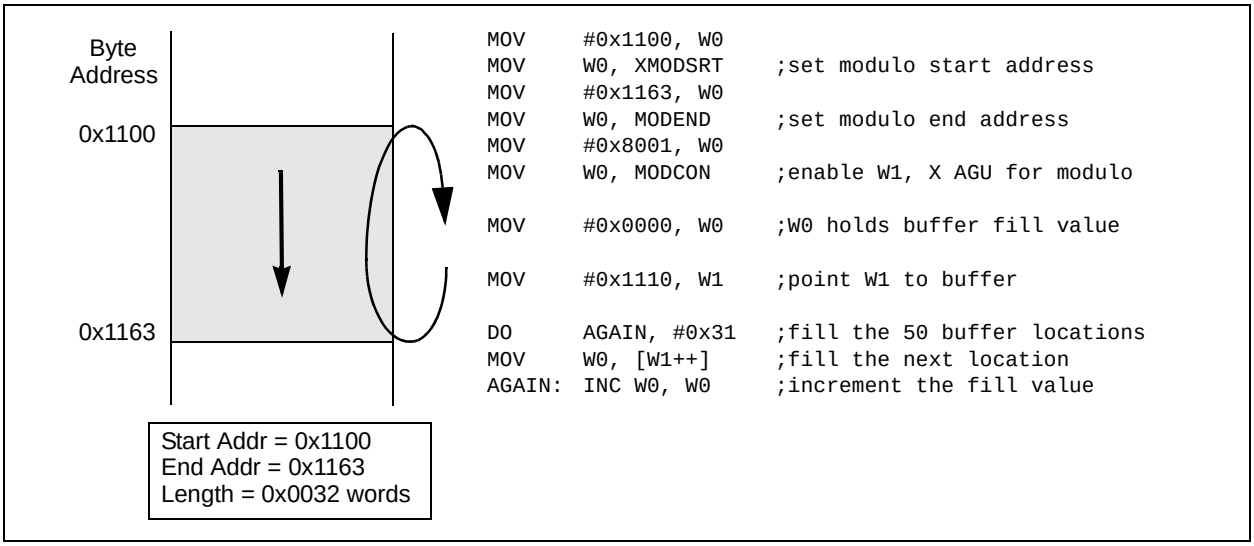
The Modulo and Bit-Reversed Addressing Control register, MODCON<15:0>, contains enable flags as well as a W register field to specify the W Address registers. The XWM and YWM fields select the registers that will operate with Modulo Addressing:

- If XWM = 15, X RAGU and X WAGU Modulo Addressing is disabled.
- If YWM = 15, Y AGU Modulo Addressing is disabled.

The X Address Space Pointer W register (XWM), to which Modulo Addressing is to be applied, is stored in MODCON<3:0> (see Table 4-1). Modulo Addressing is enabled for X data space when XWM is set to any value other than ‘15’ and the XMODEN bit is set at MODCON<15>.

The Y Address Space Pointer W register (YWM) to which Modulo Addressing is to be applied is stored in MODCON<7:4>. Modulo Addressing is enabled for Y data space when YWM is set to any value other than ‘15’ and the YMODEN bit is set at MODCON<14>.

**FIGURE 4-7: MODULO ADDRESSING OPERATION EXAMPLE**




```
MOV     #0x1100, W0
MOV     W0, XMODSRT     ;set modulo start address
MOV     #0x1163, W0
MOV     W0, MODEND      ;set modulo end address
MOV     #0x8001, W0
MOV     W0, MODCON      ;enable W1, X AGU for modulo

MOV     #0x0000, W0     ;W0 holds buffer fill value

MOV     #0x1110, W1     ;point W1 to buffer

DO      AGAIN, #0x31    ;fill the 50 buffer locations
MOV     W0, [W1++]      ;fill the next location
AGAIN:  INC W0, W0      ;increment the fill value
```

### 4.4.3 MODULO ADDRESSING APPLICABILITY

Modulo Addressing can be applied to the Effective Address (EA) calculation associated with any W register. Address boundaries check for addresses equal to:

- The upper boundary addresses for incrementing buffers
- The lower boundary addresses for decrementing buffers

The address boundaries check for addresses less than or greater than the upper (for incrementing buffers) and lower (for decrementing buffers) boundary addresses (not just equal to). Address changes can, therefore, jump beyond boundaries and still be adjusted correctly.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Note:** | The modulo corrected Effective Address is written back to the register only when Pre-Modify or Post-Modify Addressing mode is used to compute the Effective Address. When an address offset (such as [W7 + W2]) is used, Modulo Addressing correction is performed but the contents of the register remain unchanged. |

## 4.5 Bit-Reversed Addressing

Bit-Reversed Addressing mode is intended to simplify data re-ordering for radix-2 FFT algorithms. It is supported by the X AGU for data writes only.

The modifier, which can be a constant value or register contents, is regarded as having its bit order reversed. The address source and destination are kept in normal order. Thus, the only operand requiring reversal is the modifier.

### 4.5.1 BIT-REVERSED ADDRESSING IMPLEMENTATION

Bit-Reversed Addressing mode is enabled in any of these situations:

- BWM bits (W register selection) in the MODCON register are any value other than 15 (the stack cannot be accessed using Bit-Reversed Addressing)
- The BREN bit is set in the XBREV register
- The addressing mode used is Register Indirect with Pre-Increment or Post-Increment

If the length of a bit-reversed buffer is $M = 2^N$ bytes, the last 'N' bits of the data buffer start address must be zeros.

XB<14:0> is the Bit-Reversed Address modifier, or 'pivot point,' which is typically a constant. In the case of an FFT computation, its value is equal to half of the FFT data buffer size.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Note:** | All bit-reversed EA calculations assume word-sized data (LSb of every EA is always clear). The XB value is scaled accordingly to generate compatible (byte) addresses. |

When enabled, Bit-Reversed Addressing is executed only for Register Indirect with Pre-Increment or Post-Increment Addressing and word-sized data writes. It will not function for any other addressing mode or for byte-sized data, and normal addresses are generated instead. When Bit-Reversed Addressing is active, the W Address Pointer is always added to the address modifier (XB), and the offset associated with the Register Indirect Addressing mode is ignored. In addition, as word-sized data is a requirement, the LSb of the EA is ignored (and always clear).

| | |
|---|---|
| **Note:** | Modulo Addressing and Bit-Reversed Addressing should not be enabled together. If an application attempts to do so, Bit-Reversed Addressing will assume priority when active for the X WAGU and X WAGU; Modulo Addressing will be disabled. However, Modulo Addressing will continue to function in the X RAGU. |

If Bit-Reversed Addressing has already been enabled by setting the BREN (XBREV<15>) bit, a write to the XBREV register should not be immediately followed by an indirect read operation using the W register that has been designated as the Bit-Reversed Pointer.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 4-8: BIT-REVERSED ADDRESS EXAMPLE**

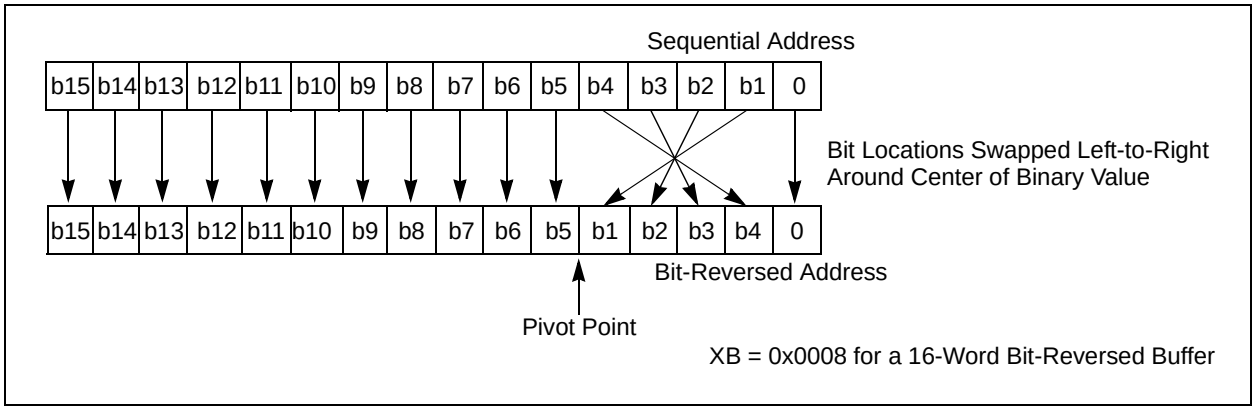



**TABLE 4-49: BIT-REVERSED ADDRESS SEQUENCE (16-ENTRY)**

| Normal Address | | | | | Bit-Reversed Address | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **A3** | **A2** | **A1** | **A0** | **Decimal** | **A3** | **A2** | **A1** | **A0** | **Decimal** |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8 |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 4 |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 12 |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 4 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 2 |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 5 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 10 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 6 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 6 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 7 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 14 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 8 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 9 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 9 |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 10 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 5 |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 11 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 13 |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 12 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 3 |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 13 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 11 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 14 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 7 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 15 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 15 |

## 4.6 Interfacing Program and Data Memory Spaces

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 architecture uses a 24-bit-wide program space and a 16-bit-wide data space. The architecture is also a modified Harvard scheme, meaning that data can also be present in the program space. To use this data successfully, it must be accessed in a way that preserves the alignment of information in both spaces.

Aside from normal execution, the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 architecture provides two methods by which program space can be accessed during operation:

- Using table instructions to access individual bytes or words anywhere in the program space
- Remapping a portion of the program space into the data space (Program Space Visibility)

Table instructions allow an application to read or write to small areas of the program memory. This capability makes the method ideal for accessing data tables that need to be updated periodically. It also allows access to all bytes of the program word. The remapping method allows an application to access a large block of data on a read-only basis, which is ideal for look ups from a large table of static data. The application can only access the least significant word of the program word.

### 4.6.1 ADDRESSING PROGRAM SPACE

Since the address ranges for the data and program spaces are 16 and 24 bits, respectively, a method is needed to create a 23-bit or 24-bit program address from 16-bit data registers. The solution depends on the interface method to be used.

For table operations, the 8-bit Table Page register (TBLPAG) is used to define a 32K word region within the program space. This is concatenated with a 16-bit EA to arrive at a full 24-bit program space address. In this format, the Most Significant bit of TBLPAG is used to determine if the operation occurs in the user memory (TBLPAG<7> = 0) or the configuration memory (TBLPAG<7> = 1).

For remapping operations, the 8-bit Program Space Visibility register (PSVPAG) is used to define a 16K word page in the program space. When the Most Significant bit of the EA is '1', PSVPAG is concatenated with the lower 15 bits of the EA to form a 23-bit program space address. Unlike table operations, this limits remapping operations strictly to the user memory area.

Table 4-50 and Figure 4-9 show how the program EA is created for table operations and remapping accesses from the data EA. Here, P<23:0> refers to a program space word, and D<15:0> refers to a data space word.

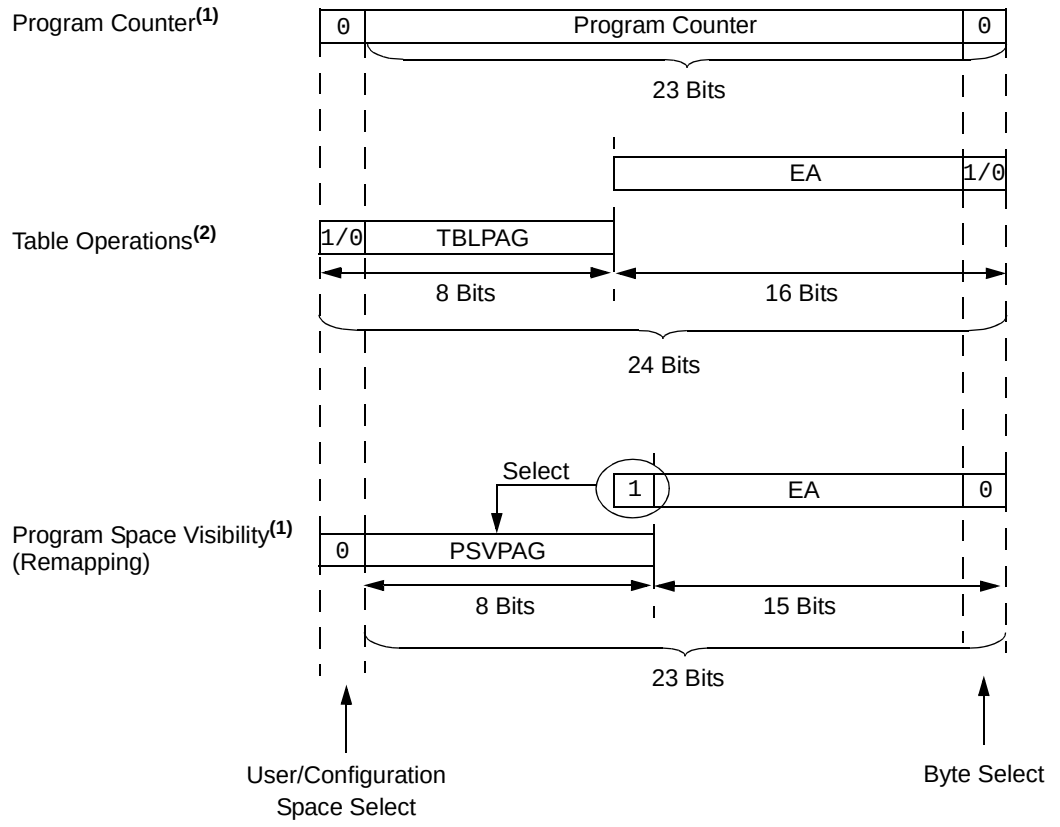
**TABLE 4-50: PROGRAM SPACE ADDRESS CONSTRUCTION**

| Access Type | Access Space | Program Space Address | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | <23> | <22:16> | <15> | <14:1> | <0> |
| Instruction Access (Code Execution) | User | 0 | PC<22:1> | | | 0 |
| | | 0xx xxxx xxxx xxxx xxxx xxx0 | | | | |
| TBLRD/TBLWT (Byte/Word Read/Write) | User | TBLPAG<7:0> | | Data EA<15:0> | | |
| | | 0xxx xxxx | | xxxx xxxx xxxx xxxx | | |
| | Configuration | TBLPAG<7:0> | | Data EA<15:0> | | |
| | | 1xxx xxxx | | xxxx xxxx xxxx xxxx | | |
| Program Space Visibility (Block Remap/Read) | User | 0 | PSVPAG<7:0> | | Data EA<14:0>(1) | |
| | | 0 | xxxx xxxx | | xxx xxxx xxxx xxxx | |

**Note 1:** Data EA<15> is always '1' in this case, but is not used in calculating the program space address. Bit 15 of the address is PSVPAG<0>.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 4-9: DATA ACCESS FROM PROGRAM SPACE ADDRESS GENERATION**




**Note 1:** The Least Significant bit (LSb) of program space addresses is always fixed as '0' to maintain word alignment of data in the program and data spaces.

**2:** Table operations are not required to be word-aligned. Table Read operations are permitted in the configuration memory space.

### 4.6.2 DATA ACCESS FROM PROGRAM MEMORY USING TABLE INSTRUCTIONS

The TBLRDL and TBLWTL instructions offer a direct method of reading or writing the lower word of any address within the program space without going through data space. The TBLRDH and TBLWTH instructions are the only method to read or write the upper 8 bits of a program space word as data.

The PC is incremented by two for each successive 24-bit program word. This allows program memory addresses to directly map to data space addresses. Program memory can thus be regarded as two 16-bit wide word address spaces, residing side by side, each with the same address range. TBLRDL and TBLWTL access the space that contains the least significant data word. TBLRDH and TBLWTH access the space that contains the upper data byte.

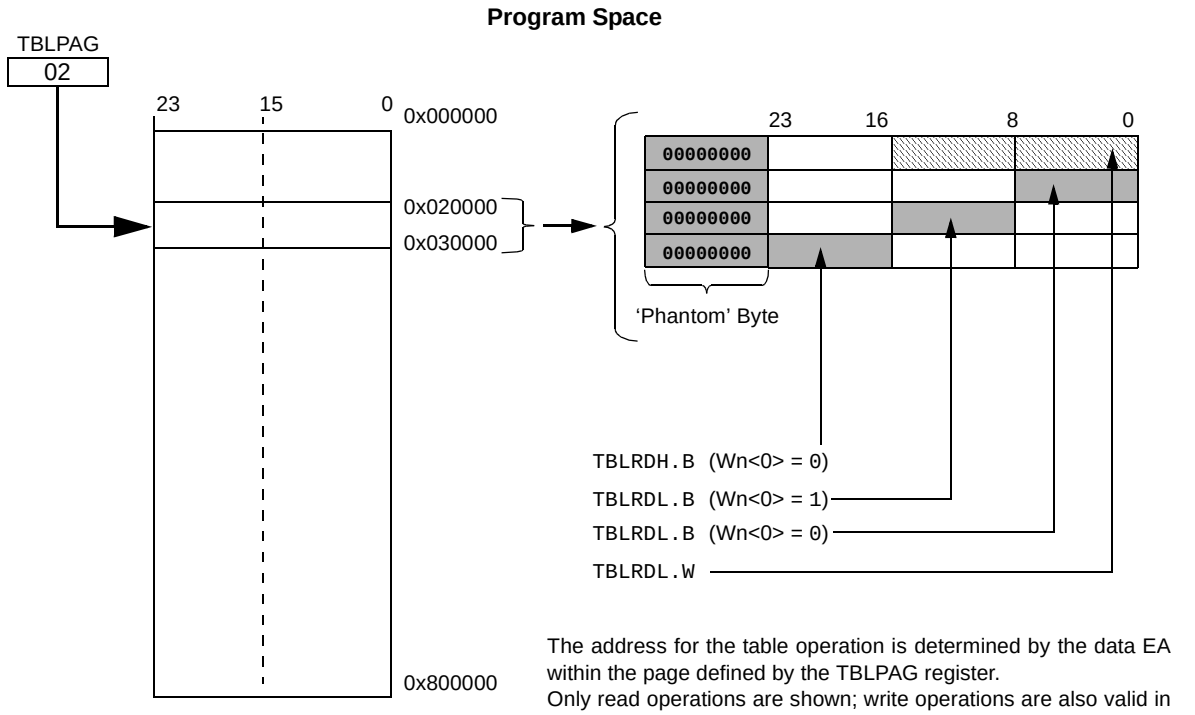
Two table instructions are provided to move byte or word-sized (16-bit) data to and from program space. Both function as either byte or word operations.

- TBLRDL (Table Read Low):
  - In Word mode, this instruction maps the lower word of the program space location (P<15:0>) to a data address (D<15:0>).
  - In Byte mode, either the upper or lower byte of the lower program word is mapped to the lower byte of a data address. The upper byte is selected when byte select is '1'; the lower byte is selected when it is '0'.
- TBLRDH (Table Read High):
  - In Word mode, this instruction maps the entire upper word of a program address (P<23:16>) to a data address. Note that D<15:8>, the 'phantom byte', will always be '0'.
  - In Byte mode, this instruction maps the upper or lower byte of the program word to D<7:0> of the data address, in the TBLRDL instruction. The data is always '0' when the upper 'phantom' byte is selected (Byte Select = 1).

Similarly, two table instructions, TBLWTH and TBLWTL, are used to write individual bytes or words to a program space address. The details of their operation are explained in **Section 5.0 "Flash Program Memory"**.

For all table operations, the area of program memory space to be accessed is determined by the Table Page register (TBLPAG). TBLPAG covers the entire program memory space of the device, including user and configuration spaces. When TBLPAG<7> = 0, the table page is located in the user memory space. When TBLPAG<7> = 1, the page is located in configuration space.

**FIGURE 4-10: ACCESSING PROGRAM MEMORY WITH TABLE INSTRUCTIONS**




The address for the table operation is determined by the data EA within the page defined by the TBLPAG register.
Only read operations are shown; write operations are also valid in the user memory area.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

### 4.6.3 READING DATA FROM PROGRAM MEMORY USING PROGRAM SPACE VISIBILITY

The upper 32 Kbytes of data space may optionally be mapped into any 16K word page of the program space. This option provides transparent access to stored constant data from the data space without the need to use special instructions (such as TBLRDL/H).

Program space access through the data space occurs if the Most Significant bit of the data space EA is '1' and Program Space Visibility (PSV) is enabled by setting the PSV bit in the Core Control register (CORCON<2>). The location of the program memory space to be mapped into the data space is determined by the Program Space Visibility Page register (PSVPAG). This 8-bit register defines any one of 256 possible pages of 16K words in program space. In effect, PSVPAG functions as the upper 8 bits of the program memory address, with the 15 bits of the EA functioning as the lower bits. By incrementing the PC by 2 for each program memory word, the lower 15 bits of data space addresses directly map to the lower 15 bits in the corresponding program space addresses.

Data reads to this area add a cycle to the instruction being executed, since two program memory fetches are required.

Although each data space address 8000h and higher maps directly into a corresponding program memory address (see Figure 4-11), only the lower 16 bits of the 24-bit program word are used to contain the data. The upper 8 bits of any program space location used as data should be programmed with '1111 1111' or '0000 0000' to force a NOP. This prevents possible issues should the area of code ever be accidentally executed.

| **Note:** | PSV access is temporarily disabled during Table Reads/Writes. |
|---|---|

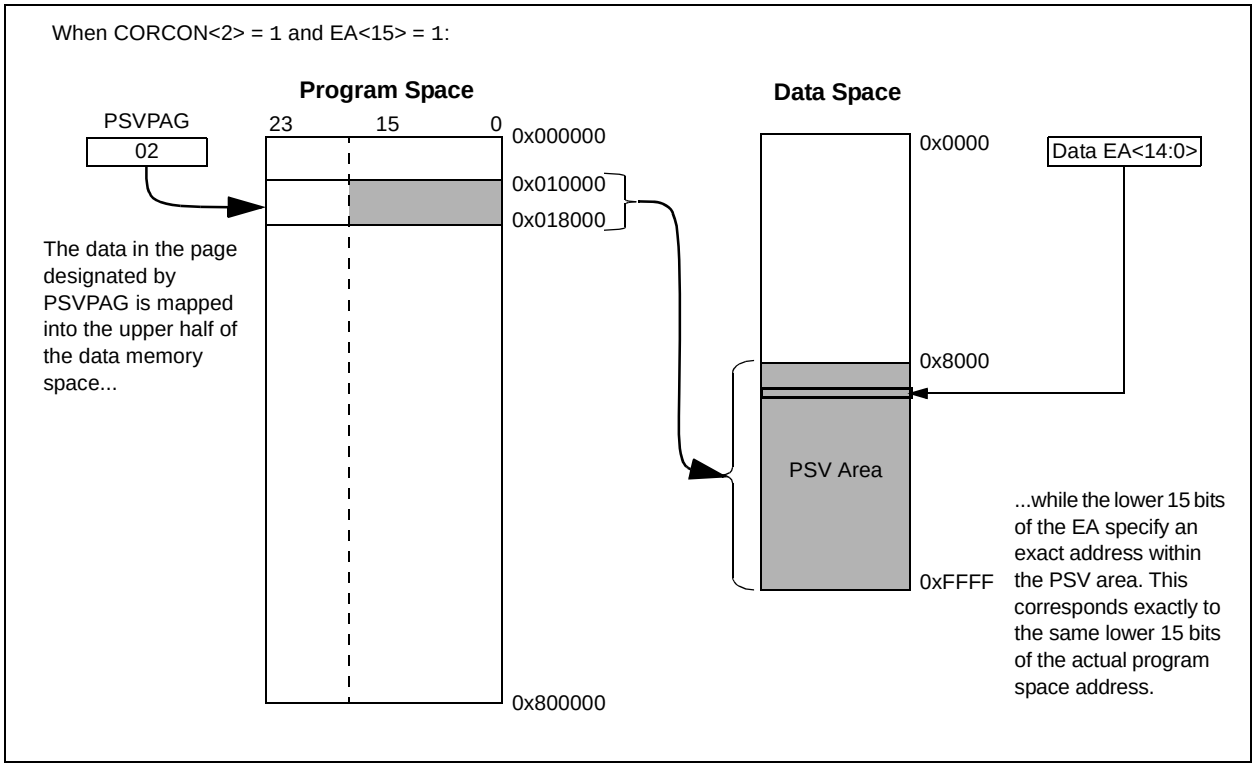
For operations that use PSV and are executed outside a REPEAT loop, the MOV and MOV.D instructions require one instruction cycle in addition to the specified execution time. All other instructions require two instruction cycles in addition to the specified execution time.

For operations that use PSV, and are executed inside a REPEAT loop, these instances require two instruction cycles in addition to the specified execution time of the instruction:

- Execution in the first iteration
- Execution in the last iteration
- Execution prior to exiting the loop due to an interrupt
- Execution upon re-entering the loop after an interrupt is serviced

Any other iteration of the REPEAT loop will allow the instruction using PSV to access data, to execute in a single cycle.

**FIGURE 4-11: PROGRAM SPACE VISIBILITY OPERATION**



**NOTES:**


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 5.0 FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY

**Note 1:** This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to **"Flash Programming"** (DS70191) in the "*dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual*", which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

**2:** Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to **Section 4.0 "Memory Organization"** in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices contain internal Flash program memory for storing and executing application code. The memory is readable, writable and erasable during normal operation over the entire VDD range.

Flash memory can be programmed in two ways:

- In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™) programming capability
- Run-Time Self-Programming (RTSP)

ICSP allows a dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 device to be serially programmed while in the end application circuit. This is done with two lines for programming clock and programming data (one of the alternate programming pin pairs: PGECx/PGEDx, and three other lines for power (VDD), ground (VSS) and Master Clear ($\overline{MCLR}$). This allows customers to manufacture boards with unprogrammed devices and then program the Digital Signal Controller just before shipping the product. This also allows the most recent firmware or a custom firmware to be programmed.

RTSP is accomplished using TBLRD (Table Read) and TBLWT (Table Write) instructions. With RTSP, the user application can write program memory data, either in blocks or 'rows' of 64 instructions (192 bytes) at a time, or a single program memory word, and erase program memory in blocks or 'pages' of 512 instructions (1536 bytes) at a time.

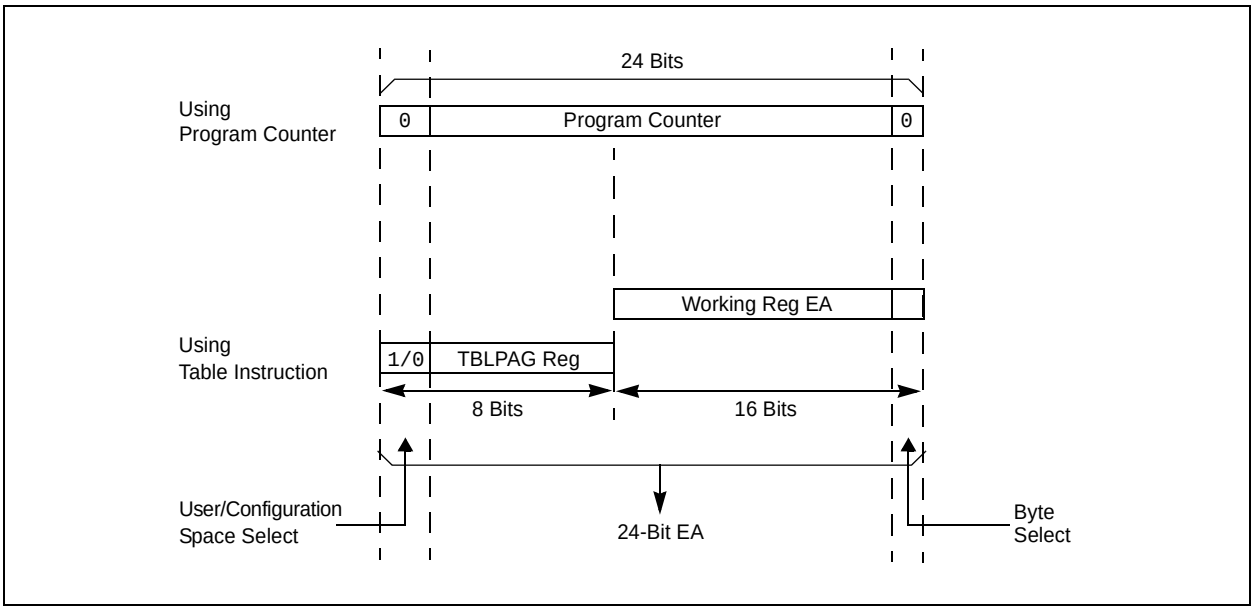
### 5.1 Table Instructions and Flash Programming

Regardless of the method used, all programming of Flash memory is done with the Table Read and Table Write instructions. These allow direct read and write access to the program memory space from the data memory while the device is in normal operating mode. The 24-bit target address in the program memory is formed using bits<7:0> of the TBLPAG register and the Effective Address (EA) from a W register specified in the table instruction, as shown in Figure 5-1.

The TBLRDL and the TBLWTL instructions are used to read or write to bits<15:0> of program memory. TBLRDL and TBLWTL can access program memory in both Word and Byte modes.

The TBLRDH and TBLWTH instructions are used to read or write to bits<23:16> of program memory. TBLRDH and TBLWTH can also access program memory in Word or Byte mode.

**FIGURE 5-1: ADDRESSING FOR TABLE REGISTERS**



## 5.2 RTSP Operation

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 Flash program memory array is organized into rows of 64 instructions or 192 bytes. RTSP allows the user application to erase a page of memory, which consists of eight rows (512 instructions) at a time, and to program one row or one word at a time. Table 24-12 shows typical erase and programming times. The 8-row erase pages and single row write rows are edge-aligned from the beginning of program memory, on boundaries of 1536 bytes and 192 bytes, respectively.

The program memory implements holding buffers that can contain 64 instructions of programming data. Prior to the actual programming operation, the write data must be loaded into the buffers sequentially. The instruction words loaded must always be from a group of 64 boundary.

The basic sequence for RTSP programming is to set up a Table Pointer, then do a series of TBLWT instructions to load the buffers. Programming is performed by setting the control bits in the NVMCON register. A total of 64 TBLWTL and TBLWTH instructions are required to load the instructions.

All of the Table Write operations are single-word writes (two instruction cycles) because only the buffers are written. A programming cycle is required for programming each row.

## 5.3 Programming Operations

A complete programming sequence is necessary for programming or erasing the internal Flash in RTSP mode. The processor stalls (waits) until the programming operation is finished.

The programming time depends on the FRC accuracy (see Table 24-20) and the value of the FRC Oscillator Tuning register (see Register 8-4). Use the following formula to calculate the minimum and maximum values for the Row Write Time, Page Erase Time, and Word Write Cycle Time parameters (see Table 24-12).

**EQUATION 5-1: PROGRAMMING TIME**

$$\frac{T}{7.37\ MHz \times (FRC\ Accuracy)\% \times (FRC\ Tuning)\%}$$

For example, if the device is operating at +125°C, the FRC accuracy will be ±5%. If the TUN<5:0> bits (see Register 8-4) are set to 'b111111, the minimum row write time is equal to Equation 5-2.

**EQUATION 5-2: MINIMUM ROW WRITE TIME**

$$T_{RW} = \frac{11064\ Cycles}{7.37\ MHz \times (1 + 0.05) \times (1 - 0.00375)} = 1.435ms$$

The maximum row write time is equal to Equation 5-3.

**EQUATION 5-3: MAXIMUM ROW WRITE TIME**

$$T_{RW} = \frac{11064\ Cycles}{7.37\ MHz \times (1 - 0.05) \times (1 - 0.00375)} = 1.586ms$$

Setting the WR bit (NVMCON<15>) starts the operation, and the WR bit is automatically cleared when the operation is finished.

## 5.4 Control Registers

Two SFRs are used to read and write the program Flash memory: NVMCON and NVMKEY.

The NVMCON register (Register 5-1) controls which blocks are to be erased, which memory type is to be programmed and the start of the programming cycle.

NVMKEY is a write-only register that is used for write protection. To start a programming or erase sequence, the user application must consecutively write 0x55 and 0xAA to the NVMKEY register. Refer to **Section 5.3 "Programming Operations"** for further details.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 5-1: NVMCON: FLASH MEMORY CONTROL REGISTER**

| R/SO-0(1) | R/W-0(1) | R/W-0(1) | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| WR | WREN | WRERR | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0(1) | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0(1) | R/W-0(1) | R/W-0(1) | R/W-0(1) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | ERASE | — | — | NVMOP3(2) | NVMOP2(2) | NVMOP1(2) | NVMOP0(2) |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | SO = Settable Only bit | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **WR:** Write Control bit(1)
- 1 = Initiates a Flash memory program or erase operation; the operation is self-timed and the bit is cleared by hardware once the operation is complete
- 0 = Program or erase operation is complete and inactive

bit 14 **WREN:** Write Enable bit(1)
- 1 = Enable Flash program/erase operations
- 0 = Inhibit Flash program/erase operations

bit 13 **WRERR:** Write Sequence Error Flag bit(1)
- 1 = An improper program or erase sequence attempt, or termination has occurred (bit is set automatically on any set attempt of the WR bit)
- 0 = The program or erase operation completed normally

bit 12-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6 **ERASE:** Erase/Program Enable bit(1)
- 1 = Performs the erase operation specified by NVMOP<3:0> on the next WR command
- 0 = Performs the program operation specified by NVMOP<3:0> on the next WR command

bit 5-4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 3-0 **NVMOP<3:0>:** NVM Operation Select bits(1,2)

If ERASE = 1:
- 1111 = Memory bulk erase operation
- 1101 = Erase general segment
- 0011 = No operation
- 0010 = Memory page erase operation
- 0001 = No operation
- 0000 = Erase a single Configuration register byte

If ERASE = 0:
- 1111 = No operation
- 1101 = No operation
- 0011 = Memory word program operation
- 0010 = No operation
- 0001 = Memory row program operation
- 0000 = Program a single Configuration register byte

**Note 1:** These bits can only be Reset on POR.

**2:** All other combinations of NVMOP<3:0> are unimplemented.

**REGISTER 5-2: NVMKEY: NONVOLATILE MEMORY KEY REGISTER**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| W-0 | W-0 | W-0 | W-0 | W-0 | W-0 | W-0 | W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| NVMKEY<7:0> | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 7-0 **NVMKEY<7:0>:** Nonvolatile Memory Key bits (write-only)


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

### 5.4.1 PROGRAMMING ALGORITHM FOR FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY

One row of program Flash memory can be programmed at a time. To achieve this, it is necessary to erase the 8-row erase page that contains the desired row. The general process is:

1. Read eight rows of program memory (512 instructions) and store in data RAM.
2. Update the program data in RAM with the desired new data.
3. Erase the block (see Example 5-1):
   a) Set the NVMOP<3:0> bits (NVMCON<3:0>) to '0010' to configure for block erase. Set the ERASE (NVMCON<6>) and WREN (NVMCON<14>) bits.
   b) Write the starting address of the page to be erased into the TBLPAG and W registers.
   c) Write 0x55 to NVMKEY.
   d) Write 0xAA to NVMKEY.
   e) Set the WR bit (NVMCON<15>). The erase cycle begins and the CPU stalls for the duration of the erase cycle. When the erase is done, the WR bit is cleared automatically.
4. Write the first 64 instructions from data RAM into the program memory buffers (see Example 5-2).
5. Write the program block to Flash memory:
   a) Set the NVMOP<3:0> bits to '0001' to configure for row programming. Clear the ERASE bit and set the WREN bit.
   b) Write 0x55 to the NVMKEY register.
   c) Write 0xAA to the NVMKEY register.
   d) Set the WR bit. The programming cycle begins and the CPU stalls for the duration of the write cycle. When the write to Flash memory is done, the WR bit is cleared automatically.
6. Repeat Steps 4 and 5, using the next available 64 instructions from the block in data RAM by incrementing the value in the TBLPAG register, until all 512 instructions are written back to Flash memory.

For protection against accidental operations, the write initiate sequence for the NVMKEY register must be used to allow any erase or program operation to proceed. After the programming command has been executed, the user application must wait for the programming time until programming is complete. The two instructions following the start of the programming sequence should be NOPs, as shown in Example 5-3.

**EXAMPLE 5-1: ERASING A PROGRAM MEMORY PAGE**

```
; Set up NVMCON for block erase operation
        MOV     #0x4042, W0                 ;
        MOV     W0, NVMCON                  ; Initialize NVMCON
; Init pointer to row to be ERASED
        MOV     #tblpage(PROG_ADDR), W0     ;
        MOV     W0, TBLPAG                  ; Initialize PM Page Boundary SFR
        MOV     #tbloffset(PROG_ADDR), W0   ; Initialize in-page EA[15:0] pointer
        TBLWTL  W0, [W0]                    ; Set base address of erase block
        DISI    #5                          ; Block all interrupts with priority <7
                                            ; for next 5 instructions
        MOV     #0x55, W0
        MOV     W0, NVMKEY                  ; Write the 55 key
        MOV     #0xAA, W1                   ;
        MOV     W1, NVMKEY                  ; Write the AA key
        BSET    NVMCON, #WR                 ; Start the erase sequence
        NOP                                 ; Insert two NOPs after the erase
        NOP                                 ; command is asserted
```

**EXAMPLE 5-2: LOADING THE WRITE BUFFERS**

```
; Set up NVMCON for row programming operations
       MOV     #0x4001, W0               ;
       MOV     W0, NVMCON                ; Initialize NVMCON
; Set up a pointer to the first program memory location to be written
; program memory selected, and writes enabled
       MOV     #0x0000, W0               ;
       MOV     W0, TBLPAG                ; Initialize PM Page Boundary SFR
       MOV     #0x6000, W0               ; An example program memory address
; Perform the TBLWT instructions to write the latches
; 0th_program_word
       MOV     #LOW_WORD_0, W2           ;
       MOV     #HIGH_BYTE_0, W3          ;
       TBLWTL  W2, [W0]                  ; Write PM low word into program latch
       TBLWTH  W3, [W0++]                ; Write PM high byte into program latch
; 1st_program_word
       MOV     #LOW_WORD_1, W2           ;
       MOV     #HIGH_BYTE_1, W3          ;
       TBLWTL  W2, [W0]                  ; Write PM low word into program latch
       TBLWTH  W3, [W0++]                ; Write PM high byte into program latch
;  2nd_program_word
       MOV     #LOW_WORD_2, W2           ;
       MOV     #HIGH_BYTE_2, W3          ;
       TBLWTL  W2, [W0]                  ; Write PM low word into program latch
       TBLWTH  W3, [W0++]                ; Write PM high byte into program latch
       •
       •
       •
; 63rd_program_word
       MOV     #LOW_WORD_31, W2          ;
       MOV     #HIGH_BYTE_31, W3         ;
       TBLWTL  W2, [W0]                  ; Write PM low word into program latch
       TBLWTH  W3, [W0++]                ; Write PM high byte into program latch
```

**EXAMPLE 5-3: INITIATING A PROGRAMMING SEQUENCE**

```
       DISI    #5                        ; Block all interrupts with priority <7
                                         ; for next 5 instructions
       MOV     #0x55, W0
       MOV     W0, NVMKEY                ; Write the 55 key
       MOV     #0xAA, W1                 ;
       MOV     W1, NVMKEY                ; Write the AA key
       BSET    NVMCON, #WR               ; Start the erase sequence
       NOP                               ; Insert two NOPs after the
       NOP                               ; erase command is asserted
```


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 6.0 RESETS

**Note 1:** This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to **"Reset"** (DS70192) in the "*dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual*", which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

**2:** Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to **Section 4.0 "Memory Organization"** in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The Reset module combines all Reset sources and controls the device Master Reset Signal, $\overline{\text{SYSRST}}$. The following is a list of device Reset sources:

- POR: Power-on Reset
- BOR: Brown-out Reset
- $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$: Master Clear Pin Reset
- SWR: Software RESET Instruction
- WDTO: Watchdog Timer Reset
- CM: Configuration Mismatch Reset
- TRAPR: Trap Conflict Reset
- IOPUWR: Illegal Condition Device Reset
  - Illegal Opcode Reset
  - Uninitialized W Register Reset
  - Security Reset

A simplified block diagram of the Reset module is shown in Figure 6-1.

Any active source of Reset will make the $\overline{\text{SYSRST}}$ signal active. On system Reset, some of the registers associated with the CPU and peripherals are forced to a known Reset state and some are unaffected.

**Note:** Refer to the specific peripheral section or **Section 3.0 "CPU"** of this data sheet for register Reset states.

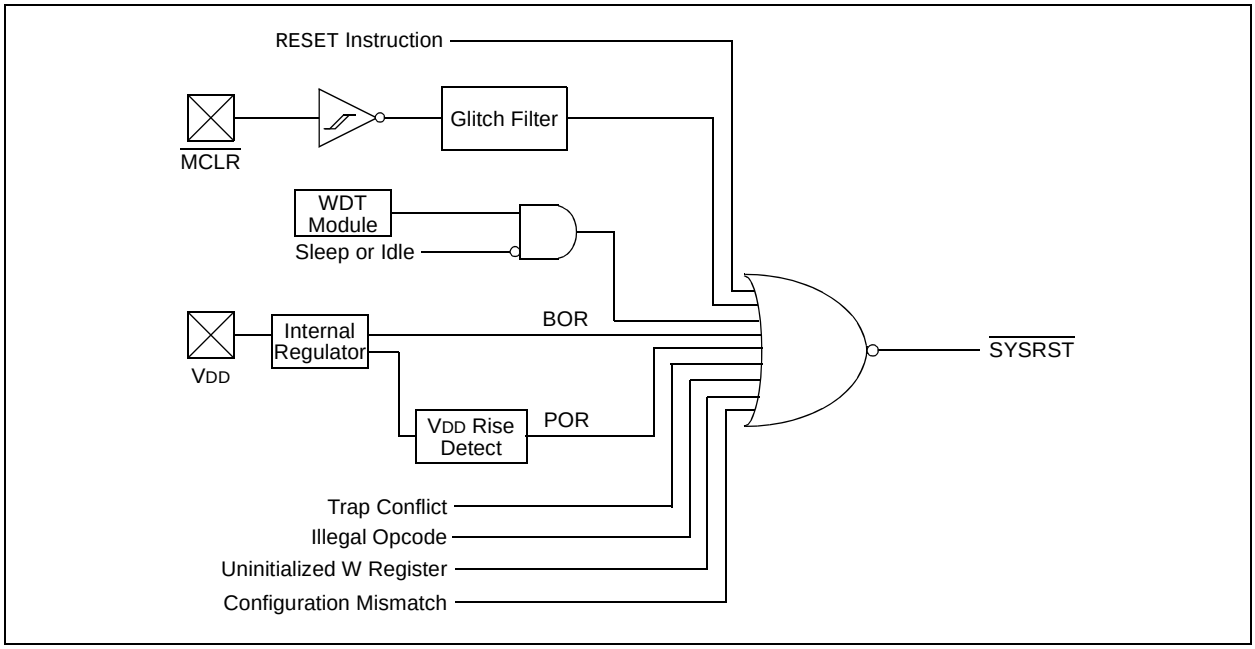
All types of device Reset set a corresponding status bit in the RCON register to indicate the type of Reset (see Register 6-1).

A POR clears all the bits, except for the POR bit (RCON<0>), which is set. The user application can set or clear any bit at any time during code execution. The RCON bits only serve as status bits. Setting a particular Reset status bit in software does not cause a device Reset to occur.

The RCON register also has other bits associated with the Watchdog Timer and device power-saving states. The function of these bits is discussed in other sections of this manual.

**Note:** The status bits in the RCON register should be cleared after they are read so that the next RCON register value after a device Reset is meaningful.

**FIGURE 6-1: RESET SYSTEM BLOCK DIAGRAM**



**REGISTER 6-1: RCON: RESET CONTROL REGISTER(1)**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TRAPR | IOPUWR | — | — | — | — | CM | VREGS |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| EXTR | SWR | SWDTEN(2) | WDTO | SLEEP | IDLE | BOR | POR |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **TRAPR:** Trap Reset Flag bit
1 = A Trap Conflict Reset has occurred
0 = A Trap Conflict Reset has not occurred

bit 14 **IOPUWR:** Illegal Opcode or Uninitialized W Access Reset Flag bit
1 = An illegal opcode detection, an illegal address mode or Uninitialized W register used as an Address Pointer caused a Reset
0 = An illegal opcode or Uninitialized W register Reset has not occurred

bit 13-10 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 9 **CM:** Configuration Mismatch Flag bit
1 = A Configuration Mismatch Reset has occurred
0 = A Configuration Mismatch Reset has NOT occurred

bit 8 **VREGS:** Voltage Regulator Standby During Sleep bit
1 = Voltage regulator is active during Sleep
0 = Voltage regulator goes into Standby mode during Sleep

bit 7 **EXTR:** External Reset Pin ($\overline{\text{MCLR}}$) bit
1 = A Master Clear (pin) Reset has occurred
0 = A Master Clear (pin) Reset has not occurred

bit 6 **SWR:** Software Reset Flag (Instruction) bit
1 = A RESET instruction has been executed
0 = A RESET instruction has not been executed

bit 5 **SWDTEN:** Software Enable/Disable of WDT bit(2)
1 = WDT is enabled
0 = WDT is disabled

bit 4 **WDTO:** Watchdog Timer Time-out Flag bit
1 = WDT time-out has occurred
0 = WDT time-out has not occurred

bit 3 **SLEEP:** Wake-up from Sleep Flag bit
1 = Device has been in Sleep mode
0 = Device has not been in Sleep mode

bit 2 **IDLE:** Wake-up from Idle Flag bit
1 = Device was in Idle mode
0 = Device was not in Idle mode

**Note 1:** All of the Reset status bits can be set or cleared in software. Setting one of these bits in software does not cause a device Reset.

**2:** If the FWDTEN Configuration bit is '1' (unprogrammed), the WDT is always enabled, regardless of the SWDTEN bit setting.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 6-1: RCON: RESET CONTROL REGISTER(1) (CONTINUED)**

bit 1 **BOR:** Brown-out Reset Flag bit
1 = A Brown-out Reset has occurred
0 = A Brown-out Reset has not occurred

bit 0 **POR:** Power-on Reset Flag bit
1 = A Power-on Reset has occurred
0 = A Power-on Reset has not occurred

**Note 1:** All of the Reset status bits can be set or cleared in software. Setting one of these bits in software does not cause a device Reset.

**2:** If the FWDTEN Configuration bit is '1' (unprogrammed), the WDT is always enabled, regardless of the SWDTEN bit setting.

## 6.1 System Reset

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families of devices have two types of Reset:

- Cold Reset
- Warm Reset

A Cold Reset is the result of a Power-on Reset (POR) or a Brown-out Reset (BOR). On a Cold Reset, the FNOSCx Configuration bits in the FOSC Configuration register select the device clock source.

A Warm Reset is the result of all the other Reset sources, including the RESET instruction. On Warm Reset, the device will continue to operate from the current clock source as indicated by the Current Oscillator Selection (COSC<2:0>) bits in the Oscillator Control (OSCCON<14:12>) register.

The device is kept in a Reset state until the system power supplies have stabilized at appropriate levels and the oscillator clock is ready. The sequence in which this occurs is detailed in Figure 6-2.

**TABLE 6-1: OSCILLATOR DELAY**

| Oscillator Mode | Oscillator Startup Delay | Oscillator Startup Timer | PLL Lock Time | Total Delay |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| FRC, FRCDIV16, FRCDIVN | TOSCD(1) | — | — | TOSCD(1) |
| FRCPLL | TOSCD(1) | — | TLOCK(3) | TOSCD + TLOCK(1,3) |
| XT | TOSCD(1) | TOST(2) | — | TOSCD + TOST(1,2) |
| HS | TOSCD(1) | TOST(2) | — | TOSCD + TOST(1,2) |
| EC | — | — | — | — |
| XTPLL | TOSCD(1) | TOST(2) | TLOCK(3) | TOSCD + TOST + TLOCK(1,2,3) |
| HSPLL | TOSCD(1) | TOST(2) | TLOCK(3) | TOSCD + TOST + TLOCK(1,2,3) |
| ECPLL | — | — | TLOCK(3) | TLOCK(3) |
| LPRC | TOSCD(1) | — | — | TOSCD(1) |

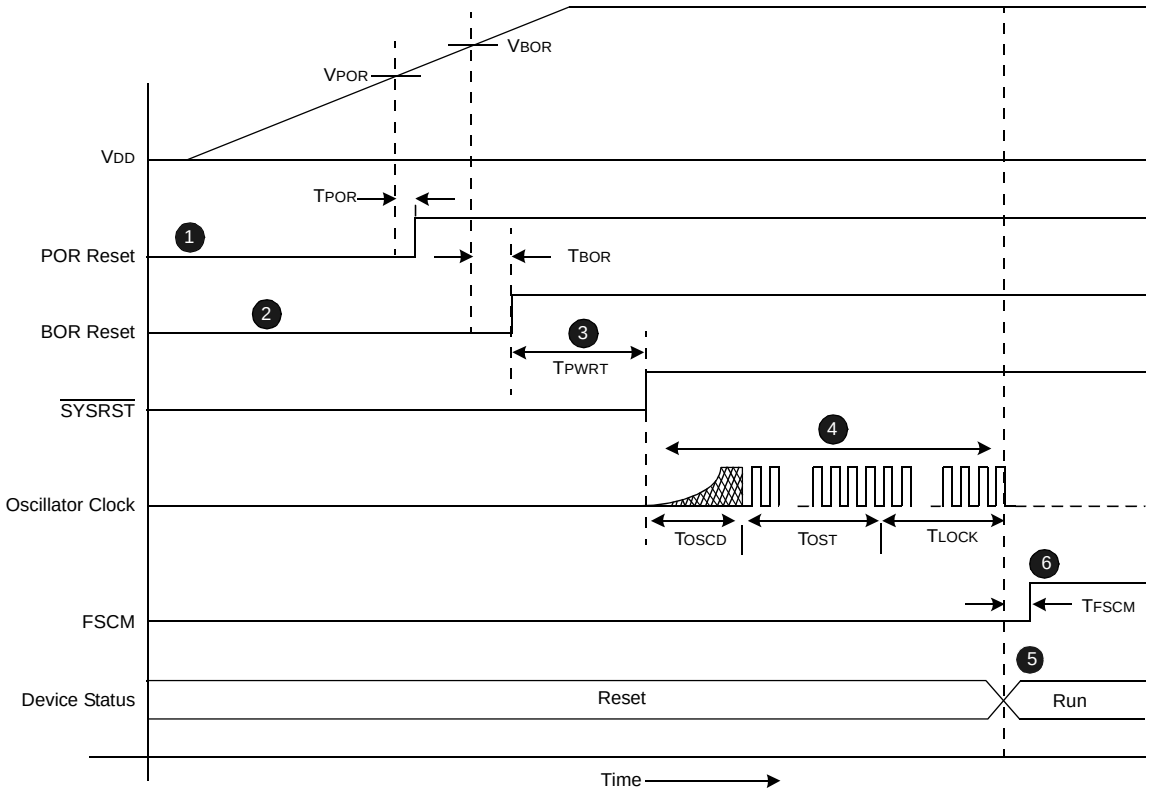
**Note 1:** TOSCD = Oscillator start-up delay (1.1 μs max for FRC, 70 μs max for LPRC). Crystal oscillator start-up times vary with crystal characteristics, load capacitance, etc.

**2:** TOST = Oscillator Start-up Timer delay (1024 oscillator clock period). For example, TOST = 102.4 μs for a 10 MHz crystal and TOST = 32 ms for a 32 kHz crystal.

**3:** TLOCK = PLL lock time (1.5 ms nominal) if PLL is enabled.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 6-2: SYSTEM RESET TIMING**




**Note 1:** **POR Reset:** A POR circuit holds the device in Reset when the power supply is turned on. The POR circuit is active until VDD crosses the VPOR threshold and the delay, TPOR, has elapsed.

**2:** **BOR Reset:** The on-chip voltage regulator has a BOR circuit that keeps the device in Reset until VDD crosses the VBOR threshold and the delay, TBOR, has elapsed. The delay, TBOR, ensures the voltage regulator output becomes stable.

**3:** **PWRT Timer:** The programmable power-up timer continues to hold the processor in Reset for a specific period of time (TPWRT) after a BOR. The delay, TPWRT, ensures that the system power supplies have stabilized at the appropriate level for full-speed operation. After the delay, TPWRT has elapsed and the SYSRST becomes inactive, which in turn, enables the selected oscillator to start generating clock cycles.

**4:** **Oscillator Delay:** The total delay for the clock to be ready for various clock source selections is given in Table 6-1. Refer to **Section 8.0 "Oscillator Configuration"** for more information.

**5:** When the oscillator clock is ready, the processor begins execution from location, 0x000000. The user application programs a GOTO instruction at the Reset address, which redirects program execution to the appropriate start-up routine.

**6:** If the Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM) is enabled, it begins to monitor the system clock when the system clock is ready and the delay, TFSCM, has elapsed.

**TABLE 6-2: OSCILLATOR DELAY**

| Symbol | Parameter | Value |
|---|---|---|
| VPOR | POR Threshold | 1.8V nominal |
| TPOR | POR Extension Time | 30 μs maximum |
| VBOR | BOR Threshold | 2.5V nominal |
| TBOR | BOR Extension Time | 100 μs maximum |
| TPWRT | Programmable Power-up Time Delay | 0-128 ms nominal |
| TFSCM | Fail-Safe Clock Monitor Delay | 900 μs maximum |

**Note:** When the device exits the Reset condition (begins normal operation), the device operating parameters (voltage, frequency, temperature, etc.) must be within their operating ranges; otherwise, the device may not function correctly. The user application must ensure that the delay between the time power is first applied, and the time SYSRST becomes inactive, is long enough to get all operating parameters within specification.

## 6.2 Power-on Reset (POR)

A Power-on Reset (POR) circuit ensures the device is reset from power-on. The POR circuit is active until VDD crosses the VPOR threshold and the delay, TPOR, has elapsed. The delay, TPOR, ensures the internal device bias circuits become stable.

The device supply voltage characteristics must meet the specified starting voltage and rise rate requirements to generate the POR. Refer to **Section 24.0 "Electrical Characteristics"** for details.

The POR status (POR) bit in the Reset Control (RCON<0>) register is set to indicate the Power-on Reset.

### 6.2.1 Brown-out Reset (BOR) and Power-up Timer (PWRT)

The on-chip regulator has a Brown-out Reset (BOR) circuit that resets the device when the VDD is too low (VDD < VBOR) for proper device operation. The BOR circuit keeps the device in Reset until VDD crosses the VBOR threshold and the delay, TBOR, has elapsed. The delay, TBOR, ensures the voltage regulator output becomes stable.

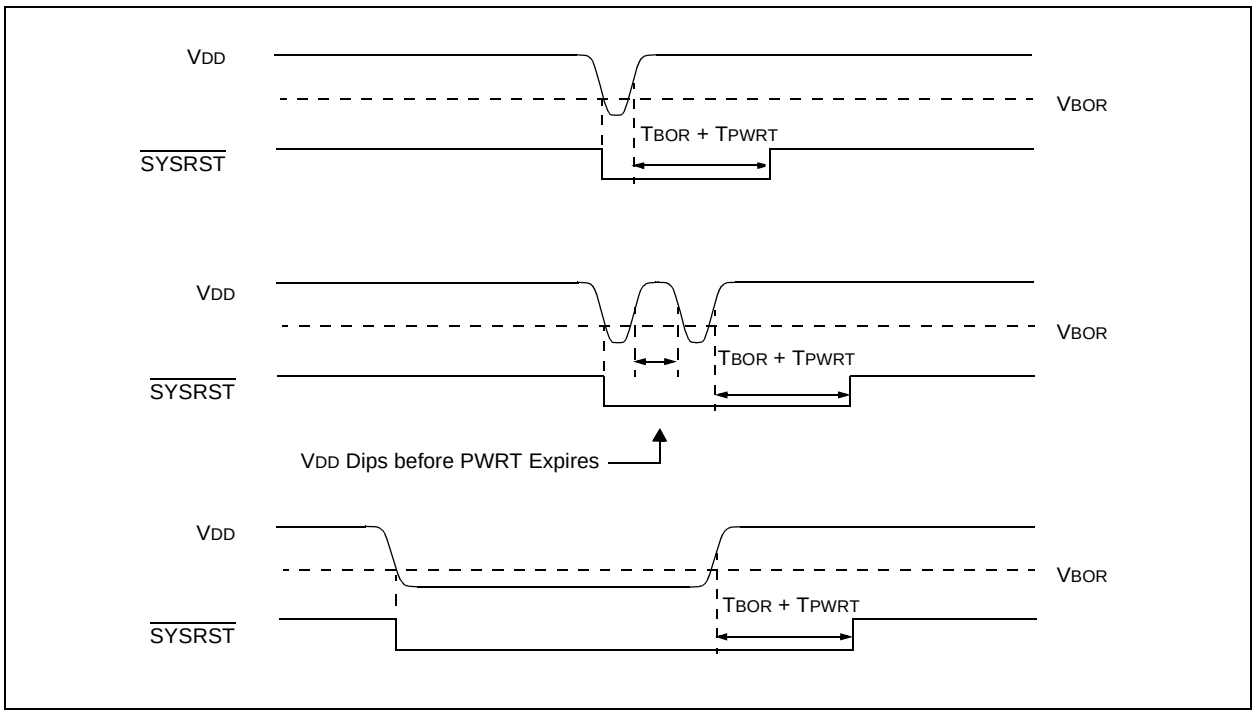
The BOR status (BOR) bit in the Reset Control (RCON<1>) register is set to indicate the Brown-out Reset.

The device will not run at full speed after a BOR as the VDD should rise to acceptable levels for full-speed operation. The PWRT provides power-up time delay (TPWRT) to ensure that the system power supplies have stabilized at the appropriate levels for full-speed operation before the $\overline{\text{SYSRST}}$ is released.

The Power-up Timer Delay (TPWRT) is programmed by the Power-on Reset Timer Value Select (FPWRT<2:0>) bits in the FPOR Configuration (FPOR<2:0>) register, which provides eight settings (from 0 ms to 128 ms). Refer to **Section 21.0 "Special Features"** for further details.

Figure 6-3 shows the typical brown-out scenarios. The Reset delay (TBOR + TPWRT) is initiated each time VDD rises above the VBOR trip point.

**FIGURE 6-3: BROWN-OUT SITUATIONS**





© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 6.3 External Reset (EXTR)

The External Reset is generated by driving the MCLR pin low. The MCLR pin is a Schmitt trigger input with an additional glitch filter. Reset pulses that are longer than the minimum pulse width will generate a Reset. Refer to **Section 24.0 "Electrical Characteristics"** for minimum pulse width specifications. The External Reset (MCLR) pin (EXTR) bit in the Reset Control (RCON) register is set to indicate the MCLR Reset.

### 6.3.0.1 EXTERNAL SUPERVISORY CIRCUIT

Many systems have external supervisory circuits that generate Reset signals to reset multiple devices in the system. This External Reset signal can be directly connected to the MCLR pin to reset the device when the rest of the system is reset.

### 6.3.0.2 INTERNAL SUPERVISORY CIRCUIT

When using the internal power supervisory circuit to reset the device, the External Reset pin (MCLR) should be tied directly or resistively to VDD. In this case, the MCLR pin will not be used to generate a Reset. The External Reset pin (MCLR) does not have an internal pull-up and must not be left unconnected.

## 6.4 Software RESET Instruction (SWR)

Whenever the RESET instruction is executed, the device will assert SYSRST, placing the device in a special Reset state. This Reset state will not re-initialize the clock. The clock source in effect prior to the RESET instruction will remain. SYSRST is released at the next instruction cycle and the Reset vector fetch will commence.

The Software Reset (SWR) flag (instruction) in the Reset Control (RCON<6>) register is set to indicate the Software Reset.

## 6.5 Watchdog Timer Time-out Reset (WDTO)

Whenever a Watchdog time-out occurs, the device will asynchronously assert SYSRST. The clock source will remain unchanged. A WDT time-out during Sleep or Idle mode will wake-up the processor, but will not reset the processor.

The Watchdog Timer Time-out (WDTO) flag in the Reset Control (RCON<4>) register is set to indicate the Watchdog Timer Reset. Refer to **Section 21.4 "Watchdog Timer (WDT)"** for more information on the Watchdog Timer Reset.

## 6.6 Trap Conflict Reset

If a lower priority hard trap occurs while a higher priority trap is being processed, a hard Trap Conflict Reset occurs. The hard traps include exceptions of Priority Levels 13 through 15, inclusive. The address error (Level 13) and oscillator error (Level 14) traps fall into this category.

The Trap Reset (TRAPR) flag in the Reset Control (RCON<15>) register is set to indicate the Trap Conflict Reset. Refer to **Section 7.0 "Interrupt Controller"** for more information on Trap Conflict Resets.

## 6.7 Configuration Mismatch Reset

To maintain the integrity of the Peripheral Pin Select Control registers, they are constantly monitored with shadow registers in hardware. If an unexpected change in any of the registers occur (such as cell disturbances caused by ESD or other external events), a Configuration Mismatch Reset occurs.

The Configuration Mismatch (CM) flag in the Reset Control (RCON<9>) register is set to indicate the Configuration Mismatch Reset. Refer to **Section 10.0 "I/O Ports"** for more information on the Configuration Mismatch Reset.

| **Note:** | The Configuration Mismatch Reset feature and associated Reset flag are not available on all devices. |
|---|---|

## 6.8 Illegal Condition Device Reset

An illegal condition device Reset occurs due to the following sources:

- Illegal Opcode Reset
- Uninitialized W Register Reset
- Security Reset

The Illegal Opcode or Uninitialized W Access Reset (IOPUWR) flag in the Reset Control (RCON<14>) register is set to indicate the illegal condition device Reset.

### 6.8.1 ILLEGAL OPCODE RESET

A device Reset is generated if the device attempts to execute an illegal opcode value that is fetched from program memory.

The Illegal Opcode Reset function can prevent the device from executing program memory sections that are used to store constant data. To take advantage of the Illegal Opcode Reset, use only the lower 16 bits of each program memory section to store the data values. The upper 8 bits should be programmed with 3Fh, which is an illegal opcode value.

### 6.8.2 UNINITIALIZED W REGISTER RESET

Any attempt to use the Uninitialized W register as an Address Pointer will reset the device. The W register array (with the exception of W15) is cleared during all Resets and is considered uninitialized until written to.

### 6.8.3 SECURITY RESET

If a Program Flow Change (PFC) or Vector Flow Change (VFC) targets a restricted location in a protected segment (boot and secure segment), that operation will cause a Security Reset.

The PFC occurs when the Program Counter is reloaded as a result of a call, jump, computed jump, return, return from subroutine or other form of branch instruction.

The VFC occurs when the Program Counter is reloaded with an interrupt or trap vector.

Refer to **Section 21.8 "Code Protection and CodeGuard™ Security"** for more information on Security Reset.

## 6.9 Using the RCON Status Bits

The user application can read the Reset Control (RCON) register after any device Reset to determine the cause of the Reset.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Note:** | The status bits in the RCON register should be cleared after they are read so that the next RCON register value after a device Reset will be meaningful. |

Table 6-3 provides a summary of the Reset flag bit operation.

**TABLE 6-3: RESET FLAG BIT OPERATION**

| Flag Bit | Set by: | Cleared by: |
|---|---|---|
| **TRAPR** (RCON<15>) | Trap conflict event | POR, BOR |
| **IOPWR** (RCON<14>) | Illegal opcode or Uninitialized W register access or Security Reset | POR, BOR |
| **CM** (RCON<9>) | Configuration Mismatch | POR, BOR |
| **EXTR** (RCON<7>) | $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ Reset | POR |
| **SWR** (RCON<6>) | RESET instruction | POR, BOR |
| **WDTO** (RCON<4>) | WDT time-out | PWRSAV instruction, CLRWDT instruction, POR, BOR |
| **SLEEP** (RCON<3>) | PWRSAV #SLEEP instruction | POR, BOR |
| **IDLE** (RCON<2>) | PWRSAV #IDLE instruction | POR, BOR |
| **BOR** (RCON<1>) | POR, BOR | — |
| **POR** (RCON<0>) | POR | — |

**Note:** All Reset flag bits can be set or cleared by user software.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 7.0 INTERRUPT CONTROLLER

**Note 1:** This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to **"Interrupts (Part IV)"** (DS70300) in the "*dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual*", which is available on the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

**2:** Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to **Section 4.0 "Memory Organization"** in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 interrupt controller reduces the numerous peripheral interrupt request signals to a single interrupt request signal to the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 CPU. It has the following features:

- Up to eight processor exceptions and software traps
- Seven user-selectable priority levels
- Interrupt Vector Table (IVT) with up to 118 vectors
- A unique vector for each interrupt or exception source
- Fixed priority within a specified user priority level
- Alternate Interrupt Vector Table (AIVT) for debug support
- Fixed interrupt entry and return latencies

### 7.1 Interrupt Vector Table

The Interrupt Vector Table (IVT) is shown in Figure 7-1. The IVT resides in program memory, starting at location 000004h. The IVT contains 126 vectors, consisting of eight nonmaskable trap vectors, plus up to 118 sources of interrupt. In general, each interrupt source has its own vector. Each interrupt vector contains a 24-bit-wide address. The value programmed into each interrupt vector location is the starting address of the associated Interrupt Service Routine (ISR).

Interrupt vectors are prioritized in terms of their natural priority. This priority is linked to their position in the vector table. Lower addresses generally have a higher natural priority. For example, the interrupt associated with Vector 0 will take priority over interrupts at any other vector address.

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices implement up to 35 unique interrupts and 4 non-maskable traps. These are summarized in Table 7-1.

#### 7.1.1 ALTERNATE INTERRUPT VECTOR TABLE

The Alternate Interrupt Vector Table (AIVT) is located after the IVT, as shown in Figure 7-1. Access to the AIVT is provided by the ALTIVT control bit (INTCON2<15>). If the ALTIVT bit is set, all interrupt and exception processes use the alternate vectors instead of the default vectors. The alternate vectors are organized in the same manner as the default vectors.

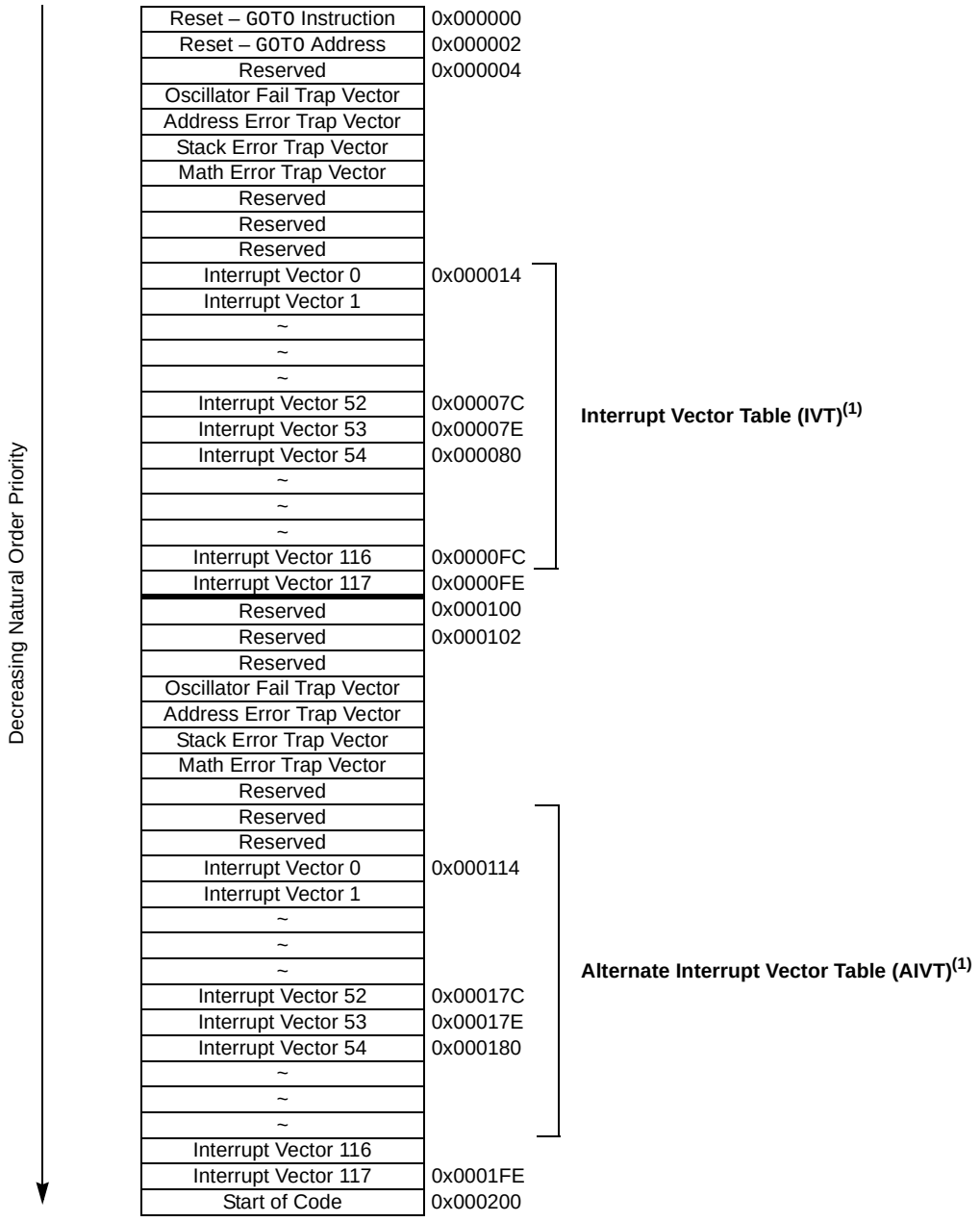
The AIVT supports debugging by providing a means to switch between an application and a support environment without requiring the interrupt vectors to be reprogrammed. This feature also enables switching between applications for evaluation of different software algorithms at run time. If the AIVT is not needed, the AIVT should be programmed with the same addresses used in the IVT.

### 7.2 Reset Sequence

A device Reset is not a true exception because the interrupt controller is not involved in the Reset process. The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices clear their registers in response to a Reset, which forces the PC to zero. The Digital Signal Controller then begins program execution at location, 0x000000. A GOTO instruction at the Reset address can redirect program execution to the appropriate start-up routine.

**Note:** Any unimplemented or unused vector locations in the IVT and AIVT should be programmed with the address of a default interrupt handler routine that contains a RESET instruction.

**FIGURE 7-1: dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 INTERRUPT VECTOR TABLE**




**Note 1:** See Table 7-1 for the list of implemented interrupt vectors.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 7-1: INTERRUPT VECTORS**

| Vector Number | Interrupt Request (IQR) | IVT Address | AIVT Address | Interrupt Source |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Highest Natural Order Priority | | | | |
| 8 | 0 | 0x000014 | 0x000114 | INT0 – External Interrupt 0 |
| 9 | 1 | 0x000016 | 0x000116 | IC1 – Input Capture 1 |
| 10 | 2 | 0x000018 | 0x000118 | OC1 – Output Compare 1 |
| 11 | 3 | 0x00001A | 0x00011A | T1 – Timer1 |
| 12 | 4 | 0x00001C | 0x00011C | Reserved |
| 13 | 5 | 0x00001E | 0x00011E | IC2 – Input Capture 2 |
| 14 | 6 | 0x000020 | 0x000120 | OC2 – Output Compare 2 |
| 15 | 7 | 0x000022 | 0x000122 | T2 – Timer2 |
| 16 | 8 | 0x000024 | 0x000124 | T3 – Timer3 |
| 17 | 9 | 0x000026 | 0x000126 | SPI1E – SPI1 Fault |
| 18 | 10 | 0x000028 | 0x000128 | SPI1 – SPI1 Transfer Done |
| 19 | 11 | 0x00002A | 0x00012A | U1RX – UART1 Receiver |
| 20 | 12 | 0x00002C | 0x00012C | U1TX – UART1 Transmitter |
| 21 | 13 | 0x00002E | 0x00012E | ADC – ADC Group Convert Done |
| 22-23 | 14-15 | 0x000030-0x000032 | 0x000130-0x000132 | Reserved |
| 24 | 16 | 0x000034 | 0x000134 | SI2C1 – I2C1 Slave Event |
| 25 | 17 | 0x000036 | 0x000136 | MI2C1 – I2C1 Master Event |
| 26 | 18 | 0x000038 | 0x000138 | CMP1 – Analog Comparator 1 Interrupt |
| 27 | 19 | 0x00003A | 0x00013A | CN – Input Change Notification Interrupt |
| 28 | 20 | 0x00003C | 0x00013C | INT1 – External Interrupt 1 |
| 29-36 | 21-28 | 0x00003E-0x00004C | 0x00013E-0x00014C | Reserved |
| 37 | 29 | 0x00004E | 0x00014E | INT2 – External Interrupt 2 |
| 38-64 | 30-56 | 0x000050-0x000084 | 0x000150-0x000184 | Reserved |
| 65 | 57 | 0x000086 | 0x000186 | PWM PSEM Special Event Match |
| 66-72 | 58-64 | 0x000088-0x000094 | 0x000188-0x000194 | Reserved |
| 73 | 65 | 0x000096 | 0x000196 | U1E – UART1 Error Interrupt |
| 74-101 | 66-93 | 0x000098-0x0000CE | 0x000198-0x0001CE | Reserved |
| 102 | 94 | 0x0000D0 | 0x0001D0 | PWM1 – PWM1 Interrupt |
| 103 | 95 | 0x0000D2 | 0x0001D2 | PWM2 – PWM2 Interrupt |
| 104 | 96 | 0x0000D4 | 0x0001D4 | PWM3 – PWM3 Interrupt |
| 105 | 97 | 0x0000D6 | 0x0001D6 | PWM4 – PWM4 Interrupt |
| 106-110 | 98-102 | 0x0000D8-0x0000E0 | 0x0001D8-0x0001E0 | Reserved |
| 111 | 103 | 0x0000E2 | 0x00001E2 | CMP2 – Analog Comparator 2 |
| 112 | 104 | 0x0000E4 | 0x0001E4 | CMP3 – Analog Comparator 3 |
| 113 | 105 | 0x0000E6 | 0x0001E6 | CMP4 – Analog Comparator 4 |
| 114-117 | 106-109 | 0x0000E8-0x0000EE | 0x0001E8-0x0001EE | Reserved |
| 118 | 110 | 0x0000F0 | 0x0001F0 | ADC Pair 0 Convert Done |
| 119 | 111 | 0x0000F2 | 0x0001F2 | ADC Pair 1 Convert Done |
| 120 | 112 | 0x0000F4 | 0x0001F4 | ADC Pair 2 Convert Done |
| 121 | 113 | 0x0000F6 | 0x0001F6 | ADC Pair 3 Convert Done |
| 122 | 114 | 0x0000F8 | 0x0001F8 | ADC Pair 4 Convert Done |
| 123 | 115 | 0x0000FA | 0x0001FA | ADC Pair 5 Convert Done |
| 124 | 116 | 0x0000FC | 0x0001FC | ADC Pair 6 Convert Done |
| 125 | 117 | 0x0000FE | 0x0001FE | Reserved |
| Lowest Natural Order Priority | | | | |

## 7.3 Interrupt Control and Status Registers

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices implement 27 registers for the interrupt controller:

- INTCON1
- INTCON2
- IFSx
- IECx
- IPCx
- INTTREG

### 7.3.1 INTCON1 AND INTCON2

Global interrupt control functions are controlled from INTCON1 and INTCON2. INTCON1 contains the Interrupt Nesting Disable (NSTDIS) bit as well as the control and status flags for the processor trap sources. The INTCON2 register controls the external interrupt request signal behavior and the use of the Alternate Interrupt Vector Table.

### 7.3.2 IFSx

The IFSx registers maintain all of the interrupt request flags. Each source of interrupt has a status bit, which is set by the respective peripherals or external signal and is cleared via software.

### 7.3.3 IECx

The IECx registers maintain all of the interrupt enable bits. These control bits are used to individually enable interrupts from the peripherals or external signals.

### 7.3.4 IPCx

The IPCx registers are used to set the Interrupt Priority Level for each source of interrupt. Each user interrupt source can be assigned to one of eight priority levels.

### 7.3.5 INTTREG

The INTTREG register contains the associated interrupt vector number and the new CPU Interrupt Priority Level, which are latched into the Vector Number (VECNUM<6:0>) and Interrupt Level (ILR<3:0>) bit fields in the INTTREG register. The new Interrupt Priority Level is the priority of the pending interrupt.

The interrupt sources are assigned to the IFSx, IECx and IPCx registers in the same sequence that they are listed in Table 7-1. For example, the INT0 (External Interrupt 0) is shown as having Vector Number 8 and a natural order priority of 0. Thus, the INT0IF bit is found in IFS0<0>, the INT0IE bit is found in IEC0<0> and the INT0IP bits are found in the first position of IPC0 (IPC0<2:0>).

### 7.3.6 STATUS/CONTROL REGISTERS

Although they are not specifically part of the interrupt control hardware, two of the CPU Control registers contain bits that control interrupt functionality.

- The CPU STATUS Register, SR, contains the IPL<2:0> bits (SR<7:5>). These bits indicate the current CPU Interrupt Priority Level. The user can change the current CPU priority level by writing to the IPL bits.
- The CORCON register contains the IPL3 bit, which together with IPL<2:0>, indicates the current CPU priority level. IPL3 is a read-only bit so that trap events cannot be masked by the user software.

All Interrupt registers are described in Register 7-1 through Register 7-35 in the following pages.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 7-1: SR: CPU STATUS REGISTER(1)**

| R-0 | R-0 | R/C-0 | R/C-0 | R-0 | R/C-0 | R -0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| OA | OB | SA | SB | OAB | SAB | DA | DC |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0(3) | R/W-0(3) | R/W-0(3) | R-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| IPL2(2) | IPL1(2) | IPL0(2) | RA | N | OV | Z | C |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | C = Clearable bit | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 7-5 **IPL<2:0>:** CPU Interrupt Priority Level Status bits(2,3)
111 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 7 (15), user interrupts disabled
110 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 6 (14)
101 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 5 (13)
100 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 4 (12)
011 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 3 (11)
010 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 2 (10)
001 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 1 (9)
000 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 0 (8)

**Note 1:** For complete register details, see Register 3-1.
**2:** The IPL<2:0> bits are concatenated with the IPL<3> bit (CORCON<3>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level. The value in parentheses indicates the IPL if IPL<3> = 1. User interrupts are disabled when IPL<3> = 1.
**3:** The IPL<2:0> status bits are read-only when NSTDIS (INTCON1<15>) = 1.

**REGISTER 7-2: CORCON: CORE CONTROL REGISTER(1)**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | US | EDT | DL2 | DL1 | DL0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/C-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SATA | SATB | SATDW | ACCSAT | IPL3(2) | PSV | RND | IF |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | C = Clearable bit | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set |
| 0' = Bit is cleared | 'x = Bit is unknown | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |

bit 3 **IPL3:** CPU Interrupt Priority Level Status bit 3(2)
1 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is greater than 7
0 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 7 or less

**Note 1:** For complete register details, see Register 3-2.
**2:** The IPL3 bit is concatenated with the IPL<2:0> bits (SR<7:5>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level.

**REGISTER 7-3: INTCON1: INTERRUPT CONTROL REGISTER 1**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| NSTDIS | OVAERR | OVBERR | COVAERR | COVBERR | OVATE | OVBTE | COVTE |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SFTACERR | DIV0ERR | — | MATHERR | ADDRERR | STKERR | OSCFAIL | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **NSTDIS:** Interrupt Nesting Disable bit
1 = Interrupt nesting is disabled
0 = Interrupt nesting is enabled

bit 14 **OVAERR:** Accumulator A Overflow Trap Flag bit
1 = Trap was caused by overflow of Accumulator A
0 = Trap was not caused by overflow of Accumulator A

bit 13 **OVBERR:** Accumulator B Overflow Trap Flag bit
1 = Trap was caused by overflow of Accumulator B
0 = Trap was not caused by overflow of Accumulator B

bit 12 **COVAERR:** Accumulator A Catastrophic Overflow Trap Flag bit
1 = Trap was caused by catastrophic overflow of Accumulator A
0 = Trap was not caused by catastrophic overflow of Accumulator A

bit 11 **COVBERR:** Accumulator B Catastrophic Overflow Trap Flag bit
1 = Trap was caused by catastrophic overflow of Accumulator B
0 = Trap was not caused by catastrophic overflow of Accumulator B

bit 10 **OVATE:** Accumulator A Overflow Trap Enable bit
1 = Trap overflow of Accumulator A
0 = Trap is disabled

bit 9 **OVBTE:** Accumulator B Overflow Trap Enable bit
1 = Trap overflow of Accumulator B
0 = Trap is disabled

bit 8 **COVTE:** Catastrophic Overflow Trap Enable bit
1 = Trap on catastrophic overflow of Accumulator A or B enabled
0 = Trap is disabled

bit 7 **SFTACERR:** Shift Accumulator Error Status bit
1 = Math error trap was caused by an invalid accumulator shift
0 = Math error trap was not caused by an invalid accumulator shift

bit 6 **DIV0ERR:** Arithmetic Error Status bit
1 = Math error trap was caused by a divide-by-zero
0 = Math error trap was not caused by a divide-by-zero

bit 5 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 4 **MATHERR:** Arithmetic Error Status bit
1 = Math error trap has occurred
0 = Math error trap has not occurred

bit 3 **ADDRERR:** Address Error Trap Status bit
1 = Address error trap has occurred
0 = Address error trap has not occurred


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 7-3: INTCON1: INTERRUPT CONTROL REGISTER 1 (CONTINUED)**

bit 2 **STKERR:** Stack Error Trap Status bit
1 = Stack error trap has occurred
0 = Stack error trap has not occurred

bit 1 **OSCFAIL:** Oscillator Failure Trap Status bit
1 = Oscillator failure trap has occurred
0 = Oscillator failure trap has not occurred

bit 0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**REGISTER 7-4: INTCON2: INTERRUPT CONTROL REGISTER 2**

| R/W-0 | R-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ALTIVT | DISI | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | INT2EP | INT1EP | INT0EP |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **ALTIVT:** Enable Alternate Interrupt Vector Table bit
1 = Use alternate vector table
0 = Use standard (default) vector table

bit 14 **DISI:** DISI Instruction Status bit
1 = DISI instruction is active
0 = DISI instruction is not active

bit 13-3 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 2 **INT2EP:** External Interrupt 2 Edge Detect Polarity Select bit
1 = Interrupt on negative edge
0 = Interrupt on positive edge

bit 1 **INT1EP:** External Interrupt 1 Edge Detect Polarity Select bit
1 = Interrupt on negative edge
0 = Interrupt on positive edge

bit 0 **INT0EP:** External Interrupt 0 Edge Detect Polarity Select bit
1 = Interrupt on negative edge
0 = Interrupt on positive edge


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 7-5: IFS0: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 0**

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | ADIF | U1TXIF | U1RXIF | SPI1IF | SPI1EIF | T3IF |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| T2IF | OC2IF | IC2IF | — | T1IF | OC1IF | IC1IF | INT0IF |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 13 **ADIF:** ADC Group Conversion Complete Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 12 **U1TXIF:** UART1 Transmitter Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 11 **U1RXIF:** UART1 Receiver Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 10 **SPI1IF:** SPI1 Event Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 9 **SPI1EIF:** SPI1 Fault Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 8 **T3IF:** Timer3 Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 7 **T2IF:** Timer2 Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 6 **OC2IF:** Output Compare Channel 2 Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 5 **IC2IF:** Input Capture Channel 2 Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 4 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 3 **T1IF:** Timer1 Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 2 **OC1IF:** Output Compare Channel 1 Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

**REGISTER 7-5: IFS0: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 0 (CONTINUED)**

bit 1 **IC1IF:** Input Capture Channel 1 Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 0 **INT0IF:** External Interrupt 0 Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 7-6: IFS1: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 1**

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | INT2IF | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | INT1IF | CNIF | AC1IF | MI2C1IF | SI2C1IF |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 13 **INT2IF:** External Interrupt 2 Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 12-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 4 **INT1IF:** External Interrupt 1 Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 3 **CNIF:** Input Change Notification Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 2 **AC1IF:** Analog Comparator 1 Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 1 **MI2C1IF:** I2C1 Master Events Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 0 **SI2C1IF:** I2C1 Slave Events Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

**REGISTER 7-7: IFS3: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 3**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | PSEMIF | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-10 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 9 **PSEMIF:** PWM Special Event Match Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 8-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**REGISTER 7-8: IFS4: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 4**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | U1EIF | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 1 **U1EIF:** UART1 Error Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 7-9: IFS5: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 5**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PWM2IF | PWM1IF | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **PWM2IF:** PWM2 Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 14 **PWM1IF:** PWM1 Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 13-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

**REGISTER 7-10: IFS6: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 6**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ADCP1IF | ADCP0IF | — | — | — | — | AC4IF | AC3IF |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| AC2IF | — | — | — | — | — | PWM4IF | PWM3IF |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **ADCP1IF:** ADC Pair 1 Conversion Done Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 14 **ADCP0IF:** ADC Pair 0 Conversion Done Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 13-10 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 9 **AC4IF:** Analog Comparator 4 Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 8 **AC3IF:** Analog Comparator 3 Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 7 **AC2IF:** Analog Comparator 2 Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 6-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 1 **PWM4IF:** PWM4 Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 0 **PWM3IF:** PWM3 Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 7-11: IFS7: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 7**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | ADCP6IF | ADCP5IF | ADCP4IF | ADCP3IF | ADCP2IF |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 4 **ADCP6IF:** ADC Pair 6 Conversion Done Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 3 **ADCP5IF:** ADC Pair 5 Conversion Done Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 2 **ADCP4IF:** ADC Pair 4 Conversion Done Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 1 **ADCP3IF:** ADC Pair 3 Conversion Done Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

bit 0 **ADCP2IF:** ADC Pair 2 Conversion Done Interrupt Flag Status bit
1 = Interrupt request has occurred
0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

**REGISTER 7-12: IEC0: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 0**

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | ADIE | U1TXIE | U1RXIE | SPI1IE | SPI1EIE | T3IE |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| T2IE | OC2IE | IC2IE | — | T1IE | OC1IE | IC1IE | INT0IE |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 13 **ADIE:** ADC1 Conversion Complete Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request enabled
0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 12 **U1TXIE:** UART1 Transmitter Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request enabled
0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 11 **U1RXIE:** UART1 Receiver Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request enabled
0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 10 **SPI1IE:** SPI1 Event Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request enabled
0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 9 **SPI1EIE:** SPI1 Event Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request enabled
0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 8 **T3IE:** Timer3 Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request enabled
0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 7 **T2IE:** Timer2 Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request enabled
0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 6 **OC2IE:** Output Compare Channel 2 Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request enabled
0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 5 **IC2IE:** Input Capture Channel 2 Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request enabled
0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 4 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 3 **T1IE:** Timer1 Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request enabled
0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 2 **OC1IE:** Output Compare Channel 1 Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request enabled
0 = Interrupt request not enabled


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 7-12: IEC0: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 0 (CONTINUED)**

bit 1 **IC1IE:** Input Capture Channel 1 Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request enabled
0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 0 **INT0IE:** External Interrupt 0 Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request enabled
0 = Interrupt request not enabled

**REGISTER 7-13: IEC1: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 1**

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | INT2IE | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | INT1IE | CNIE | AC1IE | MI2C1IE | SI2C1IE |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 **INT2IE:** External Interrupt 2 Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request enabled
0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 12-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4 **INT1IE:** External Interrupt 1 Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request enabled
0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 3 **CNIE:** Input Change Notification Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request enabled
0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 2 **AC1IE:** Analog Comparator 1 Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request enabled
0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 1 **MI2C1IE:** I2C1 Master Events Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request enabled
0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 0 **SI2C1IE:** I2C1 Slave Events Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request enabled
0 = Interrupt request not enabled


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 7-14: IEC3: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 3**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | PSEMIE | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-10 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 9 **PSEMIE:** PWM Special Event Match Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request enabled
0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 8-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

**REGISTER 7-15: IEC4: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 4**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | U1EIE | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 1 **U1EIE:** UART1 Error Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request enabled
0 = Interrupt request not enabled

bit 0 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

**REGISTER 7-16: IEC5: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 5**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PWM2IE | PWM1IE | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **PWM2IE:** PWM2 Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 14 **PWM1IE:** PWM1 Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 13-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 7-17: IEC6: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 6**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ADCP1IE | ADCP0IE | — | — | — | — | AC4IE | AC3IE |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| AC2IE | — | — | — | — | — | PWM4IE | PWM3IE |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **ADCP1IE:** ADC Pair 1 Conversion Done Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 14 **ADCP0IE:** ADC Pair 0 Conversion Done Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 13-10 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0

bit 9 **AC4IE:** Analog Comparator 4 Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 8 **AC3IE:** Analog Comparator 3 Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 7 **AC2IE:** Analog Comparator 2 Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 6-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 1 **PWM4IE:** PWM4 Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 0 **PWM3IE:** PWM3 Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

**REGISTER 7-18: IEC7: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 7**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | ADCP6IE | ADCP5IE | ADCP4IE | ADCP3IE | ADCP2IE |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 4 **ADCP6IE:** ADC Pair 6 Conversion Done Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 3 **ADCP5IE:** ADC Pair 5 Conversion Done Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 2 **ADCP4IE:** ADC Pair 4 Conversion Done Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 1 **ADCP3IE:** ADC Pair 3 Conversion Done Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled

bit 0 **ADCP2IE:** ADC Pair 2 Conversion Done Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Interrupt request is enabled
0 = Interrupt request is not enabled


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 7-19: IPC0: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 0**

| U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | T1IP2 | T1IP1 | T1IP0 | — | OC1IP2 | OC1IP1 | OC1IP0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | IC1IP2 | IC1IP1 | IC1IP0 | — | INT0IP2 | INT0IP1 | INT0IP0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 14-12 **T1IP<2:0>:** Timer1 Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 10-8 **OC1IP<2:0>:** Output Compare Channel 1 Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 6-4 **IC1IP<2:0>:** Input Capture Channel 1 Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 2-0 **INT0IP<2:0>:** External Interrupt 0 Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

**REGISTER 7-20: IPC1: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 1**

| U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | T2IP2 | T2IP1 | T2IP0 | — | OC2IP2 | OC2IP1 | OC2IP0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | IC2IP2 | IC2IP1 | IC2IP0 | — | — | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-12 **T2IP<2:0>:** Timer2 Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 **OC2IP<2:0>:** Output Compare Channel 2 Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6-4 **IC2IP<2:0>:** Input Capture Channel 2 Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 3-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 7-21: IPC2: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 2**

| U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | U1RXIP2 | U1RXIP1 | U1RXIP0 | — | SPI1IP2 | SPI1IP1 | SPI1IP0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | SPI1EIP2 | SPI1EIP1 | SPI1EIP0 | — | T3IP2 | T3IP1 | T3IP0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 14-12 **U1RXIP<2:0>:** UART1 Receiver Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 10-8 **SPI1IP<2:0>:** SPI1 Event Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 6-4 **SPI1EIP<2:0>:** SPI1 Error Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 2-0 **T3IP<2:0>:** Timer3 Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

**REGISTER 7-22: IPC3: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 3**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | ADIP2 | ADIP1 | ADIP0 | — | U1TXIP2 | U1TXIP1 | U1TXIP0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 6-4 **ADIP<2:0>:** ADC1 Conversion Complete Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 2-0 **U1TXIP<2:0>:** UART1 Transmitter Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 7-23: IPC4: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 4**

| U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | CNIP2 | CNIP1 | CNIP0 | — | AC1IP2 | AC1IP1 | AC1IP0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | MI2C1IP2 | MI2C1IP1 | MI2C1IP0 | — | SI2C1IP2 | SI2C1IP1 | SI2C1IP0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 14-12 **CNIP<2:0>:** Change Notification Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 10-8 **AC1IP<2:0>:** Analog Comparator 1 Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 6-4 **MI2C1IP<2:0>:** I2C1 Master Events Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 2-0 **SI2C1IP<2:0>:** I2C1 Slave Events Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

**REGISTER 7-24: IPC5: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 5**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | INT1IP2 | INT1IP1 | INT1IP0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-3 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 2-0 **INT1IP<2:0>:** External Interrupt 1 Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

**REGISTER 7-25: IPC7: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 7**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | INT2IP2 | INT2IP1 | INT2IP0 | — | — | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 6-4 **INT2IP<2:0>:** External Interrupt 2 Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 3-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 7-26: IPC14: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 14**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | PSEMIP2 | PSEMIP1 | PSEMIP0 | — | — | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 6-4 **PSEMIP<2:0>:** PWM Special Event Match Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 3-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

**REGISTER 7-27: IPC16: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 16**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | U1EIP2 | U1EIP1 | U1EIP0 | — | — | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 6-4 **U1EIP<2:0>:** UART1 Error Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 3-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

**REGISTER 7-28: IPC23: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 23**

| U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | PWM2IP2 | PWM2IP1 | PWM2IP0 | — | PWM1IP2 | PWM1IP1 | PWM1IP0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 14-12 **PWM2IP<2:0>:** PWM2 Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 10-8 **PWM1IP<2:0>:** PWM1 Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 7-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 7-29: IPC24: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 24**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | PWM4IP2 | PWM4IP1 | PWM4IP0 | — | PWM3IP2 | PWM3IP1 | PWM3IP0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 6-4 **PWM4IP<2:0>:** PWM4 Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 2-0 **PWM3IP<2:0>:** PWM3 Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

**REGISTER 7-30: IPC25: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 25**

| U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | AC2IP2 | AC2IP1 | AC2IP0 | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-12 **AC2IP<2:0>:** Analog Comparator 2 Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 11-01 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 7-31: IPC26: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 26**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | AC4IP2 | AC4IP1 | AC4IP0 | — | AC3IP2 | AC3IP1 | AC3IP0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 6-4 **AC4IP<2:0>:** Analog Comparator 4 Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 2-0 **AC3IP<2:0>:** Analog Comparator 3 Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

**REGISTER 7-32: IPC27: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 27**

| U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | ADCP1IP2 | ADCP1IP1 | ADCP1IP0 | — | ADCP0IP2 | ADCP0IP1 | ADCP0IP0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-12 **ADCP1IP<2:0>:** ADC Pair 1 Conversion Done Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 **ADCP0IP<2:0>:** ADC Pair 0 Conversion Done Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 7-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 7-33: IPC28: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 28**

| U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | ADCP5IP2 | ADCP5IP1 | ADCP5IP0 | — | ADCP4IP2 | ADCP4IP1 | ADCP4IP0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | ADCP3IP2 | ADCP3IP1 | ADCP3IP0 | — | ADCP2IP2 | ADCP2IP1 | ADCP2IP0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 14-12 **ADCP5IP<2:0>:** ADC Pair 5 Conversion Done Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 10-8 **ADCP4IP<2:0>:** ADC Pair 4 Conversion Done Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 6-4 **ADCP3IP<2:0>:** ADC Pair 3 Conversion Done Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 2-0 **ADCP2IP<2:0>:** ADC Pair 2 Conversion Done Interrupt Priority bits
111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled

**REGISTER 7-34: IPC29: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 29**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | ADCP6IP2 | ADCP6IP1 | ADCP6IP0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-3 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 2-0 **ADCP6IP<2:0>:** ADC Pair 6 Conversion Done Interrupt 1 Priority bits

111 = Interrupt is Priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)
•
•
•
001 = Interrupt is Priority 1
000 = Interrupt source is disabled


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 7-35: INTTREG: INTERRUPT CONTROL AND STATUS REGISTER**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | ILR3 | ILR2 | ILR1 | ILR0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | VECNUM6 | VECNUM5 | VECNUM4 | VECNUM3 | VECNUM2 | VECNUM1 | VECNUM0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-12 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 11-8 **ILR<3:0>:** New CPU Interrupt Priority Level bits
1111 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 15
•
•
•
0001 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 1
0000 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 0

bit 7 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 6-0 **VECNUM<6:0>:** Vector Number of Pending Interrupt bits
0111111 = Interrupt vector pending is Number 135
•
•
•
0000001 = Interrupt vector pending is Number 9
0000000 = Interrupt vector pending is Number 8

## 7.4 Interrupt Setup Procedures

### 7.4.1 INITIALIZATION

Complete the following steps to configure an interrupt source at initialization:

1. Set the NSTDIS bit (INTCON1<15>) if nested interrupts are not desired.
2. Select the user-assigned priority level for the interrupt source by writing the control bits in the appropriate IPCx register. The priority level will depend on the specific application and type of interrupt source. If multiple priority levels are not desired, the IPCx register control bits for all enabled interrupt sources can be programmed to the same non-zero value.

| **Note:** | At a device Reset, the IPCx registers are initialized such that all user interrupt sources are assigned to Priority Level 4. |
|---|---|

3. Clear the interrupt flag status bit associated with the peripheral in the associated IFSx register.
4. Enable the interrupt source by setting the interrupt enable control bit associated with the source in the appropriate IECx register.

### 7.4.2 INTERRUPT SERVICE ROUTINE

The method used to declare an ISR and initialize the IVT with the correct vector address depends on the programming language (C or assembler) and the language development toolsuite used to develop the application.

In general, the user application must clear the interrupt flag in the appropriate IFSx register for the source of interrupt that the ISR handles. Otherwise, program will re-enter the ISR immediately after exiting the routine. If the ISR is coded in assembly language, it must be terminated using a `RETFIE` instruction to unstack the saved PC value, SRL value and old CPU priority level.

### 7.4.3 TRAP SERVICE ROUTINE

A Trap Service Routine (TSR) is coded like an ISR, except that the appropriate trap status flag in the INTCON1 register must be cleared to avoid re-entry into the TSR.

### 7.4.4 INTERRUPT DISABLE

The following steps outline the procedure to disable all user interrupts:

1. Push the current SR value onto the software stack using the `PUSH` instruction.
2. Force the CPU to Priority Level 7 by inclusive ORing the value 0xE0 with SRL.

To enable user interrupts, the `POP` instruction can be used to restore the previous SR value.

| **Note:** | Only user interrupts with a priority level of 7 or lower can be disabled. Trap sources (level 8-level 15) cannot be disabled. |
|---|---|

The `DISI` instruction provides a convenient way to disable interrupts of Priority Levels 1-6 for a fixed period of time. Level 7 interrupt sources are not disabled by the `DISI` instruction.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 8.0 OSCILLATOR CONFIGURATION

**Note 1:** This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to **"Oscillator (Part IV)"** (DS70307) in the *"dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual"*, which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

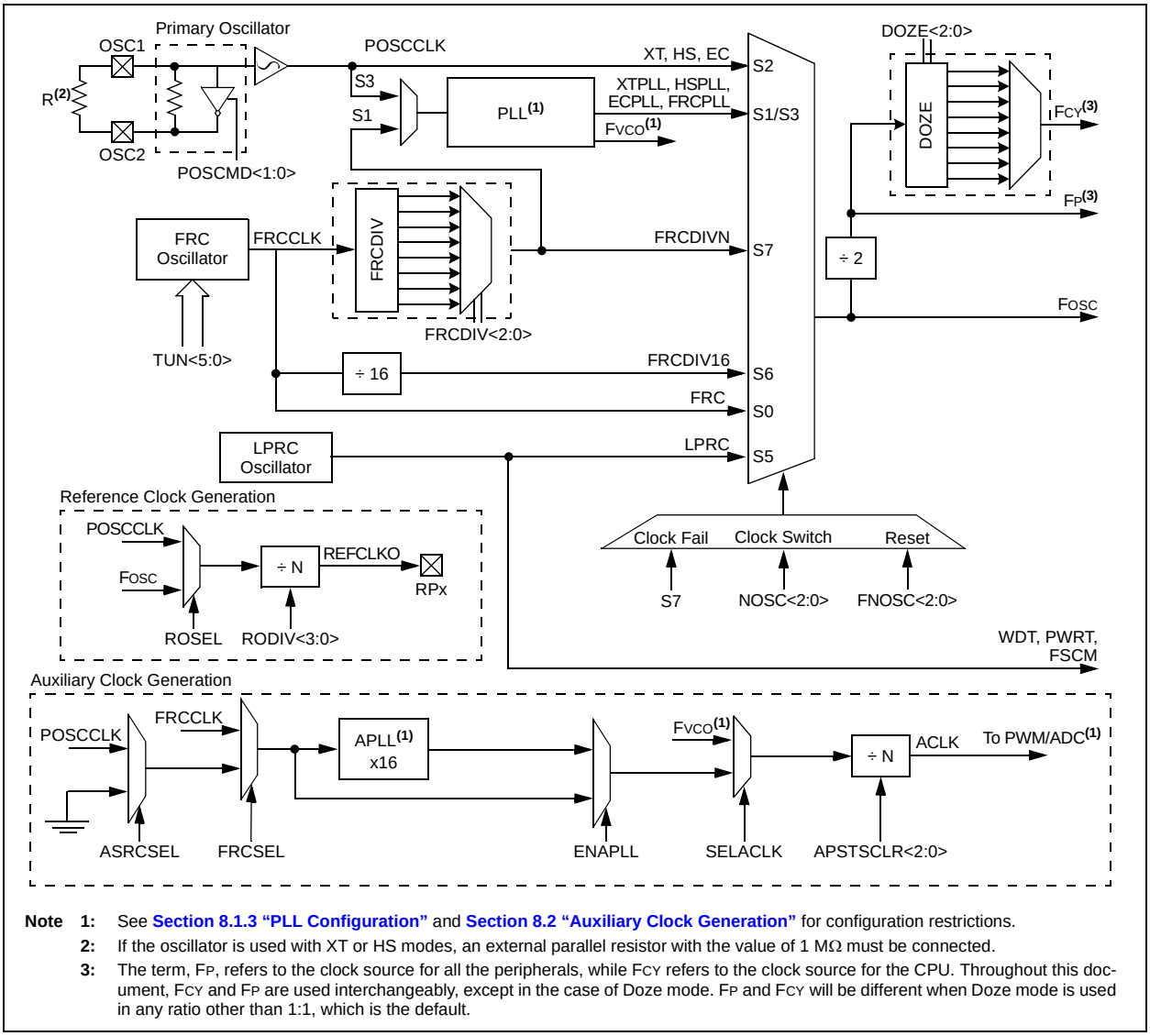
**2:** Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to **Section 4.0 "Memory Organization"** in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The oscillator system provides:

- External and internal oscillator options as clock sources
- An on-chip Phase-Locked Loop (PLL) to scale the internal operating frequency to the required system clock frequency
- An internal FRC oscillator that can also be used with the PLL, thereby allowing full-speed operation without any external clock generation hardware
- Clock switching between various clock sources
- Programmable clock postscaler for system power savings
- A Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM) that detects clock failure and takes fail-safe measures
- A Clock Control register (OSCCON)
- Nonvolatile Configuration bits for main oscillator selection
- Auxiliary PLL for ADC and PWM

A simplified diagram of the oscillator system is shown in Figure 8-1.

**FIGURE 8-1: OSCILLATOR SYSTEM DIAGRAM**




**Note 1:** See **Section 8.1.3 "PLL Configuration"** and **Section 8.2 "Auxiliary Clock Generation"** for configuration restrictions.

**2:** If the oscillator is used with XT or HS modes, an external parallel resistor with the value of 1 MΩ must be connected.

**3:** The term, FP, refers to the clock source for all the peripherals, while FCY refers to the clock source for the CPU. Throughout this document, FCY and FP are used interchangeably, except in the case of Doze mode. FP and FCY will be different when Doze mode is used in any ratio other than 1:1, which is the default.

## 8.1 CPU Clocking System

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices provide six system clock options:

- Fast RC (FRC) Oscillator
- FRC Oscillator with PLL
- Primary (XT, HS or EC) Oscillator
- Primary Oscillator with PLL
- Low-Power RC (LPRC) Oscillator
- FRC Oscillator with Postscaler

### 8.1.1 SYSTEM CLOCK SOURCES

The Fast RC (FRC) internal oscillator runs at a nominal frequency of 7.37 MHz. User software can tune the FRC frequency. User software can optionally specify a factor (ranging from 1:2 to 1:256) by which the FRC clock frequency is divided. This factor is selected using the FRCDIV<2:0> (CLKDIV<10:8>) bits.

The primary oscillator can use one of the following as its clock source:

- XT (Crystal): Crystals and ceramic resonators in the range of 3 MHz to 10 MHz. The crystal is connected to the OSC1 and OSC2 pins.
- HS (High-Speed Crystal): Crystals in the range of 10 MHz to 40 MHz. The crystal is connected to the OSC1 and OSC2 pins.
- EC (External Clock): The external clock signal is directly applied to the OSC1 pin.

The LPRC internal oscIllator runs at a nominal frequency of 32.768 kHz. It is also used as a reference clock by the Watchdog Timer (WDT) and Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM).

The clock signals generated by the FRC and primary oscillators can be optionally applied to an on-chip Phase-Locked Loop (PLL) to provide a wide range of output frequencies for device operation. PLL configuration is described in **Section 8.1.3 "PLL Configuration"**.

The FRC frequency depends on the FRC accuracy (see Table 24-20) and the value of the FRC Oscillator Tuning register (see Register 8-4).

### 8.1.2 SYSTEM CLOCK SELECTION

The oscillator source used at a device Power-on Reset event is selected using Configuration bit settings. The Oscillator Configuration bit settings are located in the Configuration registers in the program memory. (Refer to **Section 21.1 "Configuration Bits"** for further details.) The Initial Oscillator Selection Configuration bits, FNOSC<2:0> (FOSCSEL<2:0>), and the Primary Oscillator Mode Select Configuration bits, POSCMD<1:0> (FOSC<1:0>), select the oscillator source that is used at a Power-on Reset. The FRC primary oscillator is the default (unprogrammed) selection.

The Configuration bits allow users to choose among 12 different clock modes, shown in Table 8-1.

The output of the oscillator (or the output of the PLL if a PLL mode has been selected), FOSC, is divided by 2 to generate the device instruction clock (FCY) and the peripheral clock time base (FP). FCY defines the operating speed of the device and speeds up to 40 MHz are supported by the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 architecture.

Instruction execution speed or device operating frequency, FCY, is given by Equation 8-1.

**EQUATION 8-1: DEVICE OPERATING FREQUENCY**

$$F_{CY} = F_{OSC}/2$$

**TABLE 8-1: CONFIGURATION BIT VALUES FOR CLOCK SELECTION**

| Oscillator Mode | Oscillator Source | POSCMD<1:0> | FNOSC<2:0> | See Notes |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fast RC Oscillator with Divide-by-N (FRCDIVN) | Internal | xx | 111 | 1, 2 |
| Fast RC Oscillator with Divide-by-16 (FRCDIV16) | Internal | xx | 110 | 1 |
| Low-Power RC Oscillator (LPRC) | Internal | xx | 101 | 1 |
| Reserved | Reserved | xx | 100 | — |
| Primary Oscillator (HS) with PLL (HSPLL) | Primary | 10 | 011 | — |
| Primary Oscillator (XT) with PLL (XTPLL) | Primary | 01 | 011 | — |
| Primary Oscillator (EC) with PLL (ECPLL) | Primary | 00 | 011 | 1 |
| Primary Oscillator (HS) | Primary | 10 | 010 | — |
| Primary Oscillator (XT) | Primary | 01 | 010 | — |
| Primary Oscillator (EC) | Primary | 00 | 010 | 1 |
| Fast RC Oscillator with PLL (FRCPLL) | Internal | xx | 001 | 1 |
| Fast RC Oscillator (FRC) | Internal | xx | 000 | 1 |

**Note 1:** OSC2 pin function is determined by the OSCIOFNC Configuration bit.

**2:** This is the default oscillator mode for an unprogrammed (erased) device.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

### 8.1.3 PLL CONFIGURATION

The primary oscillator and internal FRC oscillator can optionally use an on-chip PLL to obtain higher speeds of operation. The PLL provides significant flexibility in selecting the device operating speed. A block diagram of the PLL is shown in Figure 8-2.

The output of the primary oscillator or FRC, denoted as 'FIN', is divided down by a prescale factor (N1) of 2, 3, ... or 33 before being provided to the PLL's Voltage Controlled Oscillator (VCO). The input to the VCO must be selected in the range of 0.8 MHz to 8 MHz. The prescale factor 'N1' is selected using the PLLPRE<4:0> bits (CLKDIV<4:0>).

The PLL Feedback Divisor, selected using the PLLDIV<8:0> bits (PLLFBD<8:0>), provides a factor, 'M', by which the input to the VCO is multiplied. This factor must be selected such that the resulting VCO output frequency is in the range of 100 MHz to 200 MHz.

The VCO output is further divided by a postscale factor, 'N2'. This factor is selected using the PLLPOST<1:0> bits (CLKDIV<7:6>). 'N2' can be either 2, 4, or 8, and must be selected such that the PLL output frequency (FOSC) is in the range of 12.5 MHz to 80 MHz, which generates device operating speeds of 6.25-40 MIPS.

For a primary oscillator or FRC oscillator, output 'FIN', the PLL output 'FOSC' is given by Equation 8-2.

**EQUATION 8-2: FOSC CALCULATION**

$$FOSC = FIN * \left(\frac{M}{N1*N2}\right)$$

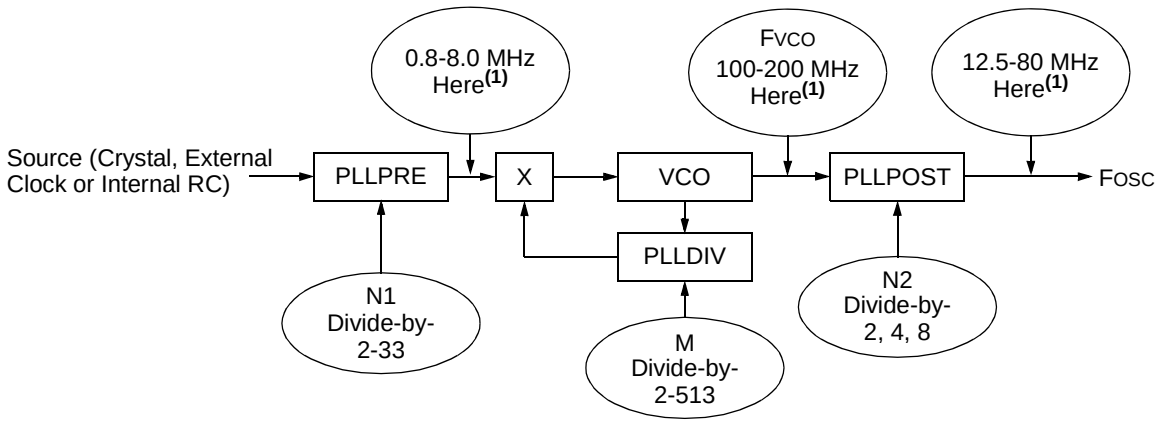
For example, suppose a 10 MHz crystal is being used with the selected oscillator mode of XT with PLL (see Equation 8-3).

- If PLLPRE<4:0> = 0, then N1 = 2. This yields a VCO input of 10/2 = 5 MHz, which is within the acceptable range of 0.8-8 MHz.
- If PLLDIV<8:0> = 0x1E, then M = 32. This yields a VCO output of 5 x 32 = 160 MHz, which is within the 100-200 MHz ranged needed.
- If PLLPOST<1:0> = 0, then N2 = 2. This provides a Fosc of 160/2 = 80 MHz. The resultant device operating speed is 80/2 = 40 MIPS.

**EQUATION 8-3: XT WITH PLL MODE EXAMPLE**

$$FCY = \frac{FOSC}{2} = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{10000000 * 32}{2 * 2}\right) = 40 \text{ MIPS}$$

**FIGURE 8-2: dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 PLL BLOCK DIAGRAM**




**Note 1:** This frequency range must be satisfied at all times.

## 8.2 Auxiliary Clock Generation

The auxiliary clock generation is used for a peripherals that need to operate at a frequency unrelated to the system clock such as a PWM or ADC.

The primary oscillator and internal FRC oscillator sources can be used with an auxiliary PLL to obtain the auxiliary clock. The auxiliary PLL has a fixed 16x multiplication factor.

The auxiliary clock has the following configuration restrictions:

- For proper PWM operation, auxiliary clock generation must be configured for 120 MHz (see Parameter OS56 in Table 24-18 in **Section 24.0 "Electrical Characteristics"**). If a slower frequency is desired, the PWM Input Clock Prescaler (Divider) Select bits (PCLKDIV<2:0>) should be used.
- To achieve 1.04 ns PWM resolution, the auxiliary clock must use the 16x auxiliary PLL (APLL). All other clock sources will have a minimum PWM resolution of 8 ns.
- If the primary PLL is used as a source for the auxiliary clock, the primary PLL should be configured up to a maximum operation of 30 MIPS or less

## 8.3 Reference Clock Generation

The reference clock output logic provides the user with the ability to output a clock signal based on the system clock or the crystal oscillator on a device pin. The user application can specify a wide range of clock scaling prior to outputting the reference clock.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 8.4 Oscillator Control Registers

**REGISTER 8-1: OSCCON: OSCILLATOR CONTROL REGISTER(1,2)**

| U-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | U-0 | R/W-y | R/W-y | R/W-y |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | COSC2 | COSC1 | COSC0 | — | NOSC2(3) | NOSC1(3) | NOSC0(3) |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R-0 | U-0 | R/C-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CLKLOCK | IOLOCK | LOCK | — | CF | — | — | OSWEN |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | y = Value set from Configuration bits on POR | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 14-12 **COSC<2:0>:** Current Oscillator Selection bits (read-only)
111 = Fast RC oscillator (FRC) with divide-by-n
110 = Fast RC oscillator (FRC) with divide-by-16
101 = Low-Power RC oscillator (LPRC)
100 = Reserved
011 = Primary oscillator (XT, HS, EC) with PLL
010 = Primary oscillator (XT, HS, EC)
001 = Fast RC oscillator (FRC) with PLL
000 = Fast RC oscillator (FRC)

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 **NOSC<2:0>:** New Oscillator Selection bits(3)
111 = Fast RC oscillator (FRC) with divide-by-n
110 = Fast RC oscillator (FRC) with divide-by-16
101 = Low-Power RC oscillator (LPRC)
100 = Reserved
011 = Primary oscillator (XT, HS, EC) with PLL
010 = Primary oscillator (XT, HS, EC)
001 = Fast RC oscillator (FRC) with PLL
000 = Fast RC oscillator (FRC)

bit 7 **CLKLOCK:** Clock Lock Enable bit
If Clock Switching is Enabled and FSCM is Disabled, (FOSC<FCKSM> = 0b01):
1 = Clock switching is disabled, system clock source is locked
0 = Clock switching is enabled, system clock source can be modified by clock switching

bit 6 **IOLOCK:** Peripheral Pin Select Lock bit
1 = Peripheral Pin Select is locked, write to Peripheral Pin Select registers not allowed
0 = Peripheral Pin Select is not locked, write to Peripheral Pin Select registers allowed

bit 5 **LOCK:** PLL Lock Status bit (read-only)
1 = Indicates that PLL is in lock, or PLL start-up timer is satisfied
0 = Indicates that PLL is out of lock, start-up timer is in progress or PLL is disabled

bit 4 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**Note 1:** Writes to this register require an unlock sequence. Refer to **"Oscillator (Part IV)"** (DS70307) in the *"dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual"* (available from the Microchip web site) for details.

**2:** This register is reset only on a Power-on Reset (POR).

**3:** Direct clock switches between any primary oscillator mode with PLL and FRCPLL mode are not permitted. This applies to clock switches in either direction. In these instances, the application must switch to FRC mode as a transition clock source between the two PLL modes.

**REGISTER 8-1: OSCCON: OSCILLATOR CONTROL REGISTER(1,2) (CONTINUED)**

bit 3 **CF:** Clock Fail Detect bit (read/clear by application)
1 = FSCM has detected clock failure
0 = FSCM has not detected clock failure

bit 2-1 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 0 **OSWEN:** Oscillator Switch Enable bit
1 = Request oscillator switch to selection specified by NOSC<2:0> bits
0 = Oscillator switch is complete

**Note 1:** Writes to this register require an unlock sequence. Refer to **"Oscillator (Part IV)"** (DS70307) in the *"dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual"* (available from the Microchip web site) for details.

**2:** This register is reset only on a Power-on Reset (POR).

**3:** Direct clock switches between any primary oscillator mode with PLL and FRCPLL mode are not permitted. This applies to clock switches in either direction. In these instances, the application must switch to FRC mode as a transition clock source between the two PLL modes.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 8-2: CLKDIV: CLOCK DIVISOR REGISTER(1)**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ROI | DOZE2 | DOZE1 | DOZE0 | DOZEN(2) | FRCDIV2 | FRCDIV1 | FRCDIV0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-1 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PLLPOST1 | PLLPOST0 | — | PLLPRE4 | PLLPRE3 | PLLPRE2 | PLLPRE1 | PLLPRE0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **ROI:** Recover on Interrupt bit
1 = Interrupts will clear the DOZEN bit and the processor clock/peripheral clock ratio is set to 1:1
0 = Interrupts have no effect on the DOZEN bit

bit 14-12 **DOZE<2:0>:** Processor Clock Reduction Select bits
111 = FCY/128
110 = FCY/64
101 = FCY/32
100 = FCY/16
011 = FCY/8 (default)
010 = FCY/4
001 = FCY/2
000 = FCY/1

bit 11 **DOZEN:** Doze Mode Enable bit(2)
1 = DOZE<2:0> field specifies the ratio between the peripheral clocks and the processor clocks
0 = Processor clock/peripheral clock ratio forced to 1:1

bit 10-8 **FRCDIV<2:0>:** Internal Fast RC Oscillator Postscaler bits
111 = FRC divide-by-256
110 = FRC divide-by-64
101 = FRC divide-by-32
100 = FRC divide-by-16
011 = FRC divide-by-8
010 = FRC divide-by-4
001 = FRC divide-by-2
000 = FRC divide-by-1 (default)

bit 7-6 **PLLPOST<1:0>:** PLL VCO Output Divider Select bits (also denoted as ‘N2’, PLL postscaler)
11 = Output/8
10 = Reserved
01 = Output/4 (default)
00 = Output/2

bit 5 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 4-0 **PLLPRE<4:0>:** PLL Phase Detector Input Divider bits (also denoted as ‘N1’, PLL prescaler)
11111 = Input/33
•
•
•
00001 = Input/3
00000 = Input/2 (default)

**Note 1:** This register is reset only on a Power-on Reset (POR).
**2:** This bit is cleared when the ROI bit is set and an interrupt occurs.

**REGISTER 8-3: PLLFBD: PLL FEEDBACK DIVISOR REGISTER(1)**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | PLLDIV<8> |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PLLDIV<7:0> | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-9 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 8-0 **PLLDIV<8:0>:** PLL Feedback Divisor bits (also denoted as ‘M’, PLL multiplier)

111111111 = 513
•
•
•
000110000 = 50 (default)
•
•
•
000000010 = 4
000000001 = 3
000000000 = 2

**Note 1:** This register is reset only on a Power-on Reset (POR).


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 8-4: OSCTUN: FRC OSCILLATOR TUNING REGISTER(1)**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | TUN<5:0>(2) | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **TUN<5:0>:** FRC Oscillator Tuning bits(2)

011111 = Center frequency + 11.6% (8.2268 MHz)
011110 = Center frequency + 11.2% (8.1992 MHz)
•
•
•
000001 = Center frequency + 0.375% (7.3976 MHz)
000000 = Center frequency (7.37 MHz nominal)
111111 = Center frequency – 0.375% (7.2594 MHz)
•
•
•
100001 = Center frequency – 11.6% (6.5132 MHz)
000000 = Center frequency – 12% (6.4856 MHz)

**Note 1:** This register is reset only on a Power-on Reset (POR).

**2:** OSCTUN functionality has been provided to help customers compensate for temperature effects on the FRC frequency over a wide range of temperatures. The tuning step-size is an approximation and is neither characterized nor tested.

**REGISTER 8-5: ACLKCON: AUXILIARY CLOCK DIVISOR CONTROL REGISTER(1)**

| R/W-0 | R-0 | R/W-1 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ENAPLL | APLLCK | SELACLK | — | — | APSTSCLR2 | APSTSCLR1 | APSTSCLR0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ASRCSEL | FRCSEL | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **ENAPLL:** Auxiliary PLL Enable bit
1 = APLL is enabled
0 = APLL is disabled

bit 14 **APLLCK:** APLL Locked Status bit (read-only)
1 = Indicates that auxiliary PLL is in lock
0 = Indicates that auxiliary PLL is not in lock

bit 13 **SELACLK:** Select Auxiliary Clock Source for Auxiliary Clock Divider bit
1 = Auxiliary oscillators provides the source clock for auxiliary clock divider
0 = Primary PLL (FVCO) provides the source clock for auxiliary clock divider

bit 12-11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10-8 **APSTSCLR<2:0>:** Auxiliary Clock Output Divider bits
111 = Divided by 1
110 = Divided by 2
101 = Divided by 4
100 = Divided by 8
011 = Divided by 16
010 = Divided by 32
001 = Divided by 64
000 = Divided by 256

bit 7 **ASRCSEL:** Select Reference Clock Source for Auxiliary Clock bit
1 = Primary oscillator is the clock source
0 = No clock input is selected

bit 6 **FRCSEL:** Select Reference Clock Source for Auxiliary PLL bit
1 = Select FRC clock for auxiliary PLL
0 = Input clock source is determined by ASRCSEL bit setting

bit 5-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**Note 1:** This register is reset only on a Power-on Reset (POR).


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 8-6: REFOCON: REFERENCE OSCILLATOR CONTROL REGISTER**

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ROON | — | ROSSLP | ROSEL | RODIV3(1) | RODIV2(1) | RODIV1(1) | RODIV0(1) |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **ROON:** Reference Oscillator Output Enable bit
1 = Reference oscillator output is enabled on the REFCLK0 pin(2)
0 = Reference oscillator output is disabled

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 **ROSSLP:** Reference Oscillator Run in Sleep bit
1 = Reference oscillator output continues to run in Sleep
0 = Reference oscillator output is disabled in Sleep

bit 12 **ROSEL:** Reference Oscillator Source Select bit
1 = Oscillator crystal is used as the reference clock
0 = System clock is used as the reference clock

bit 11-8 **RODIV<3:0>:** Reference Oscillator Divider bits(1)
1111 = Reference clock divided by 32,768
1110 = Reference clock divided by 16,384
1101 = Reference clock divided by 8,192
1100 = Reference clock divided by 4,096
1011 = Reference clock divided by 2,048
1010 = Reference clock divided by 1,024
1001 = Reference clock divided by 512
1000 = Reference clock divided by 256
0111 = Reference clock divided by 128
0110 = Reference clock divided by 64
0101 = Reference clock divided by 32
0100 = Reference clock divided by 16
0011 = Reference clock divided by 8
0010 = Reference clock divided by 4
0001 = Reference clock divided by 2
0000 = Reference clock

bit 7-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**Note 1:** The reference oscillator output must be disabled (ROON = 0) before writing to these bits.
**2:** This pin is remappable. Refer to **Section 10.6 "Peripheral Pin Select"** for more information.

## 8.5 Clock Switching Operation

Users can switch applications among any of the four clock sources (primary, LP, FRC and LPRC) under software control at any time. To limit the possible side effects of this flexibility, dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices have a safeguard lock built into the switch process.

**Note:** Primary oscillator mode has three different submodes (XT, HS and EC), which are determined by the POSCMD<1:0> Configuration bits. While an application can switch to and from primary oscillator mode in software, it cannot switch among the different primary submodes without reprogramming the device.

### 8.5.1 ENABLING CLOCK SWITCHING

To enable clock switching, the FCKSM1 Configuration bit in the Configuration register must be programmed to '0'. (Refer to **Section 21.1 "Configuration Bits"** for further details.) If the FCKSM1 Configuration bit is unprogrammed ('1'), the clock switching function and Fail-Safe Clock Monitor function are disabled. This is the default setting.

The NOSC<2:0> control bits (OSCCON<10:8>) do not control the clock selection when clock switching is disabled. However, the COSC<2:0> bits (OSCCON<14:12>) reflect the clock source selected by the FNOSCx Configuration bits.

The OSWEN control bit (OSCCON<0>) has no effect when clock switching is disabled. It is held at '0' at all times.

### 8.5.2 OSCILLATOR SWITCHING SEQUENCE

To perform a clock switch, the following basic sequence is required:

1. If required, read the COSC<2:0> bits to determine the current oscillator source.
2. Perform the unlock sequence to allow a write to the OSCCON register high byte.
3. Write the appropriate value to the NOSC<2:0> control bits for the new oscillator source.
4. Perform the unlock sequence to allow a write to the OSCCON register low byte.
5. Set the OSWEN bit to initiate the oscillator switch.

After the basic sequence is completed, the system clock hardware responds as follows:

1. The clock switching hardware compares the COSC<2:0> status bits with the new value of the NOSC<2:0> control bits. If they are the same, the clock switch is a redundant operation. In this case, the OSWEN bit is cleared automatically and the clock switch is aborted.
2. If a valid clock switch has been initiated, the LOCK (OSCCON<5>) and the CF (OSCCON<3>) status bits are cleared.
3. The new oscillator is turned on by the hardware if it is not currently running. If a crystal oscillator must be turned on, the hardware waits until the Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST) expires. If the new source is using the PLL, the hardware waits until a PLL lock is detected (LOCK = 1).
4. The hardware waits for 10 clock cycles from the new clock source and then performs the clock switch.
5. The hardware clears the OSWEN bit to indicate a successful clock transition. In addition, the NOSC<2:0> bit values are transferred to the COSC<2:0> status bits.
6. The old clock source is turned off at this time, with the exception of LPRC (if WDT or FSCM are enabled).

**Note 1:** The processor continues to execute code throughout the clock switching sequence. Timing-sensitive code should not be executed during this time.

**2:** Direct clock switches between any primary oscillator mode with PLL and FRCPLL mode are not permitted. This applies to clock switches in either direction. In these instances, the application must switch to FRC mode as a transition clock source between the two PLL modes.

**3:** Refer to **"Oscillator (Part IV)"** (DS70307) in the *"dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual"* for details.

## 8.6 Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM)

The Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM) allows the device to continue to operate even in the event of an oscillator failure. The FSCM function is enabled by programming. If the FSCM function is enabled, the LPRC internal oscillator runs at all times (except during Sleep mode) and is not subject to control by the Watchdog Timer.

During an oscillator failure, the FSCM generates a clock failure trap event and switches the system clock over to the FRC oscillator. Then, the application program can either attempt to restart the oscillator or execute a controlled shutdown. The trap can be treated as a Warm Reset by simply loading the Reset address into the oscillator fail trap vector.

If the PLL multiplier is used to scale the system clock, the internal FRC is also multiplied by the same factor on clock failure. Essentially, the device switches to FRC with PLL on a clock failure.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 9.0 POWER-SAVING FEATURES

**Note 1:** This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to **"Watchdog Timer and Power-Saving Modes"** (DS70196) in the *"dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual"*, which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

**2:** Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to **Section 4.0 "Memory Organization"** in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices provide the ability to manage power consumption by selectively managing clocking to the CPU and the peripherals. In general, a lower clock frequency and a reduction in the number of circuits being clocked constitutes lower consumed power. dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices can manage power consumption in four different ways:

- Clock Frequency
- Instruction-Based Sleep and Idle modes
- Software-Controlled Doze mode
- Selective Peripheral Control in Software

Combinations of these methods can be used to selectively tailor an application's power consumption while still maintaining critical application features, such as timing-sensitive communications.

### 9.1 Clock Frequency and Clock Switching

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices allow a wide range of clock frequencies to be selected under application control. If the system clock configuration is not locked, users can choose low-power or high-precision oscillators by simply changing the NOSC<2:0> bits (OSCCON<10:8>). The process of changing a system clock during operation, as well as limitations to the process, are discussed in more detail in **Section 8.0 "Oscillator Configuration"**.

### 9.2 Instruction-Based Power-Saving Modes

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices have two special power-saving modes that are entered through the execution of a special PWRSAV instruction. Sleep mode stops clock operation and halts all code execution. Idle mode halts the CPU and code execution, but allows peripheral modules to continue operation. The assembler syntax of the PWRSAV instruction is shown in Example 9-1.

**Note:** SLEEP_MODE and IDLE_MODE are constants defined in the assembler include file for the selected device.

Sleep and Idle modes can be exited as a result of an enabled interrupt, WDT time-out or a device Reset. When the device exits these modes, it is said to wake-up.

#### 9.2.1 SLEEP MODE

The following occur in Sleep mode:

- The system clock source is shut down. If an on-chip oscillator is used, it is turned off
- The device current consumption is reduced to a minimum, provided that no I/O pin is sourcing current
- The Fail-Safe Clock Monitor does not operate, since the system clock source is disabled
- The LPRC clock continues to run in Sleep mode if the WDT is enabled
- The WDT, if enabled, is automatically cleared prior to entering Sleep mode
- Some device features or peripherals may continue to operate. This includes the items such as the Input Change Notification on the I/O ports or peripherals that use an external clock input.
- Any peripheral that requires the system clock source for its operation is disabled

The device will wake-up from Sleep mode on any of these events:

- Any interrupt source that is individually enabled
- Any form of device Reset
- A WDT time-out

On wake-up from Sleep mode, the processor restarts with the same clock source that was active when Sleep mode was entered.

**EXAMPLE 9-1: PWRSAV INSTRUCTION SYNTAX**

```
PWRSAV  #SLEEP_MODE    ; Put the device into SLEEP mode
PWRSAV  #IDLE_MODE     ; Put the device into IDLE mode
```

### 9.2.2 IDLE MODE

The following occur in Idle mode:

- The CPU stops executing instructions
- The WDT is automatically cleared
- The system clock source remains active. By default, all peripheral modules continue to operate normally from the system clock source, but can also be selectively disabled (see **Section 9.4 "Peripheral Module Disable"**).
- If the WDT or FSCM is enabled, the LPRC also remains active

The device will wake-up from Idle mode on any of these events:

- Any interrupt that is individually enabled
- Any device Reset
- A WDT time-out

On wake-up from Idle mode, the clock is reapplied to the CPU and instruction execution will begin (2-4 clock cycles later), starting with the instruction following the PWRSAV instruction, or the first instruction in the ISR.

### 9.2.3 INTERRUPTS COINCIDENT WITH POWER SAVE INSTRUCTIONS

Any interrupt that coincides with the execution of a PWRSAV instruction is held off until entry into Sleep or Idle mode has completed. The device then wakes up from Sleep or Idle mode.

## 9.3 Doze Mode

The preferred strategies for reducing power consumption are changing clock speed and invoking one of the power-saving modes. In some circumstances, this may not be practical. For example, it may be necessary for an application to maintain uninterrupted synchronous communication, even while it is doing nothing else. Reducing system clock speed can introduce communication errors, while using a power-saving mode can stop communications completely.

Doze mode is a simple and effective alternative method to reduce power consumption while the device is still executing code. In this mode, the system clock continues to operate from the same source and at the same speed. Peripheral modules continue to be clocked at the same speed, while the CPU clock speed is reduced. Synchronization between the two clock domains is maintained, allowing the peripherals to access the SFRs while the CPU executes code at a slower rate.

Doze mode is enabled by setting the DOZEN bit (CLKDIV<11>). The ratio between peripheral and core clock speed is determined by the DOZE<2:0> bits (CLKDIV<14:12>). There are eight possible configurations, from 1:1 to 1:128, with 1:1 being the default setting.

Programs can use Doze mode to selectively reduce power consumption in event-driven applications. This allows clock-sensitive functions, such as synchronous communications, to continue without interruption while the CPU idles, waiting for something to invoke an interrupt routine. An automatic return to full-speed CPU operation on interrupts can be enabled by setting the ROI bit (CLKDIV<15>). By default, interrupt events have no effect on Doze mode operation.

For example, suppose the device is operating at 20 MIPS and the CAN module has been configured for 500 kbps based on this device operating speed. If the device is placed in Doze mode with a clock frequency ratio of 1:4, the CAN module continues to communicate at the required bit rate of 500 kbps, but the CPU now starts executing instructions at a frequency of 5 MIPS.

## 9.4 Peripheral Module Disable

The Peripheral Module Disable (PMD) registers provide a method to disable a peripheral module by stopping all clock sources supplied to that module. When a peripheral is disabled using the appropriate PMD control bit, the peripheral is in a minimum power consumption state. The control and status registers associated with the peripheral are also disabled, so writes to those registers will have no effect and read values will be invalid.

A peripheral module is enabled only if both the associated bit in the PMD register is cleared and the peripheral is supported by the specific dsPIC® DSC variant. If the peripheral is present in the device, it is enabled in the PMD register by default.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Note:** | If a PMD bit is set, the corresponding module is disabled after a delay of one instruction cycle. Similarly, if a PMD bit is cleared, the corresponding module is enabled after a delay of one instruction cycle (assuming the module control registers are already configured to enable module operation). |


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 9-1: PMD1: PERIPHERAL MODULE DISABLE CONTROL REGISTER 1**

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | T3MD | T2MD | T1MD | — | PWMMD(1) | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I2C1MD | — | U1MD | — | SPI1MD | — | — | ADCMD |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 13 **T3MD**: Timer3 Module Disable bit
1 = Timer3 module is disabled
0 = Timer3 module is enabled

bit 12 **T2MD**: Timer2 Module Disable bit
1 = Timer2 module is disabled
0 = Timer2 module is enabled

bit 11 **T1MD**: Timer1 Module Disable bit
1 = Timer1 module is disabled
0 = Timer1 module is enabled

bit 10 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 9 **PWMMD**: PWM Module Disable bit(1)
1 = PWM module is disabled
0 = PWM module is enabled

bit 8 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 7 **I2C1MD**: I2C1 Module Disable bit
1 = I2C1 module is disabled
0 = I2C1 module is enabled

bit 6 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 5 **U1MD**: UART1 Module Disable bit
1 = UART1 module is disabled
0 = UART1 module is enabled

bit 4 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 3 **SPI1MD**: SPI1 Module Disable bit
1 = SPI1 module is disabled
0 = SPI1 module is enabled

bit 2-1 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 0 **ADCMD**: ADC Module Disable bit
1 = ADC module is disabled
0 = ADC module is enabled

**Note 1:** Once the PWM module is re-enabled (PWMMD is set to ‘1’ and then set to ‘0’), all PWM registers must be reinitialized.

**REGISTER 9-2: PMD2: PERIPHERAL MODULE DISABLE CONTROL REGISTER 2**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | IC2MD | IC1MD |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | OC2MD | OC1MD |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-10 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 9 **IC2MD**: Input Capture 2 Module Disable bit
1 = Input Capture 2 module is disabled
0 = Input Capture 2 module is enabled

bit 8 **IC1MD**: Input Capture 1 Module Disable bit
1 = Input Capture 1 module is disabled
0 = Input Capture 1 module is enabled

bit 7-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 1 **OC2MD**: Output Compare 2 Module Disable bit
1 = Output Compare 2 module is disabled
0 = Output Compare 2 module is enabled

bit 0 **OC1MD**: Output Compare 1 Module Disable bit
1 = Output Compare 1 module is disabled
0 = Output Compare 1 module is enabled


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 9-3: PMD3: PERIPHERAL MODULE DISABLE CONTROL REGISTER 3**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | CMPMD | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-11 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 10 **CMPMD**: Analog Comparator Module Disable bit
1 = Analog comparator module is disabled
0 = Analog comparator module is enabled

bit 9-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

**REGISTER 9-4: PMD4: PERIPHERAL MODULE DISABLE CONTROL REGISTER 4**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | REFOMD | — | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-4 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 3 **REFOMD**: Reference Clock Generator Module Disable bit
1 = Reference clock generator module is disabled
0 = Reference clock generator module is enabled

bit 2-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

**REGISTER 9-5: PMD6: PERIPHERAL MODULE DISABLE CONTROL REGISTER 6**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | PWM4MD | PWM3MD | PWM2MD | PWM1MD |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-12 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 11 **PWM4MD**: PWM Generator 4 Module Disable bit
1 = PWM Generator 4 module is disabled
0 = PWM Generator 4 module is enabled

bit 10 **PWM3MD**: PWM Generator 3 Module Disable bit
1 = PWM Generator 3 module is disabled
0 = PWM Generator 3 module is enabled

bit 9 **PWM2MD**: PWM Generator 2 Module Disable bit
1 = PWM Generator 2 module is disabled
0 = PWM Generator 2 module is enabled

bit 8 **PWM1MD**: PWM Generator 1 Module Disable bit
1 = PWM Generator 1 module is disabled
0 = PWM Generator 1 module is enabled

bit 7-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 9-6: PMD7: PERIPHERAL MODULE DISABLE CONTROL REGISTER 7**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | CMP4MD | CMP3MD | CMP2MD | CMP1MD |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-12 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 11 **CMP4MD**: Analog Comparator 4 Module Disable bit
1 = Analog Comparator 4 module is disabled
0 = Analog Comparator 4 module is enabled

bit 10 **CMP3MD**: Analog Comparator 3 Module Disable bit
1 = Analog Comparator 3 module is disabled
0 = Analog Comparator 3 module is enabled

bit 9 **CMP2MD**: Analog Comparator 2 Module Disable bit
1 = Analog Comparator 2 module is disabled
0 = Analog Comparator 2 module is enabled

bit 8 **CMP1MD**: Analog Comparator 1 Module Disable bit
1 = Analog Comparator 1 module is disabled
0 = Analog Comparator 1 module is enabled

bit 7-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

**NOTES:**


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 10.0 I/O PORTS

**Note 1:** This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to **"I/O Ports"** (DS70193) in the *"dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual"*, which is available on Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

**2:** Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to **Section 4.0 "Memory Organization"** in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

All of the device pins (except VDD, VSS, MCLR and OSC1/CLKI) are shared among the peripherals and the parallel I/O ports. All I/O input ports feature Schmitt Trigger inputs for improved noise immunity.

### 10.1 Parallel I/O (PIO) Ports

Generally a parallel I/O port that shares a pin with a peripheral is subservient to the peripheral. The peripheral's output buffer data and control signals are provided to a pair of multiplexers. The multiplexers select whether the peripheral or the associated port has ownership of the output data and control signals of the I/O pin. The logic also prevents "loop through", in which a port's digital output can drive the input of a peripheral that shares the same pin. Figure 10-1 shows how ports are shared with other peripherals and the associated I/O pin to which they are connected.

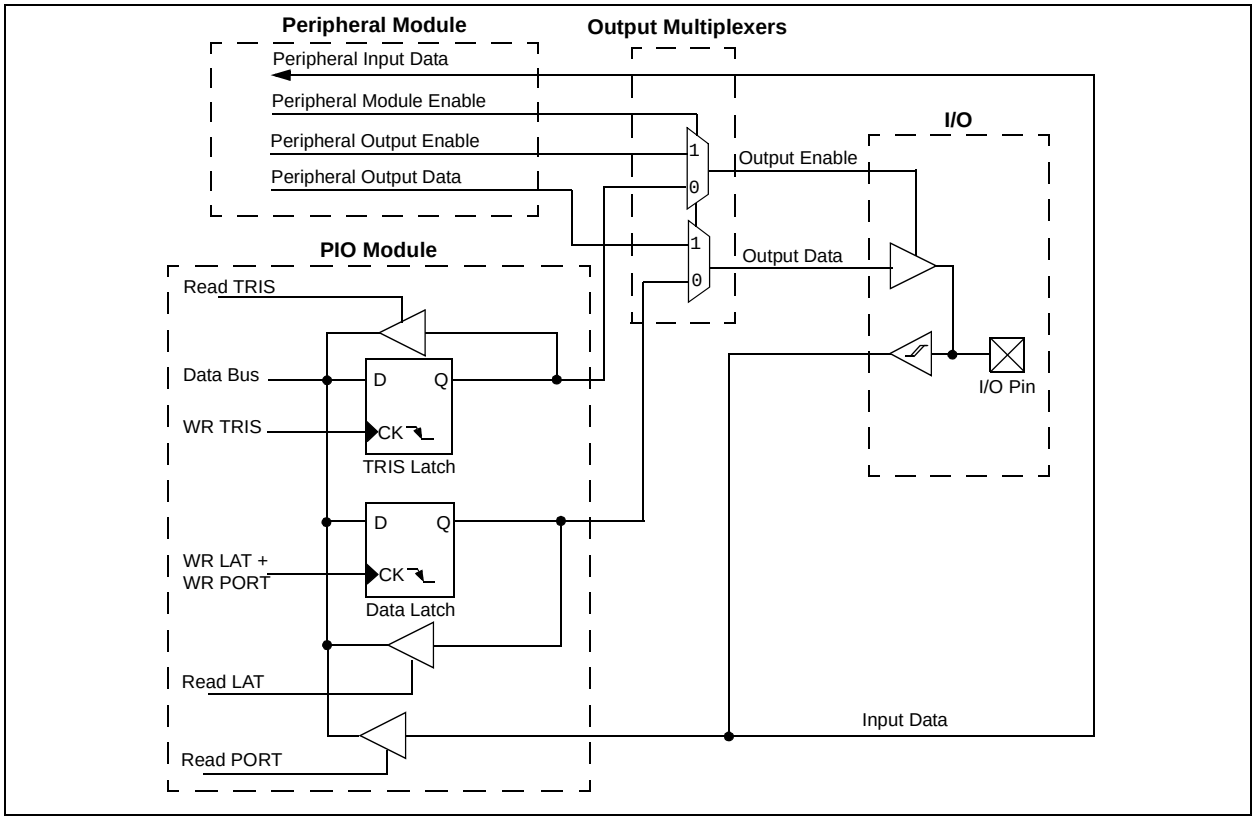
When a peripheral is enabled and the peripheral is actively driving an associated pin, the use of the pin as a general purpose output pin is disabled. The I/O pin can be read, but the output driver for the parallel port bit is disabled. If a peripheral is enabled, but the peripheral is not actively driving a pin, that pin can be driven by a port.

All port pins have three registers directly associated with their operation as digital I/O. The data direction register (TRISx) determines whether the pin is an input or an output. If the data direction bit is '1', then the pin is an input. All port pins are defined as inputs after a Reset. Reads from the latch (LATx) read the latch. Writes to the latch write the latch. Reads from the port (PORTx) read the port pins, while writes to the port pins write the latch.

Any bit and its associated data and control registers that are not valid for a particular device will be disabled. That means the corresponding LATx and TRISx registers and the port pin will read as zeros.

When a pin is shared with another peripheral or function that is defined as an input only, it is nevertheless regarded as a dedicated port because there is no other competing source of outputs.

**FIGURE 10-1: BLOCK DIAGRAM OF A TYPICAL SHARED PORT STRUCTURE**



## 10.2 Open-Drain Configuration

In addition to the PORTx, LATx and TRISx registers for data control, some digital-only port pins can also be individually configured for either digital or open-drain output. This is controlled by the Open-Drain Control register, ODCx, associated with each port. Setting any of the bits configures the corresponding pin to act as an open-drain output.

The open-drain feature allows the generation of outputs higher than VDD (for example, 5V) on any desired 5V tolerant pins by using external pull-up resistors. The maximum open-drain voltage allowed is the same as the maximum VIH specification.

Refer to **"Pin Diagrams"** for the available pins and their functionality.

## 10.3 Configuring Analog Port Pins

The ADPCFG and TRISx registers control the operation of the Analog-to-Digital (A/D) port pins. The port pins that are to function as analog inputs must have their corresponding TRISx bit set (input). If the TRISx bit is cleared (output), the digital output level (VOH or VOL) will be converted.

The ADPCFG register has a default value of 0x0000; therefore, all pins that share ANx functions are analog (not digital) by default.

When the PORTx register is read, all pins configured as analog input channels will read as cleared (a low level).

Pins configured as digital inputs will not convert an analog input. Analog levels on any pin defined as a digital input (including the ANx pins) can cause the input buffer to consume current that exceeds the device specifications.

## 10.4 I/O Port Write/Read Timing

One instruction cycle is required between a port direction change or port write operation and a read operation of the same port. Typically, this instruction would be a NOP. An example is shown in Example 10-1.

## 10.5 Input Change Notification

The Input Change Notification (ICN) function of the I/O ports allows the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices to generate interrupt requests to the processor in response to a Change-of-State (COS) on selected input pins. This feature can detect input Change-of-States even in Sleep mode, when the clocks are disabled. Depending on the device pin count, up to 30 external signals (CNx pin) can be selected (enabled) for generating an interrupt request on a Change-of-State.

Four control registers are associated with the CN module. The CNEN1 and CNEN2 registers contain the interrupt enable control bits for each of the CN input pins. Setting any of these bits enables a CN interrupt for the corresponding pins.

Each CN pin also has a weak pull-up connected to it. The pull-ups act as a current source connected to the pin, and eliminate the need for external resistors when the push button or keypad devices are connected. The pull-ups are enabled separately using the CNPU1 and CNPU2 registers, which contain the control bits for each of the CN pins. Setting any of the control bits enables the weak pull-ups for the corresponding pins.

| **Note:** | Pull-ups on Change Notification pins should always be disabled when the port pin is configured as a digital output. |
|---|---|

**EQUATION 10-1: PORT WRITE/READ EXAMPLE**

```
MOV   0xFF00, W0          ; Configure PORTB<15:8> as inputs
MOV   W0, TRISBB          ; and PORTB<7:0> as outputs
NOP                       ; Delay 1 cycle
BTSS  PORTB, #13          ; Next Instruction
```


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 10.6 Peripheral Pin Select

Peripheral Pin Select configuration enables peripheral set selection and placement on a wide range of I/O pins. By increasing the pinout options available on a particular device, programmers can better tailor the microcontroller to their entire application, rather than trimming the application to fit the device.

The Peripheral Pin Select configuration feature operates over a fixed subset of digital I/O pins. Programmers can independently map the input and/or output of most digital peripherals to any one of these I/O pins. Peripheral Pin Select is performed in software, and generally does not require the device to be reprogrammed. Hardware safeguards are included that prevent accidental or spurious changes to the peripheral mapping, once it has been established.

### 10.6.1 AVAILABLE PINS

The Peripheral Pin Select feature is used with a range of up to 30 pins. The number of available pins depends on the particular device and its pin count. Pins that support the Peripheral Pin Select feature include the designation “RPn” in their full pin designation, where “RP” designates a remappable peripheral and “n” is the remappable pin number.

### 10.6.2 CONTROLLING PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT

Peripheral Pin Select features are controlled through two sets of Special Function Registers: one to map peripheral inputs and another one to map outputs. Because they are separately controlled, a particular peripheral’s input and output (if the peripheral has both) can be placed on any selectable function pin without constraint.

The association of a peripheral to a peripheral selectable pin is handled in two different ways, depending on whether an input or output is being mapped.

#### 10.6.2.1 Input Mapping

The inputs of the Peripheral Pin Select options are mapped on the basis of the peripheral. A control register associated with a peripheral dictates the pin it will be mapped to. The RPINRx registers are used to configure peripheral input mapping (see Register 10-1 through Register 10-14). Each register contains sets of 6-bit fields, with each set associated with one of the remappable peripherals. Programming a given peripheral’s bit field with an appropriate 6-bit value maps the RPn pin with that value to that peripheral. For any given device, the valid range of values for any bit field corresponds to the maximum number of Peripheral Pin Selections supported by the device.

Figure 10-2 Illustrates remappable pin selection for U1RX input.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Note:** | For input mapping only, the Peripheral Pin Select (PPS) functionality does not have priority over the TRISx settings. Therefore, when configuring the RPx pin for input, the corresponding bit in the TRISx register must also be configured for input (i.e., set to ‘1’). |

**FIGURE 10-2: REMAPPABLE MUX INPUT FOR U1RX**

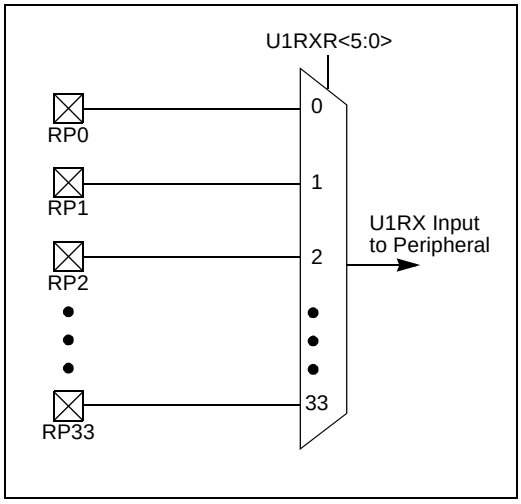


**TABLE 10-1: SELECTABLE INPUT SOURCES (MAPS INPUT TO FUNCTION)**

| Input Name | Function Name | Register | Configuration Bits |
|---|---|---|---|
| External Interrupt 1 | INT1 | RPINR0 | INT1R<5:0> |
| External Interrupt 2 | INT2 | RPINR1 | INT2R<5:0> |
| Timer1 External Clock | T1CK | RPINR2 | T1CKR<5:0> |
| Timer2 External Clock | T2CK | RPINR3 | T2CKR<5:0> |
| Timer3 External Clock | T3CK | RPINR3 | T3CKR<5:0> |
| Input Capture 1 | IC1 | RPINR7 | IC1R<5:0> |
| Input Capture 2 | IC2 | RPINR7 | IC2R<5:0> |
| Output Compare Fault A | OCFA | RPINR11 | OCFAR<5:0> |
| UART1 Receive | U1RX | RPINR18 | U1RXR<5:0> |
| UART1 Clear-to-Send | $\overline{\text{U1CTS}}$ | RPINR18 | U1CTSR<5:0> |
| SPI Data Input 1 | SDI1 | RPINR20 | SDI1R<5:0> |
| SPI Clock Input 1 | SCK1 | RPINR20 | SCK1R<5:0> |
| SPI Slave Select Input 1 | $\overline{\text{SS1}}$ | RPINR21 | SS1R<5:0> |
| PWM Fault Input PWM1 | FLT1 | RPINR29 | FLT1R<5:0> |
| PWM Fault Input PWM2 | FLT2 | RPINR30 | FLT2R<5:0> |
| PWM Fault Input PWM3 | FLT3 | RPINR30 | FLT3R<5:0> |
| PWM Fault Input PWM4 | FLT4 | RPINR31 | FLT4R<5:0> |
| PWM Fault Input PWM5 | FLT5 | RPINR31 | FLT5R<5:0> |
| PWM Fault Input PWM6 | FLT6 | RPINR32 | FLT6R<5:0> |
| PWM Fault Input PWM7 | FLT7 | RPINR32 | FLT7R<5:0> |
| PWM Fault Input PWM8 | FLT8 | RPINR33 | FLT8R<5:0> |
| External Synchronization signal to PWM Master Time Base | SYNCI1 | RPINR33 | SYNCI1R<5:0> |
| External Synchronization signal to PWM Master Time Base | SYNCI2 | RPINR34 | SYNCI2R<5:0> |


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

### 10.6.2.2 Output Mapping

In contrast to inputs, the outputs of the Peripheral Pin Select options are mapped on the basis of the pin. In this case, a control register associated with a particular pin dictates the peripheral output to be mapped. The RPORx registers are used to control output mapping. Like the RPINRx registers, each register contains sets of 6-bit fields, with each set associated with one RPn pin (see Register 10-15 through Register 10-31). The value of the bit field corresponds to one of the peripherals, and that peripheral's output is mapped to the pin (see Table 10-2 and Figure 10-3).

The list of peripherals for output mapping also includes a null value of '00000' because of the mapping technique. This permits any given pin to remain unconnected from the output of any of the pin selectable peripherals.

**FIGURE 10-3: MULTIPLEXING OF REMAPPABLE OUTPUT FOR RPn**

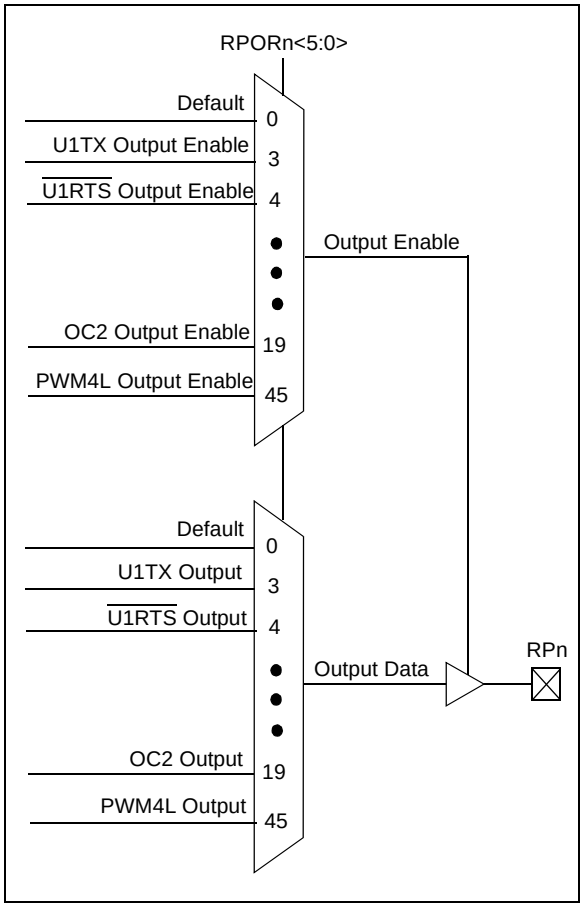



**TABLE 10-2: OUTPUT SELECTION FOR REMAPPABLE PIN (RPn)**

| Function | RPORn<5:0> | Output Name |
|---|---|---|
| NULL | 000000 | RPn tied to default port pin |
| U1TX | 000011 | RPn tied to UART1 transmit |
| $\overline{\text{U1RTS}}$ | 000100 | RPn tied to UART1 Ready-to-Send |
| SDO1 | 000111 | RPn tied to SPI1 data output |
| SCK1 | 001000 | RPn tied to SPI1 clock output |
| $\overline{\text{SS1}}$ | 001001 | RPn tied to SPI1 slave select output |
| OC1 | 010010 | RPn tied to Output Compare 1 |
| OC2 | 010011 | RPn tied to Output Compare 2 |
| SYNCO1 | 100101 | RPn tied to external device synchronization signal via PWM master time base |
| REFCLKO | 100110 | REFCLK output signal |
| ACMP1 | 100111 | RPn tied to Analog Comparator Output 1 |
| ACMP2 | 101000 | RPn tied to Analog Comparator Output 2 |
| ACMP3 | 101001 | RPn tied to Analog Comparator Output 3 |
| ACMP4 | 101010 | RPn tied to Analog Comparator Output 4 |
| PWM4H | 101100 | RPn tied to PWM output pins associated with PWM Generator 4 |
| PWM4L | 101101 | RPn tied to PWM output pins associated with PWM Generator 4 |

#### 10.6.2.3 Virtual Pins

dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices support four virtual RPn pins (RP32, RP33, RP34 and RP35), which are identical in functionality to all other RPn pins, with the exception of pinouts. These four pins are internal to the devices and are not connected to a physical device pin.

These pins provide a simple way for inter-peripheral connection without utilizing a physical pin. For example, the output of the analog comparator can be connected to RP32 and the PWM Fault input can be configured for RP32 as well. This configuration allows the analog comparator to trigger PWM Faults without the use of an actual physical pin on the device.

### 10.6.3 CONTROLLING CONFIGURATION CHANGES

Because peripheral remapping can be changed during run time, some restrictions on peripheral remapping are needed to prevent accidental configuration changes. dsPIC33F devices include three features to prevent alterations to the peripheral map:

- Control register lock sequence
- Continuous state monitoring
- Configuration bit pin select lock

#### 10.6.3.1 Control Register Lock

Under normal operation, writes to the RPINRx and RPORx registers are not allowed. Attempted writes appear to execute normally, but the contents of the registers remain unchanged. To change these registers, they must be unlocked in hardware. The register lock is controlled by the IOLOCK bit (OSCCON<6>). Setting IOLOCK prevents writes to the control registers; clearing IOLOCK allows writes.

To set or clear IOLOCK, a specific command sequence must be executed:

1. Write 0x46 to OSCCON<7:0>.
2. Write 0x57 to OSCCON<7:0>.
3. Clear (or set) IOLOCK as a single operation.

**Note:** MPLAB® C30 provides built-in C language functions for unlocking the OSCCON register:

```
__builtin_write_OSCCONL(value)
__builtin_write_OSCCONH(value)
```

See the MPLAB C30 Help files for more information.

Unlike the similar sequence with the oscillator's LOCK bit, IOLOCK remains in one state until changed. This allows all of the Peripheral Pin Selects to be configured with a single unlock sequence followed by an update to all control registers, then locked with a second lock sequence.

#### 10.6.3.2 Continuous State Monitoring

In addition to being protected from direct writes, the contents of the RPINRx and RPORx registers are constantly monitored in hardware by shadow registers. If an unexpected change in any of the registers occurs (such as cell disturbances caused by ESD or other external events), a Configuration Mismatch Reset will be triggered.

#### 10.6.3.3 Configuration Bit Pin Select Lock

As an additional level of safety, the device can be configured to prevent many write session to the RPINRx and RPORx registers. The IOL1WAY (FOSC<5>) Configuration bit blocks the IOLOCK bit from being cleared after it has been set once. If IOLOCK remains set, the register unlock procedure will not execute and the Peripheral Pin Select Control registers cannot be written to. The only way to clear the bit and re-enable peripheral remapping is to perform a device Reset.

In the default (unprogrammed) state, IOL1WAY is set, restricting users to one write session. Programming IOL1WAY allows user applications unlimited access (with the proper use of the unlock sequence) to the Peripheral Pin Select registers.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 10.7 Peripheral Pin Select Registers

dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families of devices implement 34 registers for remappable peripheral configuration:

- 15 Input Remappable Peripheral Registers
- 17 Output Remappable Peripheral Registers

**Note:** Input and output register values can only be changed if OSCCON<IOLOCK> = 0. See **Section 10.6.3.1 "Control Register Lock"** for a specific command sequence.

Not all output remappable peripheral registers are implemented on all devices. See the specific register description for further details.

**REGISTER 10-1: RPINR0: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 0**

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | INT1R5 | INT1R4 | INT1R3 | INT1R2 | INT1R1 | INT1R0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **INT1R<5:0>:** Assign External Interrupt 1 (INTR1) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

111111 = Input tied to Vss
100011 = Input tied to RP35
100010 = Input tied to RP34
100001 = Input tied to RP33
100000 = Input tied to RP32
•
•
•
00000 = Input tied to RP0

bit 7-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**REGISTER 10-2: RPINR1: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 1**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | INT2R5 | INT2R4 | INT2R3 | INT2R2 | INT2R1 | INT2R0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 5-0 **INT2R<5:0>:** Assign External Interrupt 2 (INTR2) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

111111 = Input tied to Vss
100011 = Input tied to RP35
100010 = Input tied to RP34
100001 = Input tied to RP33
100000 = Input tied to RP32
•
•
•
00000 = Input tied to RP0


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 10-3: RPINR3: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 3**

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | T3CKR5 | T3CKR4 | T3CKR3 | T3CKR2 | T3CKR1 | T3CKR0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | T2CKR5 | T2CKR4 | T2CKR3 | T2CKR2 | T2CKR1 | T2CKR0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 13-8 **T3CKR<5:0>:** Assign Timer3 External Clock (T3CK) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

111111 = Input tied to Vss
100011 = Input tied to RP35
100010 = Input tied to RP34
100001 = Input tied to RP33
100000 = Input tied to RP32
•
•
•
00000 = Input tied to RP0

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 5-0 **T2CKR<5:0>:** Assign Timer2 External Clock (T2CK) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

111111 = Input tied to Vss
100011 = Input tied to RP35
100010 = Input tied to RP34
100001 = Input tied to RP33
100000 = Input tied to RP32
•
•
•
00000 = Input tied to RP0

**REGISTER 10-4: RPINR7: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 7**

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | IC2R5 | IC2R4 | IC2R3 | IC2R2 | IC2R1 | IC2R0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | IC1R5 | IC1R4 | IC1R3 | IC1R2 | IC1R1 | IC1R0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **IC2R<5:0>:** Assign Input Capture 2 (IC2) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

111111 = Input tied to Vss
100011 = Input tied to RP35
100010 = Input tied to RP34
100001 = Input tied to RP33
100000 = Input tied to RP32
•
•
•
00000 = Input tied to RP0

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **IC1R<5:0>:** Assign Input Capture 1 (IC1) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

111111 = Input tied to Vss
100011 = Input tied to RP35
100010 = Input tied to RP34
100001 = Input tied to RP33
100000 = Input tied to RP32
•
•
•
00000 = Input tied to RP0


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 10-5: RPINR11: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 11**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | OCFAR5 | OCFAR4 | OCFAR3 | OCFAR2 | OCFAR1 | OCFAR0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 5-0 **OCFAR<5:0>:** Assign Output Capture A (OCFA) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

111111 = Input tied to Vss
100011 = Input tied to RP35
100010 = Input tied to RP34
100001 = Input tied to RP33
100000 = Input tied to RP32
•
•
•
00000 = Input tied to RP0

**REGISTER 10-6: RPINR18: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 18**

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | U1CTSR5 | U1CTSR4 | U1CTSR3 | U1CTSR2 | U1CTSR1 | U1CTSR0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | U1RXR5 | U1RXR4 | U1RXR3 | U1RXR2 | U1RXR1 | U1RXR0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 13-8 **U1CTSR<5:0>:** Assign UART1 Clear-to-Send ($\overline{\text{U1CTS}}$) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits
111111 = Input tied to Vss
100011 = Input tied to RP35
100010 = Input tied to RP34
100001 = Input tied to RP33
100000 = Input tied to RP32
•
•
•
00000 = Input tied to RP0

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 5-0 **U1RXR<5:0>:** Assign UART1 Receive (U1RX) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits
111111 = Input tied to Vss
100011 = Input tied to RP35
100010 = Input tied to RP34
100001 = Input tied to RP33
100000 = Input tied to RP32
•
•
•
00000 = Input tied to RP0


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 10-7: RPINR20: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 20**

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | SCK1R5 | SCK1R4 | SCK1R3 | SCK1R2 | SCK1R1 | SCK1R0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | SDI1R5 | SDI1R4 | SDI1R3 | SDI1R2 | SDI1R1 | SDI1R0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 13-8 **SCK1R<5:0>:** Assign SPI1 Clock Input (SCK1IN) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

111111 = Input tied to Vss
100011 = Input tied to RP35
100010 = Input tied to RP34
100001 = Input tied to RP33
100000 = Input tied to RP32
•
•
•
00000 = Input tied to RP0

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 5-0 **SDI1R<5:0>:** Assign SPI1 Data Input (SDI1) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

111111 = Input tied to Vss
100011 = Input tied to RP35
100010 = Input tied to RP34
100001 = Input tied to RP33
100000 = Input tied to RP32
•
•
•
00000 = Input tied to RP0

**REGISTER 10-8: RPINR21: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 21**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | SS1R5 | SS1R4 | SS1R3 | SS1R2 | SS1R1 | SS1R0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 5-0 **SS1R<5:0>:** Assign SPI1 Slave Select Input (SS1IN) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

111111 = Input tied to Vss
100011 = Input tied to RP35
100010 = Input tied to RP34
100001 = Input tied to RP33
100000 = Input tied to RP32
•
•
•
00000 = Input tied to RP0


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 10-9: RPINR29: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 29**

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | FLT1R5 | FLT1R4 | FLT1R3 | FLT1R2 | FLT1R1 | FLT1R0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 13-8 **FLT1R<5:0>:** Assign PWM Fault Input 1 (FLT1) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

111111 = Input tied to Vss
100011 = Input tied to RP35
100010 = Input tied to RP34
100001 = Input tied to RP33
100000 = Input tied to RP32
•
•
•
00000 = Input tied to RP0

bit 7-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

**REGISTER 10-10: RPINR30: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 30**

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | FLT3R5 | FLT3R4 | FLT3R3 | FLT3R2 | FLT3R1 | FLT3R0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | FLT2R5 | FLT2R4 | FLT2R3 | FLT2R2 | FLT2R1 | FLT2R0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 13-8 **FLT3R<5:0>:** Assign PWM Fault Input 3 (FLT3) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

111111 = Input tied to Vss
100011 = Input tied to RP35
100010 = Input tied to RP34
100001 = Input tied to RP33
100000 = Input tied to RP32
•
•
•
00000 = Input tied to RP0

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 5-0 **FLT2R<5:0>:** Assign PWM Fault Input 2 (FLT2) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

111111 = Input tied to Vss
100011 = Input tied to RP35
100010 = Input tied to RP34
100001 = Input tied to RP33
100000 = Input tied to RP32
•
•
•
00000 = Input tied to RP0


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 10-11: RPINR31: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 31**

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | FLT5R5 | FLT5R4 | FLT5R3 | FLT5R2 | FLT5R1 | FLT5R0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | FLT4R5 | FLT4R4 | FLT4R3 | FLT4R2 | FLT4R1 | FLT4R0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 13-8 **FLT5R<5:0>:** Assign PWM Fault Input 5 (FLT5) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

111111 = Input tied to Vss
100011 = Input tied to RP35
100010 = Input tied to RP34
100001 = Input tied to RP33
100000 = Input tied to RP32
•
•
•
00000 = Input tied to RP0

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 5-0 **FLT4R<5:0>:** Assign PWM Fault Input 4 (FLT4) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

111111 = Input tied to Vss
100011 = Input tied to RP35
100010 = Input tied to RP34
100001 = Input tied to RP33
100000 = Input tied to RP32
•
•
•
00000 = Input tied to RP0

**REGISTER 10-12: RPINR32: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 32**

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | FLT7R5 | FLT7R4 | FLT7R3 | FLT7R2 | FLT7R1 | FLT7R0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | FLT6R5 | FLT6R4 | FLT6R3 | FLT6R2 | FLT6R1 | FLT6R0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 13-8 **FLT7R<5:0>:** Assign PWM Fault Input 7 (FLT7) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

111111 = Input tied to Vss
100011 = Input tied to RP35
100010 = Input tied to RP34
100001 = Input tied to RP33
100000 = Input tied to RP32
•
•
•
00000 = Input tied to RP0

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 5-0 **FLT6R<5:0>:** Assign PWM Fault Input 6 (FLT6) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

111111 = Input tied to Vss
100011 = Input tied to RP35
100010 = Input tied to RP34
100001 = Input tied to RP33
100000 = Input tied to RP32
•
•
•
00000 = Input tied to RP0


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 10-13: RPINR33: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 33**

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | SYNCI1R5 | SYNCI1R4 | SYNCI1R3 | SYNCI1R2 | SYNCI1R1 | SYNCI1R0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | FLT8R5 | FLT8R4 | FLT8R3 | FLT8R2 | FLT8R1 | FLT8R0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 13-8 **SYNCI1R<5:0>:** Assign PWM Master Time Base External Synchronization Signal to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

111111 = Input tied to Vss
100011 = Input tied to RP35
100010 = Input tied to RP34
100001 = Input tied to RP33
100000 = Input tied to RP32
•
•
•
00000 = Input tied to RP0

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 5-0 **FLT8R<5:0>:** Assign PWM Fault Input 8 (FLT8) to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

111111 = Input tied to Vss
100011 = Input tied to RP35
100010 = Input tied to RP34
100001 = Input tied to RP33
100000 = Input tied to RP32
•
•
•
00000 = Input tied to RP0

**REGISTER 10-14: RPINR34: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 34**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | SYNCI2R5 | SYNCI2R4 | SYNCI2R3 | SYNCI2R2 | SYNCI2R1 | SYNCI2R0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 5-0 **SYNCI2R<5:0>:** Assign PWM Master Time Base External Synchronization Signal to the Corresponding RPn Pin bits

111111 = Input tied to Vss
100011 = Input tied to RP35
100010 = Input tied to RP34
100001 = Input tied to RP33
100000 = Input tied to RP32
•
•
•
00000 = Input tied to RP0

**REGISTER 10-15: RPOR0: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 0**

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | RP1R5 | RP1R4 | RP1R3 | RP1R2 | RP1R1 | RP1R0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | RP0R5 | RP0R4 | RP0R3 | RP0R2 | RP0R1 | RP0R0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 13-8 **RP1R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP1 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 5-0 **RP0R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP0 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 10-16: RPOR1: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 1**

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | RP3R5 | RP3R4 | RP3R3 | RP3R2 | RP3R1 | RP3R0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | RP2R5 | RP2R4 | RP2R3 | RP2R2 | RP2R1 | RP2R0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 13-8 **RP3R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP3 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 5-0 **RP2R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP2 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

**REGISTER 10-17: RPOR2: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 2**

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | RP5R5 | RP5R4 | RP5R3 | RP5R2 | RP5R1 | RP5R0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | RP4R5 | RP4R4 | RP4R3 | RP4R2 | RP4R1 | RP4R0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 13-8 **RP5R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP5 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 5-0 **RP4R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP4 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

**REGISTER 10-18: RPOR3: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 3**

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | RP7R5 | RP7R4 | RP7R3 | RP7R2 | RP7R1 | RP7R0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | RP6R5 | RP6R4 | RP6R3 | RP6R2 | RP6R1 | RP6R0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **RP7R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP7 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **RP6R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP6 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

**REGISTER 10-19: RPOR4: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 4(1)**

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | RP9R5 | RP9R4 | RP9R3 | RP9R2 | RP9R1 | RP9R0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | RP8R5 | RP8R4 | RP8R3 | RP8R2 | RP8R1 | RP8R0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **RP9R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP9 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **RP8R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP8 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

**Note 1:** This register is not implemented in the dsPIC33FJ06GS101 device.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 10-20: RPOR5: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 5(1)**

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | RP11R5 | RP11R4 | RP11R3 | RP11R2 | RP11R1 | RP11R0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | RP10R5 | RP10R4 | RP10R3 | RP10R2 | RP10R1 | RP10R0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **RP11R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP11 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **RP10R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP10 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

**Note 1:** This register is not implemented in the dsPIC33FJ06GS101 device.

**REGISTER 10-21: RPOR6: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 6(1)**

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | RP13R5 | RP13R4 | RP13R3 | RP13R2 | RP13R1 | RP13R0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | RP12R5 | RP12R4 | RP12R3 | RP12R2 | RP12R1 | RP12R0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **RP13R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP13 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **RP12R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP12 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

**Note 1:** This register is not implemented in the dsPIC33FJ06GS101 device.

**REGISTER 10-22: RPOR7: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 7(1)**

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | RP15R5 | RP15R4 | RP15R3 | RP15R2 | RP15R1 | RP15R0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | RP14R5 | RP14R4 | RP14R3 | RP14R2 | RP14R1 | RP14R0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **RP15R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP15 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **RP14R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP14 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

**Note 1:** This register is not implemented in the dsPIC33FJ06GS101 device.

**REGISTER 10-23: RPOR8: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 8(1)**

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | RP17R5 | RP17R4 | RP17R3 | RP17R2 | RP17R1 | RP17R0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | RP16R5 | RP16R4 | RP16R3 | RP16R2 | RP16R1 | RP16R0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **RP17R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP17 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **RP16R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP16 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

**Note 1:** This register is implemented in the dsPIC33FJ16GS404 and dsPIC33FJ16GS504 devices only.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 10-24: RPOR9: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 9(1)**

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | RP19R5 | RP19R4 | RP19R3 | RP19R2 | RP19R1 | RP19R0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | RP18R5 | RP18R4 | RP18R3 | RP18R2 | RP18R1 | RP18R0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **RP19R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP19 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **RP18R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP18 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

**Note 1:** This register is implemented in the dsPIC33FJ16GS404 and dsPIC33FJ16GS504 devices only.

**REGISTER 10-25: RPOR10: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 10(1)**

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | RP21R5 | RP21R4 | RP21R3 | RP21R2 | RP21R1 | RP21R0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | RP20R5 | RP20R4 | RP20R3 | RP20R2 | RP20R1 | RP20R0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **RP21R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP21 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **RP20R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP20 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

**Note 1:** This register is implemented in the dsPIC33FJ16GS404 and dsPIC33FJ16GS504 devices only.

**REGISTER 10-26: RPOR11: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 11(1)**

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | RP23R5 | RP23R4 | RP23R3 | RP23R2 | RP23R1 | RP23R0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | RP22R5 | RP22R4 | RP22R3 | RP22R2 | RP22R1 | RP22R0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **RP23R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP23 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **RP22R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP22 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

**Note 1:** This register is implemented in the dsPIC33FJ16GS404 and dsPIC33FJ16GS504 devices only.

**REGISTER 10-27: RPOR12: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 12(1)**

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | RP25R5 | RP25R4 | RP25R3 | RP25R2 | RP25R1 | RP25R0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | RP24R5 | RP24R4 | RP24R3 | RP24R2 | RP24R1 | RP24R0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **RP25R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP25 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **RP24R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP24 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

**Note 1:** This register is implemented in the dsPIC33FJ16GS404 and dsPIC33FJ16GS504 devices only.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 10-28: RPOR13: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 13(1)**

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | RP27R5 | RP27R4 | RP27R3 | RP27R2 | RP27R1 | RP27R0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | RP26R5 | RP26R4 | RP26R3 | RP26R2 | RP26R1 | RP26R0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **RP27R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP27 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **RP26R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP26 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

**Note 1:** This register is implemented in the dsPIC33FJ16GS404 and dsPIC33FJ16GS504 devices only.

**REGISTER 10-29: RPOR14: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 14(1)**

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | RP29R5 | RP29R4 | RP29R3 | RP29R2 | RP29R1 | RP29R0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | RP28R5 | RP28R4 | RP28R3 | RP28R2 | RP28R1 | RP28R0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13-8 **RP29R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP29 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 5-0 **RP28R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP28 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

**Note 1:** This register is implemented in the dsPIC33FJ16GS404 and dsPIC33FJ16GS504 devices only.

**REGISTER 10-30: RPOR16: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 16**

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | RP33R5 | RP33R4 | RP33R3 | RP33R2 | RP33R1 | RP33R0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | RP32R5 | RP32R4 | RP32R3 | RP32R2 | RP32R1 | RP32R0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 13-8 **RP33R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP33 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 5-0 **RP32R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP32 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

**REGISTER 10-31: RPOR17: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER 17**

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | RP35R5 | RP35R4 | RP35R3 | RP35R2 | RP35R1 | RP35R0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | RP34R5 | RP34R4 | RP34R3 | RP34R2 | RP34R1 | RP34R0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 13-8 **RP35R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP35 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-6 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 5-0 **RP34R<5:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP34 Output Pin bits (see Table 10-2 for peripheral function numbers)


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 11.0 TIMER1

**Note 1:** This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to **"Timers"** (DS70205) in the *"dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual"*, which is available from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

**2:** Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to **Section 4.0 "Memory Organization"** in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The Timer1 module is a 16-bit timer, which can serve as a time counter for the Real-Time Clock (RTC), or operate as a free-running interval timer/counter.

The Timer1 module has the following unique features over other timers:

- Can be operated from the low-power 32 kHz crystal oscillator available on the device
- Can be operated in Asynchronous Counter mode from an external clock source
- Optionally, the external clock input (T1CK) can be synchronized to the internal device clock and the clock synchronization is performed after the prescaler

The unique features of Timer1 allow it to be used for Real-Time Clock (RTC) applications. A block diagram of Timer1 is shown in Figure 11-1.

The Timer1 module can operate in one of the following modes:

- Timer mode
- Gated Timer mode
- Synchronous Counter mode
- Asynchronous Counter mode

In Timer and Gated Timer modes, the input clock is derived from the internal instruction cycle clock (FCY). In Synchronous and Asynchronous Counter modes, the input clock is derived from the external clock input at the T1CK pin.

The Timer modes are determined by the following bits:

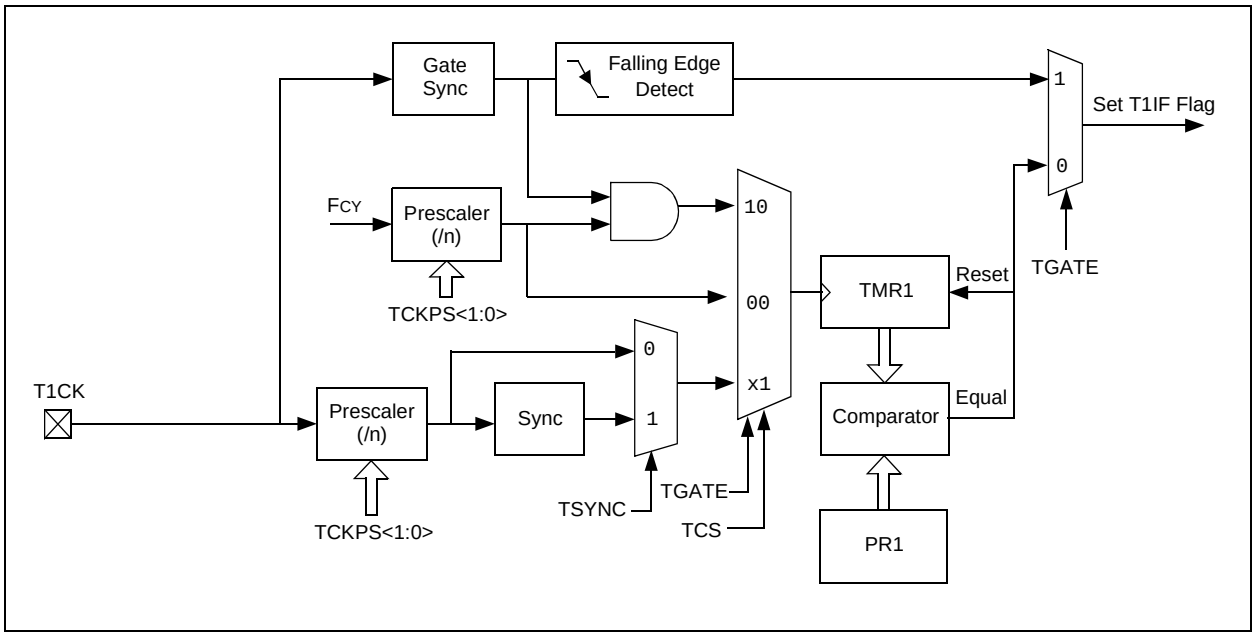
- Timer Clock Source Control bit (TCS): T1CON<1>
- Timer Synchronization Control bit (TSYNC): T1CON<2>
- Timer Gate Control bit (TGATE): T1CON<6>

The timer control bit settings for different operating modes are given in the Table 11-1.

**TABLE 11-1: TIMER MODE SETTINGS**

| Mode | TCS | TGATE | TSYNC |
|---|---|---|---|
| Timer | 0 | 0 | x |
| Gated Timer | 0 | 1 | x |
| Synchronous Counter | 1 | x | 1 |
| Asynchronous Counter | 1 | x | 0 |

**FIGURE 11-1: 16-BIT TIMER1 MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM**



**REGISTER 11-1: T1CON: TIMER1 CONTROL REGISTER**

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TON | — | TSIDL | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | TGATE | TCKPS1 | TCKPS0 | — | TSYNC | TCS | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **TON:** Timer1 On bit
1 = Starts 16-bit Timer1
0 = Stops 16-bit Timer1

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 **TSIDL:** Timer1 Stop in Idle Mode bit
1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode
0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6 **TGATE:** Timer1 Gated Time Accumulation Enable bit
When TCS = 1:
This bit is ignored.
When TCS = 0:
1 = Gated time accumulation is enabled
0 = Gated time accumulation is disabled

bit 5-4 **TCKPS<1:0>** Timer1 Input Clock Prescale Select bits
11 = 1:256
10 = 1:64
01 = 1:8
00 = 1:1

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2 **TSYNC:** Timer1 External Clock Input Synchronization Select bit
When TCS = 1:
1 = Synchronizes external clock input
0 = Does not synchronize external clock input
When TCS = 0:
This bit is ignored.

bit 1 **TCS:** Timer1 Clock Source Select bit
1 = External clock from T1CK pin (on the rising edge)
0 = Internal clock (FCY)

bit 0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 12.0 TIMER2/3 FEATURES

**Note 1:** This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to **"Timers"** (DS70205) in the *"dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual"*, which is available on the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

**2:** Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to **Section 4.0 "Memory Organization"** in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

Timer2 is a Type B timer that offers the following major features:

- A Type B timer can be concatenated with a Type C timer to form a 32-bit timer
- External clock input (TxCK) is always synchronized to the internal device clock and the clock synchronization is performed after the prescaler.

Figure 12-1 shows a block diagram of the Type B timer.

Timer3 is a Type C timer that offers the following major features:

- A Type C timer can be concatenated with a Type B timer to form a 32-bit timer
- The external clock input (TxCK) is always synchronized to the internal device clock and the clock synchronization is performed before the prescaler

A block diagram of the Type C timer is shown in Figure 12-2.

**Note:** Timer3 is not available on all devices.

**FIGURE 12-1: TYPE B TIMER BLOCK DIAGRAM (x = 2)**

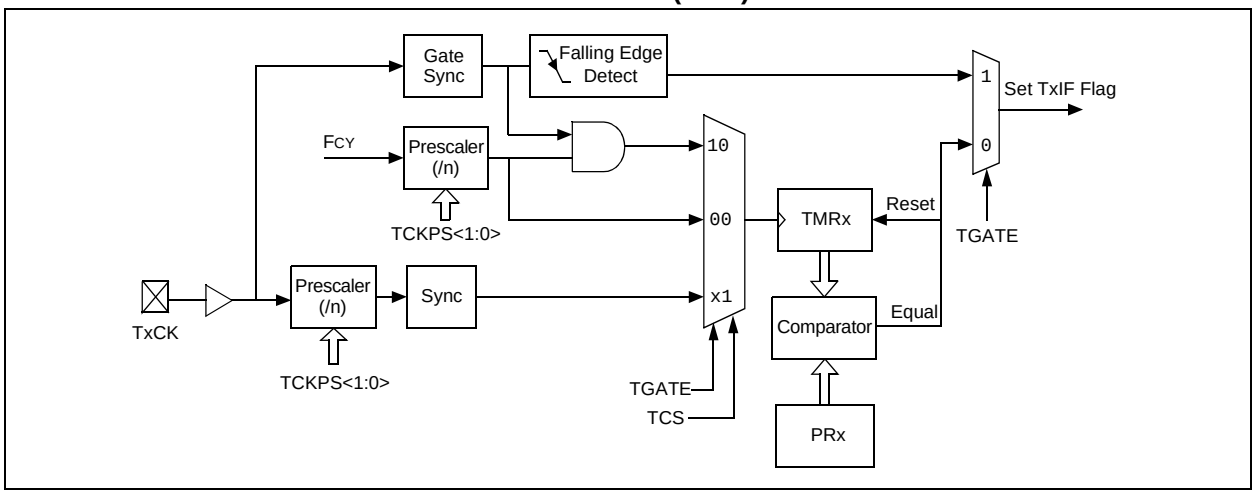
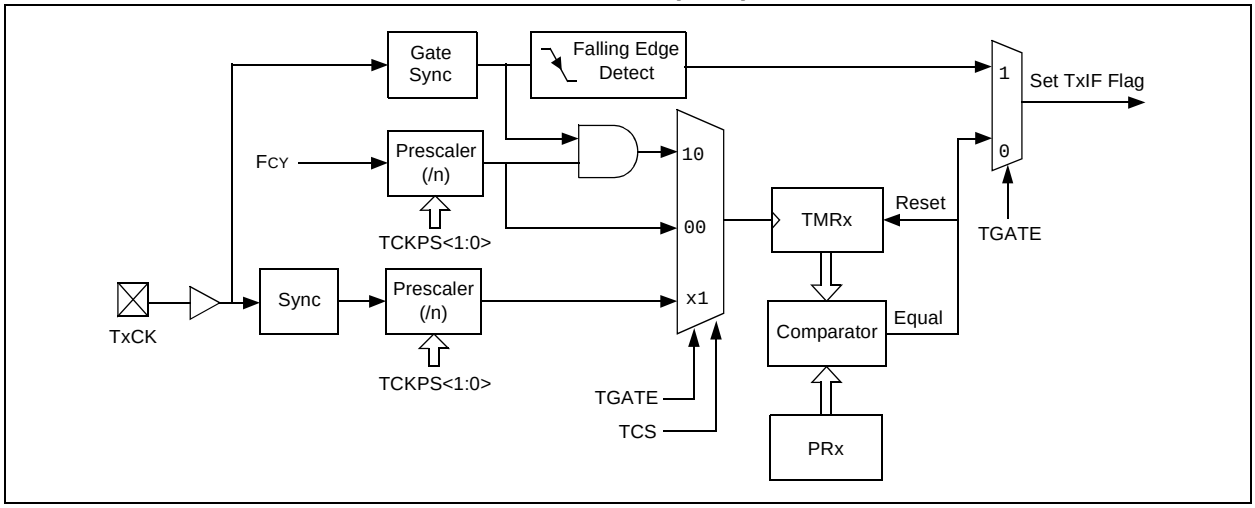



**FIGURE 12-2: TYPE C TIMER BLOCK DIAGRAM (x = 3)**



The Timer2/3 module can operate in one of the following modes:

- Timer mode
- Gated Timer mode
- Synchronous Counter mode

In Timer and Gated Timer modes, the input clock is derived from the internal instruction cycle clock (FCY). In Synchronous Counter mode, the input clock is derived from the external clock input at the TxCK pin.

The timer modes are determined by the following bits:

- TCS (TxCON<1>): Timer Clock Source Control bit
- TGATE (TxCON<6>): Timer Gate Control bit

Timer control bit settings for different operating modes are given in the Table 12-1.

**TABLE 12-1: TIMER MODE SETTINGS**

| Mode | TCS | TGATE |
|---|---|---|
| Timer | 0 | 0 |
| Gated Timer | 0 | 1 |
| Synchronous Counter | 1 | x |

## 12.1 16-Bit Operation

To configure any of the timers for individual 16-bit operation:

1. Clear the T32 bit corresponding to that timer.
2. Select the timer prescaler ratio using the TCKPS<1:0> bits.
3. Set the Clock and Gating modes using the TCS and TGATE bits.
4. Load the timer period value into the PRx register.
5. If interrupts are required, set the interrupt enable bit, TxIE. Use the priority bits, TxIP<2:0>, to set the interrupt priority.
6. Set the TON bit.

## 12.2 32-Bit Operation

A 32-bit timer module can be formed by combining a Type B and a Type C 16-bit timer module. For 32-bit timer operation, the T32 control bit in the Type B Timer Control (TxCON<3>) register must be set. The Type C timer holds the most significant word (msw) and the Type B timer holds the least significant word (lsw) for 32-bit operation.

When configured for 32-bit operation, only the Type B Timer Control (TxCON) register bits are required for setup and control while the Type C Timer Control register bits are ignored (except the TSIDL bit).

For interrupt control, the combined 32-bit timer uses the interrupt enable, interrupt flag and interrupt priority control bits of the Type C timer. The interrupt control and status bits for the Type B timer are ignored during 32-bit timer operation.

The Timer2 and Timer 3 that can be combined to form a 32-bit timer are listed in Table 12-2.

**TABLE 12-2: 32-BIT TIMER**

| Type B Timer (lsw) | Type C Timer (msw) |
|---|---|
| Timer2 | Timer3 |

A block diagram representation of the 32-bit timer module is shown in Figure 12-3. The 32-timer module can operate in one of the following modes:

- Timer mode
- Gated Timer mode
- Synchronous Counter mode

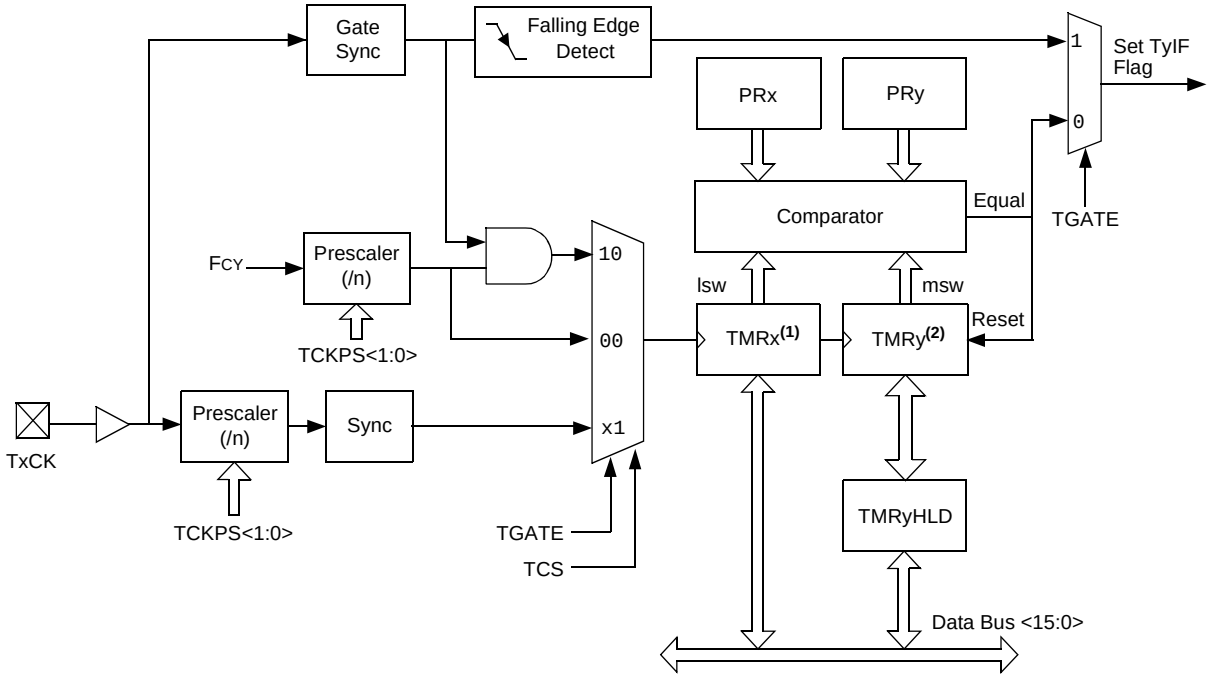
To configure the features of Timer2/3 for 32-bit operation:

1. Set the T32 control bit.
2. Select the prescaler ratio for Timer2 using the TCKPS<1:0> bits.
3. Set the Clock and Gating modes using the corresponding TCS and TGATE bits.
4. Load the timer period value. PR3 contains the most significant word of the value, while PR2 contains the least significant word.
5. If interrupts are required, set the interrupt enable bit, T3IE. Use the priority bits, T3IP<2:0>, to set the interrupt priority. While Timer2 controls the timer, the interrupt appears as a Timer3 interrupt.
6. Set the corresponding TON bit.

The timer value at any point is stored in the register pair, TMR3:TMR2, which always contains the most significant word of the count, while TMR2 contains the least significant word.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 12-3: 32-BIT TIMER BLOCK DIAGRAM**




**Note 1:** Timerx is a Type B Timer (x = 2).
**2:** Timery is a Type C Timer (y = 3).

**REGISTER 12-1: TxCON: TIMERx CONTROL REGISTER (x = 2)**

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TON | — | TSIDL | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | TGATE | TCKPS1 | TCKPS0 | T32 | — | TCS | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **TON:** Timerx On bit
When T32 = 1 (in 32-Bit Timer mode):
1 = Starts 32-bit TMRx:TMRy timer pair
0 = Stops 32-bit TMRx:TMRy timer pair
When T32 = 0 (in 16-Bit Timer mode):
1 = Starts 16-bit timer
0 = Stops 16-bit timer

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 **TSIDL:** Timerx Stop in Idle Mode bit
1 = Discontinues timer operation when device enters Idle mode
0 = Continues timer operation in Idle mode

bit 12-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6 **TGATE:** Timerx Gated Time Accumulation Enable bit
When TCS = 1:
This bit is ignored.
When TCS = 0:
1 = Gated time accumulation is enabled
0 = Gated time accumulation is disabled

bit 5-4 **TCKPS<1:0>:** Timerx Input Clock Prescale Select bits
11 = 1:256 prescale value
10 = 1:64 prescale value
01 = 1:8 prescale value
00 = 1:1 prescale value

bit 3 **T32:** 32-Bit Timerx Mode Select bit
1 = TMRx and TMRy form a 32-bit timer
0 = TMRx and TMRy form a separate 16-bit timer

bit 2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 1 **TCS:** Timerx Clock Source Select bit
1 = External clock from TxCK pin
0 = Internal clock (FOSC/2)

bit 0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 12-2: TyCON: TIMERy CONTROL REGISTER (y = 3)**

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TON(2) | — | TSIDL(1) | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | TGATE(2) | TCKPS1(2) | TCKPS0(2) | — | — | TCS(2) | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **TON:** Timery On bit(2)
1 = Starts 16-bit Timery
0 = Stops 16-bit Timery

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 13 **TSIDL:** Timery Stop in Idle Mode bit(1)
1 = Discontinues timer operation when device enters Idle mode
0 = Continues timer operation in Idle mode

bit 12-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 6 **TGATE:** Timery Gated Time Accumulation Enable bit(2)
When TCS = 1:
This bit is ignored.
When TCS = 0:
1 = Gated time accumulation is enabled
0 = Gated time accumulation is disabled

bit 5-4 **TCKPS<1:0>:** Timery Input Clock Prescale Select bits(2)
11 = 1:256 prescale value
10 = 1:64 prescale value
01 = 1:8 prescale value
00 = 1:1 prescale value

bit 3-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 1 **TCS:** Timery Clock Source Select bit(2)
1 = External clock from TxCK pin
0 = Internal clock (FOSC/2)

bit 0 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

**Note 1:** When 32-bit timer operation is enabled (T32 = 1) in the Timerx Control register (TxCON<3>), the TSIDL bit must be cleared to operate the 32-bit timer in Idle mode.

**2:** When the 32-bit timer operation is enabled (T32 = 1) in the Timerx Control (TxCON<3>) register, these bits have no effect.

**NOTES:**


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 13.0 INPUT CAPTURE

**Note 1:** This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to **"Input Capture"** (DS70198) in the *"dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual"*, which is available on the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

**2:** Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to **Section 4.0 "Memory Organization"** in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The input capture module is useful in applications requiring frequency (period) and pulse measurement. dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices support up to two input capture channels.

The input capture module captures the 16-bit value of the selected Time Base register when an event occurs at the ICx pin. The events that cause a capture event are listed below in three categories:

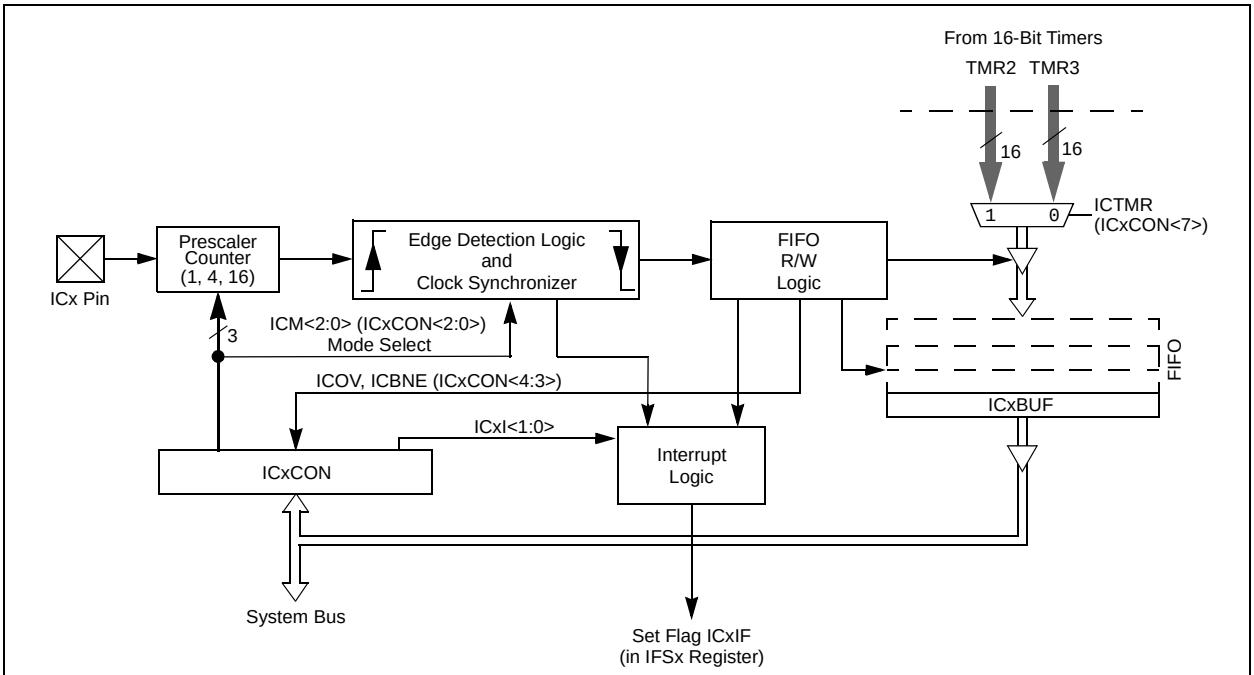
- Simple Capture Event modes:
  - Capture timer value on every falling edge of input at ICx pin
  - Capture timer value on every rising edge of input at ICx pin
- Capture timer value on every edge (rising and falling)
- Prescaler Capture Event modes:
  - Capture timer value on every 4th rising edge of input at ICx pin
  - Capture timer value on every 16th rising edge of input at ICx pin

Each input capture channel can select one of the two 16-bit timers (Timer2 or Timer3) for the time base. The selected timer can use either an internal or external clock.

Other operational features include:

- Device wake-up from capture pin during CPU Sleep and Idle modes
- Interrupt on input capture event
- 4-word FIFO buffer for capture values
  - Interrupt optionally generated after 1, 2, 3 or 4 buffer locations are filled
- Use of input capture to provide additional sources of external interrupts

**FIGURE 13-1: INPUT CAPTURE x BLOCK DIAGRAM**




**Note 1:** An 'x' in a signal, register or bit name denotes the number of the capture channel.

## 13.1 Input Capture Register

**REGISTER 13-1: ICxCON: INPUT CAPTURE x CONTROL REGISTER (x = 1, 2)**

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | ICSIDL | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R-0, HC | R-0, HC | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ICTMR | ICI1 | ICI0 | ICOV | ICBNE | ICM2 | ICM1 | ICM0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | HC = Hardware Clearable bit | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 **ICSIDL:** Input Capture Module Stop in Idle Control bit
1 = Input capture module halts in CPU Idle mode
0 = Input capture module continues to operate in CPU Idle mode

bit 12-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7 **ICTMR:** Input Capture Timer Select bits
1 = TMR2 contents are captured on a capture event
0 = TMR3 contents are captured on a capture event

bit 6-5 **ICI<1:0>:** Select Number of Captures per Interrupt bits
11 = Interrupt on every fourth capture event
10 = Interrupt on every third capture event
01 = Interrupt on every second capture event
00 = Interrupt on every capture event

bit 4 **ICOV:** Input Capture Overflow Status Flag bit (read-only)
1 = Input capture overflow occurred
0 = No input capture overflow occurred

bit 3 **ICBNE:** Input Capture Buffer Empty Status bit (read-only)
1 = Input capture buffer is not empty, at least one more capture value can be read
0 = Input capture buffer is empty

bit 2-0 **ICM<2:0>:** Input Capture Mode Select bits
111 = Input capture functions as interrupt pin only when device is in Sleep or Idle mode; rising edge detect only, all other control bits are not applicable
110 = Unused (module disabled)
101 = Capture mode, every 16th rising edge
100 = Capture mode, every 4th rising edge
011 = Capture mode, every rising edge
010 = Capture mode, every falling edge
001 = Capture mode, every edge (rising and falling); ICI<1:0> bits do not control interrupt generation for this mode
000 = Input capture module turned off


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 14.0 OUTPUT COMPARE

**Note 1:** This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to **"Output Compare"** (DS70005157) in the *"dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual"*, which is available on the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

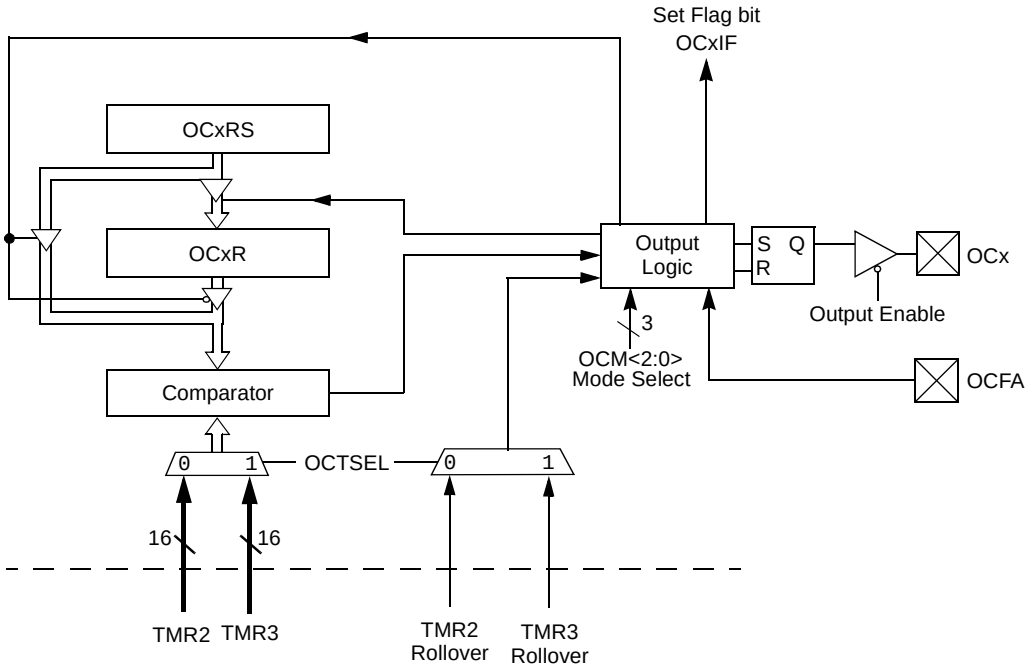
**2:** Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to **Section 4.0 "Memory Organization"** in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The output compare module can select either Timer2 or Timer3 for its time base. The module compares the value of the timer with the value of one or two Compare registers depending on the operating mode selected. The state of the output pin changes when the timer value matches the Compare register value. The output compare module generates either a single output pulse, or a sequence of output pulses, by changing the state of the output pin on the compare match events. The output compare module can also generate interrupts on compare match events.

The output compare module has multiple operating modes:

- Active-Low One-Shot mode
- Active-High One-Shot mode
- Toggle mode
- Delayed One-Shot mode
- Continuous Pulse mode
- PWM mode without Fault Protection
- PWM mode with Fault Protection

**FIGURE 14-1: OUTPUT COMPARE x MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM**




**Note:** An 'x' in a signal, register or bit name denotes the number of the output compare channels.

## 14.1 Output Compare Modes

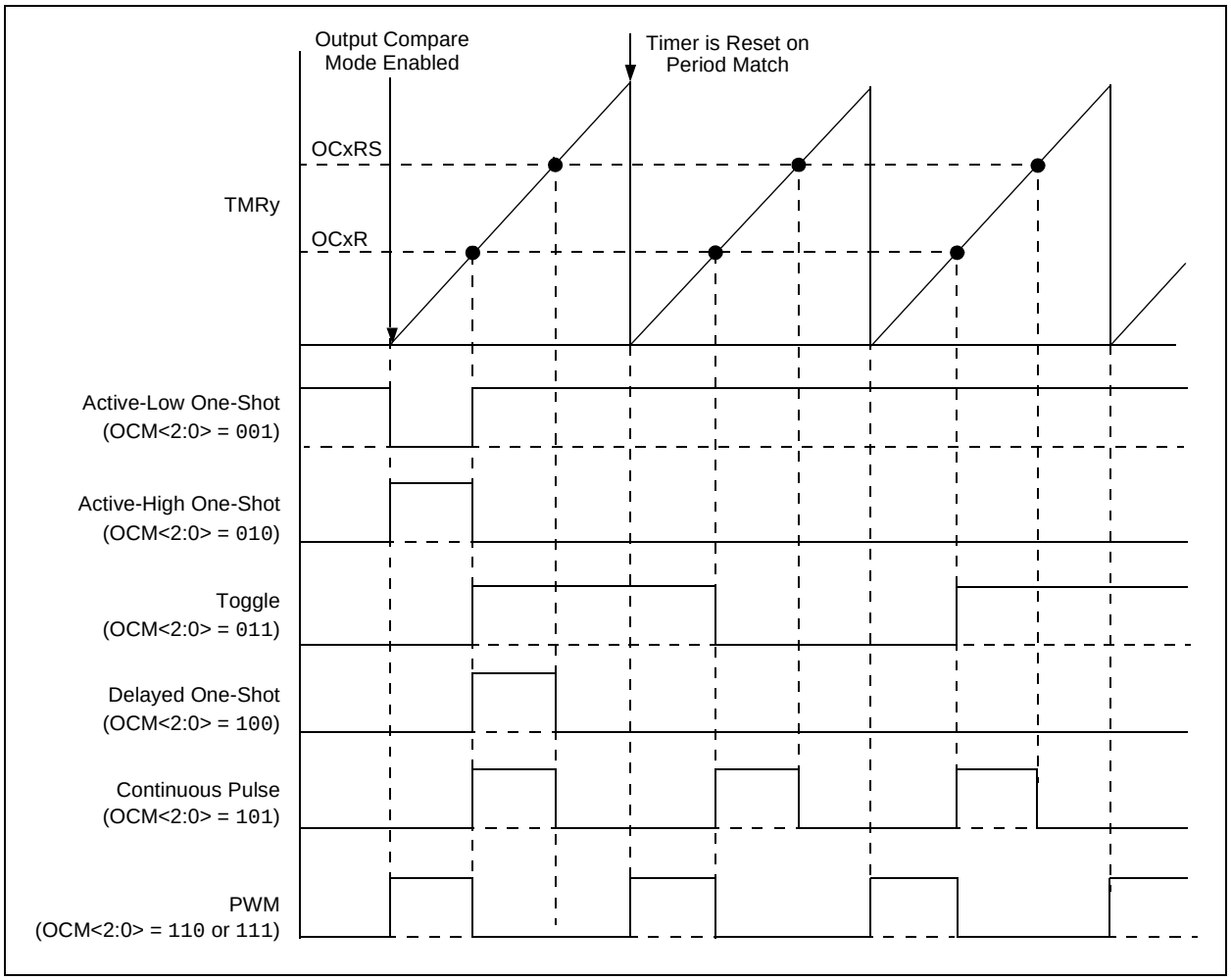
Configure the Output Compare modes by setting the appropriate Output Compare Mode (OCM<2:0>) bits in the Output Compare Control (OCxCON<2:0>) register. Table 14-1 lists the different bit settings for the Output Compare modes. Figure 14-2 illustrates the output compare operation for various modes. The user application must disable the associated timer when writing to the Output Compare Control registers to avoid malfunctions.

| **Note:** | Refer to **"Output Compare"** (DS70209) in the *"dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual"* for OCxR and OCxRS register restrictions. |
|---|---|

**TABLE 14-1: OUTPUT COMPARE MODES**

| OCM<2:0> | Mode | OCx Pin Initial State | OCx Interrupt Generation |
|---|---|---|---|
| 111 | PWM with Fault Protection | '0', if OCxR is zero<br>'1', if OCxR is non-zero | OCFA falling edge for OC1 to OC4 |
| 110 | PWM without Fault Protection | '0', if OCxR is zero<br>'1', if OCxR is non-zero | No interrupt |
| 101 | Continuous Pulse | 0 | OCx falling edge |
| 100 | Delayed One-Shot | 0 | OCx falling edge |
| 011 | Toggle | Current output is maintained | OCx rising and falling edge |
| 010 | Active-High One-Shot | 1 | OCx falling edge |
| 001 | Active-Low One-Shot | 0 | OCx rising edge |
| 000 | Module Disabled | Controlled by GPIO register | — |

**FIGURE 14-2: OUTPUT COMPARE OPERATION**





© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 14-1: OCxCON: OUTPUT COMPARE x CONTROL REGISTER (x = 1, 2)**

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | OCSIDL | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R-0, HC | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | OCFLT | OCTSEL | OCM2 | OCM1 | OCM0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | HC = Hardware Clearable bit | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 **OCSIDL:** Stop Output Compare in Idle Mode Control bit
1 = Output Compare x halts in CPU Idle mode
0 = Output Compare x continues to operate in CPU Idle mode

bit 12-5 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 4 **OCFLT:** PWM Fault Condition Status bit
1 = PWM Fault condition has occurred (cleared in hardware only)
0 = No PWM Fault condition has occurred (this bit is only used when OCM<2:0> = 111)

bit 3 **OCTSEL:** Output Compare Timer Select bit
1 = Timer3 is the clock source for Output Compare x
0 = Timer2 is the clock source for Output Compare x

bit 2-0 **OCM<2:0>:** Output Compare Mode Select bits
111 = PWM mode on OCx, Fault pin is enabled
110 = PWM mode on OCx, Fault pin is disabled
101 = Initializes OCx pin low, generates continuous output pulses on OCx pin
100 = Initializes OCx pin low, generates single output pulse on OCx pin
011 = Compare event toggles OCx pin
010 = Initializes OCx pin high, compare event forces OCx pin low
001 = Initializes OCx pin low, compare event forces OCx pin high
000 = Output compare channel is disabled

**NOTES:**


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 15.0 HIGH-SPEED PWM

**Note 1:** This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to **"High- Speed PWM"** (DS70323) in the *"dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual"*, which is available on the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

**2:** Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to **Section 4.0 "Memory Organization"** in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The high-speed PWM module on the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices supports a wide variety of PWM modes and output formats. This PWM module is ideal for power conversion applications, such as:

- AC/DC Converters
- DC/DC Converters
- Power Factor Correction (PFC)
- Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS)
- Inverters
- Battery Chargers
- Digital Lighting

### 15.1 Features Overview

The high-speed PWM module incorporates the following features:

- 2-4 PWM generators with 4-8 outputs
- Individual time base and duty cycle for each of the eight PWM outputs
- Dead time for rising and falling edges:
- Duty cycle resolution of 1.04 ns
- Dead-time resolution of 1.04 ns
- Phase-shift resolution of 1.04 ns
- Frequency resolution of 1.04 ns
- PWM modes supported:
  - Standard Edge-Aligned
  - True Independent Output
  - Complementary
  - Center-Aligned
  - Push-Pull
  - Multiphase
  - Variable Phase
  - Fixed Off-Time
  - Current Reset
  - Current-Limit
- Independent Fault/Current-Limit inputs for each of the eight PWM outputs
- Output override control
- Special Event Trigger
- PWM capture feature
- Prescaler for input clock
- Dual trigger from PWM to ADC
- PWMxH, PWMxL output pin swapping
- PWM4H, PWM4L pins remappable
- On-the-fly PWM frequency, duty cycle and phase-shift changes
- Disabling of Individual PWM generators to reduce power consumption
- Leading-Edge Blanking (LEB) functionality

**Note:** Duty cycle, dead time, phase shift and frequency resolution is 8.32 ns in Center-Aligned PWM mode.

Figure 15-1 conceptualizes the PWM module in a simplified block diagram. Figure 15-2 illustrates how the module hardware is partitioned for each PWM output pair for the Complementary PWM mode. Each functional unit of the PWM module is discussed in subsequent sections.

The PWM module contains four PWM generators. The module has up to eight PWM output pins: PWM1H, PWM1L, PWM2H, PWM2L, PWM3H, PWM3L, PWM4H and PWM4L. For complementary outputs, these eight I/O pins are grouped into H/L pairs.

## 15.2 Feature Description

The PWM module is designed for applications that require:

- High-resolution at high PWM frequencies
- The ability to drive Standard, Edge-Aligned, Center-Aligned Complementary mode, and Push-Pull mode outputs
- The ability to create multiphase PWM outputs

For Center-Aligned mode, the duty cycle, period phase and dead-time resolutions will be 8.32 ns.

Two common, medium power converter topologies are push-pull and half-bridge. These designs require the PWM output signal to be switched between alternate pins, as provided by the Push-Pull PWM mode.

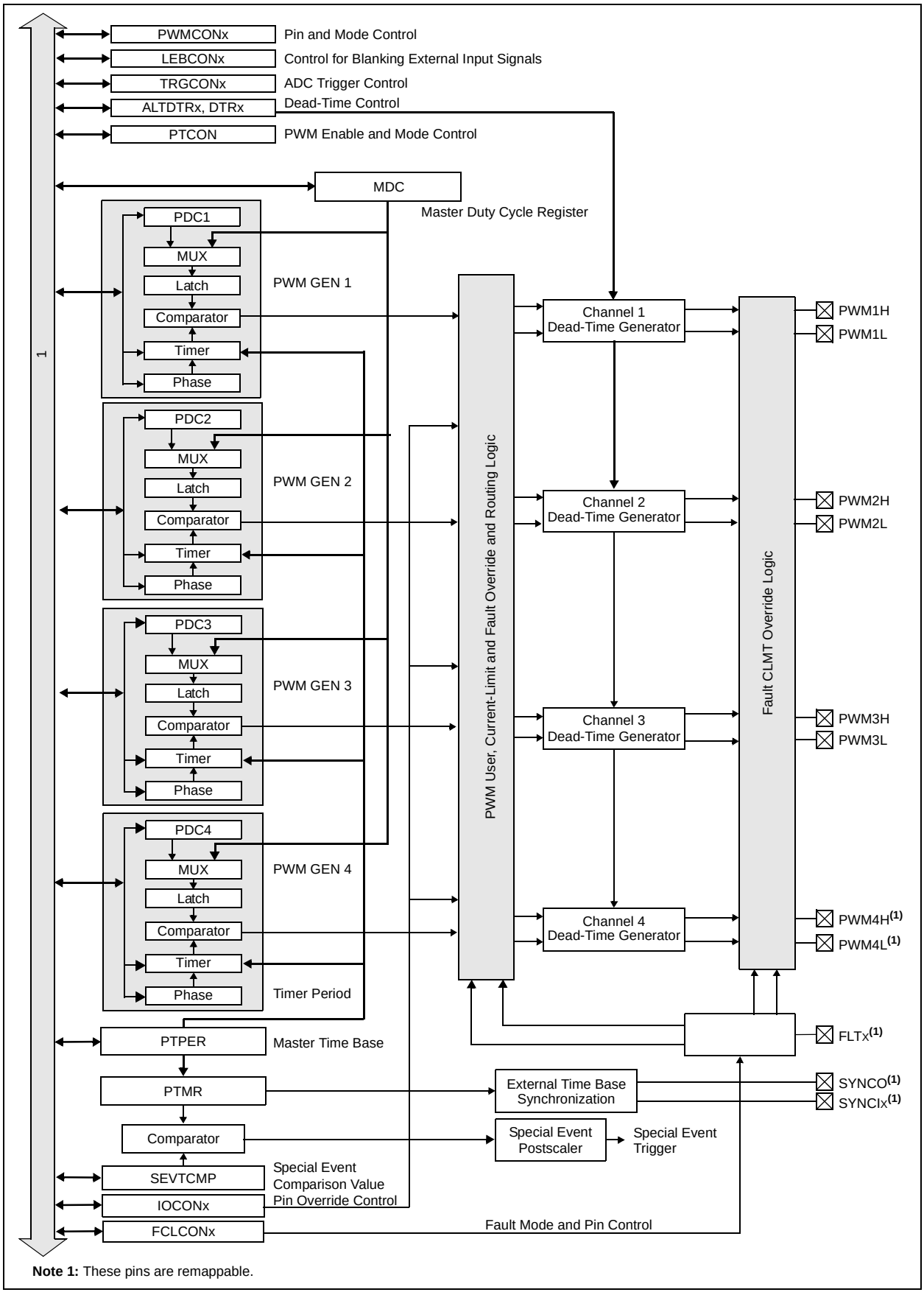
Phase-shifted PWM describes the situation where each PWM generator provides outputs, but the phase relationship between the generator outputs is specifiable and changeable.

Multiphase PWM is often used to improve DC/DC Converter load transient response, and reduce the size of output filter capacitors and inductors. Multiple DC/DC Converters are often operated in parallel, but phase-shifted in time. A single PWM output operating at 250 kHz has a period of 4 μs, but an array of four PWM channels, staggered by 1 μs each, yields an effective switching frequency of 1 MHz. Multiphase PWM applications typically use a fixed-phase relationship.

Variable phase PWM is useful in Zero Voltage Transition (ZVT) power converters. Here, the PWM duty cycle is always 50%, and the power flow is controlled by varying the relative phase shift between the two PWM generators.

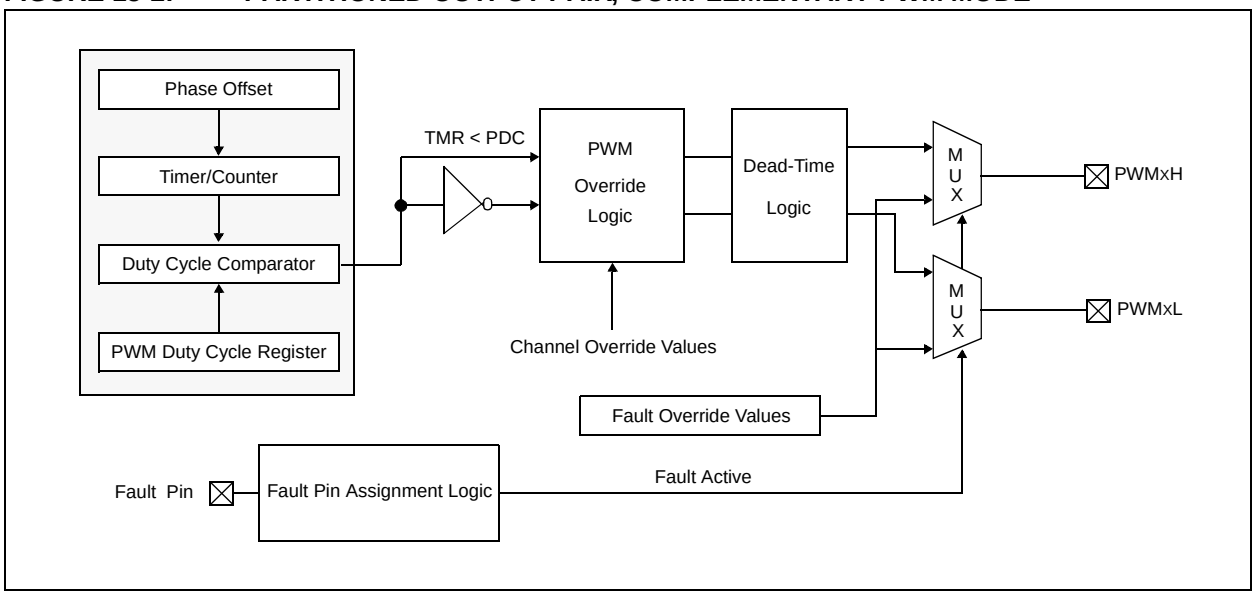

© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 15-1: SIMPLIFIED CONCEPTUAL BLOCK DIAGRAM OF HIGH-SPEED PWM**




**Note 1:** These pins are remappable.

**FIGURE 15-2: PARTITIONED OUTPUT PAIR, COMPLEMENTARY PWM MODE**




## 15.3 Control Registers

The following registers control the operation of the high-speed PWM module.

- PTCON: PWM Time Base Control Register
- PTCON2: PWM Clock Divider Select Register
- PTPER: PWM Master Time Base Register(1)
- SEVTCMP: PWM Special Event Compare Register
- MDC: PWM Master Duty Cycle Register(1,2)
- PWMCONx: PWMx Control Register
- PDCx: PWMx Generator Duty Cycle Register(1,2)
- PHASEx: PWMx Primary Phase-Shift Register(1,2) (provides the local time base period for PWMxH)
- DTRx: PWMx Dead-Time Register
- ALTDTRx: PWMx Alternate Dead-Time Register
- SDCx: PWMx Secondary Duty Cycle Register(1,2)
- SPHASEx: PWMx Secondary Phase-Shift Register(1,2) (provides the local time base period for PWMxL)
- TRGCONx: PWMx Trigger Control Register
- IOCONx: PWMx I/O Control Register
- FCLCONx: PWMx Fault Current-Limit Control Register
- TRIGx: PWMx Primary Trigger Compare Value Register
- STRIGx: PWMx Secondary Trigger Compare Value Register
- LEBCONx: Leading-Edge Blanking Control Register(1)
- PWMCAPx: Primary PWMx Time Base Capture Register


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 15-1: PTCON: PWM TIME BASE CONTROL REGISTER**

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | HS/HC-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PTEN | — | PTSIDL | SESTAT | SEIEN | EIPU(1) | SYNCPOL(1) | SYNCOEN(1) |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SYNCEN(1) | — | SYNCSRC1(1) | SYNCSRC0(1) | SEVTPS3(1) | SEVTPS2(1) | SEVTPS1(1) | SEVTPS0(1) |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | HC = Hardware Clearable bit | HS = Hardware Settable bit | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **PTEN:** PWM Module Enable bit
1 = PWM module is enabled
0 = PWM module is disabled

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 13 **PTSIDL:** PWM Time Base Stop in Idle Mode bit
1 = PWM time base halts in CPU Idle mode
0 = PWM time base runs in CPU Idle mode

bit 12 **SESTAT:** Special Event Interrupt Status bit
1 = Special event interrupt is pending
0 = Special event interrupt is not pending

bit 11 **SEIEN:** Special Event Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Special event interrupt is enabled
0 = Special event interrupt is disabled

bit 10 **EIPU:** Enable Immediate Period Updates bit(1)
1 = Active Period register is updated immediately
0 = Active Period register updates occur on PWM cycle boundaries

bit 9 **SYNCPOL:** Synchronization Input/Output Polarity bit(1)
1 = SYNCIx and SYNCO polarity is inverted (active-low)
0 = SYNCIx and SYNCO are active-high

bit 8 **SYNCOEN:** Primary Time Base Sync Enable bit(1)
1 = SYNCO output is enabled
0 = SYNCO output is disabled

bit 7 **SYNCEN:** External Time Base Synchronization Enable bit(1)
1 = External synchronization of primary time base is enabled
0 = External synchronization of primary time base is disabled

bit 6 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 5-4 **SYNCSRC<1:0>:** Synchronous Source Selection bits(1)
11 = Reserved
10 = Reserved
01 = SYNCI2
00 = SYNCI1

**Note 1:** These bits should be changed only when PTEN = 0. In addition, when using the SYNCIx feature, the user application must program the Period register with a value that is slightly larger than the expected period of the external synchronization input signal.

**REGISTER 15-1: PTCON: PWM TIME BASE CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)**

bit 3-0 **SEVTPS<3:0>:** PWM Special Event Trigger Output Postscaler Select bits(1)

1111 = 1:16 Postscaler generates a Special Event Trigger trigger on every sixteenth compare match event

•

•

•

0001 = 1:2 Postscaler generates a Special Event Trigger on every second compare match event

0000 = 1:1 Postscaler generates a Special Event Trigger on every compare match event

**Note 1:** These bits should be changed only when PTEN = 0. In addition, when using the SYNCIx feature, the user application must program the Period register with a value that is slightly larger than the expected period of the external synchronization input signal.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 15-2: PTCON2: PWM CLOCK DIVIDER SELECT REGISTER**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | PCLKDIV<2:0>(1) | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-3 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 2-0 **PCLKDIV<2:0>:** PWM Input Clock Prescaler (Divider) Select bits(1)

111 = Reserved
110 = Divide-by-64, maximum PWM timing resolution
101 = Divide-by-32, maximum PWM timing resolution
100 = Divide-by-16, maximum PWM timing resolution
011 = Divide-by-8, maximum PWM timing resolution
010 = Divide-by-4, maximum PWM timing resolution
001 = Divide-by-2, maximum PWM timing resolution
000 = Divide-by-1, maximum PWM timing resolution (power-on default)

**Note 1:** These bits should be changed only when PTEN = 0. Changing the clock selection during operation will yield unpredictable results.

**REGISTER 15-3: PTPER: PWM MASTER TIME BASE REGISTER(1)**

| R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PTPER <15:8> | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PTPER <7:0> | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-0 **PTPER<15:0>:** PWM Master Time Base (PMTMR) Period Value bits

**Note 1:** The minimum value that can be loaded into the PTPER register is 0x0010 and the maximum value is 0xFFF8.

**REGISTER 15-4: SEVTCMP: PWM SPECIAL EVENT COMPARE REGISTER**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SEVTCMP <15:8> | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SEVTCMP <7:3> | | | | | — | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-3 **SEVTCMP<12:0>**: Special Event Compare Count Value bits

bit 2-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

**REGISTER 15-5: MDC: PWM MASTER DUTY CYCLE REGISTER(1,2)**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| MDC<15:8> | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| MDC<7:0> | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-0 **MDC<15:0>:** Master PWM Duty Cycle Value bits

**Note 1:** The smallest pulse width that can be generated on the PWM output corresponds to a value of 0x0009, while the maximum pulse width generated corresponds to a value of Period – 0x0008.

**2:** As the duty cycle gets closer to 0% or 100% of the PWM period (0 ns-40 ns, depending on the mode of operation), the PWM duty cycle resolution will degrade from 1 LSB to 3 LSBs.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 15-6: PWMCONx: PWMx CONTROL REGISTER**

| HS/HC-0 | HS/HC-0 | HS/HC-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FLTSTAT(1) | CLSTAT(1) | TRGSTAT | FLTIEN | CLIEN | TRGIEN | ITB(3) | MDCS(3) |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DTC1 | DTC0 | — | — | — | CAM(2,3) | XPRES(4) | IUE |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | HC = Hardware Clearable bit | HS = Hardware Settable bit | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **FLTSTAT:** Fault Interrupt Status bit(1)
1 = Fault interrupt is pending
0 = No Fault interrupt is pending; this bit is cleared by setting FLTIEN = 0

bit 14 **CLSTAT:** Current-Limit Interrupt Status bit(1)
1 = Current-limit interrupt is pending
0 = No current-limit interrupt is pending; this bit is cleared by setting CLIEN = 0

bit 13 **TRGSTAT:** Trigger Interrupt Status bit
1 = Trigger interrupt is pending
0 = No trigger interrupt is pending; this bit is cleared by setting TRGIEN = 0

bit 12 **FLTIEN:** Fault Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Fault interrupt is enabled
0 = Fault interrupt is disabled and the FLTSTAT bit is cleared

bit 11 **CLIEN:** Current-Limit Interrupt Enable bit
1 = Current-limit interrupt is enabled
0 = Current-limit interrupt is disabled and the CLSTAT bit is cleared

bit 10 **TRGIEN:** Trigger Interrupt Enable bit
1 = A trigger event generates an interrupt request
0 = Trigger event interrupts are disabled and the TRGSTAT bit is cleared

bit 9 **ITB:** Independent Time Base Mode bit(3)
1 = PHASEx/SPHASEx register provides time base period for this PWM generator
0 = PTPER register provides timing for this PWM generator

bit 8 **MDCS:** Master Duty Cycle Register Select bit(3)
1 = MDC register provides duty cycle information for this PWM generator
0 = PDCx/SDCx register provides duty cycle information for this PWM generator

bit 7-6 **DTC<1:0>:** Dead-Time Control bits
11 = Reserved
10 = Dead-time function is disabled
01 = Negative dead time is actively applied for all output modes
00 = Positive dead time is actively applied for all output modes

bit 5-3 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

**Note 1:** Software must clear the interrupt status here and the corresponding IFSx bit in the interrupt controller.
**2:** The Independent Time Base mode (ITB = 1) must be enabled to use Center-Aligned mode. If ITB = 0, the CAM bit is ignored.
**3:** These bits should be changed only when PTEN = 0. Changing the clock selection during operation will yield unpredictable results.
**4:** To operate in External Period Reset mode, configure FCLCONx<CLMOD> = 0 and PWMCONx<ITB> = 1.

**REGISTER 15-6: PWMCONx: PWMx CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)**

bit 2 **CAM:** Center-Aligned Mode Enable bit(2,3)
1 = Center-Aligned mode is enabled
0 = Center-Aligned mode is disabled

bit 1 **XPRES:** External PWM Reset Control bit(4)
1 = Current-limit source resets the time base for this PWM generator if it is in Independent Time Base (ITB) mode
0 = External pins do not affect PWM time base

bit 0 **IUE:** Immediate Update Enable bit
1 = Updates to the active MDC/PDCx/SDCx registers are immediate
0 = Updates to the active MDC/PDCx/SDCx registers are synchronized to the PWM time base

**Note 1:** Software must clear the interrupt status here and the corresponding IFSx bit in the interrupt controller.

**2:** The Independent Time Base mode (ITB = 1) must be enabled to use Center-Aligned mode. If ITB = 0, the CAM bit is ignored.

**3:** These bits should be changed only when PTEN = 0. Changing the clock selection during operation will yield unpredictable results.

**4:** To operate in External Period Reset mode, configure FCLCONx<CLMOD> = 0 and PWMCONx<ITB> = 1.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 15-7: PDCx: PWMx GENERATOR DUTY CYCLE REGISTER(1,2)**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PDCx<15:8> | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PDCx<7:0> | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-0 **PDCx<15:0>:** PWM Generator # Duty Cycle Value bits

**Note 1:** In Independent PWM mode, the PDCx register controls the PWMxH duty cycle only. In Complementary, Redundant and Push-Pull PWM modes, the PDCx register controls the duty cycle of both the PWMxH and PWMxL. The smallest pulse width that can be generated on the PWM output corresponds to a value of 0x0009, while the maximum pulse width generated corresponds to a value of Period-0x0008.

**2:** As the duty cycle gets closer to 0% or 100% of the PWM period (0 ns-40 ns, depending on the mode of operation), the PWM duty cycle resolution will degrade from 1 LSB to 3 LSBs.

**REGISTER 15-8: SDCx: PWMx SECONDARY DUTY CYCLE REGISTER(1,2)**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SDCx<15:8> | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SDCx<7:0> | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-0 **SDCx<15:0>:** Secondary Duty Cycle for PWMxL Output Pin bits

**Note 1:** The SDCx register is used in Independent PWM mode only. When used in Independent PWM mode, the SDCx register controls the PWMxL duty cycle. The smallest pulse width that can be generated on the PWM output corresponds to a value of 0x0009, while the maximum pulse width generated corresponds to a value of Period-0x0008.

**2:** As the duty cycle gets closer to 0% or 100% of the PWM period (0 ns-40 ns, depending on the mode of operation), the PWM duty cycle resolution will degrade from 1 LSB to 3 LSBs.

**REGISTER 15-9: PHASEx: PWMx PRIMARY PHASE-SHIFT REGISTER(1,2)**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PHASEx<15:8> | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PHASEx<7:0> | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-0 **PHASEx<15:0>:** PWM Phase-Shift Value or Independent Time Base Period for this PWM Generator bits

**Note 1:** If PWMCONx<ITB> = 0, the following applies based on the mode of operation:

- Complementary, Redundant and Push-Pull Output mode (PMOD<1:0> (IOCONx<11:10>) = 00, 01 or 10); PHASEx<15:0> = Phase-shift value for PWMxH and PWMxL outputs
- True Independent Output mode (PMOD<1:0> (IOCONx<11:10>) = 11); PHASEx<15:0> = Phase-shift value for PWMxL only

**2:** If PWMCONx<ITB> = 1, the following applies based on the mode of operation:

- Complementary, Redundant, and Push-Pull Output mode (PMOD<1:0> (IOCONx<11:10>) = 00, 01 or 10); PHASEx<15:0> = Independent Time Base period value for PWMxH and PWMxL
- True Independent Output mode (PMOD<1:0> (IOCONx<11:10>) = 11); PHASEx<15:0> = Independent Time Base period value for PWMxL only
- The smallest pulse width that can be generated on the PWM output corresponds to a value of 0x0008, while the maximum pulse width generated corresponds to a value of Period – 0x0008.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 15-10: SPHASEx: PWMx SECONDARY PHASE-SHIFT REGISTER(1,2)**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SPHASEx<15:8> | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SPHASEx<7:0> | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-0 **SPHASEx<15:0>:** Secondary Phase Offset for PWMxL Output Pin bits (used in Independent PWM mode only)

**Note 1:** If PWMCONx<ITB> = 0, the following applies based on the mode of operation:
- Complementary, Redundant and Push-Pull Output mode (PMOD<1:0> (IOCONx<11:10>) = 00, 01 or 10); SPHASEx<15:0> = Not used
- True Independent Output mode (IOCONx<PMOD> = 11); PHASEx<15:0> = Phase-shift value for PWMxL only

**2:** If PWMCONx<ITB> = 1, the following applies based on the mode of operation:
- Complementary, Redundant and Push-Pull Output mode (IOCONx<PMOD> = 00, 01, or 10); SPHASEx<15:0> = Not used
- True Independent Output mode (PMOD<1:0> (IOCONx<11:10>) = 11); PHASEx<15:0> = Independent Time Base period value for PWMxL only

**REGISTER 15-11: DTRx: PWMx DEAD-TIME REGISTER**

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | DTRx<13:8> | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DTRx<7:0> | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 13-0 **DTRx<13:0>:** Unsigned 14-Bit Dead-Time Value for PWMx Dead-Time Unit bits

**REGISTER 15-12: ALTDTRx: PWMx ALTERNATE DEAD-TIME REGISTER**

| U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | ALTDTRx<13:8> | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ALTDTR <7:0> | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-14 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 13-0 **ALTDTRx<13:0>:** Unsigned 14-Bit Dead-Time Value for PWMx Dead-Time Unit bits


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 15-13: TRGCONx: PWMx TRIGGER CONTROL REGISTER**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TRGDIV3 | TRGDIV2 | TRGDIV1 | TRGDIV0 | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DTM(1) | — | TRGSTRT5 | TRGSTRT4 | TRGSTRT3 | TRGSTRT2 | TRGSTRT1 | TRGSTRT0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-12 **TRGDIV<3:0>**: Trigger # Output Divider bits

1111 = Trigger output for every 16th trigger event
1110 = Trigger output for every 15th trigger event
1101 = Trigger output for every 14th trigger event
1100 = Trigger output for every 13th trigger event
1011 = Trigger output for every 12th trigger event
1010 = Trigger output for every 11th trigger event
1001 = Trigger output for every 10th trigger event
1000 = Trigger output for every 9th trigger event
0111 = Trigger output for every 8th trigger event
0110 = Trigger output for every 7th trigger event
0101 = Trigger output for every 6th trigger event
0100 = Trigger output for every 5th trigger event
0011 = Trigger output for every 4th trigger event
0010 = Trigger output for every 3rd trigger event
0001 = Trigger output for every 2nd trigger event
0000 = Trigger output for every trigger event

bit 11-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 7 **DTM:** Dual Trigger Mode bit(1)

1 = Secondary trigger event is combined with the primary trigger event to create the PWM trigger.
0 = Secondary trigger event is not combined with the primary trigger event to create the PWM trigger; two separate PWM triggers are generated

bit 6 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 5-0 **TRGSTRT<5:0>:** Trigger Postscaler Start Enable Select bits

111111 = Wait 63 PWM cycles before generating the first trigger event after the module is enabled
•
•
•
000010 = Wait 1 PWM cycles before generating the first trigger event after the module is enabled
000001 = Wait 1 PWM cycle before generating the first trigger event after the module is enabled
000000 = Wait 0 PWM cycles before generating the first trigger event after the module is enabled

**Note 1:** The secondary generator cannot generate PWM trigger interrupts.

**REGISTER 15-14: IOCONx: PWMx I/O CONTROL REGISTER**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PENH | PENL | POLH | POLL | PMOD1(1) | PMOD0(1) | OVRENH | OVRENL |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| OVRDAT1 | OVRDAT0 | FLTDAT1(2) | FLTDAT0(2) | CLDAT1(2) | CLDAT0(2) | SWAP | OSYNC |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **PENH:** PWMH Output Pin Ownership bit
1 = PWM module controls the PWMxH pin
0 = GPIO module controls the PWMxH pin

bit 14 **PENL:** PWML Output Pin Ownership bit
1 = PWM module controls the PWMxL pin
0 = GPIO module controls the PWMxL pin

bit 13 **POLH:** PWMH Output Pin Polarity bit
1 = PWMxH pin is active-low
0 = PWMxH pin is active-high

bit 12 **POLL:** PWML Output Pin Polarity bit
1 = PWMxL pin is active-low
0 = PWMxL pin is active-high

bit 11-10 **PMOD<1:0>:** PWM # I/O Pin Mode bits(1)
11 = PWM I/O pin pair is in the True Independent Output mode
10 = PWM I/O pin pair is in the Push-Pull Output mode
01 = PWM I/O pin pair is in the Redundant Output mode
00 = PWM I/O pin pair is in the Complementary Output mode

bit 9 **OVRENH:** Override Enable for PWMxH Pin bit
1 = OVRDAT<1> provides data for output on the PWMxH pin
0 = PWM generator provides data for the PWMxH pin

bit 8 **OVRENL:** Override Enable for PWMxL Pin bit
1 = OVRDAT<0> provides data for output on the PWMxL pin
0 = PWM generator provides data for the PWMxL pin

bit 7-6 **OVRDAT<1:0>:** Data for PWMxH and PWMxL Pins if Override is Enabled bits
If OVERENH = 1, then OVRDAT<1> provides data for PWMxH
If OVERENL = 1, then OVRDAT<0> provides data for PWMxL

bit 5-4 **FLTDAT<1:0>:** State for PWMxH and PWMxL Pins if FLTMOD is Enabled bits(2)
FCLCONx<IFLTMOD> = 0: Normal Fault mode:
If Fault is active, then FLTDAT<1> provides the state for PWMxH
If Fault is active, then FLTDAT<0> provides the state for PWMxL
FCLCONx<IFLTMOD> = 1: Independent Fault mode:
If current-limit is active, then FLTDAT<1> provides data for PWMxH
If Fault is active, then FLTDAT<0> provides the state for PWMxL

**Note 1:** These bits should be changed only when PTEN = 0. Changing the clock selection during operation will yield unpredictable results.

**2:** The state represents the active/inactive state of the PWM module depending on the POLH and POLL bit settings.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 15-14: IOCONx: PWMx I/O CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)**

bit 3-2 **CLDAT<1:0>:** State for PWMxH and PWMxL Pins if CLMODE is Enabled bits(2)

FCLCONx<IFLTMOD> = 0: Normal Fault mode:
If current-limit is active, then CLDAT<1> provides the state for PWMxH
If current-limit is active, then CLDAT<0> provides the state for PWMxL

FCLCONx<IFLTMOD> = 1: Independent Fault mode:
CLDAT<1:0> bits are ignored.

bit 1 **SWAP<1:0>:** Swap PWMxH and PWMxL pins

1 = PWMxH output signal is connected to the PWMxL pin and the PWMxL signal is connected to the PWMxH pins
0 = PWMxH and PWMxL pins are mapped to their respective pins

bit 0 **OSYNC:** Output Override Synchronization bit

1 = Output overrides via the OVRDAT<1:0> bits are synchronized to the PWM time base
0 = Output overrides via the OVDDAT<1:0> bits occur on the next CPU clock boundary

**Note 1:** These bits should be changed only when PTEN = 0. Changing the clock selection during operation will yield unpredictable results.

**2:** The state represents the active/inactive state of the PWM module depending on the POLH and POLL bit settings.

**REGISTER 15-15: FCLCONx: PWMx FAULT CURRENT-LIMIT CONTROL REGISTER**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| IFLTMOD | CLSRC4(2,3) | CLSRC3(2,3) | CLSRC2(2,3) | CLSRC1(2,3) | CLSRC0(2,3) | CLPOL(1) | CLMOD |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FLTSRC4(2,3) | FLTSRC3(2,3) | FLTSRC2(2,3) | FLTSRC1(2,3) | FLTSRC0(2,3) | FLTPOL(1) | FLTMOD1 | FLTMOD0 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **IFLTMOD:** Independent Fault Mode Enable bit
1 = Independent Fault mode: Current-limit input maps FLTDAT1 to PWMxH output and the Fault input maps FLTDAT0 to the PWMxL output. The CLDAT<1:0> bits are not used for override functions.
0 = Normal Fault mode: Current-limit feature maps CLDAT<1:0> bits to the PWMxH and PWMxL outputs. The PWM Fault feature maps FLTDAT<1:0> to the PWMxH and PWMxL outputs.

bit 14-10 **CLSRC<4:0>:** Current-Limit Control Signal Source Select for PWM # Generator bits(2,3)
11111 = Reserved
•
•
•
01000 = Reserved
00111 = Fault 8
00110 = Fault 7
00101 = Fault 6
00100 = Fault 5
00011 = Fault 4
00010 = Fault 3
00001 = Fault 2
00000 = Fault 1

bit 9 **CLPOL:** Current-Limit Polarity for PWM Generator # bit(1)
1 = The selected current-limit source is active-low
0 = The selected current-limit source is active-high

bit 8 **CLMOD:** Current-Limit Mode Enable bit for PWM Generator # bit
1 = Current-limit function is enabled
0 = Current-limit function is disabled

**Note 1:** These bits should be changed only when PTEN = 0. Changing the clock selection during operation will yield unpredictable results.

**2:** When Independent Fault mode is enabled (IFLTMOD = 1), and Fault 1 is used for Current-Limit mode (CLSRC<4:0> = b0000), the Fault Control Source Select bits (FLTSRC<4:0>) should be set to an unused Fault source to prevent Fault 1 from disabling both the PWMxL and PWMxH outputs.

**3:** When Independent Fault mode is enabled (IFLTMOD = 1) and Fault 1 is used for Fault mode (FLTSRC<4:0> = b0000), the Current-Limit Control Source Select bits (CLSRC<4:0>) should be set to an unused current-limit source to prevent the current-limit source from disabling both the PWMxH and PWMxL outputs.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 15-15: FCLCONx: PWMx FAULT CURRENT-LIMIT CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)**

bit 7-3 **FLTSRC<4:0>:** Fault Control Signal Source Select for PWM Generator # bits(2,3)
11111 = Reserved
•
•
•
01000 = Reserved
00111 = Fault 8
00110 = Fault 7
00101 = Fault 6
00100 = Fault 5
00011 = Fault 4
00010 = Fault 3
00001 = Fault 2
00000 = Fault 1

bit 2 **FLTPOL:** Fault Polarity for PWM Generator # bit(1)
1 = The selected Fault source is active-low
0 = The selected Fault source is active-high

bit 1-0 **FLTMOD<1:0>:** Fault Mode for PWM Generator # bits
11 = Fault input is disabled
10 = Reserved
01 = The selected Fault source forces the PWMxH and PWMxL pins to FLTDAT values (cycle)
00 = The selected Fault source forces the PWMxH and PWMxL pins to FLTDAT values (latched condition)

**Note 1:** These bits should be changed only when PTEN = 0. Changing the clock selection during operation will yield unpredictable results.

**2:** When Independent Fault mode is enabled (IFLTMOD = 1), and Fault 1 is used for Current-Limit mode (CLSRC<4:0> = b0000), the Fault Control Source Select bits (FLTSRC<4:0>) should be set to an unused Fault source to prevent Fault 1 from disabling both the PWMxL and PWMxH outputs.

**3:** When Independent Fault mode is enabled (IFLTMOD = 1) and Fault 1 is used for Fault mode (FLTSRC<4:0> = b0000), the Current-Limit Control Source Select bits (CLSRC<4:0>) should be set to an unused current-limit source to prevent the current-limit source from disabling both the PWMxH and PWMxL outputs.

**REGISTER 15-16: TRIGx: PWMx PRIMARY TRIGGER COMPARE VALUE REGISTER**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TRGCMP<15:8> | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TRGCMP<7:3> | | | | | — | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-3 **TRGCMP<15:3>:** Trigger Control Value bits
When primary PWM functions in the local time base, this register contains the compare values that can trigger the ADC module.

bit 2-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

**REGISTER 15-17: STRIGx: PWMx SECONDARY TRIGGER COMPARE VALUE REGISTER**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| STRGCMP<15:8> | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| STRGCMP<7:3> | | | | | — | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-3 **STRGCMP<15:3>:** Secondary Trigger Control Value bits
When secondary PWM functions in the local time base, this register contains the compare values that can trigger the ADC module.

bit 2-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 15-18: LEBCONx: LEADING-EDGE BLANKING CONTROL REGISTER(1)**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PHR | PHF | PLR | PLF | FLTLEBEN | CLLEBEN | LEB6 | LEB5 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| LEB4 | LEB3 | LEB2 | LEB1 | LEB0 | — | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **PHR:** PWMxH Rising Edge Trigger Enable bit
1 = Rising edge of PWMxH will trigger the LEB counter
0 = LEB ignores the rising edge of PWMxH

bit 14 **PHF:** PWMH Falling Edge Trigger Enable bit
1 = Falling edge of PWMxH will trigger the LEB counter
0 = LEB ignores the falling edge of PWMxH

bit 13 **PLR:** PWML Rising Edge Trigger Enable bit
1 = Rising edge of PWMxL will trigger the LEB counter
0 = LEB ignores the rising edge of PWMxL

bit 12 **PLF:** PWML Falling Edge Trigger Enable bit
1 = Falling edge of PWMxL will trigger the LEB counter
0 = LEB ignores the falling edge of PWMxL

bit 11 **FLTLEBEN:** Fault Input LEB Enable bit
1 = Leading-Edge Blanking is applied to selected Fault input
0 = Leading-Edge Blanking is not applied to selected Fault input

bit 10 **CLLEBEN:** Current-Limit LEB Enable bit
1 = Leading-Edge Blanking is applied to selected current-limit input
0 = Leading-Edge Blanking is not applied to selected current-limit input

bit 9-3 **LEB<6:0>:** Leading-Edge Blanking for Current-Limit and Fault Inputs bits
The value is 8.32 nsec increments.

bit 2-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**Note 1:** Configure this register in word format.

**REGISTER 15-19: PWMCAPx: PRIMARY PWMx TIME BASE CAPTURE REGISTER**

| R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PWMCAP<15:8>(1,2) | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | R-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PWMCAP<7:3>(1,2) | | | | | — | — | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-3 **PWMCAP<15:3>:** Captured PWM Time Base Value bits(1,2)
The value in this register represents the captured PWM time base value when a leading edge is detected on the current-limit input.

bit 2-0 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

**Note 1:** The capture feature is only available on the primary output (PWMxH).
**2:** This feature is active only after LEB processing on the current-limit input signal is complete.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 16.0 SERIAL PERIPHERAL INTERFACE (SPI)

**Note 1:** This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to **"Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)"** (DS70206) in the *"dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual"*, which is available on the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

**2:** Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to **Section 4.0 "Memory Organization"** in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) module is a synchronous serial interface useful for communicating with other peripheral or microcontroller devices. These peripheral devices can be serial EEPROMs, shift registers, display drivers, Analog-to-Digital Converters and so on. The SPI module is compatible with SPI and SIOP from Motorola®.

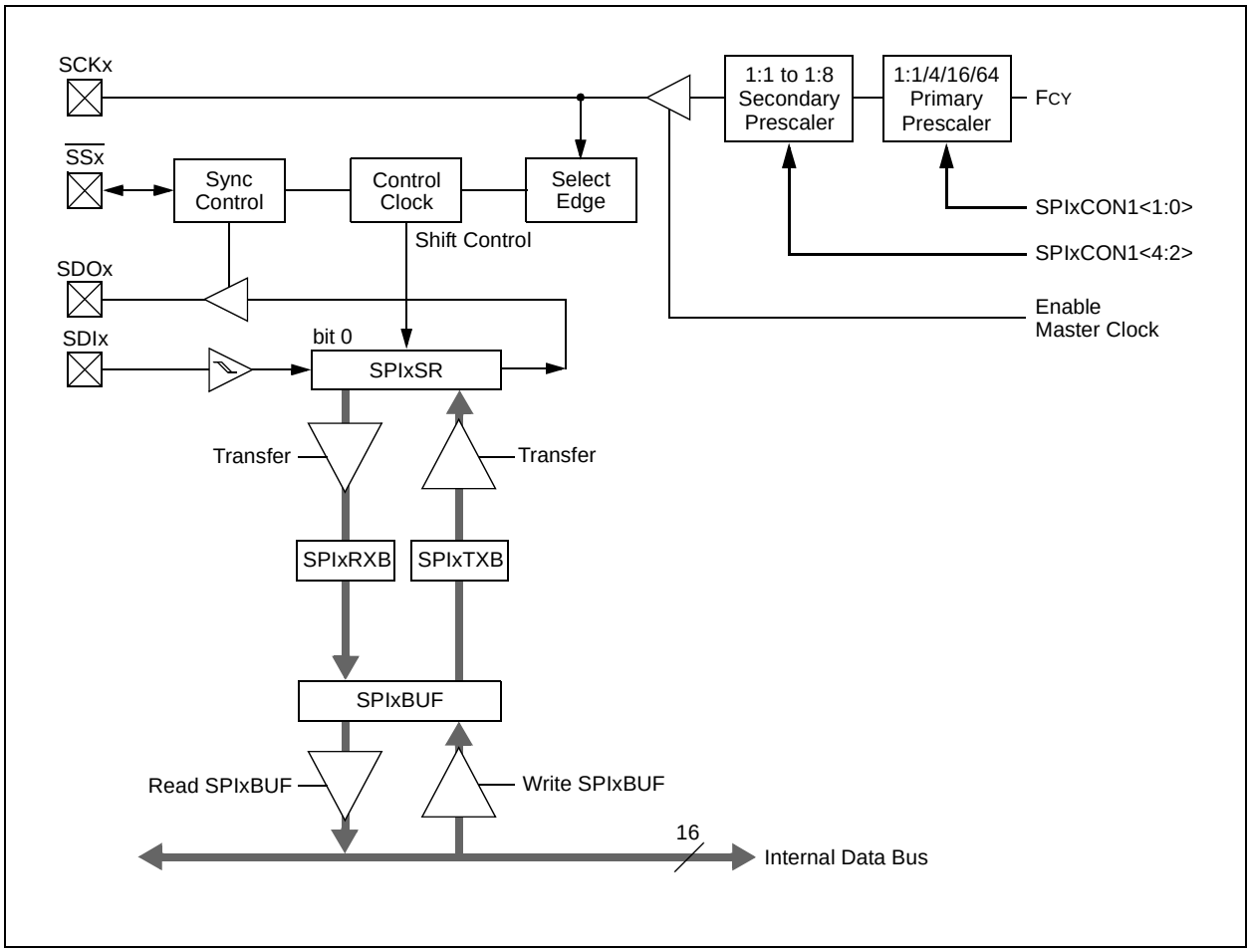
The SPI module consists of a 16-bit shift register, SPIxSR (where x = 1), used for shifting data in and out, and a buffer register, SPIxBUF. A control register, SPIxCON, configures the module. Additionally, a status register, SPIxSTAT, indicates status conditions.

The serial interface consists of the following four pins:

- SDIx (Serial Data Input)
- SDOx (Serial Data Output)
- SCKx (Shift Clock Input Or Output)
- $\overline{SSx}$ (Active-Low Slave Select).

In Master mode operation, SCK is a clock output; in Slave mode, it is a clock input.

**FIGURE 16-1: SPIx MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM**



**REGISTER 16-1: SPIxSTAT: SPIx STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER**

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SPIEN | — | SPISIDL | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/C-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R-0 | R-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | SPIROV | — | — | — | — | SPITBF | SPIRBF |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | C = Clearable bit | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **SPIEN:** SPIx Enable bit
1 = Enables module and configures SCKx, SDOx, SDIx and $\overline{SSx}$ as serial port pins
0 = Disables module

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 **SPISIDL:** SPIx Stop in Idle Mode bit
1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode
0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6 **SPIROV:** SPIx Receive Overflow Flag bit
1 = A new byte/word is completely received and discarded. The user software has not read the previous data in the SPIxBUF register.
0 = No overflow has occurred

bit 5-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 1 **SPITBF:** SPIx Transmit Buffer Full Status bit
1 = Transmit not yet started, SPIxTXB is full
0 = Transmit started, SPIxTXB is empty. Automatically set in hardware when CPU writes the SPIxBUF location, loading SPIxTXB. Automatically cleared in hardware when the SPIx module transfers data from SPIxTXB to SPIxSR.

bit 0 **SPIRBF:** SPIx Receive Buffer Full Status bit
1 = Receive complete, SPIxRXB is full
0 = Receive is not complete, SPIxRXB is empty. Automatically set in hardware when SPIx transfers data from SPIxSR to SPIxRXB. Automatically cleared in hardware when core reads the SPIxBUF location, reading SPIxRXB.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 16-2: SPIxCON1: SPIx CONTROL REGISTER 1**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | DISSCK | DISSDO | MODE16 | SMP | CKE(1) |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SSEN(3) | CKP | MSTEN | SPRE2(2) | SPRE1(2) | SPRE0(2) | PPRE1(2) | PPRE0(2) |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-13 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 12 **DISSCK:** Disable SCKx Pin bit (SPI Master modes only)
1 = Internal SPI clock is disabled; pin functions as I/O
0 = Internal SPI clock is enabled

bit 11 **DISSDO:** Disable SDOx Pin bit
1 = SDOx pin is not used by module; pin functions as I/O
0 = SDOx pin is controlled by the module

bit 10 **MODE16:** Word/Byte Communication Select bit
1 = Communication is word-wide (16 bits)
0 = Communication is byte-wide (8 bits)

bit 9 **SMP:** SPIx Data Input Sample Phase bit
Master mode:
1 = Input data sampled at end of data output time
0 = Input data sampled at middle of data output time
Slave mode:
SMP must be cleared when SPIx is used in Slave mode.

bit 8 **CKE:** SPIx Clock Edge Select bit(1)
1 = Serial output data changes on transition from active clock state to Idle clock state (see bit 6)
0 = Serial output data changes on transition from Idle clock state to active clock state (see bit 6)

bit 7 **SSEN:** Slave Select Enable bit (Slave mode)(3)
1 = $\overline{SSx}$ pin is used for Slave mode
0 = $\overline{SSx}$ pin is not used by module; pin controlled by port function

bit 6 **CKP:** Clock Polarity Select bit
1 = Idle state for clock is a high level; active state is a low level
0 = Idle state for clock is a low level; active state is a high level

bit 5 **MSTEN:** Master Mode Enable bit
1 = Master mode
0 = Slave mode

**Note 1:** The CKE bit is not used in the Framed SPI modes. Program this bit to '0' for the Framed SPI modes (FRMEN = 1).
**2:** Do not set both primary and secondary prescalers to a value of 1:1.
**3:** This bit must be cleared when FRMEN = 1.

**REGISTER 16-2: SPIxCON1: SPIx CONTROL REGISTER 1 (CONTINUED)**

bit 4-2 **SPRE<2:0>:** Secondary Prescale bits (Master mode)(2)
111 = Secondary prescale 1:1
110 = Secondary prescale 2:1
•
•
•
000 = Secondary prescale 8:1

bit 1-0 **PPRE<1:0>:** Primary Prescale bits (Master mode)(2)
11 = Primary prescale 1:1
10 = Primary prescale 4:1
01 = Primary prescale 16:1
00 = Primary prescale 64:1

**Note 1:** The CKE bit is not used in the Framed SPI modes. Program this bit to '0' for the Framed SPI modes (FRMEN = 1).

**2:** Do not set both primary and secondary prescalers to a value of 1:1.

**3:** This bit must be cleared when FRMEN = 1.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 16-3: SPIxCON2: SPIx CONTROL REGISTER 2**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FRMEN | SPIFSD | FRMPOL | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | FRMDLY | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **FRMEN**: Framed SPIx Support bit
1 = Framed SPIx support is enabled ($\overline{SSx}$ pin used as frame sync pulse input/output)
0 = Framed SPIx support is disabled

bit 14 **SPIFSD**: SPIx Frame Sync Pulse Direction Control bit
1 = Frame sync pulse input (slave)
0 = Frame sync pulse output (master)

bit 13 **FRMPOL**: Frame Sync Pulse Polarity bit
1 = Frame sync pulse is active-high
0 = Frame sync pulse is active-low

bit 12-2 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 1 **FRMDLY**: Frame Sync Pulse Edge Select bit
1 = Frame sync pulse coincides with first bit clock
0 = Frame sync pulse precedes first bit clock

bit 0 **Unimplemented:** This bit must not be set to ‘1’ by the user application

**NOTES:**


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 17.0 INTER-INTEGRATED CIRCUIT (I²C™)

**Note 1:** This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to **"Inter-Integrated Circuit (I²C™)"** (DS70000195) in the *"dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"*, which is available on the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

**2:** Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to **Section 4.0 "Memory Organization"** in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The Inter-Integrated Circuit (I²C) module provides complete hardware support for both Slave and Multi-Master modes of the I²C serial communication standard with a 16-bit interface.

The I²C module has a 2-pin interface, where:

- The SCLx pin is clock
- The SDAx pin is data

The I²C module offers the following key features:

- I²C interface supporting both Master and Slave modes of operation
- I²C Slave mode supports 7-bit and 10-bit addressing
- I²C Master mode supports 7-bit and 10-bit addressing
- I²C port allows bidirectional transfers between master and slaves
- Serial clock synchronization for I²C port can be used as a handshake mechanism to suspend and resume serial transfer (SCLREL control)
- I²C supports multi-master operation, detects bus collision and arbitrates accordingly

### 17.1 Operating Modes

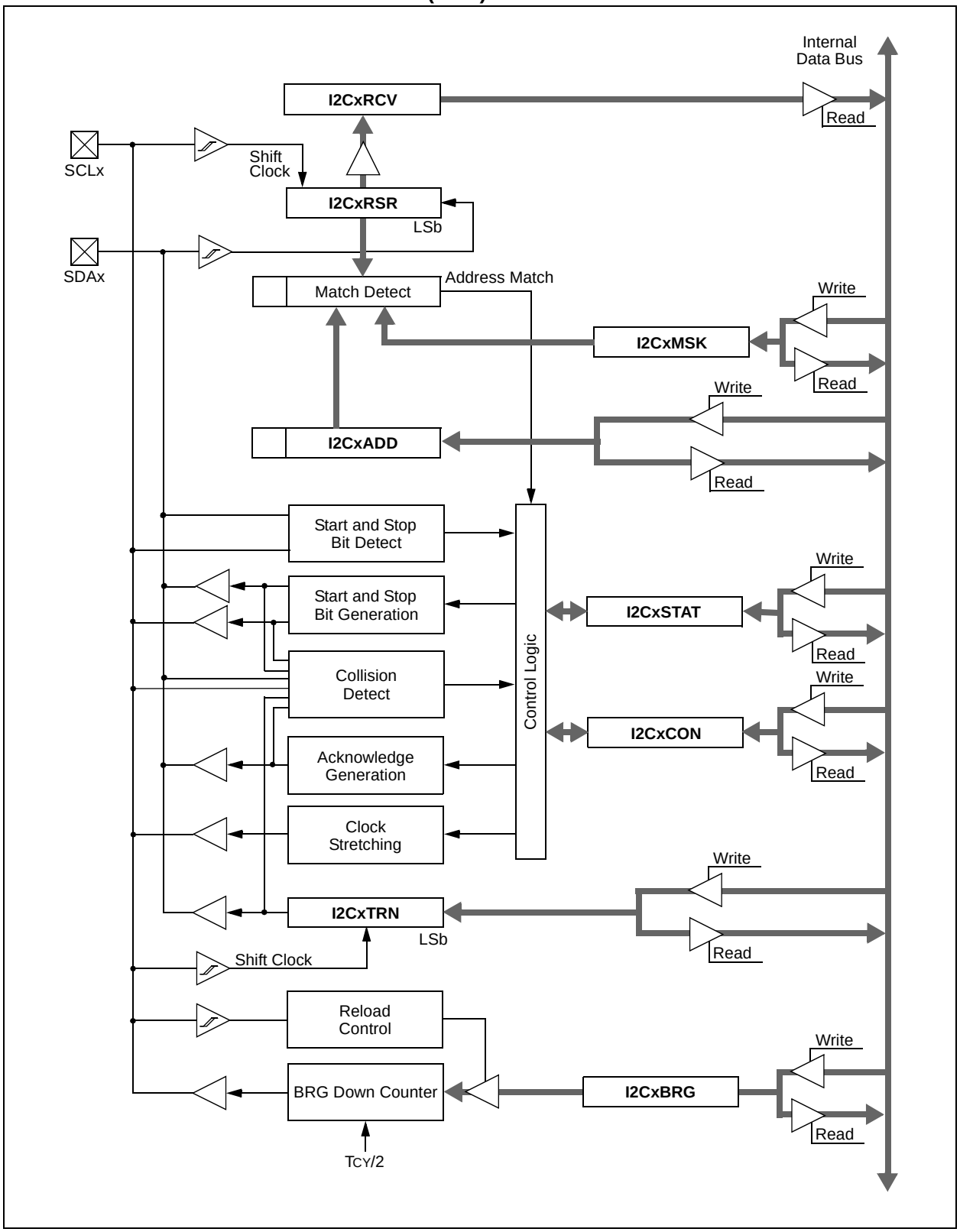
The hardware fully implements all the master and slave functions of the I²C Standard and Fast mode specifications, as well as 7-bit and 10-bit addressing.

The I²C module can operate either as a slave or a master on an I²C bus.

The following types of I²C operation are supported:

- I²C slave operation with 7-bit addressing
- I²C slave operation with 10-bit addressing
- I²C master operation with 7-bit or 10-bit addressing

**FIGURE 17-1: I2Cx BLOCK DIAGRAM (x = 1)**





© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 17.2 I²C Registers

I2CxCON and I2CxSTAT are control and status registers. The I2CxCON register is readable and writable. The lower six bits of I2CxSTAT are read-only. The remaining bits of the I2CxSTAT are read/write:

- I2CxRSR is the shift register used for shifting data internal to the module and the user application has no access to it
- I2CxRCV is the receive buffer and the register to which data bytes are written, or from which data bytes are read
- I2CxTRN is the transmit register to which bytes are written during a transmit operation
- The I2CxADD register holds the slave address
- A status bit, ADD10, indicates 10-Bit Addressing mode
- The I2CxBRG acts as the Baud Rate Generator (BRG) reload value

In receive operations, I2CxRSR and I2CxRCV together form a double-buffered receiver. When I2CxRSR receives a complete byte, it is transferred to I2CxRCV, and an interrupt pulse is generated.

**REGISTER 17-1: I2CxCON: I2Cx CONTROL REGISTER**

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-1, HC | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| I2CEN | — | I2CSIDL | SCLREL | IPMIEN | A10M | DISSLW | SMEN |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0, HC | R/W-0, HC | R/W-0, HC | R/W-0, HC | R/W-0, HC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| GCEN | STREN | ACKDT | ACKEN | RCEN | PEN | RSEN | SEN |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | HC = Hardware Clearable bit | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **I2CEN:** I2Cx Enable bit
1 = Enables the I2Cx module, and configures the SDAx and SCLx pins as serial port pins
0 = Disables the I2Cx module; all $I^2C$™ pins are controlled by port functions.

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 **I2CSIDL:** I2Cx Stop in Idle Mode bit
1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters an Idle mode
0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12 **SCLREL:** SCLx Release Control bit (when operating as $I^2C$ slave)
1 = Releases SCLx clock
0 = Holds SCLx clock low (clock stretch)
If STREN = 1:
Bit is R/W (i.e., software can write '0' to initiate stretch and write '1' to release clock). Hardware clear at beginning of slave transmission. Hardware clear at end of slave reception.
If STREN = 0:
Bit is R/S (i.e., software can only write '1' to release clock). Hardware clear at beginning of slave transmission.

bit 11 **IPMIEN:** Intelligent Peripheral Management Interface (IPMI) Enable bit
1 = IPMI mode is enabled; all addresses are Acknowledged
0 = IPMI mode is disabled

bit 10 **A10M:** 10-Bit Slave Address bit
1 = I2CxADD is a 10-bit slave address
0 = I2CxADD is a 7-bit slave address

bit 9 **DISSLW:** Disable Slew Rate Control bit
1 = Slew rate control is disabled
0 = Slew rate control is enabled

bit 8 **SMEN:** SMBus Input Levels bit
1 = Enables I/O pin thresholds compliant with SMBus specification
0 = Disables SMBus input thresholds

bit 7 **GCEN:** General Call Enable bit (when operating as $I^2C$ slave)
1 = Enables interrupt when a general call address is received in the I2CxRSR (module is enabled for reception)
0 = General call address is disabled

bit 6 **STREN:** SCLx Clock Stretch Enable bit (when operating as $I^2C$ slave)
Used in conjunction with the SCLREL bit.
1 = Enables software or receive clock stretching
0 = Disables software or receive clock stretching


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 17-1: I2CxCON: I2Cx CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)**

bit 5 **ACKDT:** Acknowledge Data bit (when operating as $I^2C$ master, applicable during master receive)
Value that is transmitted when the software initiates an Acknowledge sequence.
1 = Sends NACK during Acknowledge
0 = Sends ACK during Acknowledge

bit 4 **ACKEN:** Acknowledge Sequence Enable bit
(when operating as $I^2C$ master, applicable during master receive)
1 = Initiates Acknowledge sequence on SDAx and SCLx pins and transmits the ACKDT data bit. Hardware is clear at end of master Acknowledge sequence.
0 = Acknowledge sequence is not in progress

bit 3 **RCEN:** Receive Enable bit (when operating as $I^2C$ master)
1 = Enables Receive mode for $I^2C$. Hardware is clear at end of eighth bit of master receive data byte.
0 = Receive sequence is not in progress

bit 2 **PEN:** Stop Condition Enable bit (when operating as $I^2C$ master)
1 = Initiates Stop condition on SDAx and SCLx pins. Hardware is clear at end of master Stop sequence.
0 = Stop condition is not in progress

bit 1 **RSEN:** Repeated Start Condition Enable bit (when operating as $I^2C$ master)
1 = Initiates Repeated Start condition on SDAx and SCLx pins. Hardware is clear at end of master Repeated Start sequence.
0 = Repeated Start condition is not in progress

bit 0 **SEN:** Start Condition Enable bit (when operating as $I^2C$ master)
1 = Initiates Start condition on SDAx and SCLx pins. Hardware is clear at end of master Start sequence.
0 = Start condition is not in progress

**REGISTER 17-2: I2CxSTAT: I2Cx STATUS REGISTER**

| R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/C-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ACKSTAT | TRSTAT | — | — | — | BCL | GCSTAT | ADD10 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/C-0, HS | R/C-0, HS | R-0, HSC | R/C-0, HSC | R/C-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC | R-0, HSC |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| IWCOL | I2COV | D_A | P | S | R_W | RBF | TBF |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | C = Clearable bit | HSC = Hardware Settable/Clearable bit | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |
| HS = Hardware Settable bit | | | |

bit 15 **ACKSTAT:** Acknowledge Status bit
(when operating as $I^2C$™ master, applicable to master transmit operation)
1 = NACK received from slave
0 = ACK received from slave
Hardware is set or clear at end of slave Acknowledge.

bit 14 **TRSTAT:** Transmit Status bit (when operating as $I^2C$ master, applicable to master transmit operation)
1 = Master transmit is in progress (8 bits + ACK)
0 = Master transmit is not in progress
Hardware is set at beginning of master transmission. Hardware is clear at end of slave Acknowledge.

bit 13-11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10 **BCL:** Master Bus Collision Detect bit
1 = A bus collision has been detected during a master operation
0 = No collision
Hardware is set at detection of bus collision.

bit 9 **GCSTAT:** General Call Status bit
1 = General call address was received
0 = General call address was not received
Hardware is set when address matches general call address. Hardware is clear at Stop detection.

bit 8 **ADD10:** 10-Bit Address Status bit
1 = 10-bit address was matched
0 = 10-bit address was not matched
Hardware is set at match of 2nd byte of matched 10-bit address. Hardware is clear at Stop detection.

bit 7 **IWCOL:** I2Cx Write Collision Detect bit
1 = An attempt to write to the I2CxTRN register failed because the $I^2C$ module is busy
0 = No collision
Hardware is set at occurrence of write to I2CxTRN while busy (cleared by software).

bit 6 **I2COV:** I2Cx Receive Overflow Flag bit
1 = A byte was received while the I2CxRCV register is still holding the previous byte
0 = No overflow
Hardware is set at attempt to transfer I2CxRSR to I2CxRCV (cleared by software).

bit 5 **D_A:** Data/Address bit (when operating as $I^2C$ slave)
1 = Indicates that the last byte received was data
0 = Indicates that the last byte received was a device address
Hardware is clear at device address match. Hardware is set by reception of slave byte.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 17-2: I2CxSTAT: I2Cx STATUS REGISTER (CONTINUED)**

bit 4 **P:** Stop bit
1 = Indicates that a Stop bit has been detected last
0 = Stop bit was not detected last
Hardware is set or clear when Start, Repeated Start or Stop is detected.

bit 3 **S:** Start bit
1 = Indicates that a Start (or Repeated Start) bit has been detected last
0 = Start bit was not detected last
Hardware is set or clear when Start, Repeated Start or Stop is detected.

bit 2 **R_W:** Read/Write Information bit (when operating as $I^2C$ slave)
1 = Read – indicates data transfer is output from slave
0 = Write – indicates data transfer is input to slave
Hardware is set or clear after reception of an $I^2C$ device address byte.

bit 1 **RBF:** Receive Buffer Full Status bit
1 = Receive is complete, I2CxRCV is full
0 = Receive is not complete, I2CxRCV is empty
Hardware is set when I2CxRCV is written with a received byte. Hardware is clear when software reads I2CxRCV.

bit 0 **TBF:** Transmit Buffer Full Status bit
1 = Transmit is in progress, I2CxTRN is full
0 = Transmit is complete, I2CxTRN is empty
Hardware is set when software writes to I2CxTRN. Hardware is clear at completion of data transmission.

**REGISTER 17-3: I2CxMSK: I2Cx SLAVE MODE ADDRESS MASK REGISTER**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | AMSK<9:8> | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| AMSK<7:0> | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-10 **Unimplemented:** Read as ‘0’

bit 9-0 **AMSK<9:0>:** Mask for Address bit x Select bits

1 = Enables masking for bit x of incoming message address; bit match is not required in this position

0 = Disables masking for bit x; bit match is required in this position


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 18.0 UNIVERSAL ASYNCHRONOUS RECEIVER TRANSMITTER (UART)

**Note 1:** This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 family of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to **"UART"** (DS70188) in the *"dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual"*, which is available on the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

**2:** Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to **Section 4.0 "Memory Organization"** in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART) module is one of the serial I/O modules available in the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 device families. The UART is a full-duplex, asynchronous system that can communicate with peripheral devices, such as personal computers, LIN/J2602, RS-232 and RS-485 interfaces. The module also supports a hardware flow control option with the $\overline{\text{UxCTS}}$ and $\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$ pins and also includes an IrDA® encoder and decoder.

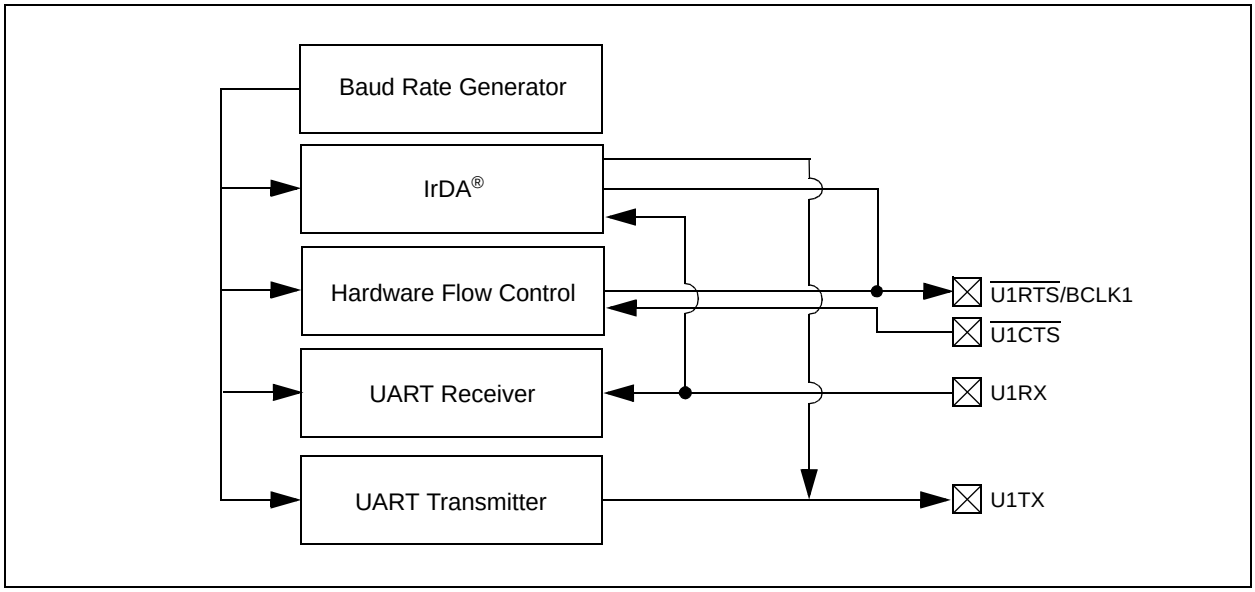
The primary features of the UART module are:

- Full-Duplex, 8-Bit or 9-Bit Data Transmission through the UxTX and UxRX Pins
- Even, Odd or No Parity Options (for 8-bit data)
- One or Two Stop bits
- Hardware Flow Control Option with $\overline{\text{UxCTS}}$ and $\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$ Pins
- Fully Integrated Baud Rate Generator with 16-Bit Prescaler
- Baud Rates Ranging from 12.5 Mbps to 38 bps at 50 MIPS
- 4-Deep First-In First-Out (FIFO) Transmit Data Buffer
- 4-Deep FIFO Receive Data Buffer
- Parity, Framing and Buffer Overrun Error Detection
- Support for 9-Bit mode with Address Detect (9th bit = 1)
- Transmit and Receive Interrupts
- A Separate Interrupt for all UART Error Conditions
- Loopback mode for Diagnostic Support
- Support for Sync and Break Characters
- Support for Automatic Baud Rate Detection
- IrDA Encoder and Decoder Logic
- 16x Baud Clock Output for IrDA® Support

A simplified block diagram of the UART module is shown in Figure 1. The UART module consists of these key hardware elements:

- Baud Rate Generator
- Asynchronous Transmitter
- Asynchronous Receiver

**FIGURE 1: UART1 SIMPLIFIED BLOCK DIAGRAM**



**REGISTER 18-1: UxMODE: UARTx MODE REGISTER**

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| UARTEN(1) | — | USIDL | IREN(2) | RTSMD | — | UEN1 | UEN0 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0, HC | R/W-0 | R/W-0, HC | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| WAKE | LPBACK | ABAUD | URXINV | BRGH | PDSEL1 | PDSEL0 | STSEL |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | HC = Hardware Clearable bit | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **UARTEN:** UARTx Enable bit(1)
- 1 = UARTx is enabled; all UARTx pins are controlled by UARTx as defined by UEN<1:0>
- 0 = UARTx is disabled; all UARTx pins are controlled by port latches, UARTx power consumption is minimal

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 **USIDL:** UARTx Stop in Idle Mode bit
- 1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode
- 0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12 **IREN:** IrDA® Encoder and Decoder Enable bit(2)
- 1 = IrDA encoder and decoder are enabled
- 0 = IrDA encoder and decoder are disabled

bit 11 **RTSMD:** Mode Selection for $\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$ Pin bit
- 1 = $\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$ pin is in Simplex mode
- 0 = $\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$ pin is in Flow Control mode

bit 10 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 9-8 **UEN<1:0>:** UARTx Enable bits
- 11 = UxTX, UxRX and BCLK pins are enabled and used; $\overline{\text{UxCTS}}$ pin is controlled by port latches
- 10 = UxTX, UxRX, $\overline{\text{UxCTS}}$ and $\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$ pins are enabled and used
- 01 = UxTX, UxRX and $\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$ pins are enabled and used; $\overline{\text{UxCTS}}$ pin is controlled by port latches
- 00 = UxTX and UxRX pins are enabled and used; $\overline{\text{UxCTS}}$ and $\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$/BCLK pins are controlled by port latches

bit 7 **WAKE:** Wake-up on Start bit Detect During Sleep Mode Enable bit
- 1 = UARTx will continue to sample the UxRX pin; interrupt is generated on falling edge, bit is cleared in hardware on the following rising edge
- 0 = No wake-up is enabled

bit 6 **LPBACK:** UARTx Loopback Mode Select bit
- 1 = Enables Loopback mode
- 0 = Loopback mode is disabled

bit 5 **ABAUD:** Auto-Baud Enable bit
- 1 = Enable baud rate measurement on the next character – requires reception of a Sync field (55h) before other data; cleared in hardware upon completion
- 0 = Baud rate measurement is disabled or has completed

**Note 1:** Refer to **"UART"** (DS70188) in the *"dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual"* for information on enabling the UART module for receive or transmit operation.

**2:** This feature is only available for the 16x BRG mode (BRGH = 0).


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 18-1: UxMODE: UARTx MODE REGISTER (CONTINUED)**

bit 4 **URXINV:** UARTx Receive Polarity Inversion bit
1 = UxRX Idle state is '0'
0 = UxRX Idle state is '1'

bit 3 **BRGH:** High Baud Rate Enable bit
1 = BRG generates 4 clocks per bit period (4x baud clock, High-Speed mode)
0 = BRG generates 16 clocks per bit period (16x baud clock, Standard mode)

bit 2-1 **PDSEL<1:0>:** Parity and Data Selection bits
11 = 9-bit data, no parity
10 = 8-bit data, odd parity
01 = 8-bit data, even parity
00 = 8-bit data, no parity

bit 0 **STSEL:** Stop Bit Selection bit
1 = Two Stop bits
0 = One Stop bit

**Note 1:** Refer to **"UART"** (DS70188) in the *"dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual"* for information on enabling the UART module for receive or transmit operation.

**2:** This feature is only available for the 16x BRG mode (BRGH = 0).

**REGISTER 18-2: UxSTA: UARTx STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0, HC | R/W-0 | R-0 | R-1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| UTXISEL1 | UTXINV | UTXISEL0 | — | UTXBRK | UTXEN(1) | UTXBF | TRMT |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R-1 | R-0 | R-0 | R/C-0 | R-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| URXISEL1 | URXISEL0 | ADDEN | RIDLE | PERR | FERR | OERR | URXDA |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | HC = Hardware Clearable bit | C = Clearable bit | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15,13 **UTXISEL<1:0>:** UARTx Transmission Interrupt Mode Selection bits
- 11 = Reserved; do not use
- 10 = Interrupt when a character is transferred to the Transmit Shift Register (TSR), and as a result, the transmit buffer becomes empty
- 01 = Interrupt when the last character is shifted out of the Transmit Shift Register; all transmit operations are completed
- 00 = Interrupt when a character is transferred to the Transmit Shift Register (this implies there is at least one character open in the transmit buffer)

bit 14 **UTXINV:** UARTx Transmit Polarity Inversion bit

If IREN = 0:
- 1 = UxTX Idle state is '0'
- 0 = UxTX Idle state is '1'

If IREN = 1:
- 1 = IrDA® encoded UxTX Idle state is '1'
- 0 = IrDA encoded UxTX Idle state is '0'

bit 12 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 11 **UTXBRK:** UARTx Transmit Break bit
- 1 = Sends Sync Break on next transmission – Start bit, followed by twelve '0' bits, followed by Stop bit; cleared by hardware upon completion
- 0 = Sync Break transmission is disabled or has completed

bit 10 **UTXEN:** UARTx Transmit Enable bit(1)
- 1 = Transmit is enabled, UxTX pin is controlled by UARTx
- 0 = Transmit is disabled, any pending transmission is aborted and buffer is reset; UxTX pin is controlled by port

bit 9 **UTXBF:** UARTx Transmit Buffer Full Status bit (read-only)
- 1 = Transmit buffer is full
- 0 = Transmit buffer is not full; at least one more character can be written

bit 8 **TRMT:** Transmit Shift Register Empty bit (read-only)
- 1 = Transmit Shift Register is empty and transmit buffer is empty (the last transmission has completed)
- 0 = Transmit Shift Register is not empty, a transmission is in progress or queued

bit 7-6 **URXISEL<1:0>:** UARTx Receive Interrupt Mode Selection bits
- 11 = Interrupt is set on UxRSR transfer, making the receive buffer full (i.e., has 4 data characters)
- 10 = Interrupt is set on UxRSR transfer, making the receive buffer 3/4 full (i.e., has 3 data characters)
- 0x = Interrupt is set when any character is received and transferred from the UxRSR to the receive buffer; receive buffer has one or more characters

**Note 1:** Refer to **"UART"** (DS70188) in the *"dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual"* for information on enabling the UART module for transmit operation.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 18-2: UxSTA: UARTx STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)**

bit 5 **ADDEN:** Address Character Detect bit (bit 8 of received data = 1)
- 1 = Address Detect mode is enable; if 9-bit mode is not selected, this does not take effect
- 0 = Address Detect mode is disabled

bit 4 **RIDLE:** Receiver Idle bit (read-only)
- 1 = Receiver is Idle
- 0 = Receiver is active

bit 3 **PERR:** Parity Error Status bit (read-only)
- 1 = Parity error has been detected for the current character (character at the top of the receive FIFO)
- 0 = Parity error has not been detected

bit 2 **FERR:** Framing Error Status bit (read-only)
- 1 = Framing error has been detected for the current character (character at the top of the receive FIFO)
- 0 = Framing error has not been detected

bit 1 **OERR:** Receive Buffer Overrun Error Status bit (clear/read-only)
- 1 = Receive buffer has overflowed
- 0 = Receive buffer has not overflowed; clearing a previously set OERR bit (1 → 0 transition) will reset the receiver buffer and the UxRSR to the empty state

bit 0 **URXDA:** UARTx Receive Buffer Data Available bit (read-only)
- 1 = Receive buffer has data, at least one more character can be read
- 0 = Receive buffer is empty

**Note 1:** Refer to **"UART"** (DS70188) in the *"dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual"* for information on enabling the UART module for transmit operation.

**NOTES:**


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 19.0 HIGH-SPEED 10-BIT ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONVERTER (ADC)

**Note 1:** This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to **"High-Speed 10-Bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)"** (DS70000321) in the *"dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual"*, which is available on the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

**2:** Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to **Section 4.0 "Memory Organization"** in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices provide high-speed, successive approximation Analog-to-Digital conversions to support applications, such as AC/DC and DC/DC power converters.

### 19.1 Features Overview

The ADC module comprises the following features:

- 10-bit resolution
- Unipolar inputs
- Up to two Successive Approximation Registers (SARs)
- Up to 12 external input channels
- Up to two internal analog inputs
- Dedicated result register for each analog input
- ±1 LSB accuracy at 3.3V
- Single supply operation
- 4 Msps conversion rate at 3.3V (devices with two SARs)
- 2 Msps conversion rate at 3.3V (devices with one SAR)
- Low-power CMOS technology

### 19.2 Module Description

This ADC module is designed for applications that require low latency between the request for conversion and the resultant output data. Typical applications include:

- AC/DC power supplies
- DC/DC Converters
- Power Factor Correction (PFC)

This ADC works with the high-speed PWM module in power control applications that require high-frequency control loops. This module can sample and convert two analog inputs in a 0.5 microsecond when two SARs are used. This small conversion delay reduces the "phase lag" between measurement and control system response.

Up to five inputs may be sampled at a time (four inputs from the dedicated Sample-and-Hold circuits and one from the shared Sample-and-Hold circuit). If multiple inputs request conversion, the ADC will convert them in a sequential manner, starting with the lowest order input.

This ADC design provides each pair of analog inputs (AN1, AN0), (AN3, AN2),..., the ability to specify its own trigger source out of a maximum of sixteen different trigger sources. This capability allows this ADC to sample and convert analog inputs that are associated with PWM generators operating on Independent Time Bases (ITBs).

The user application typically requires synchronization between analog data sampling and PWM output to the application circuit. The very high-speed operation of this ADC module allows "data on demand".

In addition, several hardware features have been added to the peripheral interface to improve real-time performance in a typical DSP-based application.

- Result alignment options
- Automated sampling
- External conversion start control
- Two internal inputs to monitor the INTREF internal reference and the EXTREF input signal

### 19.3 Module Functionality

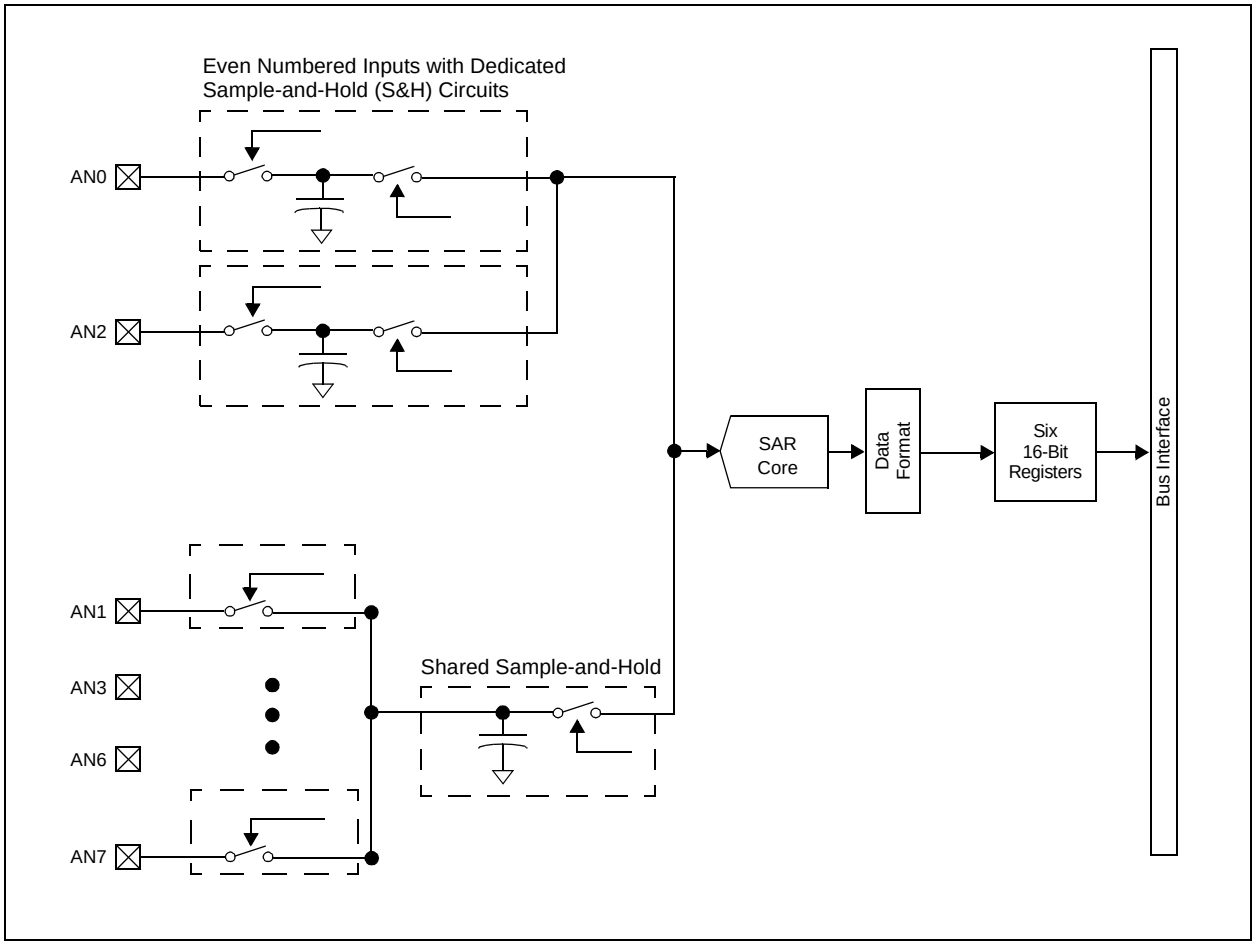
The high-speed, 10-bit ADC module is designed to support power conversion applications when used with the high-speed PWM module. The ADC may have one or two SAR modules, depending on the device variant. If two SARs are present on a device, two conversions can be processed at a time, yielding 4 Msps conversion rate. If only one SAR is present on a device, only one conversion can be processed at a time, yielding 2 Msps conversion rate. The high-speed 10-bit ADC produces two 10-bit conversion results in a 0.5 microsecond.

The ADC module supports up to 12 external analog inputs and two internal analog inputs. To monitor reference voltage, two internal inputs, AN12 and AN13, are connected to the EXTREF and INTREF voltages, respectively.

The analog reference voltage is defined as the device supply voltage ($AV_{DD}/AV_{SS}$).

Block diagrams of the ADC module are shown in Figure 19-1 through Figure 19-6.

**FIGURE 19-1: ADC BLOCK DIAGRAM FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS101 DEVICES WITH ONE SAR**





© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 19-2: ADC BLOCK DIAGRAM FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS102 DEVICES WITH ONE SAR**

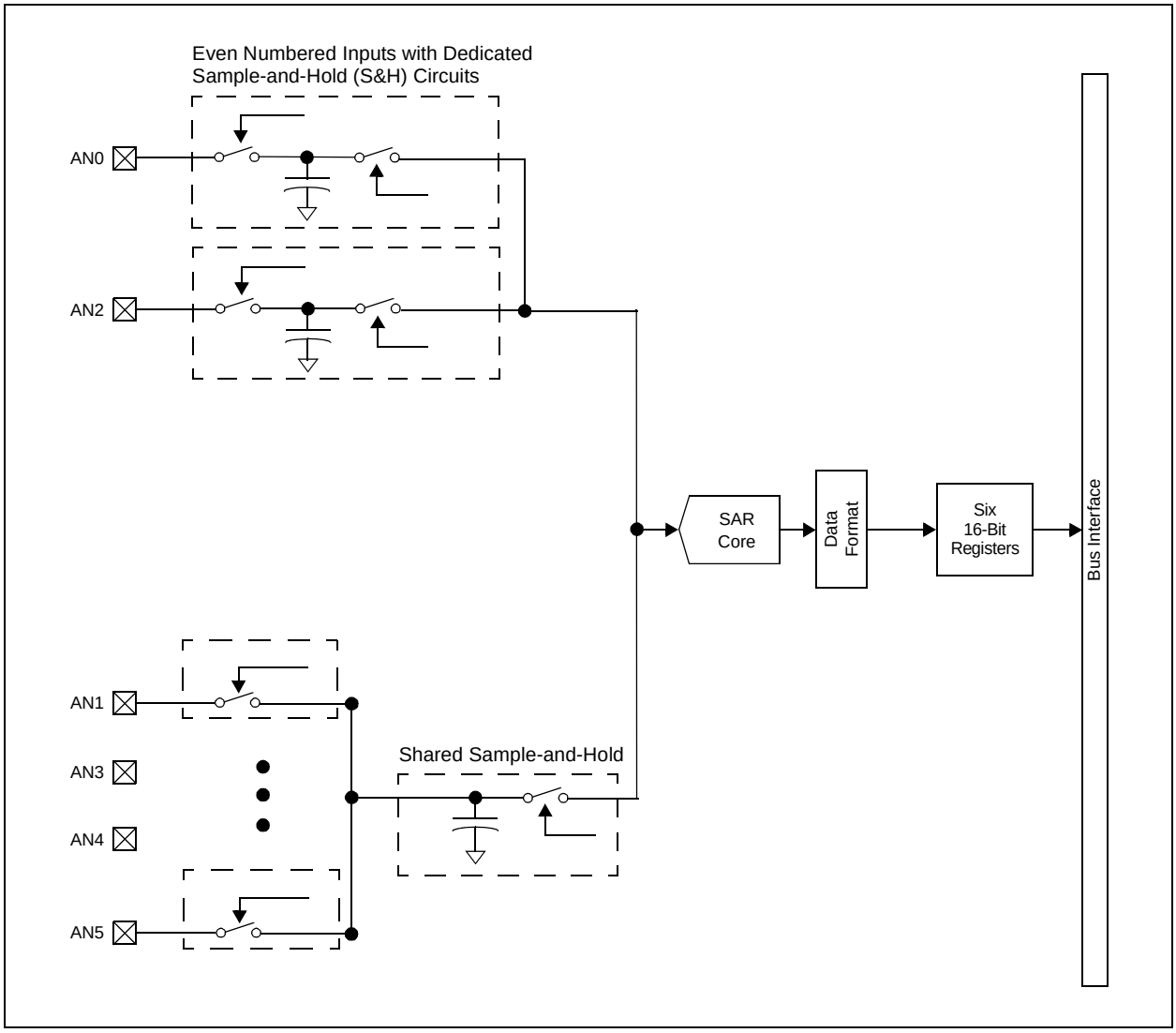
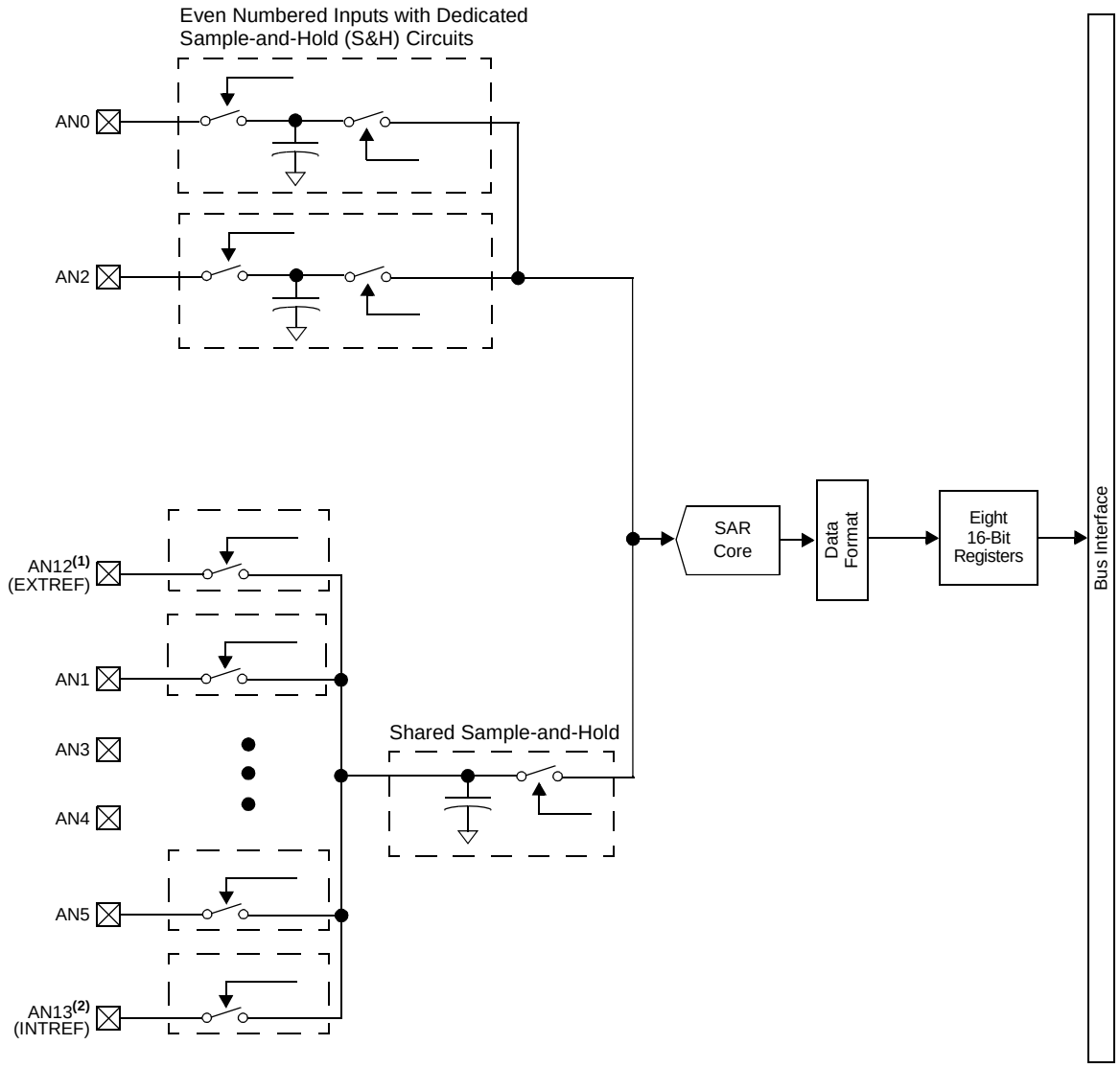


**FIGURE 19-3: ADC BLOCK DIAGRAM FOR dsPIC33FJ06GS202 DEVICES WITH ONE SAR**




**Note 1:** AN12 (EXTREF) is an internal analog input. To measure the voltage at AN12 (EXTREF), an analog comparator must be enabled and EXTREF must be selected as the comparator reference.

**2:** AN13 (INTREF) is an internal analog input and is not available on a pin.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 19-4: ADC BLOCK DIAGRAM FOR dsPIC33FJ16GS402/404 DEVICES WITH ONE SAR**

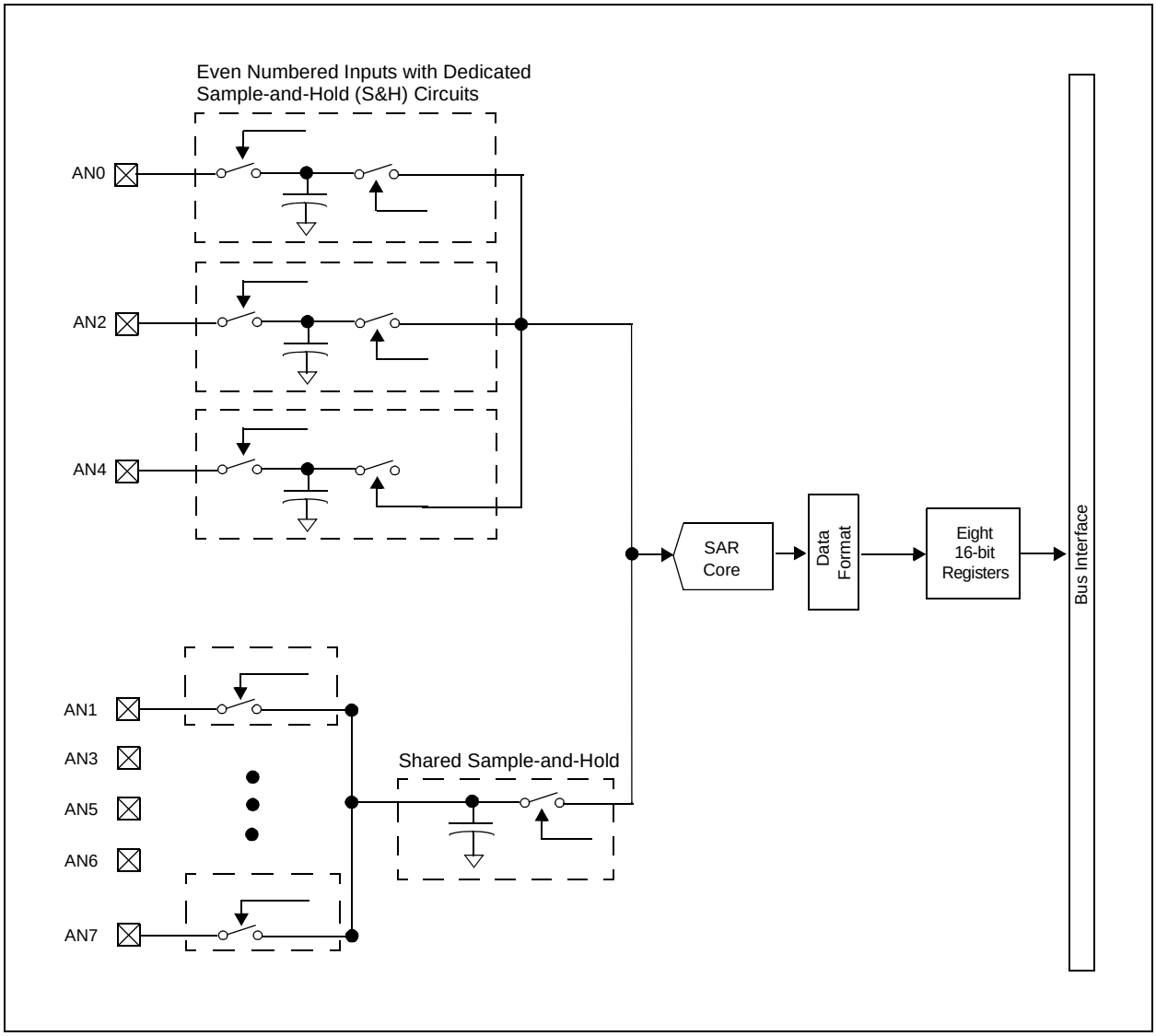
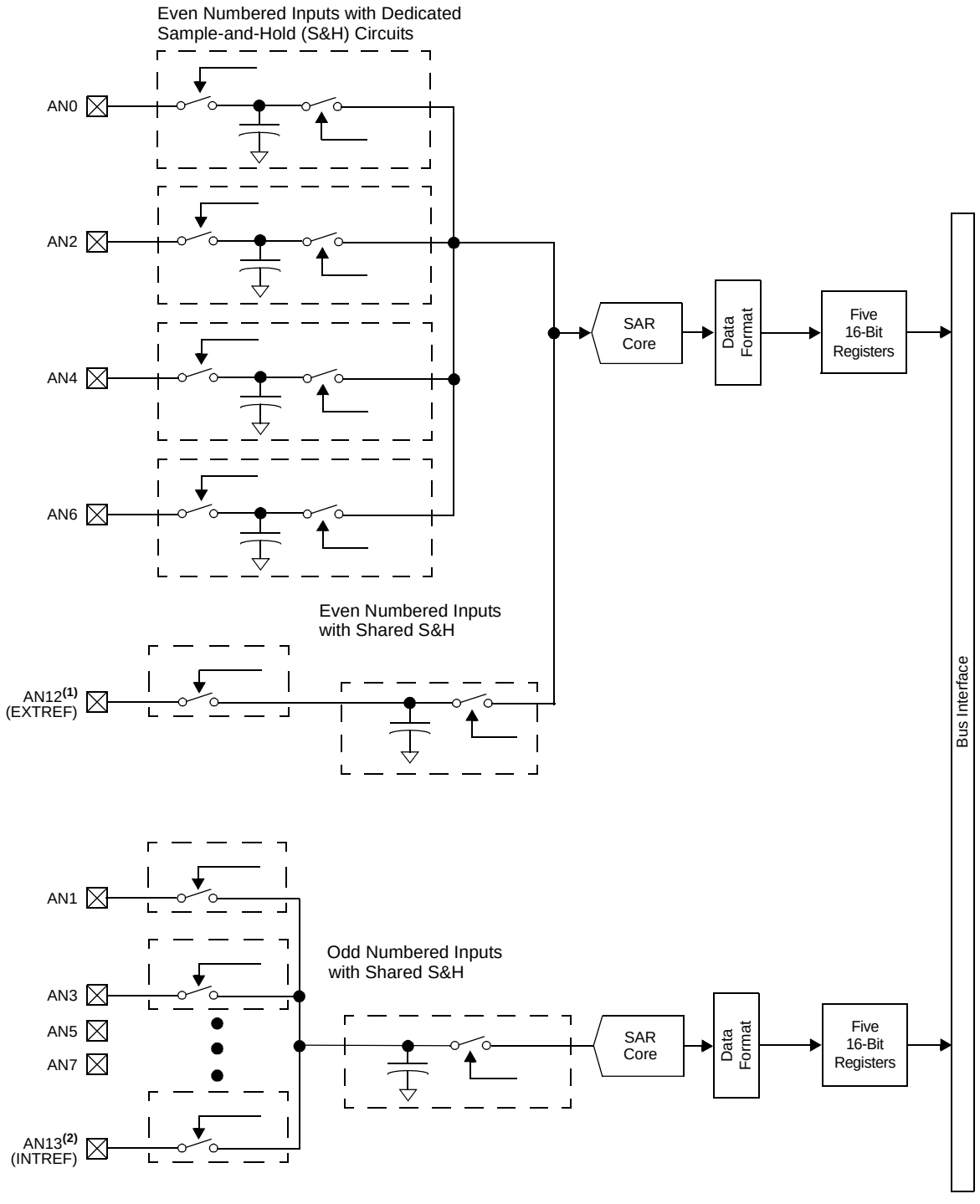


**FIGURE 19-5: ADC BLOCK DIAGRAM FOR dsPIC33FJ16GS502 DEVICES WITH TWO SARS**

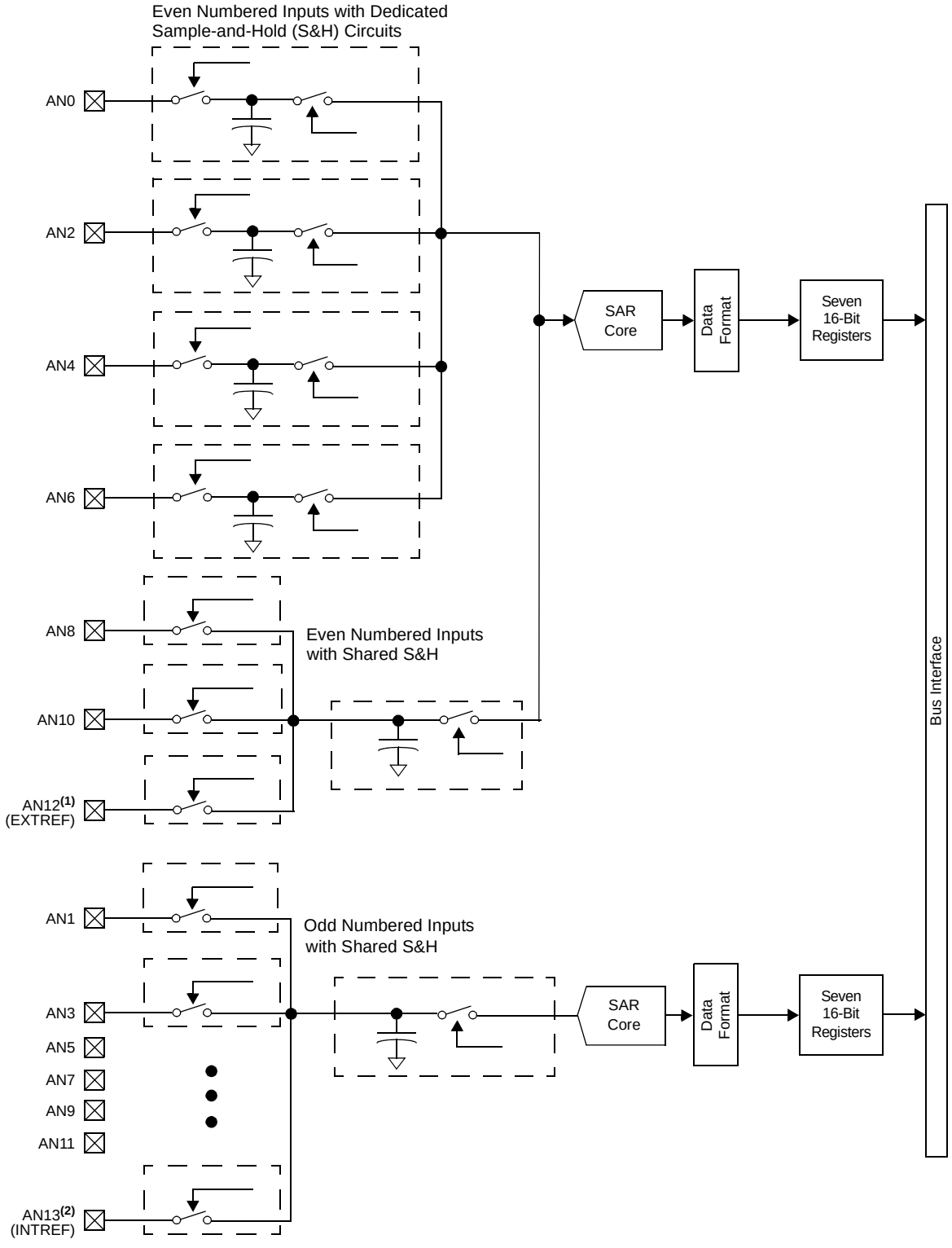



**Note 1:** AN12 (EXTREF) is an internal analog input. To measure the voltage at AN12 (EXTREF), an analog comparator must be enabled and EXTREF must be selected as the comparator reference.

**2:** AN13 (INTREF) is an internal analog input and is not available on a pin.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 19-6: ADC BLOCK DIAGRAM FOR dsPIC33FJ16GS504 DEVICES WITH TWO SARS**




**Note 1:** AN12 (EXTREF) is an internal analog input. To measure the voltage at AN12 (EXTREF), an analog comparator must be enabled and EXTREF must be selected as the comparator reference.

**2:** AN13 (INTREF) is an internal analog input and is not available on a pin.

## 19.4 ADC Control Registers

The ADC module uses the following control and status registers:

- ADCON: Analog-to-Digital Control Register
- ADSTAT: Analog-to-Digital Status Register
- ADBASE: Analog-to-Digital Base Register(1,2)
- ADPCFG: Analog-to-Digital Port Configuration Register
- ADCPC0: Analog-to-Digital Convert Pair Control Register 0
- ADCPC1: Analog-to-Digital Convert Pair Control Register 1
- ADCPC2: Analog-to-Digital Convert Pair Control Register 2(1)
- ADCPC3: Analog-to-Digital Convert Pair Control Register 3(1)

The ADCON register controls the operation of the ADC module. The ADSTAT register displays the status of the conversion processes. The ADPCFG registers configure the port pins as analog inputs or as digital I/O. The ADCPCx registers control the triggering of the ADC conversions. See Register 19-1 through Register 19-8 for detailed bit configurations.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Note:** | A unique feature of the ADC module is its ability to sample inputs in an asynchronous manner. Individual Sample-and-Hold circuits can be triggered independently of each other. |


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 19-1: ADCON: ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONTROL REGISTER**

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ADON | — | ADSIDL | SLOWCLK(1) | — | GSWTRG | — | FORM(1) |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-1 | R/W-1 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| EIE(1) | ORDER(1,2) | SEQSAMP(1,2) | ASYNCSAMP(1) | — | ADCS2(1) | ADCS1(1) | ADCS0(1) |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **ADON:** Analog-to-Digital Operating Mode bit
1 = Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) module is operating
0 = ADC Converter is off

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 **ADSIDL:** ADC Stop in Idle Mode bit
1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode
0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode

bit 12 **SLOWCLK:** Enable The Slow Clock Divider bit(1)
1 = ADC is clocked by the auxiliary PLL (ACLK)
0 = ADC is clock by the primary PLL (FVCO)

bit 11 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 10 **GSWTRG:** Global Software Trigger bit
When this bit is set by the user, it will trigger conversions if selected by the TRGSRC<4:0> bits in the ADCPCx registers. This bit must be cleared by the user prior to initiating another global trigger (i.e., this bit is not auto-clearing).

bit 9 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 8 **FORM:** Data Output Format bit(1)
1 = Fractional (DOUT = dddd dddd dd00 0000)
0 = Integer (DOUT = 0000 00dd dddd dddd)

bit 7 **EIE:** Early Interrupt Enable bit(1)
1 = Interrupt is generated after first conversion is completed
0 = Interrupt is generated after second conversion is completed

bit 6 **ORDER:** Conversion Order bit(1,2)
1 = Odd numbered analog input is converted first, followed by conversion of even numbered input
0 = Even numbered analog input is converted first, followed by conversion of odd numbered input

bit 5 **SEQSAMP:** Sequential Sample Enable bit(1,2)
1 = Shared Sample-and-Hold (S&H) circuit is sampled at the start of the second conversion if ORDER = 0. If ORDER = 1, then the shared S&H is sampled at the start of the first conversion.
0 = Shared S&H is sampled at the same time the dedicated S&H is sampled if the shared S&H is not currently busy with an existing conversion process. If the shared S&H is busy at the time the dedicated S&H is sampled, then the shared S&H will sample at the start of the new conversion cycle.

**Note 1:** These control bits can only be changed while ADC is disabled (ADON = 0).
**2:** These bits are only available on devices with one SAR.

**REGISTER 19-1: ADCON: ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)**

bit 4 **ASYNCSAMP:** Asynchronous Dedicated S&H Sampling Enable bit(1)

1 = The dedicated S&H is constantly sampling and then terminates sampling as soon as the trigger pulse is detected

0 = The dedicated S&H starts sampling when the trigger event is detected and completes the sampling process in two ADC clock cycles

bit 3 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 2-0 **ADCS<2:0>:** Analog-to-Digital Conversion Clock Divider Select bits(1)

111 = FADC/8
110 = FADC/7
101 = FADC/6
100 = FADC/5
011 = FADC/4 (default)
010 = FADC/3
001 = FADC/2
000 = FADC/1

**Note 1:** These control bits can only be changed while ADC is disabled (ADON = 0).

**2:** These bits are only available on devices with one SAR.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 19-2: ADSTAT: ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL STATUS REGISTER**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| U-0 | R/C-0, HS | R/C-0, HS | R/C-0, HS | R/C-0, HS | R/C-0, HS | R/C-0, HS | R/C-0, HS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | P6RDY | P5RDY | P4RDY | P3RDY | P2RDY | P1RDY | P0RDY |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | C = Clearable bit | HS = Hardware Settable bit | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-7 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 6 **P6RDY:** Conversion Data for Pair 6 Ready bit
Bit is set when data is ready in buffer, cleared when a '0' is written to this bit.

bit 5 **P5RDY:** Conversion Data for Pair 5 Ready bit
Bit is set when data is ready in buffer, cleared when a '0' is written to this bit.

bit 4 **P4RDY:** Conversion Data for Pair 4 Ready bit
Bit is set when data is ready in buffer, cleared when a '0' is written to this bit.

bit 3 **P3RDY:** Conversion Data for Pair 3 Ready bit
Bit is set when data is ready in buffer, cleared when a '0' is written to this bit.

bit 2 **P2RDY:** Conversion Data for Pair 2 Ready bit
Bit is set when data is ready in buffer, cleared when a '0' is written to this bit.

bit 1 **P1RDY:** Conversion Data for Pair 1 Ready bit
Bit is set when data is ready in buffer, cleared when a '0' is written to this bit.

bit 0 **P0RDY:** Conversion Data for Pair 0 Ready bit
Bit is set when data is ready in buffer, cleared when a '0' is written to this bit.

**REGISTER 19-3: ADBASE: ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL BASE REGISTER(1,2)**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ADBASE<15:8> | | | | | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ADBASE<7:1> | | | | | | | — |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-1 **ADBASE<15:1>:** Analog-to-Digital Base bits

This register contains the base address of the user's ADC Interrupt Service Routine jump table. This register, when read, contains the sum of the ADBASE register contents and the encoded value of the PxRDY status bits.

The encoder logic provides the bit number of the highest priority PxRDY bits, where P0RDY is the highest priority and P6RDY is the lowest priority.

bit 0 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

**Note 1:** The encoding results are shifted left two bits, so bits 1-0 of the result are always zero.

**2:** As an alternative to using the ADBASE register, the ADCP0-6 ADC Pair Conversion Complete interrupts can be used to invoke A to D conversion completion routines for individual ADC input pairs.

**REGISTER 19-4: ADPCFG: ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL PORT CONFIGURATION REGISTER**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | PCFG<11:8>(1) | | | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PCFG<7:0>(1) | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-12 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 11-0 **PCFG<11:0>:** Analog-to-Digital Port Configuration Control bits(1)

1 = Port pin in Digital mode; port read input is enabled, Analog-to-Digital input multiplexer is connected to AVSS

0 = Port pin in Analog mode; port read input is disabled, Analog-to-Digital samples the pin voltage

**Note 1:** Not all PCFGx bits are available on all devices. See Figure 19-1 through Figure 19-6 for the available analog pins (PCFGx = ANx, where x = 0-11).


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 19-5: ADCPC0: ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONVERT PAIR CONTROL REGISTER 0**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| IRQEN1 | PEND1 | SWTRG1 | TRGSRC14 | TRGSRC13 | TRGSRC12 | TRGSRC11 | TRGSRC10 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| IRQEN0 | PEND0 | SWTRG0 | TRGSRC04 | TRGSRC03 | TRGSRC02 | TRGSRC01 | TRGSRC00 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **IRQEN1:** Interrupt Request Enable 1 bit
1 = Enables IRQ generation when requested conversion of Channels AN3 and AN2 is completed
0 = IRQ is not generated

bit 14 **PEND1:** Pending Conversion Status 1 bit
1 = Conversion of Channels AN3 and AN2 is pending; set when selected trigger is asserted
0 = Conversion is complete

bit 13 **SWTRG1:** Software Trigger 1 bit
1 = Starts conversion of AN3 and AN2 (if selected by the TRGSRCx bits)(1)
This bit is automatically cleared by hardware when the PEND1 bit is set.
0 = Conversion has not started

**Note 1:** The trigger source must be set as a global software trigger prior to setting this bit to ‘1’. If other conversions are in progress, then the conversion will be performed when the conversion resources are available.

**REGISTER 19-5: ADCPC0: ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONVERT PAIR CONTROL REGISTER 0 (CONTINUED)**

bit 12-8 **TRGSRC1<4:0>:** Trigger 1 Source Selection bits

Selects trigger source for conversion of Analog Channels AN3 and AN2.
11111 = Timer2 period match
•
•
•
11011 = Reserved
11010 = PWM Generator 4 current-limit ADC trigger
11001 = PWM Generator 3 current-limit ADC trigger
11000 = PWM Generator 2 current-limit ADC trigger
10111 = PWM Generator 1 current-limit ADC trigger
10110 = Reserved
•
•
•
10010 = Reserved
10001 = PWM Generator 4 secondary trigger is selected
10000 = PWM Generator 3 secondary trigger is selected
01111 = PWM Generator 2 secondary trigger is selected
01110 = PWM Generator 1 secondary trigger is selected
01101 = Reserved
01100 = Timer1 period match
•
•
•
01000 = Reserved
00111 = PWM Generator 4 primary trigger is selected
00110 = PWM Generator 3 primary trigger is selected
00101 = PWM Generator 2 primary trigger is selected
00100 = PWM Generator 1 primary trigger is selected
00011 = PWM Special Event Trigger is selected
00010 = Global software trigger is selected
00001 = Individual software trigger is selected
00000 = No conversion is enabled

bit 7 **IRQEN0:** Interrupt Request Enable 0 bit

1 = Enables IRQ generation when requested conversion of Channels AN1 and AN0 is completed
0 = IRQ is not generated

bit 6 **PEND0:** Pending Conversion Status 0 bit

1 = Conversion of Channels AN1 and AN0 is pending; set when selected trigger is asserted
0 = Conversion is complete

bit 5 **SWTRG0:** Software Trigger 0 bit

1 = Starts conversion of AN1 and AN0 (if selected by the TRGSRCx bits)(1)
This bit is automatically cleared by hardware when the PEND0 bit is set.
0 = Conversion has not started

**Note 1:** The trigger source must be set as a global software trigger prior to setting this bit to '1'. If other conversions are in progress, then the conversion will be performed when the conversion resources are available.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 19-5: ADCPC0: ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONVERT PAIR CONTROL REGISTER 0 (CONTINUED)**

bit 4-0 **TRGSRC0<4:0>:** Trigger 0 Source Selection bits

Selects trigger source for conversion of Analog Channels AN1 and AN0.

11111 = Timer2 period match
•
•
•
11011 = Reserved
11010 = PWM Generator 4 current-limit ADC trigger
11001 = PWM Generator 3 current-limit ADC trigger
11000 = PWM Generator 2 current-limit ADC trigger
10111 = PWM Generator 1 current-limit ADC trigger
10110 = Reserved
•
•
•
10010 = Reserved
10001 = PWM Generator 4 secondary trigger is selected
10000 = PWM Generator 3 secondary trigger is selected
01111 = PWM Generator 2 secondary trigger is selected
01110 = PWM Generator 1 secondary trigger is selected
01101 = Reserved
01100 = Timer1 period match
•
•
•
01000 = Reserved
00111 = PWM Generator 4 primary trigger is selected
00110 = PWM Generator 3 primary trigger is selected
00101 = PWM Generator 2 primary trigger is selected
00100 = PWM Generator 1 primary trigger is selected
00011 = PWM Special Event Trigger is selected
00010 = Global software trigger is selected
00001 = Individual software trigger is selected
00000 = No conversion is enabled

**Note 1:** The trigger source must be set as a global software trigger prior to setting this bit to '1'. If other conversions are in progress, then the conversion will be performed when the conversion resources are available.

**REGISTER 19-6: ADCPC1: ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONVERT PAIR CONTROL REGISTER 1**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| IRQEN3(1) | PEND3(1) | SWTRG3(1) | TRGSRC34(1) | TRGSRC33(1) | TRGSRC32(1) | TRGSRC31(1) | TRGSRC30(1) |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| IRQEN2(2) | PEND2(2) | SWTRG2(2) | TRGSRC24(2) | TRGSRC23(2) | TRGSRC22(2) | TRGSRC21(2) | TRGSRC20(2) |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as ‘0’ | |
| -n = Value at POR | ‘1’ = Bit is set | ‘0’ = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **IRQEN3:** Interrupt Request Enable 3 bit(1)
1 = Enables IRQ generation when requested conversion of Channels AN7 and AN6 is completed
0 = IRQ is not generated

bit 14 **PEND3:** Pending Conversion Status 3 bit(1)
1 = Conversion of Channels AN7 and AN6 is pending; set when selected trigger is asserted
0 = Conversion is complete

bit 13 **SWTRG3:** Software Trigger 3 bit(1)
1 = Starts conversion of AN7 and AN6 (if selected by the TRGSRCx bits)(3)
This bit is automatically cleared by hardware when the PEND3 bit is set.
0 = Conversion has not started

**Note 1:** These bits are available in the dsPIC33FJ16GS402/404, dsPIC33FJ16GS504, dsPIC33FJ16GS502 and dsPIC33FJ06GS101 devices only.

**2:** These bits are available in the dsPIC33FJ16GS502, dsPIC33FJ16GS504, dsPIC33FJ06GS102, dsPIC33FJ06GS202 and dsPIC33FJ16GS402/404 devices only.

**3:** The trigger source must be set as a global software trigger prior to setting this bit to ‘1’. If other conversions are in progress, then the conversion will be performed when the conversion resources are available.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 19-6: ADCPC1: ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONVERT PAIR CONTROL REGISTER 1 (CONTINUED)**

bit 12-8 **TRGSRC3<4:0>:** Trigger 3 Source Selection bits[1]

Selects trigger source for conversion of Analog Channels AN7 and AN6.
11111 = Timer2 period match
•
•
•
11011 = Reserved
11010 = PWM Generator 4 current-limit ADC trigger
11001 = PWM Generator 3 current-limit ADC trigger
11000 = PWM Generator 2 current-limit ADC trigger
10111 = PWM Generator 1 current-limit ADC trigger
10110 = Reserved
•
•
•
10010 = Reserved
10001 = PWM Generator 4 secondary trigger is selected
10000 = PWM Generator 3 secondary trigger is selected
01111 = PWM Generator 2 secondary trigger is selected
01110 = PWM Generator 1 secondary trigger is selected
01101 = Reserved
01100 = Timer1 period match
•
•
•
01000 = Reserved
00111 = PWM Generator 4 primary trigger is selected
00110 = PWM Generator 3 primary trigger is selected
00101 = PWM Generator 2 primary trigger is selected
00100 = PWM Generator 1 primary trigger is selected
00011 = PWM Special Event Trigger is selected
00010 = Global software trigger is selected
00001 = Individual software trigger is selected
00000 = No conversion is enabled

bit 7 **IRQEN2:** Interrupt Request Enable 2 bit[(2)]

1 = Enables IRQ generation when requested conversion of Channels AN5 and AN4 is completed
0 = IRQ is not generated

bit 6 **PEND2:** Pending Conversion Status 2 bit[(2)]

1 = Conversion of Channels AN5 and AN4 is pending; set when selected trigger is asserted
0 = Conversion is complete

bit 5 **SWTRG2:** Software Trigger 2 bit[(2)]

1 = Starts conversion of AN5 and AN4 (if selected by the TRGSRCx bits)[3]
This bit is automatically cleared by hardware when the PEND2 bit is set.
0 = Conversion has not started

**Note 1:** These bits are available in the dsPIC33FJ16GS402/404, dsPIC33FJ16GS504, dsPIC33FJ16GS502 and dsPIC33FJ06GS101 devices only.

**2:** These bits are available in the dsPIC33FJ16GS502, dsPIC33FJ16GS504, dsPIC33FJ06GS102, dsPIC33FJ06GS202 and dsPIC33FJ16GS402/404 devices only.

**3:** The trigger source must be set as a global software trigger prior to setting this bit to '1'. If other conversions are in progress, then the conversion will be performed when the conversion resources are available.

**REGISTER 19-6: ADCPC1: ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONVERT PAIR CONTROL REGISTER 1 (CONTINUED)**

bit 4-0 **TRGSRC2<4:0>:** Trigger 2 Source Selection bits(2)

Selects trigger source for conversion of Analog Channels AN5 and AN4.

11111 = Timer2 period match
•
•
•
11011 = Reserved
11010 = PWM Generator 4 current-limit ADC trigger
11001 = PWM Generator 3 current-limit ADC trigger
11000 = PWM Generator 2 current-limit ADC trigger
10111 = PWM Generator 1 current-limit ADC trigger
10110 = Reserved
•
•
•
10010 = Reserved
10001 = PWM Generator 4 secondary trigger is selected
10000 = PWM Generator 3 secondary trigger is selected
01111 = PWM Generator 2 secondary trigger is selected
01110 = PWM Generator 1 secondary trigger is selected
01101 = Reserved
01100 = Timer1 period match
•
•
•
01000 = Reserved
00111 = PWM Generator 4 primary trigger is selected
00110 = PWM Generator 3 primary trigger is selected
00101 = PWM Generator 2 primary trigger is selected
00100 = PWM Generator 1 primary trigger is selected
00011 = PWM Special Event Trigger is selected
00010 = Global software trigger is selected
00001 = Individual software trigger is selected
00000 = No conversion is enabled

**Note 1:** These bits are available in the dsPIC33FJ16GS402/404, dsPIC33FJ16GS504, dsPIC33FJ16GS502 and dsPIC33FJ06GS101 devices only.

**2:** These bits are available in the dsPIC33FJ16GS502, dsPIC33FJ16GS504, dsPIC33FJ06GS102, dsPIC33FJ06GS202 and dsPIC33FJ16GS402/404 devices only.

**3:** The trigger source must be set as a global software trigger prior to setting this bit to ‘1’. If other conversions are in progress, then the conversion will be performed when the conversion resources are available.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 19-7: ADCPC2: ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONVERT PAIR CONTROL REGISTER 2(1)**

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| IRQEN5 | PEND5 | SWTRG5 | TRGSRC54 | TRGSRC53 | TRGSRC52 | TRGSRC51 | TRGSRC50 |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| IRQEN4 | PEND4 | SWTRG4 | TRGSRC44 | TRGSRC43 | TRGSRC42 | TRGSRC41 | TRGSRC40 |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **IRQEN5:** Interrupt Request Enable 5 bit
1 = Enables IRQ generation when requested conversion of Channels AN11 and AN10 is completed
0 = IRQ is not generated

bit 14 **PEND5:** Pending Conversion Status 5 bit
1 = Conversion of Channels AN11 and AN10 is pending; set when selected trigger is asserted
0 = Conversion is complete

bit 13 **SWTRG5:** Software Trigger 5 bit
1 = Starts conversion of AN11 and AN10 (if selected by the TRGSRCx bits)(2)
This bit is automatically cleared by hardware when the PEND5 bit is set.
0 = Conversion has not started

**Note 1:** This register is only implemented in the dsPIC33FJ16GS504 devices.

**2:** The trigger source must be set as a global software trigger prior to setting this bit to '1'. If other conversions are in progress, then the conversion will be performed when the conversion resources are available.

**REGISTER 19-7: ADCPC2: ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONVERT PAIR CONTROL REGISTER 2(1) (CONTINUED)**

bit 12-8 **TRGSRC5<4:0>:** Trigger 5 Source Selection bits

Selects trigger source for conversion of Analog Channels AN11 and AN10.
11111 = Timer2 period match
•
•
•
11011 = Reserved
11010 = PWM Generator 4 current-limit ADC trigger
11001 = PWM Generator 3 current-limit ADC trigger
11000 = PWM Generator 2 current-limit ADC trigger
10111 = PWM Generator 1 current-limit ADC trigger
10110 = Reserved
•
•
•
10010 = Reserved
10001 = PWM Generator 4 secondary trigger is selected
10000 = PWM Generator 3 secondary trigger is selected
01111 = PWM Generator 2 secondary trigger is selected
01110 = PWM Generator 1 secondary trigger is selected
01101 = Reserved
01100 = Timer1 period match
•
•
•
01000 = Reserved
00111 = PWM Generator 4 primary trigger is selected
00110 = PWM Generator 3 primary trigger is selected
00101 = PWM Generator 2 primary trigger is selected
00100 = PWM Generator 1 primary trigger is selected
00011 = PWM Special Event Trigger is selected
00010 = Global software trigger is selected
00001 = Individual software trigger is selected
00000 = No conversion is enabled

bit 7 **IRQEN4:** Interrupt Request Enable 4 bit

1 = Enables IRQ generation when requested conversion of Channels AN9 and AN8 is completed
0 = IRQ is not generated

bit 6 **PEND4:** Pending Conversion Status 4 bit

1 = Conversion of Channels AN9 and AN8 is pending; set when selected trigger is asserted
0 = Conversion is complete

bit 5 **SWTRG4:** Software Trigger 4 bit

1 = Starts conversion of AN9 and AN8 (if selected by the TRGSRCx bits)(2)
This bit is automatically cleared by hardware when the PEND4 bit is set.
0 = Conversion has not started

**Note 1:** This register is only implemented in the dsPIC33FJ16GS504 devices.

**2:** The trigger source must be set as a global software trigger prior to setting this bit to '1'. If other conversions are in progress, then the conversion will be performed when the conversion resources are available.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 19-7: ADCPC2: ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONVERT PAIR CONTROL REGISTER 2(1) (CONTINUED)**

bit 4-0 **TRGSRC4<4:0>:** Trigger 4 Source Selection bits

Selects trigger source for conversion of Analog Channels AN9 and AN8.

11111 = Timer2 period match
•
•
•
11011 = Reserved
11010 = PWM Generator 4 current-limit ADC trigger
11001 = PWM Generator 3 current-limit ADC trigger
11000 = PWM Generator 2 current-limit ADC trigger
10111 = PWM Generator 1 current-limit ADC trigger
10110 = Reserved
•
•
•
10010 = Reserved
10001 = PWM Generator 4 secondary trigger is selected
10000 = PWM Generator 3 secondary trigger is selected
01111 = PWM Generator 2 secondary trigger is selected
01110 = PWM Generator 1 secondary trigger is selected
01101 = Reserved
01100 = Timer1 period match
•
•
•
01000 = Reserved
00111 = PWM Generator 4 primary trigger is selected
00110 = PWM Generator 3 primary trigger is selected
00101 = PWM Generator 2 primary trigger is selected
00100 = PWM Generator 1 primary trigger is selected
00011 = PWM Special Event Trigger is selected
00010 = Global software trigger is selected
00001 = Individual software trigger is selected
00000 = No conversion is enabled

**Note 1:** This register is only implemented in the dsPIC33FJ16GS504 devices.

**2:** The trigger source must be set as a global software trigger prior to setting this bit to '1'. If other conversions are in progress, then the conversion will be performed when the conversion resources are available.

**REGISTER 19-8: ADCPC3: ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONVERT PAIR CONTROL REGISTER 3(1)**

| U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 | U-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| IRQEN6 | PEND6 | SWTRG6 | TRGSRC6<4:0> | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-8 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 7 **IRQEN6:** Interrupt Request Enable 6 bit
1 = Enables IRQ generation when requested conversion of Channels AN13 and AN12 is completed
0 = IRQ is not generated

bit 6 **PEND6:** Pending Conversion Status 6 bit
1 = Conversion of Channels AN13 and AN 12 is pending; set when selected trigger is asserted
0 = Conversion is complete

bit 5 **SWTRG6:** Software Trigger 6 bit
1 = Starts conversion of AN13 (INTREF) and AN12 (EXTREF) (if selected by the TRGSRCx bits)(2)
This bit is automatically cleared by hardware when the PEND6 bit is set.
0 = Conversion has not started

**Note 1:** This register is only implemented on the dsPIC33FJ16GS502 and dsPIC33FJ16GS504 devices.

**2:** The trigger source must be set as global software trigger prior to setting this bit to '1'. If other conversions are in progress, conversion will be performed when the conversion resources are available.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 19-8: ADCPC3: ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONVERT PAIR CONTROL REGISTER 3(1)**

bit 4-0 **TRGSRC6<4:0>:** Trigger 6 Source Selection bits

Selects trigger source for conversion of Analog Channels AN13 and AN12.
11111 = Timer2 period match
•
•
•
11011 = Reserved
11010 = PWM Generator 4 current-limit ADC trigger
11001 = PWM Generator 3 current-limit ADC trigger
11000 = PWM Generator 2 current-limit ADC trigger
10111 = PWM Generator 1 current-limit ADC trigger
10110 = Reserved
•
•
•
10010 = Reserved
10001 = PWM Generator 4 secondary trigger is selected
10000 = PWM Generator 3 secondary trigger is selected
01111 = PWM Generator 2 secondary trigger is selected
01110 = PWM Generator 1 secondary trigger is selected
01101 = Reserved
01100 = Timer1 period match
•
•
•
01000 = Reserved
00111 = PWM Generator 4 primary trigger is selected
00110 = PWM Generator 3 primary trigger is selected
00101 = PWM Generator 2 primary trigger is selected
00100 = PWM Generator 1 primary trigger is selected
00011 = PWM Special Event Trigger is selected
00010 = Global software trigger is selected
00001 = Individual software trigger is selected
00000 = No conversion is enabled

**Note 1:** This register is only implemented on the dsPIC33FJ16GS502 and dsPIC33FJ16GS504 devices.

**2:** The trigger source must be set as global software trigger prior to setting this bit to '1'. If other conversions are in progress, conversion will be performed when the conversion resources are available.

**NOTES:**


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 20.0 HIGH-SPEED ANALOG COMPARATOR

**Note 1:** This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families of devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to **"High-Speed Analog Comparator"** (DS70296) in the *"dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual"*, which is available on the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

**2:** Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to **Section 4.0 "Memory Organization"** in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

The dsPIC33F SMPS comparator module monitors current and/or voltage transients that may be too fast for the CPU and ADC to capture.

### 20.1 Features Overview

The SMPS comparator module contains the following major features:

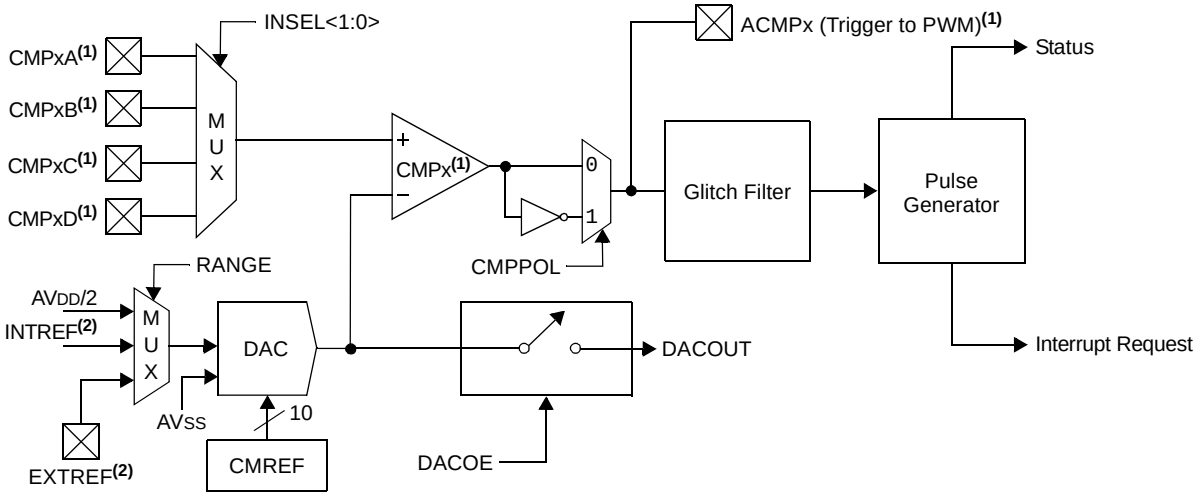
- 16 selectable comparator inputs
- Up to four analog comparators
- 10-bit DAC for each analog comparator
- Programmable output polarity
- Interrupt generation capability
- DACOUT pin to provide DAC output
- DAC has three ranges of operation:
  - AVDD/2
  - Internal Reference (INTREF)
  - External Reference (EXTREF)
- ADC sample and convert trigger capability
- Disable capability reduces power consumption
- Functional support for PWM module:
  - PWM duty cycle control
  - PWM period control
  - PWM Fault detect

### 20.2 Module Description

Figure 20-1 shows a functional block diagram of one analog comparator from the SMPS comparator module. The analog comparator provides high-speed operation with a typical delay of 20 ns. The comparator has a typical offset voltage of ±5 mV. The negative input of the comparator is always connected to the DAC circuit. The positive input of the comparator is connected to an analog multiplexer that selects the desired source pin.

The analog comparator input pins are typically shared with pins used by the Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) module. Both the comparator and the ADC can use the same pins at the same time. This capability enables a user to measure an input voltage with the ADC and detect voltage transients with the comparator.

**FIGURE 20-1: HIGH-SPEED ANALOG COMPARATOR MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM**




**Note 1:** x = 1, 2, 3 and 4.

**2:** For the INTREF and EXTREF values, refer to the DAC Module Specifications (Table 24-43) in **Section 24.0 "Electrical Characteristics"**.

## 20.3 Module Applications

This module provides a means for the SMPS dsPIC® DSC devices to monitor voltage and currents in a power conversion application. The ability to detect transient conditions and stimulate the dsPIC DSC processor and/or peripherals, without requiring the processor and ADC to constantly monitor voltages or currents, frees the dsPIC DSC to perform other tasks.

The comparator module has a high-speed comparator and an associated 10-bit DAC that provides a programmable reference voltage to the inverting input of the comparator. The polarity of the comparator output is user-programmable. The output of the module can be used in the following modes:

- Generate an Interrupt
- Trigger an ADC Sample and Convert Process
- Truncate the PWM Signal (current limit)
- Truncate the PWM Period (current minimum)
- Disable the PWM Outputs (Fault latch)

The output of the comparator module may be used in multiple modes at the same time, such as: 1) generate an interrupt, 2) have the ADC take a sample and convert it, and 3) truncate the PWM output in response to a voltage being detected beyond its expected value.

The comparator module can also be used to wake-up the system from Sleep or Idle mode when the analog input voltage exceeds the programmed threshold voltage.

## 20.4 DAC

The range of the DAC is controlled through an analog multiplexer that selects either AVDD/2, an internal reference source, INTREF, or an external reference source, EXTREF. The full range of the DAC (AVDD/2) will typically be used when the chosen input source pin is shared with the ADC. The reduced range option (INTREF) will likely be used when monitoring current levels using a current sense resistor. Usually, the measured voltages in such applications are small (<1.25V); therefore the option of using a reduced reference range for the comparator extends the available DAC resolution in these applications. The use of an external reference enables the user to connect to a reference that better suits their application.

DACOUT, shown in Figure 20-1, can only be associated with a single comparator at a given time.

| **Note:** | It should be ensured in software that multiple DACOE bits are not set. The output on the DACOUT pin will be indeterminate if multiple comparators enable the DAC output. |
|---|---|

## 20.5 Interaction with I/O Buffers

If the comparator module is enabled and a pin has been selected as the source for the comparator, then the chosen I/O pad must disable the digital input buffer associated with the pad to prevent excessive currents in the digital buffer due to analog input voltages.

## 20.6 Digital Logic

The CMPCONx register (see Register 20-1) provides the control logic that configures the comparator module. The digital logic provides a glitch filter for the comparator output to mask transient signals in less than two instruction cycles. In Sleep or Idle mode, the glitch filter is bypassed to enable an asynchronous path from the comparator to the interrupt controller. This asynchronous path can be used to wake-up the processor from Sleep or Idle mode.

The comparator can be disabled while in Idle mode if the CMPSIDL bit is set. If a device has multiple comparators, if any CMPSIDL bit is set, then the entire group of comparators will be disabled while in Idle mode. This behavior reduces complexity in the design of the clock control logic for this module.

The digital logic also provides a one TCY width pulse generator for triggering the ADC and generating interrupt requests.

The CMPDACx (see Register 20-2) register provides the digital input value to the reference DAC.

If the module is disabled, the DAC and comparator are disabled to reduce power consumption.

## 20.7 Comparator Input Range

The comparator has a limitation for the input Common-Mode Range (CMR) of (AVDD – 1.5V), typical. This means that both inputs should not exceed this range. As long as one of the inputs is within the Common-Mode Range, the comparator output will be correct. However, any input exceeding the CMR limitation will cause the comparator input to be saturated.

If both inputs exceed the CMR, the comparator output will be indeterminate.

## 20.8 DAC Output Range

The DAC has a limitation for the maximum reference voltage input of (AVDD – 1.6) volts. An external reference voltage input should not exceed this value or the reference DAC output will become indeterminate.

## 20.9 Comparator Registers

The comparator module is controlled by the following registers:

- CMPCONx: Comparator Control x Register
- CMPDACx: Comparator DAC x Control Register


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**REGISTER 20-1: CMPCONx: COMPARATOR CONTROL x REGISTER**

| R/W-0 | U-0 | R/W-0 | r-0 | r-0 | r-0 | r-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CMPON | — | CMPSIDL | r | r | r | r | DACOE |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | r-0 | R/W-0 | r-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| INSEL1 | INSEL0 | EXTREF | r | CMPSTAT | r | CMPPOL | RANGE |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | r = Reserved bit | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15 **CMPON:** Comparator Operating Mode bit
1 = Comparator module is enabled
0 = Comparator module is disabled (reduces power consumption)

bit 14 **Unimplemented:** Read as '0'

bit 13 **CMPSIDL:** Comparator Stop in Idle Mode bit
1 = Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode.
0 = Continues module operation in Idle mode
If a device has multiple comparators, any CMPSIDL bit set to '1' disables **ALL** comparators while in Idle mode.

bit 12-9 **Reserved:** Read as '0'

bit 8 **DACOE:** DAC Output Enable
1 = DAC analog voltage is output to the DACOUT pin(1)
0 = DAC analog voltage is not connected to the DACOUT pin

bit 7-6 **INSEL<1:0>:** Input Source Select for Comparator bits
00 = Selects CMPxA input pin
01 = Selects CMPxB input pin
10 = Selects CMPxC input pin
11 = Selects CMPxD input pin

bit 5 **EXTREF:** Enable External Reference bit
1 = External source provides reference to the DAC (maximum DAC voltage determined by the external voltage source)
0 = Internal reference sources provide reference to the DAC (maximum DAC voltage determined by the RANGE bit setting)

bit 4 **Reserved:** Read as '0'

bit 3 **CMPSTAT:** Current State of Comparator Output Including CMPPOL Selection bit

bit 2 **Reserved:** Read as '0'

bit 1 **CMPPOL:** Comparator Output Polarity Control bit
1 = Output is inverted
0 = Output is non-inverted

bit 0 **RANGE:** Selects DAC Output Voltage Range bit
1 = High Range: Max DAC Value = $AV_{DD}$/2, 1.65V at 3.3V $AV_{DD}$
0 = Low Range: Max DAC Value = INTREF(2)

**Note 1:** DACOUT can be associated only with a single comparator at any given time. The software must ensure that multiple comparators do not enable the DAC output by setting their respective DACOE bit.

**2:** Refer to the DAC Module Specifications (Table 24-43) in **Section 24.0 "Electrical Characteristics"** for the INTREF value.

**REGISTER 20-2: CMPDACx: COMPARATOR DAC x CONTROL REGISTER**

| r-0 | r-0 | r-0 | r-0 | r-0 | r-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| r | r | r | r | r | r | CMREF<9:8> | |
| bit 15 | | | | | | | bit 8 |

| R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 | R/W-0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CMREF<7:0> | | | | | | | |
| bit 7 | | | | | | | bit 0 |

| **Legend:** | r = Reserved bit | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| R = Readable bit | W = Writable bit | U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0' | |
| -n = Value at POR | '1' = Bit is set | '0' = Bit is cleared | x = Bit is unknown |

bit 15-10 **Reserved:** Read as '0'

bit 9-0 **CMREF<9:0>:** Comparator Reference Voltage Select bits

1111111111 = (CMREF<9:0> * INTREF/1024) or (CMREF<9:0> * ($AV_{DD}$/2)/1024) volts depending on the RANGE bit or (CMREF<9:0> * EXTREF/1024) if EXTREF is set

•
•
•

0000000000 = 0.0 volts


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 21.0 SPECIAL FEATURES

**Note 1:** This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the *"dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual"*. Please see the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com) for the latest *"dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual"* sections.

**2:** Some registers and associated bits described in this section may not be available on all devices. Refer to **Section 4.0 "Memory Organization"** in this data sheet for device-specific register and bit information.

dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices include several features intended to maximize application flexibility and reliability, and minimize cost through elimination of external components. These are:

- Flexible Configuration
- Watchdog Timer (WDT)
- Code Protection and CodeGuard™ Security
- JTAG Boundary Scan Interface
- In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™)
- In-Circuit Emulation
- Brown-out Reset (BOR)

### 21.1 Configuration Bits

dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices provide nonvolatile memory implementations for device Configuration bits. Refer to **"Device Configuration"** (DS70194) in the *"dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual"* for more information on this implementation.

The Configuration bits can be programmed (read as '0'), or left unprogrammed (read as '1'), to select various device configurations. These bits are mapped starting at program memory location 0xF80000.

The individual Configuration bit descriptions for the Configuration registers are shown in Table 21-2.

Note that address, 0xF80000, is beyond the user program memory space. It belongs to the configuration memory space (0x800000-0xFFFFFF), which can only be accessed using Table Reads and Table Writes.

The device Configuration register map is shown in Table 21-1.

**TABLE 21-1: DEVICE CONFIGURATION REGISTER MAP**

| Address | Name | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0xF80000 | FBS | — | — | — | — | BSS2 | BSS1 | BSS0 | BWRP |
| 0xF80002 | Reserved | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 0xF80004 | FGS | — | — | — | — | — | GSS1 | GSS0 | GWRP |
| 0xF80006 | FOSCSEL | IESO | — | — | — | | FNOSC2 | FNOSC1 | FNOSC0 |
| 0xF80008 | FOSC | FCKSM1 | FCKSM0 | IOL1WAY | — | — | OSCIOFNC | POSCMD1 | POSCMD0 |
| 0xF8000A | FWDT | FWDTEN | WINDIS | — | WDTPRE | WDTPOST3 | WDTPOST2 | WDTPOST1 | WDTPOST0 |
| 0xF8000C | FPOR | — | — | — | — | Reserved(2) | FPWRT2 | FPWRT1 | FPWRT0 |
| 0xF8000E | FICD | Reserved(1) | | JTAGEN | — | — | — | ICS1 | ICS0 |
| 0xF80010 | FUID0 | User Unit ID Byte 0 | | | | | | | |
| 0xF80012 | FUID1 | User Unit ID Byte 1 | | | | | | | |

**Legend:** — = unimplemented bit, read as '0'.

**Note 1:** These bits are reserved for use by development tools and must be programmed to '1'.

**2:** This bit reads the current programmed value.

**TABLE 21-2: dsPIC33F CONFIGURATION BITS DESCRIPTION**

| Bit Field | Register | RTSP Effect | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| BWRP | FBS | Immediate | Boot Segment Program Flash Write Protection bit<br>1 = Boot segment can be written<br>0 = Boot segment is write-protected |
| BSS<2:0> | FBS | Immediate | Boot Segment Program Flash Code Protection Size bits<br>x11 = No boot program Flash segment<br>Boot Space is 256 Instruction Words (except interrupt vectors):<br>110 = Standard security; boot program Flash segment ends at 0x0003FE<br>010 = High security; boot program Flash segment ends at 0x0003FE<br>Boot Space is 768 Instruction Words (except interrupt vectors):<br>101 = Standard security; boot program Flash segment ends at 0x0007FE<br>001 = High security; boot program Flash segment ends at 0x0007FE<br>Boot Space is 1792 Instruction Words (except interrupt vectors):<br>100 = Standard security; boot program Flash segment ends at 0x000FFE<br>000 = High security; boot program Flash segment ends at 0x000FFE |
| GSS<1:0> | FGS | Immediate | General Segment Code-Protect bits<br>11 = User program memory is not code-protected<br>10 = Standard security<br>0x = High security |
| GWRP | FGS | Immediate | General Segment Write-Protect bit<br>1 = User program memory is not write-protected<br>0 = User program memory is write-protected |
| IESO | FOSCSEL | Immediate | Two-speed Oscillator Start-up Enable bit<br>1 = Start-up device with FRC, then automatically switch to the user-selected oscillator source when ready<br>0 = Start-up device with user-selected oscillator source |
| FNOSC<2:0> | FOSCSEL | If clock switch is enabled, RTSP effect is on any device Reset; otherwise, Immediate | Initial Oscillator Source Selection bits<br>111 = Internal Fast RC (FRC) Oscillator with Postscaler<br>110 = Internal Fast RC (FRC) Oscillator with Divide-by-16<br>101 = LPRC Oscillator<br>100 = Reserved<br>011 = Primary (XT, HS, EC) Oscillator with PLL<br>010 = Primary (XT, HS, EC) Oscillator<br>001 = Internal Fast RC (FRC) Oscillator with PLL<br>000 = FRC Oscillator |
| FCKSM<1:0> | FOSC | Immediate | Clock Switching Mode bits<br>1x = Clock switching is disabled, Fail-Safe Clock Monitor is disabled<br>01 = Clock switching is enabled, Fail-Safe Clock Monitor is disabled<br>00 = Clock switching is enabled, Fail-Safe Clock Monitor is enabled |
| IOL1WAY | FOSC | Immediate | Peripheral Pin Select Configuration bit<br>1 = Allows only one reconfiguration<br>0 = Allows multiple reconfigurations |
| OSCIOFNC | FOSC | Immediate | OSC2 Pin Function bit (except in XT and HS modes)<br>1 = OSC2 is the clock output<br>0 = OSC2 is the general purpose digital I/O pin |


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 21-2: dsPIC33F CONFIGURATION BITS DESCRIPTION (CONTINUED)**

| Bit Field | Register | RTSP Effect | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| POSCMD<1:0> | FOSC | Immediate | Primary Oscillator Mode Select bits<br>11 = Primary Oscillator is disabled<br>10 = HS Crystal Oscillator mode<br>01 = XT Crystal Oscillator mode<br>00 = EC (External Clock) mode |
| FWDTEN | FWDT | Immediate | Watchdog Timer Enable bit<br>1 = Watchdog Timer is always enabled (LPRC oscillator cannot be disabled; clearing the SWDTEN bit in the RCON register will have no effect)<br>0 = Watchdog Timer is enabled/disabled by user software (LPRC can be disabled by clearing the SWDTEN bit in the RCON register) |
| WINDIS | FWDT | Immediate | Watchdog Timer Window Enable bit<br>1 = Watchdog Timer in Non-Window mode<br>0 = Watchdog Timer in Window mode |
| WDTPRE | FWDT | Immediate | Watchdog Timer Prescaler bit<br>1 = 1:128<br>0 = 1:32 |
| WDTPOST<3:0> | FWDT | Immediate | Watchdog Timer Postscaler bits<br>1111 = 1:32,768<br>1110 = 1:16,384<br>•<br>•<br>•<br>0001 = 1:2<br>0000 = 1:1 |
| FPWRT<2:0> | FPOR | Immediate | Power-on Reset Timer Value Select bits<br>111 = PWRT = 128 ms<br>110 = PWRT = 64 ms<br>101 = PWRT = 32 ms<br>100 = PWRT = 16 ms<br>011 = PWRT = 8 ms<br>010 = PWRT = 4 ms<br>001 = PWRT = 2 ms<br>000 = PWRT = Disabled |
| JTAGEN | FICD | Immediate | JTAG Enable bit<br>1 = JTAG is enabled<br>0 = JTAG is disabled |
| ICS<1:0> | FICD | Immediate | ICD Communication Channel Select Enable bits<br>11 = Communicates on PGEC1 and PGED1<br>10 = Communicates on PGEC2 and PGED2<br>01 = Communicates on PGEC3 and PGED3<br>00 = Reserved, do not use. |

## 21.2 On-Chip Voltage Regulator

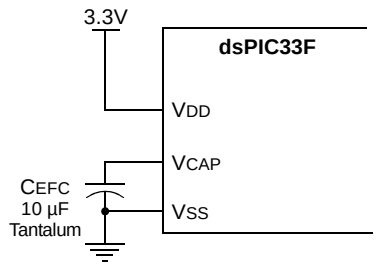
The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices power their core digital logic at a nominal 2.5V. This can create a conflict for designs that are required to operate at a higher typical voltage, such as 3.3V. To simplify system design, all devices in the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 families incorporate an on-chip regulator that allows the device to run its core logic from VDD.

The regulator provides power to the core from the other VDD pins. When the regulator is enabled, a low-ESR (less than 5 ohms) capacitor (such as tantalum or ceramic) must be connected to the VCAP pin (Figure 21-1). This helps to maintain the stability of the regulator. The recommended value for the filter capacitor is provided in Table 24-13 located in **Section 24.1 "DC Characteristics"**.

| **Note:** | It is important for the low-ESR capacitor to be placed as close as possible to the VCAP pin. |
|---|---|

On a POR, it takes approximately 20 μs for the on-chip voltage regulator to generate an output voltage. During this time, designated as TSTARTUP, code execution is disabled. TSTARTUP is applied every time the device resumes operation after any power-down.

**FIGURE 21-1: CONNECTIONS FOR THE ON-CHIP VOLTAGE REGULATOR(1,2,3)**




**Note 1:** These are typical operating voltages. Refer to Table 24-13 located in **Section 24.1 "DC Characteristics"** for the full operating ranges of VDD.

**2:** It is important for the low-ESR capacitor to be placed as close as possible to the VCAP pin.

**3:** Typical VCAP pin voltage = 2.5V when VDD ≥ VDDMIN.

## 21.3 BOR: Brown-out Reset

The Brown-out Reset (BOR) module is based on an internal voltage reference circuit. The main purpose of the BOR module is to generate a device Reset when a brown-out condition occurs. Brown-out conditions are generally caused by glitches on the AC mains (for example, missing portions of the AC cycle waveform due to bad power transmission lines, or voltage sags due to excessive current draw when a large inductive load is turned on).

A BOR generates a Reset pulse, which resets the device. The BOR selects the clock source, based on the device Configuration bit values (FNOSC<2:0> and POSCMD<1:0>).

If an oscillator mode is selected, the BOR activates the Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST). The system clock is held until OST expires. If the PLL is used, the clock is held until the LOCK bit (OSCCON<5>) is '1'.

Concurrently, the PWRT time-out (TPWRT) is applied before the internal Reset is released. If TPWRT = 0 and a crystal oscillator is being used, then a nominal delay of TFSCM = 100 is applied. The total delay in this case is TFSCM.

The BOR Status bit (RCON<1>) is set to indicate that a BOR has occurred. The BOR circuit continues to operate while in Sleep or Idle modes and resets the device should VDD fall below the BOR threshold voltage.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 21.4 Watchdog Timer (WDT)

For the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices, the WDT is driven by the LPRC oscillator. When the WDT is enabled, the clock source is also enabled.

### 21.4.1 PRESCALER/POSTSCALER

The nominal WDT clock source from LPRC is 32 kHz. This feeds a prescaler that can be configured for either 5-bit (divide-by-32) or 7-bit (divide-by-128) operation. The prescaler is set by the WDTPRE Configuration bit. With a 32 kHz input, the prescaler yields a nominal WDT time-out period (TWDT) of 1 ms in 5-bit mode, or 4 ms in 7-bit mode.

A variable postscaler divides down the WDT prescaler output and allows for a wide range of time-out periods. The postscaler is controlled by the WDTPOST<3:0> Configuration bits (FWDT<3:0>) which allow the selection of 16 settings, from 1:1 to 1:32,768. Using the prescaler and postscaler, time-out periods ranging from 1 ms to 131 seconds can be achieved.

The WDT, prescaler and postscaler are reset:

- On any device Reset
- On the completion of a clock switch, whether invoked by software (i.e., setting the OSWEN bit after changing the NOSC<2:0> bits) or by hardware (i.e., Fail-Safe Clock Monitor)
- When a PWRSAV instruction is executed (i.e., Sleep or Idle mode is entered)
- When the device exits Sleep or Idle mode to resume normal operation
- By a CLRWDT instruction during normal execution

| **Note:** | The CLRWDT and PWRSAV instructions clear the prescaler and postscaler counts when executed. |
|---|---|

### 21.4.2 SLEEP AND IDLE MODES

If the WDT is enabled, it will continue to run during Sleep or Idle modes. When the WDT time-out occurs, the device will wake the device and code execution will continue from where the PWRSAV instruction was executed. The corresponding SLEEP bit (RCON<3>) or IDLE bit (RCON<2>) will need to be cleared in software after the device wakes up.

### 21.4.3 ENABLING WDT

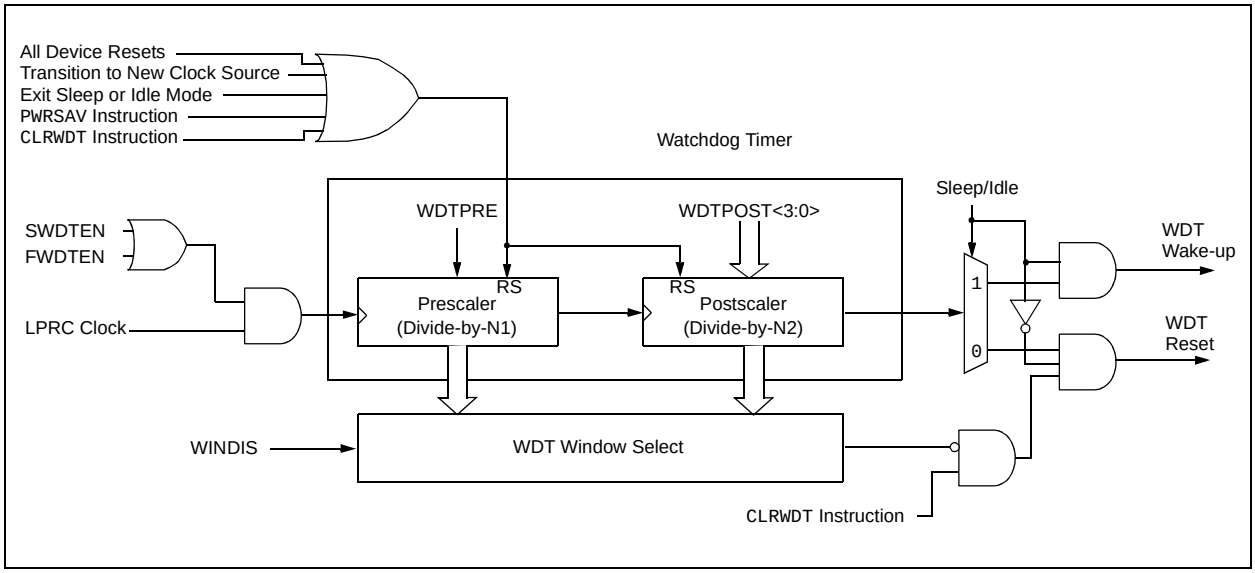
The WDT is enabled or disabled by the FWDTEN Configuration bit in the FWDT Configuration register. When the FWDTEN Configuration bit is set, the WDT is always enabled.

The WDT can be optionally controlled in software when the FWDTEN Configuration bit has been programmed to '0'. The WDT is enabled in software by setting the SWDTEN control bit (RCON<5>). The SWDTEN control bit is cleared on any device Reset. The software WDT option allows the user application to enable the WDT for critical code segments and disable the WDT during non-critical segments for maximum power savings.

| **Note:** | If the WINDIS bit (FWDT<6>) is cleared, the CLRWDT instruction should be executed by the application software only during the last 1/4 of the WDT period. This CLRWDT window can be determined by using a timer. If a CLRWDT instruction is executed before this window, a WDT Reset occurs. |
|---|---|

The WDT flag bit, WDTO (RCON<4>), is not automatically cleared following a WDT time-out. To detect subsequent WDT events, the flag must be cleared in software.

**FIGURE 21-2: WDT BLOCK DIAGRAM**



## 21.5 JTAG Interface

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices implement a JTAG interface, which supports boundary scan device testing. Detailed information on this interface will be provided in future revisions of the document.

## 21.6 In-Circuit Serial Programming

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 family of Digital Signal Controllers can be serially programmed while in the end application circuit. This is done with two lines for clock and data and three other lines for power, ground and the programming sequence. Serial programming allows customers to manufacture boards with unprogrammed devices and then program the Digital Signal Controller just before shipping the product. Serial programming also allows the most recent firmware or a custom firmware to be programmed. Refer to the *"dsPIC33F/PIC24H Flash Programming Specification"* (DS70152) for details about In-Circuit Serial Programming (ICSP).

Any of the three pairs of programming clock/data pins can be used:

- PGEC1 and PGED1
- PGEC2 and PGED2
- PGEC3 and PGED3

## 21.7 In-Circuit Debugger

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices provide simple debugging functionality through the PGECx (Emulation/Debug Clock) and PGEDx (Emulation/Debug Data) pin functions.

Any of the three pairs of debugging clock/data pins can be used:

- PGEC1 and PGED1
- PGEC2 and PGED2
- PGEC3 and PGED3

To use the in-circuit debugger function of the device, the design must implement ICSP connections to $\overline{MCLR}$, $V_{DD}$, $V_{SS}$, and the PGECx/PGEDx pin pair. In addition, when the feature is enabled, some of the resources are not available for general use. These resources include the first 80 bytes of data RAM and two I/O pins.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 21.8 Code Protection and CodeGuard™ Security

The dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices offer the intermediate implementation of CodeGuard™ Security. CodeGuard Security enables multiple parties to securely share resources (memory, interrupts and peripherals) on a single chip. This feature helps protect individual Intellectual Property (IP) in collaborative system designs.

When coupled with software encryption libraries, CodeGuard™ Security can be used to securely update Flash even when multiple IPs reside on a single chip.

The code protection features are controlled by the Configuration registers: FBS and FGS.

Secure segment and RAM protection is not implemented in dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices.

| **Note:** | Refer to **"CodeGuard™ Security"** (DS70199) for further information on CodeGuard Security usage, configuration and operation. |
|---|---|

**TABLE 21-3: CODE FLASH SECURITY SEGMENT SIZES FOR 6-Kbyte DEVICES**

| Configuration Bits | |
|---|---|
| **BSS<2:0> = x11**<br>**0K** | VS = 256 IW<br>GS = 1792 IW<br>000000h 0001FEh 000200h 0003FEh 000400h 0007FEh 000800h 000FFEh 001000h 002BFEh |
| **BSS<2:0> = x10**<br>**256** | VS = 256 IW<br>BS = 256 IW<br>GS = 1536 IW<br>000000h 0001FEh 000200h 0003FEh 000400h 0007FEh 000800h 000FFEh 001000h 002BFEh |
| **BSS<2:0> = x01**<br>**768** | VS = 256 IW<br>BS = 768 IW<br>GS = 1024 IW<br>000000h 0001FEh 000200h 0003FEh 000400h 0007FEh 000800h 000FFEh 001000h 002BFEh |
| **BSS<2:0> = x00**<br>**1792** | VS = 256 IW<br>BS = 1792 IW<br>000000h 0001FEh 000200h 0003FEh 000400h 0007FEh 000800h 000FFEh 001000h 002BFEh |

**TABLE 21-4: CODE FLASH SECURITY SEGMENT SIZES FOR 16-Kbyte DEVICES**

| Configuration Bits | |
|---|---|
| **BSS<2:0> = x11**<br>**0K** | VS = 256 IW<br>GS = 5376 IW<br>000000h 0001FEh 000200h 0003FEh 000400h 0007FEh 000800h 000FFEh 001000h 002BFEh |
| **BSS<2:0> = x10**<br>**256** | VS = 256 IW<br>BS = 256 IW<br>GS = 5120 IW<br>000000h 0001FEh 000200h 0003FEh 000400h 0007FEh 000800h 000FFEh 001000h 002BFEh |
| **BSS<2:0> = x01**<br>**768** | VS = 256 IW<br>BS = 768 IW<br>GS = 4608 IW<br>000000h 0001FEh 000200h 0003FEh 000400h 0007FEh 000800h 000FFEh 001000h 002BFEh |
| **BSS<2:0> = x00**<br>**1792** | VS = 256 IW<br>BS = 1792 IW<br>GS = 3584 IW<br>000000h 0001FEh 000200h 0003FEh 000400h 0007FEh 000800h 000FFEh 001000h 002BFEh |

**NOTES:**


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 22.0 INSTRUCTION SET SUMMARY

**Note:** This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the latest sections in the *"dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual"*, which are available on the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

The dsPIC33F instruction set is identical to that of the dsPIC30F.

Most instructions are a single program memory word (24 bits). Only three instructions require two program memory locations.

Each single-word instruction is a 24-bit word, divided into an 8-bit opcode, which specifies the instruction type and one or more operands, which further specify the operation of the instruction.

The instruction set is highly orthogonal and is grouped into five basic categories:

- Word or byte-oriented operations
- Bit-oriented operations
- Literal operations
- DSP operations
- Control operations

Table 22-1 shows the general symbols used in describing the instructions.

The dsPIC33F instruction set summary in Table 22-2 lists all the instructions, along with the status flags affected by each instruction.

Most word or byte-oriented W register instructions (including barrel shift instructions) have three operands:

- The first source operand, which is typically a register 'Wb' without any address modifier
- The second source operand, which is typically a register 'Ws' with or without an address modifier
- The destination of the result, which is typically a register 'Wd' with or without an address modifier

However, word or byte-oriented file register instructions have two operands:

- The file register specified by the value, 'f'
- The destination, which could be either the file register, 'f', or the W0 register, which is denoted as 'WREG'

Most bit-oriented instructions (including simple rotate/shift instructions) have two operands:

- The W register (with or without an address modifier) or file register (specified by the value of 'Ws' or 'f')
- The bit in the W register or file register (specified by a literal value or indirectly by the contents of register 'Wb')

The literal instructions that involve data movement can use some of the following operands:

- A literal value to be loaded into a W register or file register (specified by 'k')
- The W register or file register where the literal value is to be loaded (specified by 'Wb' or 'f')

However, literal instructions that involve arithmetic or logical operations use some of the following operands:

- The first source operand, which is a register 'Wb' without any address modifier
- The second source operand, which is a literal value
- The destination of the result (only if not the same as the first source operand), which is typically a register 'Wd' with or without an address modifier

The MAC class of DSP instructions can use some of the following operands:

- The accumulator (A or B) to be used (required operand)
- The W registers to be used as the two operands
- The X and Y address space prefetch operations
- The X and Y address space prefetch destinations
- The accumulator write-back destination

The other DSP instructions do not involve any multiplication and can include:

- The accumulator to be used (required)
- The source or destination operand (designated as Wso or Wdo, respectively) with or without an address modifier
- The amount of shift specified by a W register, 'Wn', or a literal value

The control instructions can use some of the following operands:

- A program memory address
- The mode of the Table Read and Table Write instructions

Most instructions are a single word. Certain double-word instructions are designed to provide all the required information in these 48 bits. In the second word, the 8 MSbs are '0's. If this second word is executed as an instruction (by itself), it will execute as a NOP.

The double-word instructions execute in two instruction cycles.

Most single-word instructions are executed in a single instruction cycle, unless a conditional test is true, or the Program Counter is changed as a result of the instruction. In these cases, the execution takes two instruction cycles with the additional instruction cycle(s) executed as a NOP. Notable exceptions are the BRA (unconditional/computed branch), indirect CALL/GOTO, all Table Reads and Table Writes and RETURN/RETFIE instructions, which are single-word instructions but take two or three cycles. Certain instructions that involve skipping over the subsequent instruction require either two or three cycles if the skip is performed, depending on whether the instruction being skipped is a single-word or two-word instruction. Moreover, double-word moves require two cycles.

**Note:** For more details on the instruction set, refer to the *"16-bit MCU and DSC Programmer's Reference Manual"* (DS70157).

**TABLE 22-1: SYMBOLS USED IN OPCODE DESCRIPTIONS**

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| #text | Means literal defined by "text" |
| (text) | Means "content of text" |
| [text] | Means "the location addressed by text" |
| { } | Optional field or operation |
| <n:m> | Register bit field |
| .b | Byte mode selection |
| .d | Double-Word mode selection |
| .S | Shadow register select |
| .w | Word mode selection (default) |
| Acc | One of two accumulators {A, B} |
| AWB | Accumulator Write-Back Destination Address register ∈ {W13, [W13]+ = 2} |
| bit4 | 4-bit bit selection field (used in word-addressed instructions) ∈ {0...15} |
| C, DC, N, OV, Z | MCU Status bits: Carry, Digit Carry, Negative, Overflow, Sticky Zero |
| Expr | Absolute address, label or expression (resolved by the linker) |
| f | File register address ∈ {0x0000...0x1FFF} |
| lit1 | 1-bit unsigned literal ∈ {0,1} |
| lit4 | 4-bit unsigned literal ∈ {0...15} |
| lit5 | 5-bit unsigned literal ∈ {0...31} |
| lit8 | 8-bit unsigned literal ∈ {0...255} |
| lit10 | 10-bit unsigned literal ∈ {0...255} for Byte mode, {0:1023} for Word mode |
| lit14 | 14-bit unsigned literal ∈ {0...16384} |
| lit16 | 16-bit unsigned literal ∈ {0...65535} |
| lit23 | 23-bit unsigned literal ∈ {0...8388608}; LSb must be '0' |
| None | Field does not require an entry, can be blank |
| OA, OB, SA, SB | DSP Status bits: ACCA Overflow, ACCB Overflow, ACCA Saturate, ACCB Saturate |
| PC | Program Counter |
| Slit10 | 10-bit signed literal ∈ {-512...511} |
| Slit16 | 16-bit signed literal ∈ {-32768...32767} |
| Slit6 | 6-bit signed literal ∈ {-16...16} |
| Wb | Base W register ∈ {W0..W15} |
| Wd | Destination W register ∈ { Wd, [Wd], [Wd++], [Wd--], [++Wd], [--Wd] } |
| Wdo | Destination W register ∈<br>{ Wnd, [Wnd], [Wnd++], [Wnd--], [++Wnd], [--Wnd], [Wnd+Wb] } |
| Wm,Wn | Dividend, Divisor Working register pair (Direct Addressing) |


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 22-1: SYMBOLS USED IN OPCODE DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)**

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Wm*Wm | Multiplicand and Multiplier Working register pair for Square instructions ∈ {W4 * W4,W5 * W5,W6 * W6,W7 * W7} |
| Wm*Wn | Multiplicand and Multiplier Working register pair for DSP instructions ∈ {W4 * W5,W4 * W6,W4 * W7,W5 * W6,W5 * W7,W6 * W7} |
| Wn | One of 16 Working registers ∈ {W0..W15} |
| Wnd | One of 16 Destination Working registers ∈ {W0...W15} |
| Wns | One of 16 Source Working registers ∈ {W0...W15} |
| WREG | W0 (Working register used in file register instructions) |
| Ws | Source W register ∈ { Ws, [Ws], [Ws++], [Ws--], [++Ws], [--Ws] } |
| Wso | Source W register ∈ { Wns, [Wns], [Wns++], [Wns--], [++Wns], [--Wns], [Wns+Wb] } |
| Wx | X Data Space Prefetch Address register for DSP instructions ∈ {[W8] + = 6, [W8] + = 4, [W8] + = 2, [W8], [W8] - = 6, [W8] - = 4, [W8] - = 2, [W9] + = 6, [W9] + = 4, [W9] + = 2, [W9], [W9] - = 6, [W9] - = 4, [W9] - = 2, [W9 + W12], none} |
| Wxd | X Data Space Prefetch Destination register for DSP instructions ∈ {W4...W7} |
| Wy | Y Data Space Prefetch Address register for DSP instructions ∈ {[W10] + = 6, [W10] + = 4, [W10] + = 2, [W10], [W10] - = 6, [W10] - = 4, [W10] - = 2, [W11] + = 6, [W11] + = 4, [W11] + = 2, [W11], [W11] - = 6, [W11] - = 4, [W11] - = 2, [W11 + W12], none} |
| Wyd | Y Data Space Prefetch Destination register for DSP instructions ∈ {W4...W7} |

**TABLE 22-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW**

| Base Instr # | Assembly Mnemonic | Assembly Syntax | | Description | # of Words | # of Cycles | Status Flags Affected |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | ADD | ADD | Acc | Add Accumulators | 1 | 1 | OA,OB,SA,SB |
| | | ADD | f | f = f + WREG | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | ADD | f,WREG | WREG = f + WREG | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | ADD | #lit10,Wn | Wd = lit10 + Wd | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | ADD | Wb,Ws,Wd | Wd = Wb + Ws | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | ADD | Wb,#lit5,Wd | Wd = Wb + lit5 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | ADD | Wso,#Slit4,Acc | 16-bit Signed Add to Accumulator | 1 | 1 | OA,OB,SA,SB |
| 2 | ADDC | ADDC | f | f = f + WREG + (C) | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | ADDC | f,WREG | WREG = f + WREG + (C) | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | ADDC | #lit10,Wn | Wd = lit10 + Wd + (C) | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | ADDC | Wb,Ws,Wd | Wd = Wb + Ws + (C) | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | ADDC | Wb,#lit5,Wd | Wd = Wb + lit5 + (C) | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| 3 | AND | AND | f | f = f .AND. WREG | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | AND | f,WREG | WREG = f .AND. WREG | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | AND | #lit10,Wn | Wd = lit10 .AND. Wd | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | AND | Wb,Ws,Wd | Wd = Wb .AND. Ws | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | AND | Wb,#lit5,Wd | Wd = Wb .AND. lit5 | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| 4 | ASR | ASR | f | f = Arithmetic Right Shift f | 1 | 1 | C,N,OV,Z |
| | | ASR | f,WREG | WREG = Arithmetic Right Shift f | 1 | 1 | C,N,OV,Z |
| | | ASR | Ws,Wd | Wd = Arithmetic Right Shift Ws | 1 | 1 | C,N,OV,Z |
| | | ASR | Wb,Wns,Wnd | Wnd = Arithmetic Right Shift Wb by Wns | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | ASR | Wb,#lit5,Wnd | Wnd = Arithmetic Right Shift Wb by lit5 | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| 5 | BCLR | BCLR | f,#bit4 | Bit Clear f | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | BCLR | Ws,#bit4 | Bit Clear Ws | 1 | 1 | None |
| 6 | BRA | BRA | C,Expr | Branch if Carry | 1 | 1 (2) | None |
| | | BRA | GE,Expr | Branch if Greater Than or Equal | 1 | 1 (2) | None |
| | | BRA | GEU,Expr | Branch if Unsigned Greater Than or Equal | 1 | 1 (2) | None |
| | | BRA | GT,Expr | Branch if Greater Than | 1 | 1 (2) | None |
| | | BRA | GTU,Expr | Branch if Unsigned Greater Than | 1 | 1 (2) | None |
| | | BRA | LE,Expr | Branch if Less Than or Equal | 1 | 1 (2) | None |
| | | BRA | LEU,Expr | Branch if Unsigned Less Than or Equal | 1 | 1 (2) | None |
| | | BRA | LT,Expr | Branch if Less Than | 1 | 1 (2) | None |
| | | BRA | LTU,Expr | Branch if Unsigned Less Than | 1 | 1 (2) | None |
| | | BRA | N,Expr | Branch if Negative | 1 | 1 (2) | None |
| | | BRA | NC,Expr | Branch if Not Carry | 1 | 1 (2) | None |
| | | BRA | NN,Expr | Branch if Not Negative | 1 | 1 (2) | None |
| | | BRA | NOV,Expr | Branch if Not Overflow | 1 | 1 (2) | None |
| | | BRA | NZ,Expr | Branch if Not Zero | 1 | 1 (2) | None |
| | | BRA | OA,Expr | Branch if Accumulator A Overflow | 1 | 1 (2) | None |
| | | BRA | OB,Expr | Branch if Accumulator B Overflow | 1 | 1 (2) | None |
| | | BRA | OV,Expr | Branch if Overflow | 1 | 1 (2) | None |
| | | BRA | SA,Expr | Branch if Accumulator A Saturated | 1 | 1 (2) | None |
| | | BRA | SB,Expr | Branch if Accumulator B Saturated | 1 | 1 (2) | None |
| | | BRA | Expr | Branch Unconditionally | 1 | 2 | None |
| | | BRA | Z,Expr | Branch if Zero | 1 | 1 (2) | None |
| | | BRA | Wn | Computed Branch | 1 | 2 | None |
| 7 | BSET | BSET | f,#bit4 | Bit Set f | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | BSET | Ws,#bit4 | Bit Set Ws | 1 | 1 | None |
| 8 | BSW | BSW.C | Ws,Wb | Write C bit to Ws<Wb> | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | BSW.Z | Ws,Wb | Write Z bit to Ws<Wb> | 1 | 1 | None |
| 9 | BTG | BTG | f,#bit4 | Bit Toggle f | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | BTG | Ws,#bit4 | Bit Toggle Ws | 1 | 1 | None |


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 22-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)**

| Base Instr # | Assembly Mnemonic | Assembly Syntax | Description | # of Words | # of Cycles | Status Flags Affected |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 10 | BTSC | BTSC f,#bit4 | Bit Test f, Skip if Clear | 1 | 1 (2 or 3) | None |
| | | BTSC Ws,#bit4 | Bit Test Ws, Skip if Clear | 1 | 1 (2 or 3) | None |
| 11 | BTSS | BTSS f,#bit4 | Bit Test f, Skip if Set | 1 | 1 (2 or 3) | None |
| | | BTSS Ws,#bit4 | Bit Test Ws, Skip if Set | 1 | 1 (2 or 3) | None |
| 12 | BTST | BTST f,#bit4 | Bit Test f | 1 | 1 | Z |
| | | BTST.C Ws,#bit4 | Bit Test Ws to C | 1 | 1 | C |
| | | BTST.Z Ws,#bit4 | Bit Test Ws to Z | 1 | 1 | Z |
| | | BTST.C Ws,Wb | Bit Test Ws<Wb> to C | 1 | 1 | C |
| | | BTST.Z Ws,Wb | Bit Test Ws<Wb> to Z | 1 | 1 | Z |
| 13 | BTSTS | BTSTS f,#bit4 | Bit Test then Set f | 1 | 1 | Z |
| | | BTSTS.C Ws,#bit4 | Bit Test Ws to C, then Set | 1 | 1 | C |
| | | BTSTS.Z Ws,#bit4 | Bit Test Ws to Z, then Set | 1 | 1 | Z |
| 14 | CALL | CALL lit23 | Call Subroutine | 2 | 2 | None |
| | | CALL Wn | Call Indirect Subroutine | 1 | 2 | None |
| 15 | CLR | CLR f | f = 0x0000 | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | CLR WREG | WREG = 0x0000 | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | CLR Ws | Ws = 0x0000 | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | CLR Acc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd,AWB | Clear Accumulator | 1 | 1 | OA,OB,SA,SB |
| 16 | CLRWDT | CLRWDT | Clear Watchdog Timer | 1 | 1 | WDTO,Sleep |
| 17 | COM | COM f | $f = \overline{f}$ | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | COM f,WREG | $WREG = \overline{f}$ | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | COM Ws,Wd | $Wd = \overline{Ws}$ | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| 18 | CP | CP f | Compare f with WREG | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | CP Wb,#lit5 | Compare Wb with lit5 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | CP Wb,Ws | Compare Wb with Ws (Wb – Ws) | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| 19 | CP0 | CP0 f | Compare f with 0x0000 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | CP0 Ws | Compare Ws with 0x0000 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| 20 | CPB | CPB f | Compare f with WREG, with Borrow | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | CPB Wb,#lit5 | Compare Wb with lit5, with Borrow | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | CPB Wb,Ws | Compare Wb with Ws, with Borrow ($Wb – Ws – \overline{C}$) | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| 21 | CPSEQ | CPSEQ Wb, Wn | Compare Wb with Wn, Skip if = | 1 | 1 (2 or 3) | None |
| 22 | CPSGT | CPSGT Wb, Wn | Compare Wb with Wn, Skip if > | 1 | 1 (2 or 3) | None |
| 23 | CPSLT | CPSLT Wb, Wn | Compare Wb with Wn, Skip if < | 1 | 1 (2 or 3) | None |
| 24 | CPSNE | CPSNE Wb, Wn | Compare Wb with Wn, Skip if ≠ | 1 | 1 (2 or 3) | None |
| 25 | DAW | DAW Wn | Wn = Decimal Adjust Wn | 1 | 1 | C |
| 26 | DEC | DEC f | f = f – 1 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | DEC f,WREG | WREG = f – 1 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | DEC Ws,Wd | Wd = Ws – 1 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| 27 | DEC2 | DEC2 f | f = f – 2 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | DEC2 f,WREG | WREG = f – 2 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | DEC2 Ws,Wd | Wd = Ws – 2 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| 28 | DISI | DISI #lit14 | Disable Interrupts for k Instruction Cycles | 1 | 1 | None |

**TABLE 22-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)**

| Base Instr # | Assembly Mnemonic | Assembly Syntax | | Description | # of Words | # of Cycles | Status Flags Affected |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 29 | DIV | DIV.S | Wm,Wn | Signed 16/16-bit Integer Divide | 1 | 18 | N,Z,C,OV |
| | | DIV.SD | Wm,Wn | Signed 32/16-bit Integer Divide | 1 | 18 | N,Z,C,OV |
| | | DIV.U | Wm,Wn | Unsigned 16/16-bit Integer Divide | 1 | 18 | N,Z,C,OV |
| | | DIV.UD | Wm,Wn | Unsigned 32/16-bit Integer Divide | 1 | 18 | N,Z,C,OV |
| 30 | DIVF | DIVF | Wm,Wn | Signed 16/16-bit Fractional Divide | 1 | 18 | N,Z,C,OV |
| 31 | DO | DO | #lit14,Expr | Do code to PC + Expr, lit14 + 1 times | 2 | 2 | None |
| | | DO | Wn,Expr | Do code to PC + Expr, (Wn) + 1 times | 2 | 2 | None |
| 32 | ED | ED | Wm*Wm,Acc,Wx,Wy,Wxd | Euclidean Distance (no accumulate) | 1 | 1 | OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB |
| 33 | EDAC | EDAC | Wm*Wm,Acc,Wx,Wy,Wxd | Euclidean Distance | 1 | 1 | OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB |
| 34 | EXCH | EXCH | Wns,Wnd | Swap Wns with Wnd | 1 | 1 | None |
| 35 | FBCL | FBCL | Ws,Wnd | Find Bit Change from Left (MSb) Side | 1 | 1 | C |
| 36 | FF1L | FF1L | Ws,Wnd | Find First One from Left (MSb) Side | 1 | 1 | C |
| 37 | FF1R | FF1R | Ws,Wnd | Find First One from Right (LSb) Side | 1 | 1 | C |
| 38 | GOTO | GOTO | Expr | Go to Address | 2 | 2 | None |
| | | GOTO | Wn | Go to Indirect | 1 | 2 | None |
| 39 | INC | INC | f | f = f + 1 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | INC | f,WREG | WREG = f + 1 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | INC | Ws,Wd | Wd = Ws + 1 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| 40 | INC2 | INC2 | f | f = f + 2 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | INC2 | f,WREG | WREG = f + 2 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | INC2 | Ws,Wd | Wd = Ws + 2 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| 41 | IOR | IOR | f | f = f .IOR. WREG | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | IOR | f,WREG | WREG = f .IOR. WREG | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | IOR | #lit10,Wn | Wd = lit10 .IOR. Wd | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | IOR | Wb,Ws,Wd | Wd = Wb .IOR. Ws | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | IOR | Wb,#lit5,Wd | Wd = Wb .IOR. lit5 | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| 42 | LAC | LAC | Wso,#Slit4,Acc | Load Accumulator | 1 | 1 | OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB |
| 43 | LNK | LNK | #lit14 | Link Frame Pointer | 1 | 1 | None |
| 44 | LSR | LSR | f | f = Logical Right Shift f | 1 | 1 | C,N,OV,Z |
| | | LSR | f,WREG | WREG = Logical Right Shift f | 1 | 1 | C,N,OV,Z |
| | | LSR | Ws,Wd | Wd = Logical Right Shift Ws | 1 | 1 | C,N,OV,Z |
| | | LSR | Wb,Wns,Wnd | Wnd = Logical Right Shift Wb by Wns | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | LSR | Wb,#lit5,Wnd | Wnd = Logical Right Shift Wb by lit5 | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| 45 | MAC | MAC | Wm*Wn,Acc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd, AWB | Multiply and Accumulate | 1 | 1 | OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB |
| | | MAC | Wm*Wm,Acc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd | Square and Accumulate | 1 | 1 | OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB |
| 46 | MOV | MOV | f,Wn | Move f to Wn | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MOV | f | Move f to f | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | MOV | f,WREG | Move f to WREG | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MOV | #lit16,Wn | Move 16-bit Literal to Wn | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MOV.b | #lit8,Wn | Move 8-bit Literal to Wn | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MOV | Wn,f | Move Wn to f | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MOV | Wso,Wdo | Move Ws to Wd | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MOV | WREG,f | Move WREG to f | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MOV.D | Wns,Wd | Move Double from W(ns):W(ns + 1) to Wd | 1 | 2 | None |
| | | MOV.D | Ws,Wnd | Move Double from Ws to W(nd + 1):W(nd) | 1 | 2 | None |
| 47 | MOVSAC | MOVSAC | Acc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd,AWB | Prefetch and Store Accumulator | 1 | 1 | None |


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 22-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)**

| Base Instr # | Assembly Mnemonic | Assembly Syntax | Description | # of Words | # of Cycles | Status Flags Affected |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 48 | MPY | MPY Wm*Wn,Acc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd | Multiply Wm by Wn to Accumulator | 1 | 1 | OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB |
| | | MPY Wm*Wm,Acc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd | Square Wm to Accumulator | 1 | 1 | OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB |
| 49 | MPY.N | MPY.N Wm*Wn,Acc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd | -(Multiply Wm by Wn) to Accumulator | 1 | 1 | None |
| 50 | MSC | MSC Wm*Wm,Acc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd, AWB | Multiply and Subtract from Accumulator | 1 | 1 | OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB |
| 51 | MUL | MUL.SS Wb,Ws,Wnd | {Wnd + 1, Wnd} = signed(Wb) * signed(Ws) | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MUL.SU Wb,Ws,Wnd | {Wnd + 1, Wnd} = signed(Wb) * unsigned(Ws) | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MUL.US Wb,Ws,Wnd | {Wnd + 1, Wnd} = unsigned(Wb) * signed(Ws) | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MUL.UU Wb,Ws,Wnd | {Wnd + 1, Wnd} = unsigned(Wb) * unsigned(Ws) | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MUL.SU Wb,#lit5,Wnd | {Wnd + 1, Wnd} = signed(Wb) * unsigned(lit5) | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MUL.UU Wb,#lit5,Wnd | {Wnd + 1, Wnd} = unsigned(Wb) * unsigned(lit5) | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | MUL f | W3:W2 = f * WREG | 1 | 1 | None |
| 52 | NEG | NEG Acc | Negate Accumulator | 1 | 1 | OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB |
| | | NEG f | f = $\bar{f}$ + 1 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | NEG f,WREG | WREG = $\bar{f}$ + 1 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | NEG Ws,Wd | Wd = $\overline{Ws}$ + 1 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| 53 | NOP | NOP | No Operation | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | NOPR | No Operation | 1 | 1 | None |
| 54 | POP | POP f | Pop f from Top-of-Stack (TOS) | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | POP Wdo | Pop from Top-of-Stack (TOS) to Wdo | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | POP.D Wnd | Pop from Top-of-Stack (TOS) to W(nd):W(nd + 1) | 1 | 2 | None |
| | | POP.S | Pop Shadow Registers | 1 | 1 | All |
| 55 | PUSH | PUSH f | Push f to Top-of-Stack (TOS) | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | PUSH Wso | Push Wso to Top-of-Stack (TOS) | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | PUSH.D Wns | Push W(ns):W(ns + 1) to Top-of-Stack (TOS) | 1 | 2 | None |
| | | PUSH.S | Push Shadow Registers | 1 | 1 | None |
| 56 | PWRSAV | PWRSAV #lit1 | Go into Sleep or Idle mode | 1 | 1 | WDTO,Sleep |
| 57 | RCALL | RCALL Expr | Relative Call | 1 | 2 | None |
| | | RCALL Wn | Computed Call | 1 | 2 | None |
| 58 | REPEAT | REPEAT #lit14 | Repeat Next Instruction lit14 + 1 times | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | REPEAT Wn | Repeat Next Instruction (Wn) + 1 times | 1 | 1 | None |
| 59 | RESET | RESET | Software Device Reset | 1 | 1 | None |
| 60 | RETFIE | RETFIE | Return from interrupt | 1 | 3 (2) | None |
| 61 | RETLW | RETLW #lit10,Wn | Return with Literal in Wn | 1 | 3 (2) | None |
| 62 | RETURN | RETURN | Return from Subroutine | 1 | 3 (2) | None |
| 63 | RLC | RLC f | f = Rotate Left through Carry f | 1 | 1 | C,N,Z |
| | | RLC f,WREG | WREG = Rotate Left through Carry f | 1 | 1 | C,N,Z |
| | | RLC Ws,Wd | Wd = Rotate Left through Carry Ws | 1 | 1 | C,N,Z |
| 64 | RLNC | RLNC f | f = Rotate Left (No Carry) f | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | RLNC f,WREG | WREG = Rotate Left (No Carry) f | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | RLNC Ws,Wd | Wd = Rotate Left (No Carry) Ws | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| 65 | RRC | RRC f | f = Rotate Right through Carry f | 1 | 1 | C,N,Z |
| | | RRC f,WREG | WREG = Rotate Right through Carry f | 1 | 1 | C,N,Z |
| | | RRC Ws,Wd | Wd = Rotate Right through Carry Ws | 1 | 1 | C,N,Z |

**TABLE 22-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)**

| Base Instr # | Assembly Mnemonic | Assembly Syntax | | Description | # of Words | # of Cycles | Status Flags Affected |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 66 | RRNC | RRNC | f | f = Rotate Right (No Carry) f | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | RRNC | f,WREG | WREG = Rotate Right (No Carry) f | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | RRNC | Ws,Wd | Wd = Rotate Right (No Carry) Ws | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| 67 | SAC | SAC | Acc,#Slit4,Wdo | Store Accumulator | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | SAC.R | Acc,#Slit4,Wdo | Store Rounded Accumulator | 1 | 1 | None |
| 68 | SE | SE | Ws,Wnd | Wnd = Sign-Extended Ws | 1 | 1 | C,N,Z |
| 69 | SETM | SETM | f | f = 0xFFFF | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | SETM | WREG | WREG = 0xFFFF | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | SETM | Ws | Ws = 0xFFFF | 1 | 1 | None |
| 70 | SFTAC | SFTAC | Acc,Wn | Arithmetic Shift Accumulator by (Wn) | 1 | 1 | OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB |
| | | SFTAC | Acc,#Slit6 | Arithmetic Shift Accumulator by Slit6 | 1 | 1 | OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB |
| 71 | SL | SL | f | f = Left Shift f | 1 | 1 | C,N,OV,Z |
| | | SL | f,WREG | WREG = Left Shift f | 1 | 1 | C,N,OV,Z |
| | | SL | Ws,Wd | Wd = Left Shift Ws | 1 | 1 | C,N,OV,Z |
| | | SL | Wb,Wns,Wnd | Wnd = Left Shift Wb by Wns | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | SL | Wb,#lit5,Wnd | Wnd = Left Shift Wb by lit5 | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| 72 | SUB | SUB | Acc | Subtract Accumulators | 1 | 1 | OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB |
| | | SUB | f | f = f – WREG | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | SUB | f,WREG | WREG = f – WREG | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | SUB | #lit10,Wn | Wn = Wn – lit10 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | SUB | Wb,Ws,Wd | Wd = Wb – Ws | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | SUB | Wb,#lit5,Wd | Wd = Wb – lit5 | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| 73 | SUBB | SUBB | f | f = f – WREG – ($\overline{C}$) | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | SUBB | f,WREG | WREG = f – WREG – ($\overline{C}$) | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | SUBB | #lit10,Wn | Wn = Wn – lit10 – ($\overline{C}$) | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | SUBB | Wb,Ws,Wd | Wd = Wb – Ws – ($\overline{C}$) | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | SUBB | Wb,#lit5,Wd | Wd = Wb – lit5 – ($\overline{C}$) | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| 74 | SUBR | SUBR | f | f = WREG – f | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | SUBR | f,WREG | WREG = WREG – f | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | SUBR | Wb,Ws,Wd | Wd = Ws – Wb | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | SUBR | Wb,#lit5,Wd | Wd = lit5 – Wb | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| 75 | SUBBR | SUBBR | f | f = WREG – f – ($\overline{C}$) | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | SUBBR | f,WREG | WREG = WREG – f – ($\overline{C}$) | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | SUBBR | Wb,Ws,Wd | Wd = Ws – Wb – ($\overline{C}$) | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| | | SUBBR | Wb,#lit5,Wd | Wd = lit5 – Wb – ($\overline{C}$) | 1 | 1 | C,DC,N,OV,Z |
| 76 | SWAP | SWAP.b | Wn | Wn = Nibble Swap Wn | 1 | 1 | None |
| | | SWAP | Wn | Wn = Byte Swap Wn | 1 | 1 | None |
| 77 | TBLRDH | TBLRDH | Ws,Wd | Read Prog<23:16> to Wd<7:0> | 1 | 2 | None |
| 78 | TBLRDL | TBLRDL | Ws,Wd | Read Prog<15:0> to Wd | 1 | 2 | None |
| 79 | TBLWTH | TBLWTH | Ws,Wd | Write Ws<7:0> to Prog<23:16> | 1 | 2 | None |
| 80 | TBLWTL | TBLWTL | Ws,Wd | Write Ws to Prog<15:0> | 1 | 2 | None |
| 81 | ULNK | ULNK | | Unlink Frame Pointer | 1 | 1 | None |
| 82 | XOR | XOR | f | f = f .XOR. WREG | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | XOR | f,WREG | WREG = f .XOR. WREG | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | XOR | #lit10,Wn | Wd = lit10 .XOR. Wd | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | XOR | Wb,Ws,Wd | Wd = Wb .XOR. Ws | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| | | XOR | Wb,#lit5,Wd | Wd = Wb .XOR. lit5 | 1 | 1 | N,Z |
| 83 | ZE | ZE | Ws,Wnd | Wnd = Zero-Extend Ws | 1 | 1 | C,Z,N |


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 23.0 DEVELOPMENT SUPPORT

The PIC® microcontrollers (MCU) and dsPIC® Digital Signal Controllers (DSC) are supported with a full range of software and hardware development tools:

- Integrated Development Environment
  - MPLAB® X IDE Software
- Compilers/Assemblers/Linkers
  - MPLAB XC Compiler
  - MPASM™ Assembler
  - MPLINK™ Object Linker/ MPLIB™ Object Librarian
  - MPLAB Assembler/Linker/Librarian for Various Device Families
- Simulators
  - MPLAB X SIM Software Simulator
- Emulators
  - MPLAB REAL ICE™ In-Circuit Emulator
- In-Circuit Debuggers/Programmers
  - MPLAB ICD 3
  - PICkit™ 3
- Device Programmers
  - MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer
- Low-Cost Demonstration/Development Boards, Evaluation Kits and Starter Kits
- Third-party development tools

### 23.1 MPLAB X Integrated Development Environment Software

The MPLAB X IDE is a single, unified graphical user interface for Microchip and third-party software, and hardware development tool that runs on Windows®, Linux and Mac OS® X. Based on the NetBeans IDE, MPLAB X IDE is an entirely new IDE with a host of free software components and plug-ins for high-performance application development and debugging. Moving between tools and upgrading from software simulators to hardware debugging and programming tools is simple with the seamless user interface.

With complete project management, visual call graphs, a configurable watch window and a feature-rich editor that includes code completion and context menus, MPLAB X IDE is flexible and friendly enough for new users. With the ability to support multiple tools on multiple projects with simultaneous debugging, MPLAB X IDE is also suitable for the needs of experienced users.

Feature-Rich Editor:

- Color syntax highlighting
- Smart code completion makes suggestions and provides hints as you type
- Automatic code formatting based on user-defined rules
- Live parsing

User-Friendly, Customizable Interface:

- Fully customizable interface: toolbars, toolbar buttons, windows, window placement, etc.
- Call graph window

Project-Based Workspaces:

- Multiple projects
- Multiple tools
- Multiple configurations
- Simultaneous debugging sessions

File History and Bug Tracking:

- Local file history feature
- Built-in support for Bugzilla issue tracker

## 23.2 MPLAB XC Compilers

The MPLAB XC Compilers are complete ANSI C compilers for all of Microchip's 8, 16 and 32-bit MCU and DSC devices. These compilers provide powerful integration capabilities, superior code optimization and ease of use. MPLAB XC Compilers run on Windows, Linux or MAC OS X.

For easy source level debugging, the compilers provide debug information that is optimized to the MPLAB X IDE.

The free MPLAB XC Compiler editions support all devices and commands, with no time or memory restrictions, and offer sufficient code optimization for most applications.

MPLAB XC Compilers include an assembler, linker and utilities. The assembler generates relocatable object files that can then be archived or linked with other relocatable object files and archives to create an executable file. MPLAB XC Compiler uses the assembler to produce its object file. Notable features of the assembler include:

- Support for the entire device instruction set
- Support for fixed-point and floating-point data
- Command-line interface
- Rich directive set
- Flexible macro language
- MPLAB X IDE compatibility

## 23.3 MPASM Assembler

The MPASM Assembler is a full-featured, universal macro assembler for PIC10/12/16/18 MCUs.

The MPASM Assembler generates relocatable object files for the MPLINK Object Linker, Intel® standard HEX files, MAP files to detail memory usage and symbol reference, absolute LST files that contain source lines and generated machine code, and COFF files for debugging.

The MPASM Assembler features include:

- Integration into MPLAB X IDE projects
- User-defined macros to streamline assembly code
- Conditional assembly for multipurpose source files
- Directives that allow complete control over the assembly process

## 23.4 MPLINK Object Linker/ MPLIB Object Librarian

The MPLINK Object Linker combines relocatable objects created by the MPASM Assembler. It can link relocatable objects from precompiled libraries, using directives from a linker script.

The MPLIB Object Librarian manages the creation and modification of library files of precompiled code. When a routine from a library is called from a source file, only the modules that contain that routine will be linked in with the application. This allows large libraries to be used efficiently in many different applications.

The object linker/library features include:

- Efficient linking of single libraries instead of many smaller files
- Enhanced code maintainability by grouping related modules together
- Flexible creation of libraries with easy module listing, replacement, deletion and extraction

## 23.5 MPLAB Assembler, Linker and Librarian for Various Device Families

MPLAB Assembler produces relocatable machine code from symbolic assembly language for PIC24, PIC32 and dsPIC DSC devices. MPLAB XC Compiler uses the assembler to produce its object file. The assembler generates relocatable object files that can then be archived or linked with other relocatable object files and archives to create an executable file. Notable features of the assembler include:

- Support for the entire device instruction set
- Support for fixed-point and floating-point data
- Command-line interface
- Rich directive set
- Flexible macro language
- MPLAB X IDE compatibility


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 23.6 MPLAB X SIM Software Simulator

The MPLAB X SIM Software Simulator allows code development in a PC-hosted environment by simulating the PIC MCUs and dsPIC DSCs on an instruction level. On any given instruction, the data areas can be examined or modified and stimuli can be applied from a comprehensive stimulus controller. Registers can be logged to files for further run-time analysis. The trace buffer and logic analyzer display extend the power of the simulator to record and track program execution, actions on I/O, most peripherals and internal registers.

The MPLAB X SIM Software Simulator fully supports symbolic debugging using the MPLAB XC Compilers, and the MPASM and MPLAB Assemblers. The software simulator offers the flexibility to develop and debug code outside of the hardware laboratory environment, making it an excellent, economical software development tool.

## 23.7 MPLAB REAL ICE In-Circuit Emulator System

The MPLAB REAL ICE In-Circuit Emulator System is Microchip's next generation high-speed emulator for Microchip Flash DSC and MCU devices. It debugs and programs all 8, 16 and 32-bit MCU, and DSC devices with the easy-to-use, powerful graphical user interface of the MPLAB X IDE.

The emulator is connected to the design engineer's PC using a high-speed USB 2.0 interface and is connected to the target with either a connector compatible with in-circuit debugger systems (RJ-11) or with the new high-speed, noise tolerant, Low-Voltage Differential Signal (LVDS) interconnection (CAT5).

The emulator is field upgradable through future firmware downloads in MPLAB X IDE. MPLAB REAL ICE offers significant advantages over competitive emulators including full-speed emulation, run-time variable watches, trace analysis, complex breakpoints, logic probes, a ruggedized probe interface and long (up to three meters) interconnection cables.

## 23.8 MPLAB ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger System

The MPLAB ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger System is Microchip's most cost-effective, high-speed hardware debugger/programmer for Microchip Flash DSC and MCU devices. It debugs and programs PIC Flash microcontrollers and dsPIC DSCs with the powerful, yet easy-to-use graphical user interface of the MPLAB IDE.

The MPLAB ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger probe is connected to the design engineer's PC using a high-speed USB 2.0 interface and is connected to the target with a connector compatible with the MPLAB ICD 2 or MPLAB REAL ICE systems (RJ-11). MPLAB ICD 3 supports all MPLAB ICD 2 headers.

## 23.9 PICkit 3 In-Circuit Debugger/ Programmer

The MPLAB PICkit 3 allows debugging and programming of PIC and dsPIC Flash microcontrollers at a most affordable price point using the powerful graphical user interface of the MPLAB IDE. The MPLAB PICkit 3 is connected to the design engineer's PC using a full-speed USB interface and can be connected to the target via a Microchip debug (RJ-11) connector (compatible with MPLAB ICD 3 and MPLAB REAL ICE). The connector uses two device I/O pins and the Reset line to implement in-circuit debugging and In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™).

## 23.10 MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer

The MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer is a universal, CE compliant device programmer with programmable voltage verification at $V_{DDMIN}$ and $V_{DDMAX}$ for maximum reliability. It features a large LCD display (128 x 64) for menus and error messages, and a modular, detachable socket assembly to support various package types. The ICSP cable assembly is included as a standard item. In Stand-Alone mode, the MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer can read, verify and program PIC devices without a PC connection. It can also set code protection in this mode. The MPLAB PM3 connects to the host PC via an RS-232 or USB cable. The MPLAB PM3 has high-speed communications and optimized algorithms for quick programming of large memory devices, and incorporates an MMC card for file storage and data applications.

## 23.11 Demonstration/Development Boards, Evaluation Kits and Starter Kits

A wide variety of demonstration, development and evaluation boards for various PIC MCUs and dsPIC DSCs allows quick application development on fully functional systems. Most boards include prototyping areas for adding custom circuitry and provide application firmware and source code for examination and modification.

The boards support a variety of features, including LEDs, temperature sensors, switches, speakers, RS-232 interfaces, LCD displays, potentiometers and additional EEPROM memory.

The demonstration and development boards can be used in teaching environments, for prototyping custom circuits and for learning about various microcontroller applications.

In addition to the PICDEM™ and dsPICDEM™ demonstration/development board series of circuits, Microchip has a line of evaluation kits and demonstration software for analog filter design, KEELOQ® security ICs, CAN, IrDA®, PowerSmart battery management, SEEVAL® evaluation system, Sigma-Delta ADC, flow rate sensing, plus many more.

Also available are starter kits that contain everything needed to experience the specified device. This usually includes a single application and debug capability, all on one board.

Check the Microchip web page (www.microchip.com) for the complete list of demonstration, development and evaluation kits.

## 23.12 Third-Party Development Tools

Microchip also offers a great collection of tools from third-party vendors. These tools are carefully selected to offer good value and unique functionality.

- Device Programmers and Gang Programmers from companies, such as SoftLog and CCS
- Software Tools from companies, such as Gimpel and Trace Systems
- Protocol Analyzers from companies, such as Saleae and Total Phase
- Demonstration Boards from companies, such as MikroElektronika, Digilent® and Olimex
- Embedded Ethernet Solutions from companies, such as EZ Web Lynx, WIZnet and IPLogika®


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 24.0 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

This section provides an overview of dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 electrical characteristics. Additional information will be provided in future revisions of this document as it becomes available.

Absolute maximum ratings for the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 family are listed below. Exposure to these maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability. Functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions above the parameters indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied.

### Absolute Maximum Ratings(1)

Ambient temperature under bias ..... -40°C to +125°C
Storage temperature ..... -65°C to +150°C
Voltage on $V_{DD}$ with respect to $V_{SS}$ ..... -0.3V to +4.0V
Voltage on any pin that is not 5V tolerant, with respect to $V_{SS}$(3) ..... -0.3V to ($V_{DD}$ + 0.3V)
Voltage on any 5V tolerant pin with respect to $V_{SS}$, when $V_{DD} \geq 3.0V$(3) ..... -0.3V to +5.6V
Voltage on any 5V tolerant pin with respect to Vss, when $V_{DD} < 3.0V$(3) ..... -0.3V to ($V_{DD}$ + 0.3V)
Maximum current out of $V_{SS}$ pin ..... 300 mA
Maximum current into $V_{DD}$ pin(2) ..... 250 mA
Maximum current sourced/sunk by any 4x I/O pin ..... 15 mA
Maximum current sourced/sunk by any 8x I/O pin ..... 25 mA
Maximum current sourced/sunk by any 16x I/O pin ..... 45 mA
Maximum current sunk by all ports ..... 200 mA
Maximum current sourced by all ports(2) ..... 200mA

**Note 1:** Stresses above those listed under “Absolute Maximum Ratings” may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only, and functional operation of the device at those or any other conditions above those indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied. Exposure to maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

**2:** Maximum allowable current is a function of device maximum power dissipation (see Table 24-2).

**3:** See the **“Pin Diagrams”** section for 5V tolerant pins.

## 24.1 DC Characteristics

**TABLE 24-1: OPERATING MIPS VS. VOLTAGE**

| Characteristic | VDD Range (in Volts) | Temp Range (in °C) | Max MIPS |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 |
| — | 3.0-3.6V(1) | -40°C to +85°C | 40 |
| — | 3.0-3.6V(1) | -40°C to +125°C | 40 |

**Note 1:** Overall functional device operation at VBORMIN < VDD < VDDMIN is tested but not characterized. All device analog modules such as the ADC, etc., will function but with degraded performance below VDDMIN. Refer to Parameter BO10 in Table 24-11 for BOR values.

**TABLE 24-2: THERMAL OPERATING CONDITIONS**

| Rating | Symbol | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Industrial Temperature Devices | | | | | |
| Operating Junction Temperature Range | TJ | -40 | — | +125 | °C |
| Operating Ambient Temperature Range | TA | -40 | — | +85 | °C |
| Extended Temperature Devices | | | | | |
| Operating Junction Temperature Range | TJ | -40 | — | +140 | °C |
| Operating Ambient Temperature Range | TA | -40 | — | +125 | °C |
| Power Dissipation:<br>Internal chip power dissipation:<br>PINT = VDD x (IDD – Σ IOH)<br>I/O Pin Power Dissipation:<br>I/O = Σ ({VDD – VOH} x IOH) + Σ (VOL x IOL) | PD | PINT + PI/O | | | W |
| Maximum Allowed Power Dissipation | PDMAX | (TJ – TA)/θJA | | | W |

**TABLE 24-3: THERMAL PACKAGING CHARACTERISTICS**

| Characteristic | Symbol | Typ | Max | Unit | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Package Thermal Resistance, 44-Pin QFN | θJA | 28 | — | °C/W | 1 |
| Package Thermal Resistance, 44-Pin TFQP | θJA | 39 | — | °C/W | 1 |
| Package Thermal Resistance, 28-Pin SPDIP | θJA | 42 | — | °C/W | 1 |
| Package Thermal Resistance, 28-Pin SOIC | θJA | 47 | — | °C/W | 1 |
| Package Thermal Resistance, 28-Pin QFN-S | θJA | 34 | — | °C/W | 1 |
| Package Thermal Resistance, 18-Pin SOIC | θJA | 57 | — | °C/W | 1 |
| Package Thermal Resistance, 44-Pin VTLA | θJA | 25 | — | °C/W | 1 |

**Note 1:** Junction to ambient thermal resistance, Theta-JA (θJA) numbers are achieved by package simulations.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 24-4: DC TEMPERATURE AND VOLTAGE SPECIFICATIONS**

| DC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic** | **Min** | **Typ(1)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| **Operating Voltage** | | | | | | | |
| DC10 | VDD | Supply Voltage(4) | 3.0 | — | 3.6 | V | Industrial and Extended |
| DC12 | VDR | RAM Data Retention Voltage(2) | 1.8 | — | — | V | |
| DC16 | VPOR | VDD Start Voltage to Ensure Internal Power-on Reset Signal | — | — | VSS | V | |
| DC17 | SVDD | VDD Rise Rate(3) to Ensure Internal Power-on Reset Signal | 0.03 | — | — | V/ms | 0V-3.0V in 0.1 seconds |

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

**2:** This is the limit to which VDD may be lowered without losing RAM data.

**3:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

**4:** Overall functional device operation at VBORMIN < VDD < VDDMIN is tested but not characterized. All device analog modules such as the ADC, etc., will function but with degraded performance below VDDMIN. Refer to Parameter BO10 in Table 24-11 for BOR values.

**TABLE 24-5: DC CHARACTERISTICS: OPERATING CURRENT (IDD)**

| DC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter No.** | **Typical(1)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** | | |
| **Operating Current (IDD)(2)** | | | | | | |
| DC20d | 55 | 70 | mA | -40°C | 3.3V | 10 MIPS<br>See **Note 2** |
| DC20a | 55 | 70 | mA | +25°C | | |
| DC20b | 55 | 70 | mA | +85°C | | |
| DC20c | 55 | 70 | mA | +125°C | | |
| DC21d | 68 | 85 | mA | -40°C | 3.3V | 16 MIPS<br>See **Note 2** and **Note 3** |
| DC21a | 68 | 85 | mA | +25°C | | |
| DC21b | 68 | 85 | mA | +85°C | | |
| DC21c | 68 | 85 | mA | +125°C | | |
| DC22d | 78 | 95 | mA | -40°C | 3.3V | 20 MIPS<br>See **Note 2** and **Note 3** |
| DC22a | 78 | 95 | mA | +25°C | | |
| DC22b | 78 | 95 | mA | +85°C | | |
| DC22c | 78 | 95 | mA | +125°C | | |
| DC23d | 88 | 110 | mA | -40°C | 3.3V | 30 MIPS<br>See **Note 2** and **Note 3** |
| DC23a | 88 | 110 | mA | +25°C | | |
| DC23b | 88 | 110 | mA | +85°C | | |
| DC23c | 88 | 110 | mA | +125°C | | |
| DC24d | 98 | 120 | mA | -40°C | 3.3V | 40 MIPS<br>See **Note 2** |
| DC24a | 98 | 120 | mA | +25°C | | |
| DC24b | 98 | 120 | mA | +85°C | | |
| DC24c | 98 | 120 | mA | +125°C | | |
| DC25d | 128 | 160 | mA | -40°C | 3.3V | 40 MIPS<br>See **Note 2**, except PWM is operating at maximum speed (PTCON2 = 0x0000) |
| DC25a | 125 | 150 | mA | +25°C | | |
| DC25b | 121 | 150 | mA | +85°C | | |
| DC25c | 119 | 150 | mA | +125°C | | |
| DC26d | 115 | 140 | mA | -40°C | 3.3V | 40 MIPS<br>See **Note 2**, except PWM is operating at 1/2 speed (PTCON2 = 0x0001) |
| DC26a | 112 | 140 | mA | +25°C | | |
| DC26b | 110 | 140 | mA | +85°C | | |
| DC26c | 108 | 140 | mA | +125°C | | |

**Note 1:** Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

**2:** IDD is primarily a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors, such as I/O pin loading and switching rate, oscillator type, internal code execution pattern and temperature, also have an impact on the current consumption. The test conditions for all IDD measurements are as follows:

- Oscillator is configured in EC mode with PLL, OSC1 is driven with external square wave from rail-to-rail (EC clock overshoot/undershoot < 250 mV required)
- CLKO is configured as an I/O input pin in the Configuration Word
- All I/O pins are configured as inputs and pulled to VSS
- $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ = VDD, WDT and FSCM are disabled
- CPU, SRAM, program memory and data memory are operational
- No peripheral modules are operating; however, every peripheral is being clocked (all PMDx bits are zeroed)
- CPU executing `while(1)` statement
- JTAG disabled

**3:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 24-5: DC CHARACTERISTICS: OPERATING CURRENT (IDD) (CONTINUED)**

| DC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter No.** | **Typical(1)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** | | |
| **Operating Current (IDD)(2)** | | | | | | |
| DC27d | 111 | 140 | mA | -40°C | 3.3V | 40 MIPS<br>See **Note 2**, except PWM is operating at 1/4 speed<br>(PTCON2 = 0x0002) |
| DC27a | 108 | 130 | mA | +25°C | | |
| DC27b | 105 | 130 | mA | +85°C | | |
| DC27c | 103 | 130 | mA | +125°C | | |
| DC28d | 102 | 130 | mA | -40°C | 3.3V | 40 MIPS<br>See **Note 2**, except PWM is operating at 1/8 speed<br>(PTCON2 = 0x0003) |
| DC28a | 100 | 120 | mA | +25°C | | |
| DC28b | 100 | 120 | mA | +85°C | | |
| DC28c | 100 | 120 | mA | +125°C | | |

**Note 1:** Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

**2:** IDD is primarily a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors, such as I/O pin loading and switching rate, oscillator type, internal code execution pattern and temperature, also have an impact on the current consumption. The test conditions for all IDD measurements are as follows:

- Oscillator is configured in EC mode with PLL, OSC1 is driven with external square wave from rail-to-rail (EC clock overshoot/undershoot < 250 mV required)
- CLKO is configured as an I/O input pin in the Configuration Word
- All I/O pins are configured as inputs and pulled to VSS
- $\overline{MCLR}$ = VDD, WDT and FSCM are disabled
- CPU, SRAM, program memory and data memory are operational
- No peripheral modules are operating; however, every peripheral is being clocked (all PMDx bits are zeroed)
- CPU executing `while(1)` statement
- JTAG disabled

**3:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

**TABLE 24-6: DC CHARACTERISTICS: IDLE CURRENT (IIDLE)**

| DC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter No.** | **Typical(1)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** | | |
| **Idle Current (IIDLE): Core Off Clock On Base Current(2)** | | | | | | |
| DC40d | 48 | — | mA | -40°C | 3.3V | 10 MIPS |
| DC40a | 48 | — | mA | +25°C | | |
| DC40b | 48 | — | mA | +85°C | | |
| DC40c | 48 | — | mA | +125°C | | |
| DC41d | 60 | — | mA | -40°C | 3.3V | 16 MIPS(3) |
| DC41a | 60 | — | mA | +25°C | | |
| DC41b | 60 | — | mA | +85°C | | |
| DC41c | 60 | — | mA | +125°C | | |
| DC42d | 68 | — | mA | -40°C | 3.3V | 20 MIPS(3) |
| DC42a | 68 | — | mA | +25°C | | |
| DC42b | 68 | — | mA | +85°C | | |
| DC42c | 68 | — | mA | +125°C | | |
| DC43d | 77 | — | mA | -40°C | 3.3V | 30 MIPS(3) |
| DC43a | 77 | — | mA | +25°C | | |
| DC43b | 77 | — | mA | +85°C | | |
| DC43c | 77 | — | mA | +125°C | | |
| DC44d | 86 | — | mA | -40°C | 3.3V | 40 MIPS |
| DC44a | 86 | — | mA | +25°C | | |
| DC44b | 86 | — | mA | +85°C | | |
| DC44c | 86 | — | mA | +125°C | | |

**Note 1:** Data in “Typical” column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

**2:** Base Idle current (IIDLE) is measured as follows:

- CPU core is off, oscillator is configured in EC mode and external clock is active, OSC1 is driven with external square wave from rail-to-rail (EC clock overshoot/undershoot < 250 mV required)
- CLKO is configured as an I/O input pin in the Configuration Word
- All I/O pins are configured as inputs and pulled to VSS
- $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ = VDD, WDT and FSCM are disabled
- No peripheral modules are operating; however, every peripheral is being clocked (all PMDx bits are zeroed)
- JTAG is disabled

**3:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 24-7: DC CHARACTERISTICS: POWER-DOWN CURRENT ($I_{PD}$)**

| DC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter No.** | **Typical(1)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** | | |
| **Power-Down Current ($I_{PD}$)(2,4)** | | | | | | |
| DC60d | 125 | 500 | µA | -40°C | 3.3V | Base Power-Down Current |
| DC60a | 135 | 500 | µA | +25°C | | |
| DC60b | 235 | 500 | µA | +85°C | | |
| DC60c | 565 | 950 | µA | +125°C | | |
| DC61d | 40 | 50 | µA | -40°C | 3.3V | Watchdog Timer Current: $\Delta I_{WDT}$(3) |
| DC61a | 40 | 50 | µA | +25°C | | |
| DC61b | 40 | 50 | µA | +85°C | | |
| DC61c | 80 | 90 | µA | +125°C | | |

**Note 1:** Data in the Typical column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

**2:** $I_{PD}$ (Sleep) current is measured as follows:

- CPU core is off, oscillator is configured in EC mode and external clock active, OSC1 is driven with external square wave from rail-to-rail (EC clock overshoot/undershoot < 250 mV required)
- CLKO is configured as an I/O input pin in the Configuration Word
- All I/O pins are configured as inputs and pulled to $V_{SS}$
- $\overline{MCLR}$ = $V_{DD}$, WDT and FSCM are disabled
- All peripheral modules are disabled (PMDx bits are all ones)
- The VREGS bit (RCON<8>) = 0 (i.e., core regulator is set to stand-by while the device is in Sleep mode)
- JTAG disabled

**3:** The Δ current is the additional current consumed when the WDT module is enabled. This current should be added to the base $I_{PD}$ current.

**4:** These currents are measured on the device containing the most memory in this family.

**TABLE 24-8: DC CHARACTERISTICS: DOZE CURRENT ($I_{DOZE}$)**

| DC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter No.** | **Typical(1)** | **Max** | **Doze Ratio** | **Units** | **Conditions** | | |
| **Doze Current ($I_{DOZE}$)(2)** | | | | | | | |
| DC73a | 75 | 105 | 1:2 | mA | -40°C | 3.3V | 40 MIPS |
| DC73f | 60 | 105 | 1:64 | mA | | | |
| DC73g | 60 | 105 | 1:128 | mA | | | |
| DC70a | 75 | 105 | 1:2 | mA | +25°C | 3.3V | 40 MIPS |
| DC70f | 60 | 105 | 1:64 | mA | | | |
| DC70g | 60 | 105 | 1:128 | mA | | | |
| DC71a | 75 | 105 | 1:2 | mA | +85°C | 3.3V | 40 MIPS |
| DC71f | 60 | 105 | 1:64 | mA | | | |
| DC71g | 60 | 105 | 1:128 | mA | | | |
| DC72a | 75 | 105 | 1:2 | mA | +125°C | 3.3V | 40 MIPS |
| DC72f | 60 | 105 | 1:64 | mA | | | |
| DC72g | 60 | 105 | 1:128 | mA | | | |

**Note 1:** Data in the Typical column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

**2:** $I_{DOZE}$ is primarily a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors, such as I/O pin loading and switching rate, oscillator type, internal code execution pattern and temperature, also have an impact on the current consumption. The test conditions for all $I_{DOZE}$ measurements are as follows:

- Oscillator is configured in EC mode and external clock active, OSC1 is driven with external square wave from rail-to-rail (EC clock overshoot/undershoot < 250 mV required)
- CLKO is configured as an I/O input pin in the Configuration Word
- All I/O pins are configured as inputs and pulled to $V_{SS}$
- $\overline{MCLR}$ = $V_{DD}$, WDT and FSCM are disabled
- CPU, SRAM, program memory and data memory are operational
- No peripheral modules are operating; however, every peripheral is being clocked (all PMDx bits are zeroed)
- CPU executing `while(1)` statement
- JTAG disabled


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 24-9: DC CHARACTERISTICS: I/O PIN INPUT SPECIFICATIONS**

| DC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic** | **Min** | **Typ(1)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| | VIL | **Input Low Voltage** | | | | | |
| DI10 | | I/O Pins | VSS | — | 0.2 VDD | V | |
| DI15 | | $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ | VSS | — | 0.2 VDD | V | |
| DI16 | | I/O Pins with OSC1 | VSS | — | 0.2 VDD | V | |
| DI18 | | I/O Pins with SDAx, SCLx | VSS | — | 0.3 VDD | V | SMBus disabled |
| DI19 | | I/O Pins with SDAx, SCLx | VSS | — | 0.8 | V | SMBus enabled |
| | VIH | **Input High Voltage** | | | | | |
| DI20 | | I/O Pins Not 5V Tolerant(4) | 0.7 VDD | — | VDD | V | |
| DI21 | | I/O Pins 5V Tolerant(4) | 0.7 VDD | — | 5.5 | V | |
| DI28 | | SDA1, SCL1 | 0.7 VDD | — | 5.5 | V | SMBus disabled |
| DI29 | | SDA1, SCL1 | 2.1 | — | 5.5 | V | SMBus enabled |
| | ICNPU | **CNx Pull-up Current** | | | | | |
| DI30 | | | — | 250 | — | µA | VDD = 3.3V, VPIN = VSS |
| | IIL | **Input Leakage Current(2,3,4)** | | | | | |
| DI50 | | I/O Pins with:<br>4x Driver Pins - RA0-RA2, RB0-RB2, RB5-RB10, RB15, RC1, RC2, RC9, RC10 | — | — | ±2 | µA | VSS ≤ VPIN ≤ VDD, Pin at high-impedance |
| | | 8x Driver Pins - RC0, RC3-RC8, RC11-RC13 | — | — | ±4 | µA | VSS ≤ VPIN ≤ VDD, Pin at high-impedance |
| | | 16x Driver Pins - RA3, RA4, RB3, RB4, RB11-RB14 | — | — | ±8 | µA | VSS ≤ VPIN ≤ VDD, Pin at high-impedance |
| DI55 | | $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ | — | — | ±2 | µA | VSS ≤ VPIN ≤ VDD |
| DI56 | | OSC1 | — | — | ±2 | µA | VSS ≤ VPIN ≤ VDD, XT and HS modes |

**Note 1:** Data in “Typ” column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

**2:** The leakage current on the $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current may be measured at different input voltages.

**3:** Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.

**4:** See **“Pin Diagrams”** for the list of 5V tolerant I/O pins.

**5:** VIL source < (VSS – 0.3). Characterized but not tested.

**6:** Non-5V tolerant pins VIH source > (VDD + 0.3), 5V tolerant pins VIH source > 5.5V. Characterized but not tested.

**7:** Digital 5V tolerant pins cannot tolerate any “positive” input injection current from input sources > 5.5V.

**8:** Injection currents > | 0 | can affect the ADC results by approximately 4-6 counts.

**9:** Any number and/or combination of I/O pins not excluded under IICL or IICH conditions are permitted provided the mathematical “absolute instantaneous” sum of the input injection currents from all pins do not exceed the specified limit. Characterized but not tested.

**TABLE 24-9: DC CHARACTERISTICS: I/O PIN INPUT SPECIFICATIONS (CONTINUED)**

| DC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic** | **Min** | **Typ(1)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| DI60a | IICL | **Input Low Injection Current** | 0 | — | -5(5,8) | mA | All pins except VDD, VSS, AVDD, AVSS, MCLR, VCAP and RB5 |
| DI60b | IICH | **Input High Injection Current** | 0 | — | +5(6,7,8) | mA | All pins except VDD, VSS, AVDD, AVSS, MCLR, VCAP, RB5 and digital 5V-tolerant designated pins |
| DI60c | ∑ IICT | **Total Input Injection Current (sum of all I/O and control pins)** | -20(9) | — | +20(9) | mA | Absolute instantaneous sum of all ± input injection currents from all I/O pins ( \| IICL + \| IICH \| ) ≤ ∑ IICT |

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

**2:** The leakage current on the MCLR pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current may be measured at different input voltages.

**3:** Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.

**4:** See **"Pin Diagrams"** for the list of 5V tolerant I/O pins.

**5:** VIL source < (VSS – 0.3). Characterized but not tested.

**6:** Non-5V tolerant pins VIH source > (VDD + 0.3), 5V tolerant pins VIH source > 5.5V. Characterized but not tested.

**7:** Digital 5V tolerant pins cannot tolerate any "positive" input injection current from input sources > 5.5V.

**8:** Injection currents > | 0 | can affect the ADC results by approximately 4-6 counts.

**9:** Any number and/or combination of I/O pins not excluded under IICL or IICH conditions are permitted provided the mathematical "absolute instantaneous" sum of the input injection currents from all pins do not exceed the specified limit. Characterized but not tested.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 24-10: DC CHARACTERISTICS: I/O PIN OUTPUT SPECIFICATIONS**

| DC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic** | **Min.** | **Typ.** | **Max.** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| DO10 | VOL | **Output Low Voltage**<br>I/O Pins:<br>4x Sink Driver Pins – RA0-RA2, RB0-RB2, RB5-RB10, RB15, RC1, RC2, RC9, RC10 | — | — | 0.4 | V | IOL ≤ 6 mA, VDD = 3.3V<br>See **Note 1** |
| | | **Output Low Voltage**<br>I/O Pins:<br>8x Sink Driver Pins – RC0, RC3-RC8, RC11-RC13 | — | — | 0.4 | V | IOL ≤ 10 mA, VDD = 3.3V<br>See **Note 1** |
| | | **Output Low Voltage**<br>I/O Pins:<br>16x Sink Driver Pins – RA3, RA4, RB3, RB4, RB11-RB14 | — | — | 0.4 | V | IOL ≤ 18 mA, VDD = 3.3V<br>See **Note 1** |
| DO20 | VOH | **Output High Voltage**<br>I/O Pins:<br>4x Source Driver Pins – RA0-RA2, RB0-RB2, RB5-RB10, RB15, RC1, RC2, RC9, RC10 | 2.4 | — | — | V | IOH ≥ -6 mA, VDD = 3.3V<br>See **Note 1** |
| | | **Output High Voltage**<br>I/O Pins:<br>8x Source Driver Pins – RC0, RC3-RC8, RC11-RC13 | 2.4 | — | — | V | IOH ≥ -10 mA, VDD = 3.3V<br>See **Note 1** |
| | | **Output High Voltage**<br>I/O Pins:<br>16x Source Driver Pins – RA3, RA4, RB3, RB4, RB11-RB14 | 2.4 | — | — | V | IOH ≥ -18 mA, VDD = 3.3V<br>See **Note 1** |
| DO20A | VOH1 | **Output High Voltage**<br>I/O Pins:<br>4x Source Driver Pins – RA0-RA2, RB0-RB2, RB5-RB10, RB15, RC1, RC2, RC9, RC10 | 1.5 | — | — | V | IOH ≥ -12 mA, VDD = 3.3V<br>See **Note 1** |
| | | | 2.0 | — | — | | IOH ≥ -11 mA, VDD = 3.3V<br>See **Note 1** |
| | | | 3.0 | — | — | | IOH ≥ -3 mA, VDD = 3.3V<br>See **Note 1** |
| | | **Output High Voltage**<br>8x Source Driver Pins – RC0, RC3-RC8, RC11-RC13 | 1.5 | — | — | V | IOH ≥ -16 mA, VDD = 3.3V<br>See **Note 1** |
| | | | 2.0 | — | — | | IOH ≥ -12 mA, VDD = 3.3V<br>See **Note 1** |
| | | | 3.0 | — | — | | IOH ≥ -4 mA, VDD = 3.3V<br>See **Note 1** |
| | | **Output High Voltage**<br>I/O Pins:<br>16x Source Driver Pins – RA3, RA4, RB3, RB4, RB11-RB14 | 1.5 | — | — | V | IOH ≥ -30 mA, VDD = 3.3V<br>See **Note 1** |
| | | | 2.0 | — | — | | IOH ≥ -25 mA, VDD = 3.3V<br>See **Note 1** |
| | | | 3.0 | — | — | | IOH ≥ -8 mA, VDD = 3.3V<br>See **Note 1** |

**Note 1:** Parameters are characterized, but not tested.

**TABLE 24-11: ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS: BOR**

| DC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions (see Note 3): 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic** | **Min(1)** | **Typ** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| BO10 | VBOR | BOR Event on VDD Transition High-to-Low<br>BOR Event is Tied to VDD Core Voltage Decrease | 2.55 | — | 2.79 | V | See **Note 2** |

**Note 1:** Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested in manufacturing.

**2:** The device will operate as normal until the VDDMIN threshold is reached.

**3:** Overall functional device operation at VBORMIN < VDD < VDDMIN is tested but not characterized. All device analog modules such as the ADC, etc., will function but with degraded performance below VDDMIN.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 24-12: DC CHARACTERISTICS: PROGRAM MEMORY**

| DC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic** | **Min** | **Typ(1)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| | | **Program Flash Memory** | | | | | |
| D130 | EP | Cell Endurance | 10,000 | — | — | E/W | -40°C to +125°C |
| D131 | VPR | VDD for Read | VMIN | — | 3.6 | V | VMIN = Minimum operating voltage |
| D132B | VPEW | VDD for Self-Timed Write | VMIN | — | 3.6 | V | VMIN = Minimum operating voltage |
| D134 | TRETD | Characteristic Retention | 20 | — | — | Year | Provided no other specifications are violated, -40°C to +125°C |
| D135 | IDDP | Supply Current during Programming | — | 10 | — | mA | |
| D136a | TRW | Row Write Time | 1.477 | — | 1.538 | ms | TRW = 11064 FRC cycles, TA = +85°C, See **Note 2** |
| D136b | TRW | Row Write Time | 1.435 | — | 1.586 | ms | TRW = 11064 FRC cycles, TA = +125°C, See **Note 2** |
| D137a | TPE | Page Erase Time | 22.5 | — | 23.4 | ms | TPE = 168517 FRC cycles, TA = +85°C, See **Note 2** |
| D137b | TPE | Page Erase Time | 21.9 | — | 24.2 | ms | TPE = 168517 FRC cycles, TA = +125°C, See **Note 2** |
| D138a | TWW | Word Write Cycle Time | 47.4 | — | 49.3 | µs | TWW = 355 FRC cycles, TA = +85°C, See **Note 2** |
| D138b | TWW | Word Write Cycle Time | 46 | — | 50.9 | µs | TWW = 355 FRC cycles, TA = +125°C, See **Note 2** |

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

**2:** Other conditions: FRC = 7.37 MHz, TUN<5:0> = b'011111 (for Min), TUN<5:0> = b'100000 (for Max). This parameter depends on the FRC accuracy (see Table 24-20) and the value of the FRC Oscillator Tuning register (see Register 9-4). For complete details on calculating the Minimum and Maximum time see **Section 5.3 "Programming Operations"**.

**TABLE 24-13: INTERNAL VOLTAGE REGULATOR SPECIFICATIONS**

| **Operating Conditions:** | | -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristics** | **Min** | **Typ** | **Max** | **Units** | **Comments** |
| — | CEFC | External Filter Capacitor Value(1) | 4.7 | 10 | — | µF | Capacitor must be low series resistance (< 5 ohms) |

**Note 1:** Typical VCAP voltage = 2.5 volts when VDD ≥ VDDMIN.

## 24.2 AC Characteristics and Timing Parameters

This section defines dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 AC characteristics and timing parameters.

**TABLE 24-14: TEMPERATURE AND VOLTAGE SPECIFICATIONS – AC**

| | |
|---|---|
| **AC CHARACTERISTICS** | **Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)**<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended<br>Operating voltage VDD range as described in Table 24-1. |

**FIGURE 24-1: LOAD CONDITIONS FOR DEVICE TIMING SPECIFICATIONS**

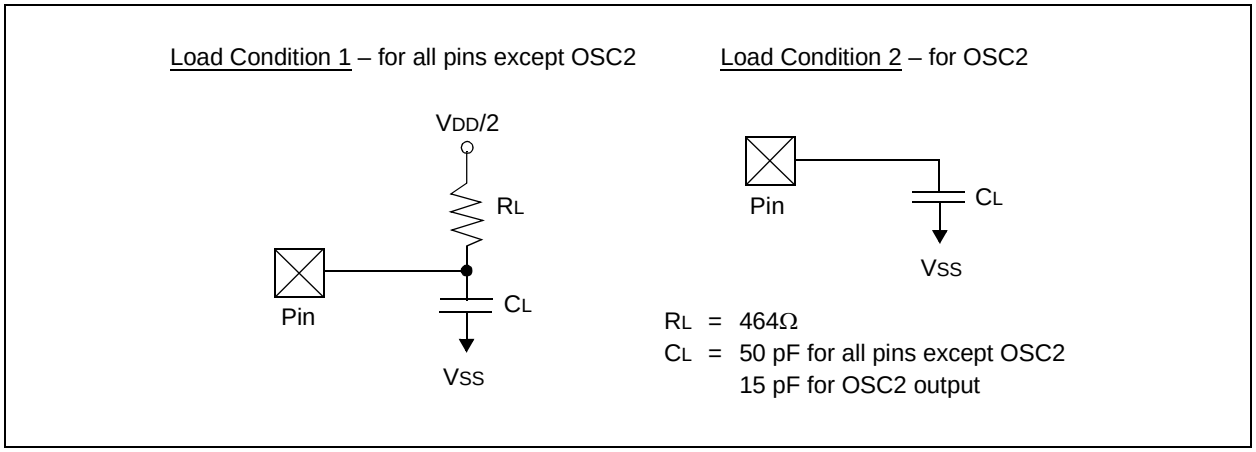



**TABLE 24-15: CAPACITIVE LOADING REQUIREMENTS ON OUTPUT PINS**

| Param No. | Symbol | Characteristic | Min | Typ | Max | Units | Conditions |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DO50 | COSCO | OSC2 Pin | — | — | 15 | pF | In XT and HS modes when external clock is used to drive OSC1 |
| DO56 | CIO | All I/O Pins and OSC2 | — | — | 50 | pF | EC mode |
| DO58 | CB | SCLx, SDAx | — | — | 400 | pF | In $I^2C$™ mode |


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 24-2: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING**

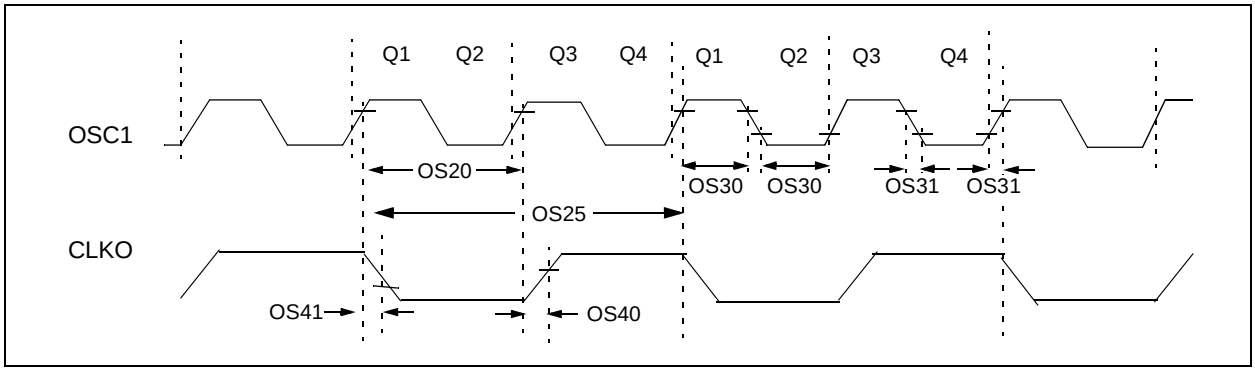



**TABLE 24-16: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symb** | **Characteristic** | **Min** | **Typ(1)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| OS10 | FIN | External CLKI Frequency (External clocks allowed only in EC and ECPLL modes) | DC | — | 40 | MHz | EC |
| | | Oscillator Crystal Frequency | 3.5<br>10 | —<br>— | 10<br>40 | MHz<br>MHz | XT<br>HS |
| OS20 | TOSC | TOSC = 1/FOSC | 12.5 | — | DC | ns | |
| OS25 | TCY | Instruction Cycle Time(2) | 25 | — | DC | ns | |
| OS30 | TosL, TosH | External Clock in (OSC1) High or Low Time | 0.375 x TOSC | — | 0.625 x TOSC | ns | EC |
| OS31 | TosR, TosF | External Clock in (OSC1) Rise or Fall Time | — | — | 20 | ns | EC |
| OS40 | TckR | CLKO Rise Time(3) | — | 5.2 | — | ns | |
| OS41 | TckF | CLKO Fall Time(3) | — | 5.2 | — | ns | |
| OS42 | GM | External Oscillator Transconductance(4) | 14 | 16 | 18 | mA/V | VDD = 3.3V, TA = +25ºC |

**Note 1:** Data in “Typ” column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

**2:** Instruction cycle period (TCY) equals two times the input oscillator time-base period. All specified values are based on characterization data for that particular oscillator type under standard operating conditions with the device executing code. Exceeding these specified limits may result in an unstable oscillator operation and/or higher than expected current consumption. All devices are tested to operate at “min.” values with an external clock applied to the OSC1/CLKI pin. When an external clock input is used, the “max.” cycle time limit is “DC” (no clock) for all devices.

**3:** Measurements are taken in EC mode. The CLKO signal is measured on the OSC2 pin.

**4:** Data for this parameter is Preliminary. This parameter is characterized, but not tested in manufacturing.

**TABLE 24-17: PLL CLOCK TIMING SPECIFICATIONS (VDD = 3.0V TO 3.6V)**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic** | **Min** | **Typ(1)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| OS50 | FPLLI | PLL Voltage Controlled Oscillator (VCO) Input Frequency Range | 0.8 | — | 8 | MHz | ECPLL, XTPLL modes |
| OS51 | FSYS | On-Chip VCO System Frequency | 100 | — | 200 | MHz | |
| OS52 | TLOCK | PLL Start-up Time (Lock Time) | 0.9 | 1.5 | 3.1 | mS | |
| OS53 | DCLK | CLKO Stability (Jitter)(2) | -3 | 0.5 | 3 | % | Measured over 100 ms period |

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested in manufacturing.

**2:** These parameters are characterized by similarity, but are not tested in manufacturing. This specification is based on clock cycle by clock cycle measurements. To calculate the effective jitter for individual time bases or communication clocks use this formula:

$$Peripheral\ Clock\ Jitter = \frac{DCLK}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{FOSC}{Peripheral\ Bit\ Rate\ Clock}\right)}}$$

For example: FOSC = 32 MHz, DCLK = 3%, SPI bit rate clock (i.e., SCKx) is 2 MHz.

$$SPI\ SCK\ Jitter = \left\lceil \frac{DCLK}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{32\ MHz}{2\ MHz}\right)}} \right\rceil = \left\lceil \frac{3\%}{\sqrt{16}} \right\rceil = \left\lceil \frac{3\%}{4} \right\rceil = 0.75\%$$

**TABLE 24-18: AUXILIARY PLL CLOCK TIMING SPECIFICATIONS (VDD = 3.0V TO 3.6V)**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic** | **Min** | **Typ(1)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| OS56 | FHPOUT | On-Chip 16x PLL CCO Frequency | 112 | 118 | 120 | MHz | |
| OS57 | FHPIN | On-Chip 16x PLL Phase Detector Input Frequency | 7.0 | 7.37 | 7.5 | MHz | |
| OS58 | TSU | Frequency Generator Lock Time | — | — | 10 | µs | |

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested in manufacturing.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 24-19: AC CHARACTERISTICS: INTERNAL FRC ACCURACY**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Characteristic** | **Min** | **Typ** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** | |
| **Internal FRC Accuracy @ FRC Frequency = 7.37 MHz(1)** | | | | | | | |
| F20a | FRC | -2 | — | +2 | % | -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C | VDD = 3.0-3.6V |
| F20b | FRC | -5 | — | +5 | % | -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C | VDD = 3.0-3.6V |

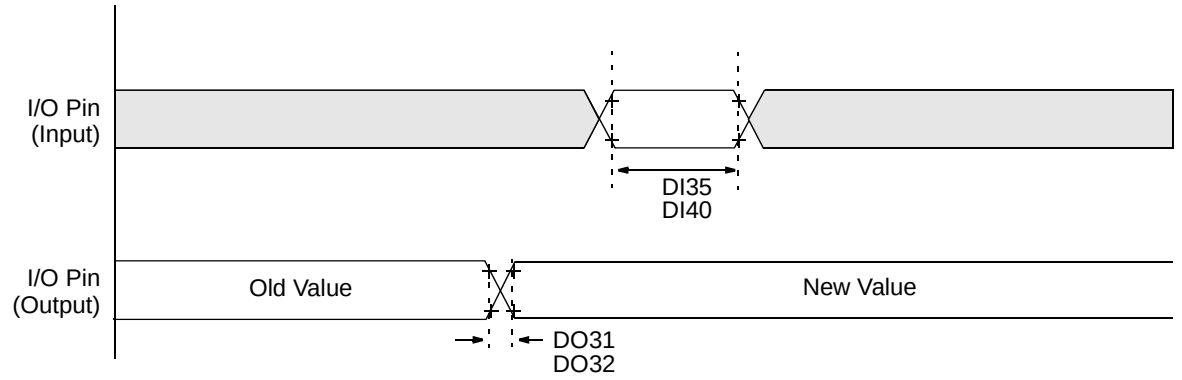
**Note 1:** Frequency calibrated at +25°C and 3.3V. TUNx bits can be used to compensate for temperature drift.

**TABLE 24-20: AC CHARACTERISTICS: INTERNAL LPRC ACCURACY**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Characteristic** | **Min** | **Typ** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** | |
| **LPRC @ 32.768 kHz(1)** | | | | | | | |
| F21a | LPRC | -20 | ±6 | +20 | % | -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C | VDD = 3.0-3.6V |
| F21b | LPRC | -70 | — | +70 | % | -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C | VDD = 3.0-3.6V |

**Note 1:** Change of LPRC frequency as VDD changes.

**FIGURE 24-3: I/O TIMING CHARACTERISTICS**




**Note:** Refer to Figure 24-1 for load conditions.

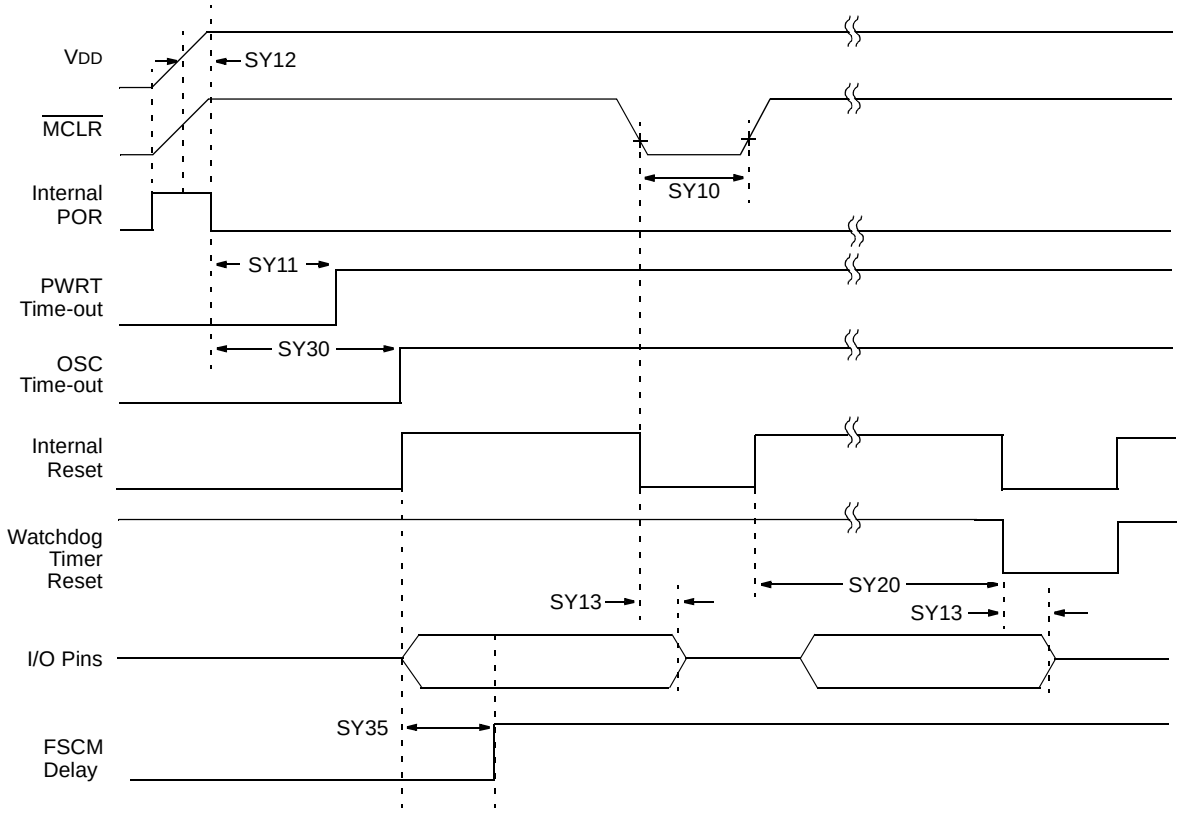
**TABLE 24-21: I/O TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V(unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic** | **Min** | **Typ(1)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| DO31 | TIOR | Port Output Rise Time: | | | | | |
| | | 4x Source Driver Pins – RA0-RA2, RB0-RB2, RB5-RB10, RB15, RC1, RC2, RC9, RC10 | — | 10 | 25 | ns | Refer to Figure 24-1 for test conditions |
| | | 8x Source Driver Pins – RC0, RC3-RC8, RC11-RC13 | — | 8 | 20 | ns | |
| | | 16x Source Driver Pins – RA3, RA4, RB3, RB4, RB11-RB14 | — | 6 | 15 | ns | |
| DO32 | TIOF | Port Output Fall Time: | | | | | |
| | | 4x Source Driver Pins – RA0-RA2, RB0-RB2, RB5-RB10, RB15, RC1, RC2, RC9, RC10 | — | 10 | 25 | ns | Refer to Figure 24-1 for test conditions |
| | | 8x Source Driver Pins – RC0, RC3-RC8, RC11-RC13 | — | 8 | 20 | ns | |
| | | 16x Source Driver Pins – RA3, RA4, RB3, RB4, RB11-RB14 | — | 6 | 15 | ns | |
| DI35 | TINP | INTx Pin High or Low Time (input) | 20 | — | — | ns | |
| DI40 | TRBP | CNx High or Low Time (input) | 2 | — | — | TCY | |

**Note 1:** Data in “Typ” column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 24-4: RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMER AND POWER-UP TIMER TIMING CHARACTERISTICS**




**Note:** Refer to Figure 24-1 for load conditions.

**TABLE 24-22: RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMER, POWER-UP TIMER TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

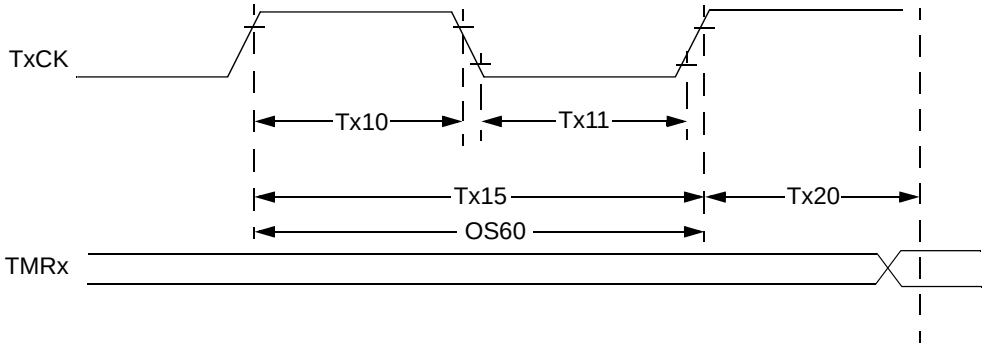
| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic(1)** | **Min** | **Typ(2)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| SY10 | TMCL | $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ Pulse Width (low) | 2 | — | — | µs | -40°C to +85°C |
| SY11 | TPWRT | Power-up Timer Period | — | 2<br>4<br>8<br>16<br>32<br>64<br>128 | — | ms | -40°C to +85°C,<br>User programmable |
| SY12 | TPOR | Power-on Reset Delay | 3 | 10 | 30 | µs | -40°C to +85°C |
| SY13 | TIOZ | I/O High-Impedance from $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ Low or Watchdog Timer Reset | 0.68 | 0.72 | 1.2 | µs | |
| SY20 | TWDT1 | Watchdog Timer Time-out Period | — | — | — | ms | See **Section 21.4 "Watchdog Timer (WDT)"** and LPRC Parameter F21a (Table 24-20) |
| SY30 | TOST | Oscillator Start-up Time | — | 1024 TOSC | — | — | TOSC = OSC1 period |

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

**2:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 24-5: TIMER1, 2 AND 3 EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING CHARACTERISTICS**




**Note:** Refer to Figure 24-1 for load conditions.

**TABLE 24-23: TIMER1 EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS(1)**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic** | | **Min.** | **Typ.** | **Max.** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| TA10 | TTXH | T1CK High Time | Synchronous, no prescaler | TCY + 20 | — | — | ns | Must also meet Parameter TA15, N = Prescale value (1, 8, 64, 256) |
| | | | Synchronous, with prescaler | (TCY + 20)/N | — | — | ns | |
| | | | Asynchronous | 20 | — | — | ns | |
| TA11 | TTXL | T1CK Low Time | Synchronous, no prescaler | TCY + 20 | — | — | ns | Must also meet Parameter TA15, N = Prescale value (1, 8, 64, 256) |
| | | | Synchronous, with prescaler | (TCY + 20)/N | — | — | ns | |
| | | | Asynchronous | 20 | — | — | ns | |
| TA15 | TTXP | T1CK Input Period | Synchronous, no prescaler | 2 TCY + 40 | — | — | ns | |
| | | | Synchronous, with prescaler | Greater of: 40 ns or (2 TCY + 40)/N | — | — | — | N = Prescale value (1, 8, 64, 256) |
| | | | Asynchronous | 40 | — | — | ns | |
| OS60 | FT1 | T1CK Oscillator Input Frequency Range (oscillator enabled by setting bit, TCS (T1CON<1>)) | | DC | — | 50 | kHz | |
| TA20 | TCKEXTMRL | Delay from External T1CK Clock Edge to Timer Increment | | 0.75 TCY + 40 | — | 1.75 TCY + 40 | — | |

**Note 1:** Timer1 is a Type A timer.

**TABLE 24-24: TIMER2 EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

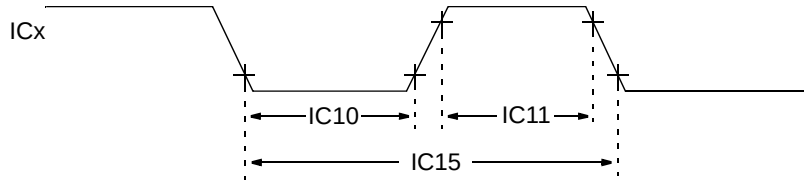
| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic** | | **Min.** | **Typ.** | **Max.** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| TB10 | TTXH | T2CK High Time | Synchronous | Greater of: 20 ns or (TCY + 20)/N | — | — | ns | Must also meet Parameter TB15, N = Prescale value (1, 8, 64, 256) |
| TB11 | TTXL | T2CK Low Time | Synchronous | Greater of: 20 ns or (TCY + 20)/N | — | — | ns | Must also meet Parameter TB15, N = Prescale value (1, 8, 64, 256) |
| TB15 | TTXP | T2CK Input Period | Synchronous | Greater of: 40 ns or (2 TCY + 40)/N | — | — | ns | N = Prescale value (1, 8, 64, 256) |
| TB20 | TCKEXTMRL | Delay from External T2CK Clock Edge to Timer Increment | | 0.75 TCY + 40 | — | 1.75 TCY + 40 | ns | |

**TABLE 24-25: TIMER3 EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic** | | **Min** | **Typ** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| TC10 | TTXH | T3CK High Time | Synchronous | TCY + 20 | — | — | ns | Must also meet Parameter TC15 |
| TC11 | TTXL | T3CK Low Time | Synchronous | TCY + 20 | — | — | ns | Must also meet Parameter TC15 |
| TC15 | TTXP | T3CK Input Period | Synchronous, with prescaler | 2 TCY + 40 | — | — | ns | |
| TC20 | TCKEXTMRL | Delay from External T3CK Clock Edge to Timer Increment | | 0.75 TCY + 40 | — | 1.75 TCY + 40 | — | |


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 24-6: INPUT CAPTURE x (ICx) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS**



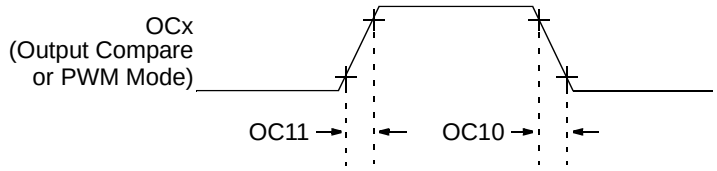

**Note:** Refer to Figure 24-1 for load conditions.

**TABLE 24-26: INPUT CAPTURE x TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic(1)** | | **Min** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| IC10 | TccL | ICx Input Low Time | No prescaler | 0.5 TCY + 20 | — | ns | |
| | | | With prescaler | 10 | — | ns | |
| IC11 | TccH | ICx Input High Time | No prescaler | 0.5 TCY + 20 | — | ns | |
| | | | With prescaler | 10 | — | ns | |
| IC15 | TccP | ICx Input Period | | (TCY + 40)/N | — | ns | N = Prescale value (1, 4, 16) |

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

**FIGURE 24-7: OUTPUT COMPARE x MODULE (OCx) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS**




**Note:** Refer to Figure 24-1 for load conditions.

**TABLE 24-27: OUTPUT COMPARE x MODULE TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic(1)** | **Min** | **Typ** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| OC10 | TccF | OCx Output Fall Time | — | — | — | ns | See Parameter DO32 |
| OC11 | TccR | OCx Output Rise Time | — | — | — | ns | See Parameter DO31 |

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

**FIGURE 24-8: OCx/PWMx MODULE TIMING CHARACTERISTICS**

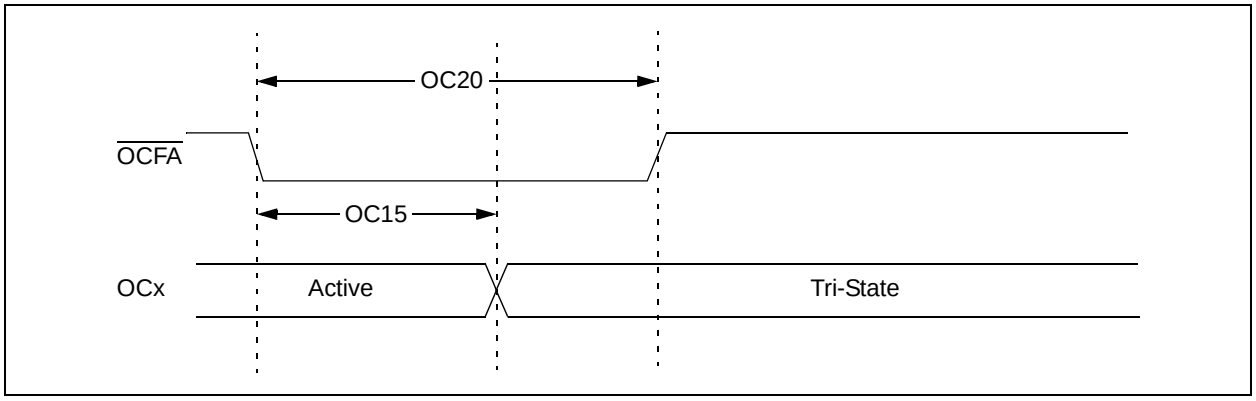



**TABLE 24-28: SIMPLE OCx/PWMx MODE TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic(1)** | **Min** | **Typ** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| OC15 | TFD | Fault Input to PWMx I/O Change | — | — | TCY + 20 | ns | |
| OC20 | TFLT | Fault Input Pulse Width | TCY + 20 | — | — | ns | |

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 24-9: HIGH-SPEED PWMx MODULE FAULT TIMING CHARACTERISTICS**

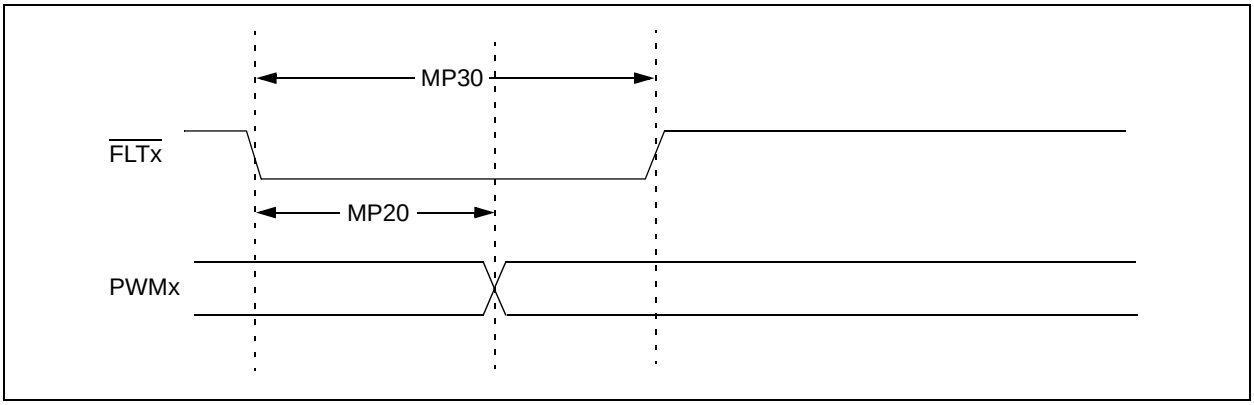
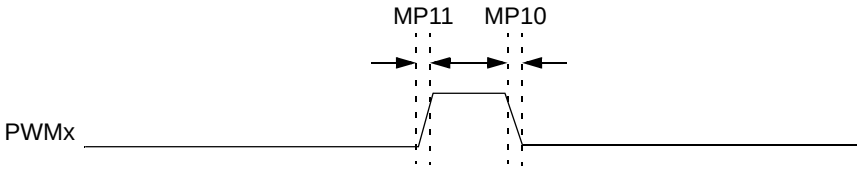



**FIGURE 24-10: HIGH-SPEED PWMx MODULE TIMING CHARACTERISTICS**




**Note:** Refer to Figure 24-1 for load conditions.

**TABLE 24-29: HIGH-SPEED PWMx MODULE TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic(1)** | **Min** | **Typ** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| MP10 | TFPWM | PWMx Output Fall Time | — | 2.5 | — | ns | |
| MP11 | TRPWM | PWMx Output Rise Time | — | 2.5 | — | ns | |
| MP20 | TFD | Fault Input ↓ to PWM I/O Change | — | — | 15 | ns | |
| MP30 | TFH | Minimum PWMx Fault Pulse Width | 8 | — | — | ns | DTC<1:0> = 10 |
| MP31 | TPDLY | Tap Delay | 1.04 | — | — | ns | ACLK = 120 MHz |
| MP32 | ACLK | PWMx Input Clock | — | — | 120 | MHz | See **Note 2** |

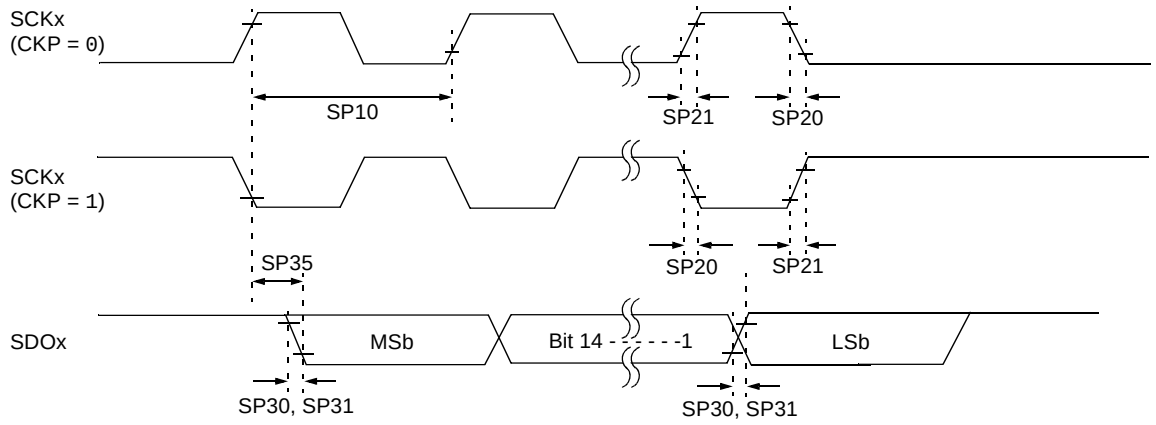
**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

**2:** This parameter is a maximum allowed input clock for the PWMx module.

**TABLE 24-30: SPIx MAXIMUM DATA/CLOCK RATE SUMMARY**

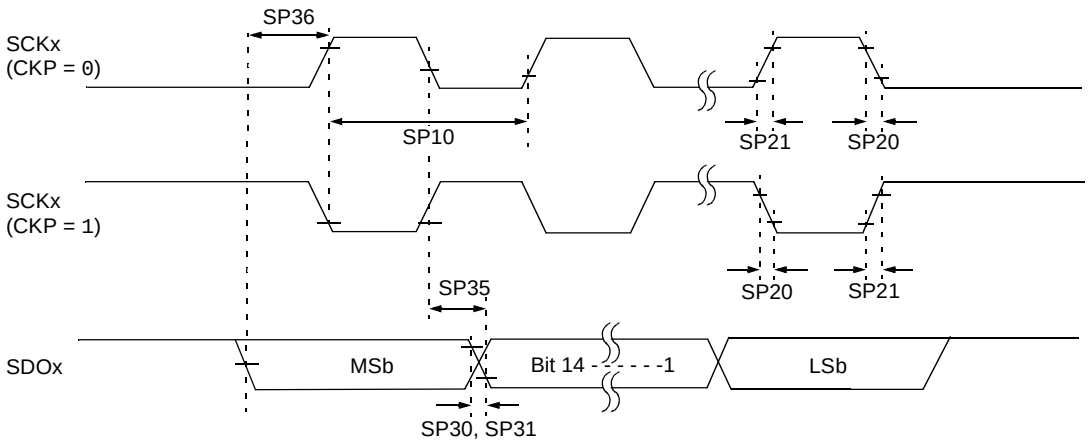
| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Maximum Data Rate** | **Master Transmit Only (Half-Duplex)** | **Master Transmit/Receive (Full-Duplex)** | **Slave Transmit/Receive (Full-Duplex)** | **CKE** | **CKP** | **SMP** |
| 15 MHz | Table 24-31 | — | — | 0,1 | 0,1 | 0,1 |
| 9 MHz | — | Table 24-32 | — | 1 | 0,1 | 1 |
| 9 MHz | — | Table 24-33 | — | 0 | 0,1 | 1 |
| 15 MHz | — | — | Table 24-34 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 11 MHz | — | — | Table 24-35 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| 15 MHz | — | — | Table 24-36 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| 11 MHz | — | — | Table 24-37 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

**FIGURE 24-11: SPIx MASTER MODE (HALF-DUPLEX, TRANSMIT ONLY, CKE = 0) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS**




**Note:** Refer to Figure 24-1 for load conditions.

**FIGURE 24-12: SPIx MASTER MODE (HALF-DUPLEX, TRANSMIT ONLY, CKE = 1) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS**




**Note:** Refer to Figure 24-1 for load conditions.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 24-31: SPIx MASTER MODE (HALF-DUPLEX, TRANSMIT ONLY) TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic(1)** | **Min** | **Typ(2)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| SP10 | TscP | Maximum SCKx Frequency | — | — | 15 | MHz | See **Note 3** |
| SP20 | TscF | SCKx Output Fall Time | — | — | — | ns | See Parameter DO32 and **Note 4** |
| SP21 | TscR | SCKx Output Rise Time | — | — | — | ns | See Parameter DO31 and **Note 4** |
| SP30 | TdoF | SDOx Data Output Fall Time | — | — | — | ns | See Parameter DO32 and **Note 4** |
| SP31 | TdoR | SDOx Data Output Rise Time | — | — | — | ns | See Parameter DO31 and **Note 4** |
| SP35 | TscH2doV, TscL2doV | SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge | — | 6 | 20 | ns | |
| SP36 | TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL | SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge | 30 | — | — | ns | |

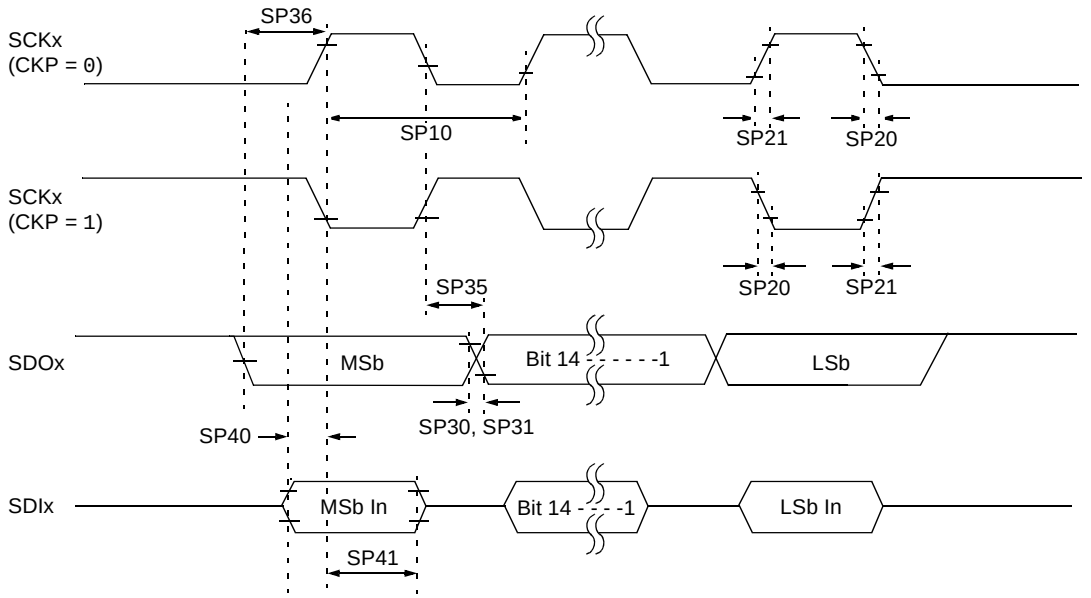
**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

**2:** Data in “Typ” column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

**3:** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 66.7 ns. Therefore, the clock generated in Master mode must not violate this specification.

**4:** Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.

**FIGURE 24-13: SPIx MASTER MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = x, SMP = 1) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS**




**Note:** Refer to Figure 24-1 for load conditions.

**TABLE 24-32: SPIx MASTER MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = x, SMP = 1) TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic(1)** | **Min** | **Typ(2)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| SP10 | TscP | Maximum SCKx Frequency | — | — | 9 | MHz | See **Note 3** |
| SP20 | TscF | SCKx Output Fall Time | — | — | — | ns | See Parameter DO32 and **Note 4** |
| SP21 | TscR | SCKx Output Rise Time | — | — | — | ns | See Parameter DO31 and **Note 4** |
| SP30 | TdoF | SDOx Data Output Fall Time | — | — | — | ns | See Parameter DO32 and **Note 4** |
| SP31 | TdoR | SDOx Data Output Rise Time | — | — | — | ns | See Parameter DO31 and **Note 4** |
| SP35 | TscH2doV, TscL2doV | SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge | — | 6 | 20 | ns | |
| SP36 | TdoV2sc, TdoV2scL | SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge | 30 | — | — | ns | |
| SP40 | TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL | Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 30 | — | — | ns | |
| SP41 | TscH2diL, TscL2diL | Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 30 | — | — | ns | |

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

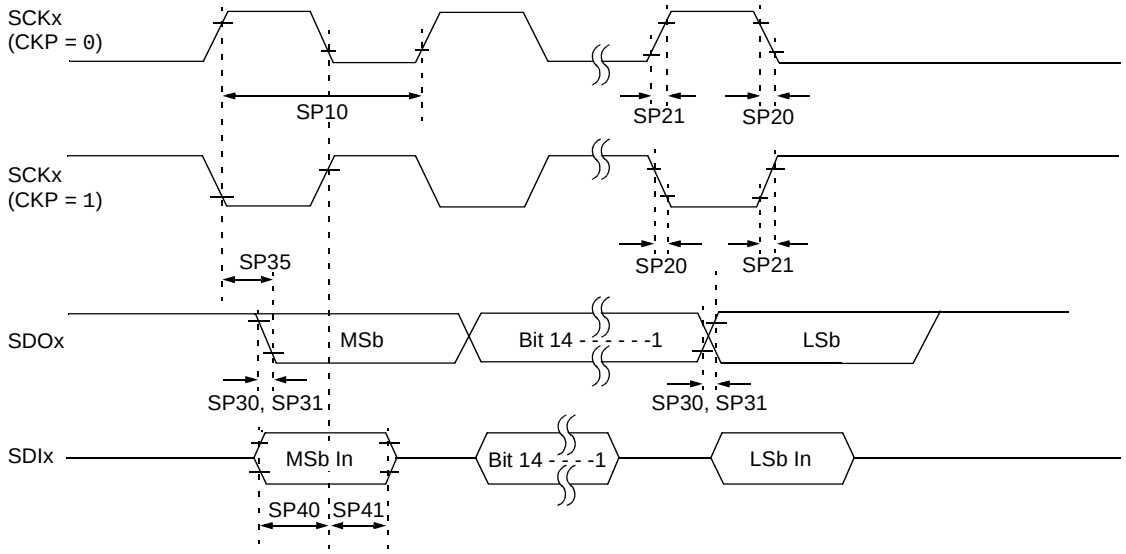
**2:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

**3:** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 111 ns. The clock generated in Master mode must not violate this specification.

**4:** Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 24-14: SPIx MASTER MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 0, CKP = x, SMP = 1) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS**




**Note:** Refer to Figure 24-1 for load conditions.

**TABLE 24-33: SPIx MASTER MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 0, CKP = x, SMP = 1) TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic(1)** | **Min** | **Typ(2)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| SP10 | TscP | Maximum SCKx Frequency | — | — | 9 | MHz | -40ºC to +125ºC and see **Note 3** |
| SP20 | TscF | SCKx Output Fall Time | — | — | — | ns | See Parameter DO32 and **Note 4** |
| SP21 | TscR | SCKx Output Rise Time | — | — | — | ns | See Parameter DO31 and **Note 4** |
| SP30 | TdoF | SDOx Data Output Fall Time | — | — | — | ns | See Parameter DO32 and **Note 4** |
| SP31 | TdoR | SDOx Data Output Rise Time | — | — | — | ns | See Parameter DO31 and **Note 4** |
| SP35 | TscH2doV, TscL2doV | SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge | — | 6 | 20 | ns | |
| SP36 | TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL | SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge | 30 | — | — | ns | |
| SP40 | TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL | Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 30 | — | — | ns | |
| SP41 | TscH2diL, TscL2diL | Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 30 | — | — | ns | |

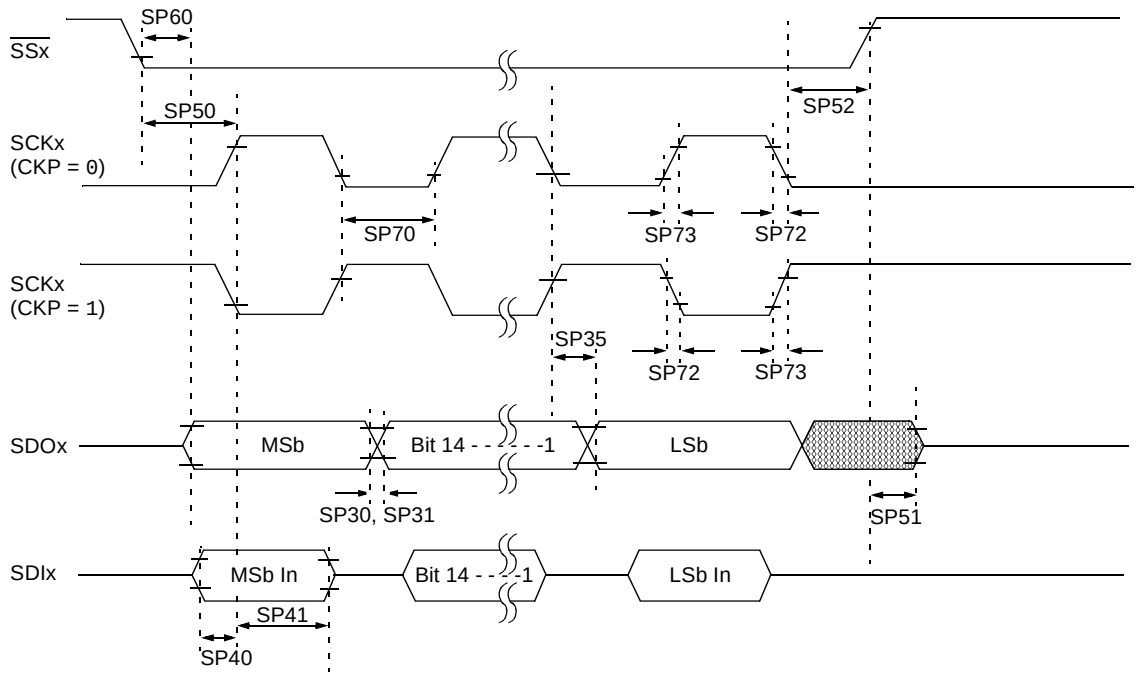
**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

**2:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

**3:** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 111 ns. The clock generated in Master mode must not violate this specification.

**4:** Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.

**FIGURE 24-15: SPIx SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = 0, SMP = 0) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS**




**Note:** Refer to Figure 24-1 for load conditions.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 24-34: SPIx SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = 0, SMP = 0) TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic(1)** | **Min** | **Typ(2)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| SP70 | TscP | Maximum SCKx Input Frequency | — | — | 15 | MHz | See **Note 3** |
| SP72 | TscF | SCKx Input Fall Time | — | — | — | ns | See Parameter DO32 and **Note 4** |
| SP73 | TscR | SCKx Input Rise Time | — | — | — | ns | See Parameter DO31 and **Note 4** |
| SP30 | TdoF | SDOx Data Output Fall Time | — | — | — | ns | See Parameter DO32 and **Note 4** |
| SP31 | TdoR | SDOx Data Output Rise Time | — | — | — | ns | See Parameter DO31 and **Note 4** |
| SP35 | TscH2doV, TscL2doV | SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge | — | 6 | 20 | ns | |
| SP36 | TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL | SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge | 30 | — | — | ns | |
| SP40 | TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL | Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 30 | — | — | ns | |
| SP41 | TscH2diL, TscL2diL | Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 30 | — | — | ns | |
| SP50 | TssL2scH, TssL2scL | $\overline{SSx}$ ↓ to SCKx ↑ or SCKx Input | 120 | — | — | ns | |
| SP51 | TssH2doZ | $\overline{SSx}$ ↑ to SDOx Output High-Impedance(4) | 10 | — | 50 | ns | |
| SP52 | TscH2ssH TscL2ssH | $\overline{SSx}$ after SCKx Edge | 1.5 TCY + 40 | — | — | ns | See **Note 4** |
| SP60 | TssL2doV | SDOx Data Output Valid after $\overline{SSx}$ Edge | — | — | 50 | ns | |

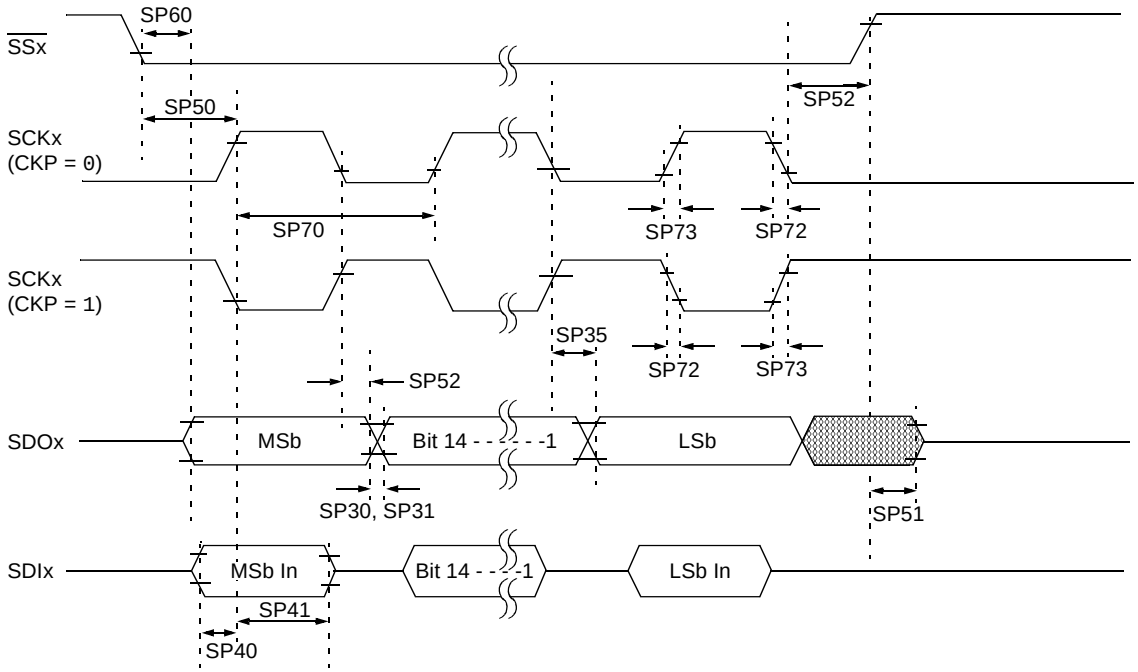
**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

**2:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

**3:** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 66.7 ns. Therefore, the SCKx clock generated by the Master must not violate this specification.

**4:** Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.

**FIGURE 24-16: SPIx SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = 1, SMP = 0) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS**




**Note:** Refer to Figure 24-1 for load conditions.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 24-35: SPIx SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 1, CKP = 1, SMP = 0) TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic(1)** | **Min** | **Typ(2)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| SP70 | TscP | Maximum SCKx Input Frequency | — | — | 11 | MHz | See **Note 3** |
| SP72 | TscF | SCKx Input Fall Time | — | — | — | ns | See Parameter DO32 and **Note 4** |
| SP73 | TscR | SCKx Input Rise Time | — | — | — | ns | See Parameter DO31 and **Note 4** |
| SP30 | TdoF | SDOx Data Output Fall Time | — | — | — | ns | See Parameter DO32 and **Note 4** |
| SP31 | TdoR | SDOx Data Output Rise Time | — | — | — | ns | See Parameter DO31 and **Note 4** |
| SP35 | TscH2doV, TscL2doV | SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge | — | 6 | 20 | ns | |
| SP36 | TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL | SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge | 30 | — | — | ns | |
| SP40 | TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL | Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 30 | — | — | ns | |
| SP41 | TscH2diL, TscL2diL | Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 30 | — | — | ns | |
| SP50 | TssL2scH, TssL2scL | $\overline{SSx}$ ↓ to SCKx ↑ or SCKx Input | 120 | — | — | ns | |
| SP51 | TssH2doZ | $\overline{SSx}$ ↑ to SDOx Output High-Impedance(4) | 10 | — | 50 | ns | |
| SP52 | TscH2ssH TscL2ssH | $\overline{SSx}$ after SCKx Edge | 1.5 TCY + 40 | — | — | ns | See **Note 4** |
| SP60 | TssL2doV | SDOx Data Output Valid after $\overline{SSx}$ Edge | — | — | 50 | ns | |

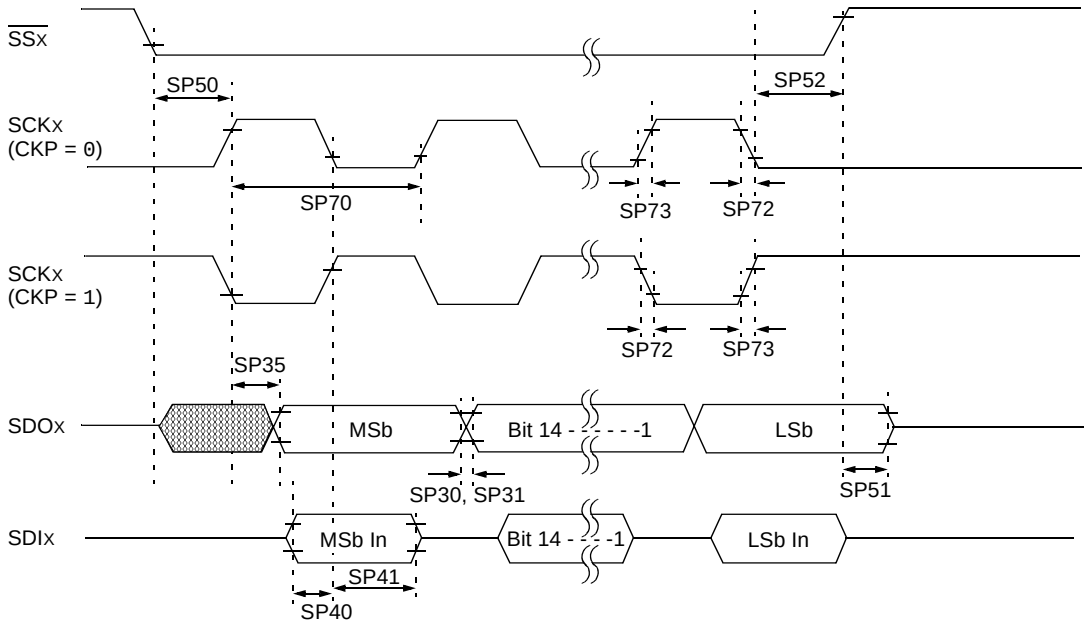
**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

**2:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

**3:** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 91 ns. Therefore, the SCKx clock generated by the Master must not violate this specification.

**4:** Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.

**FIGURE 24-17: SPIx SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX CKE = 0, CKP = 1, SMP = 0) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS**




**Note:** Refer to Figure 24-1 for load conditions.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 24-36: SPIx SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 0, CKP = 1, SMP = 0) TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic(1)** | **Min** | **Typ(2)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| SP70 | TscP | Maximum SCKx Input Frequency | — | — | 15 | MHz | See **Note 3** |
| SP72 | TscF | SCKx Input Fall Time | — | — | — | ns | See Parameter DO32 and **Note 4** |
| SP73 | TscR | SCKx Input Rise Time | — | — | — | ns | See Parameter DO31 and **Note 4** |
| SP30 | TdoF | SDOx Data Output Fall Time | — | — | — | ns | See Parameter DO32 and **Note 4** |
| SP31 | TdoR | SDOx Data Output Rise Time | — | — | — | ns | See Parameter DO31 and **Note 4** |
| SP35 | TscH2doV, TscL2doV | SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge | — | 6 | 20 | ns | |
| SP36 | TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL | SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge | 30 | — | — | ns | |
| SP40 | TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL | Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 30 | — | — | ns | |
| SP41 | TscH2diL, TscL2diL | Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 30 | — | — | ns | |
| SP50 | TssL2scH, TssL2scL | $\overline{SSx}$ ↓ to SCKx ↑ or SCKx Input | 120 | — | — | ns | |
| SP51 | TssH2doZ | $\overline{SSx}$ ↑ to SDOx Output High-Impedance | 10 | — | 50 | ns | See **Note 4** |
| SP52 | TscH2ssH TscL2ssH | $\overline{SSx}$ after SCKx Edge | 1.5 TCY + 40 | — | — | ns | See **Note 4** |

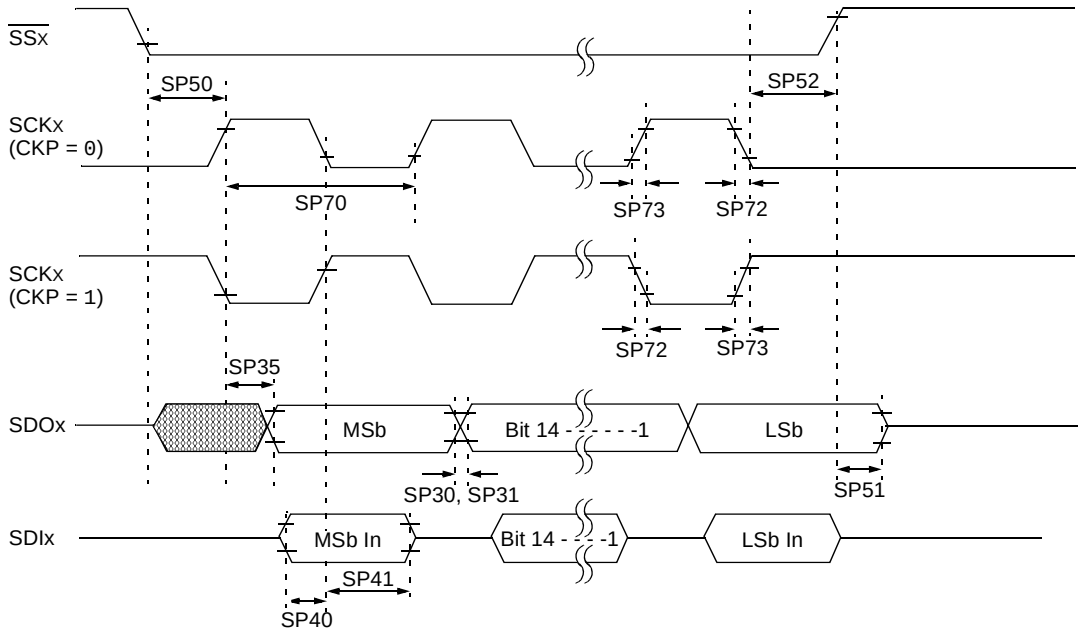
**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

**2:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

**3:** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 66.7 ns. Therefore, the SCKx clock generated by the Master must not violate this specification.

**4:** Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.

**FIGURE 24-18: SPIx SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 0, CKP = 0, SMP = 0) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS**




**Note:** Refer to Figure 24-1 for load conditions.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 24-37: SPIx SLAVE MODE (FULL-DUPLEX, CKE = 0, CKP = 0, SMP = 0) TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic(1)** | **Min** | **Typ(2)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| SP70 | TscP | Maximum SCKx Input Frequency | — | — | 11 | MHz | See **Note 3** |
| SP72 | TscF | SCKx Input Fall Time | — | — | — | ns | See Parameter DO32 and **Note 4** |
| SP73 | TscR | SCKx Input Rise Time | — | — | — | ns | See Parameter DO31 and **Note 4** |
| SP30 | TdoF | SDOx Data Output Fall Time | — | — | — | ns | See Parameter DO32 and **Note 4** |
| SP31 | TdoR | SDOx Data Output Rise Time | — | — | — | ns | See Parameter DO31 and **Note 4** |
| SP35 | TscH2doV, TscL2doV | SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge | — | 6 | 20 | ns | |
| SP36 | TdoV2scH, TdoV2scL | SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge | 30 | — | — | ns | |
| SP40 | TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL | Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 30 | — | — | ns | |
| SP41 | TscH2diL, TscL2diL | Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 30 | — | — | ns | |
| SP50 | TssL2scH, TssL2scL | $\overline{SSx}$ ↓ to SCKx ↑ or SCKx Input | 120 | — | — | ns | |
| SP51 | TssH2doZ | $\overline{SSx}$ ↑ to SDOx Output High-Impedance | 10 | — | 50 | ns | See **Note 4** |
| SP52 | TscH2ssH TscL2ssH | $\overline{SSx}$ after SCKx Edge | 1.5 TCY + 40 | — | — | ns | See **Note 4** |

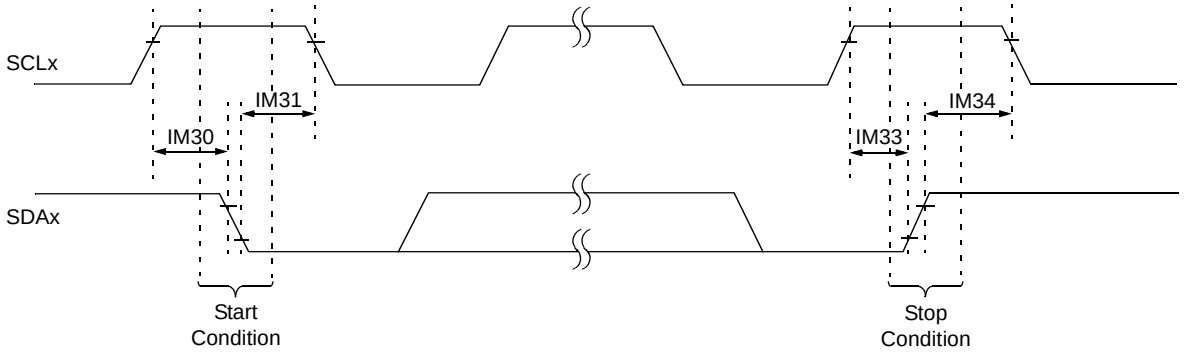
**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.

**2:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

**3:** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 91 ns. Therefore, the SCKx clock generated by the Master must not violate this specification.

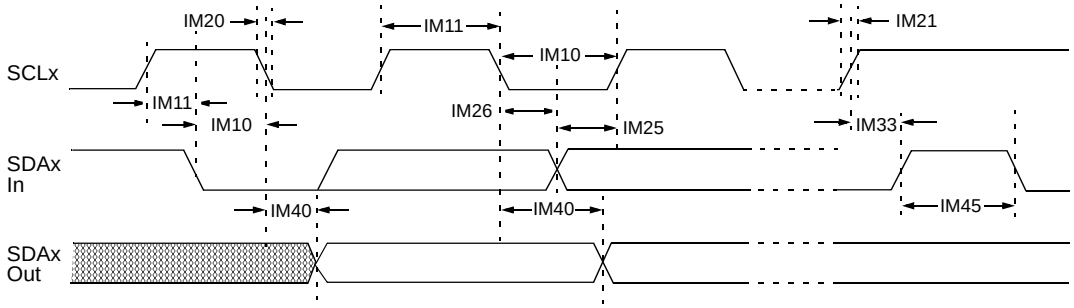
**4:** Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.

**FIGURE 24-19: I2Cx BUS START/STOP BITS TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (MASTER MODE)**




**Note:** Refer to Figure 24-1 for load conditions.

**FIGURE 24-20: I2Cx BUS DATA TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (MASTER MODE)**




**Note:** Refer to Figure 24-1 for load conditions.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 24-38: I2Cx BUS DATA TIMING REQUIREMENTS (MASTER MODE)**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic** | | **Min(1)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| IM10 | TLO:SCL | Clock Low Time | 100 kHz mode | TCY/2 (BRG + 1) | — | µs | |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | TCY/2 (BRG + 1) | — | µs | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(2) | TCY/2 (BRG + 1) | — | µs | |
| IM11 | THI:SCL | Clock High Time | 100 kHz mode | TCY/2 (BRG + 1) | — | µs | |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | TCY/2 (BRG + 1) | — | µs | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(2) | TCY/2 (BRG + 1) | — | µs | |
| IM20 | TF:SCL | SDAx and SCLx Fall Time | 100 kHz mode | — | 300 | ns | CB is specified to be from 10 pF to 400 pF |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | 20 + 0.1 CB | 300 | ns | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(2) | — | 100 | ns | |
| IM21 | TR:SCL | SDAx and SCLx Rise Time | 100 kHz mode | — | 1000 | ns | CB is specified to be from 10 pF to 400 pF |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | 20 + 0.1 CB | 300 | ns | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(2) | — | 300 | ns | |
| IM25 | TSU:DAT | Data Input Setup Time | 100 kHz mode | 250 | — | ns | |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | 100 | — | ns | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(2) | 40 | — | ns | |
| IM26 | THD:DAT | Data Input Hold Time | 100 kHz mode | 0 | — | µs | |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | 0 | 0.9 | µs | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(2) | 0.2 | — | µs | |
| IM30 | TSU:STA | Start Condition Setup Time | 100 kHz mode | TCY/2 (BRG + 1) | — | µs | Only relevant for Repeated Start condition |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | TCY/2 (BRG + 1) | — | µs | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(2) | TCY/2 (BRG + 1) | — | µs | |
| IM31 | THD:STA | Start Condition Hold Time | 100 kHz mode | TCY/2 (BRG + 1) | — | µs | After this period the first clock pulse is generated |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | TCY/2 (BRG + 1) | — | µs | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(2) | TCY/2 (BRG + 1) | — | µs | |
| IM33 | TSU:STO | Stop Condition Setup Time | 100 kHz mode | TCY/2 (BRG + 1) | — | µs | |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | TCY/2 (BRG + 1) | — | µs | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(2) | TCY/2 (BRG + 1) | — | µs | |
| IM34 | THD:STO | Stop Condition Hold Time | 100 kHz mode | TCY/2 (BRG + 1) | — | ns | |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | TCY/2 (BRG + 1) | — | ns | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(2) | TCY/2 (BRG + 1) | — | ns | |
| IM40 | TAA:SCL | Output Valid From Clock | 100 kHz mode | — | 3500 | ns | |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | — | 1000 | ns | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(2) | — | 400 | ns | |
| IM45 | TBF:SDA | Bus Free Time | 100 kHz mode | 4.7 | — | µs | Time the bus must be free before a new transmission can start |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | 1.3 | — | µs | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(2) | 0.5 | — | µs | |
| IM50 | CB | Bus Capacitive Loading | | — | 400 | pF | |
| IM51 | TPGD | Pulse Gobbler Delay | | 65 | 390 | ns | See **Note 3** |

**Note 1:** BRG is the value of the $I^2C$™ Baud Rate Generator. Refer to **"Inter-Integrated Circuit ($I^2C$™)"** (DS70000195) in the "*dsPIC33/PIC24 Family Reference Manual*".

**2:** Maximum pin capacitance = 10 pF for all I2Cx pins (for 1 MHz mode only).

**3:** Typical value for this parameter is 130 ns.

**FIGURE 24-21: I2Cx BUS START/STOP BITS TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (SLAVE MODE)**

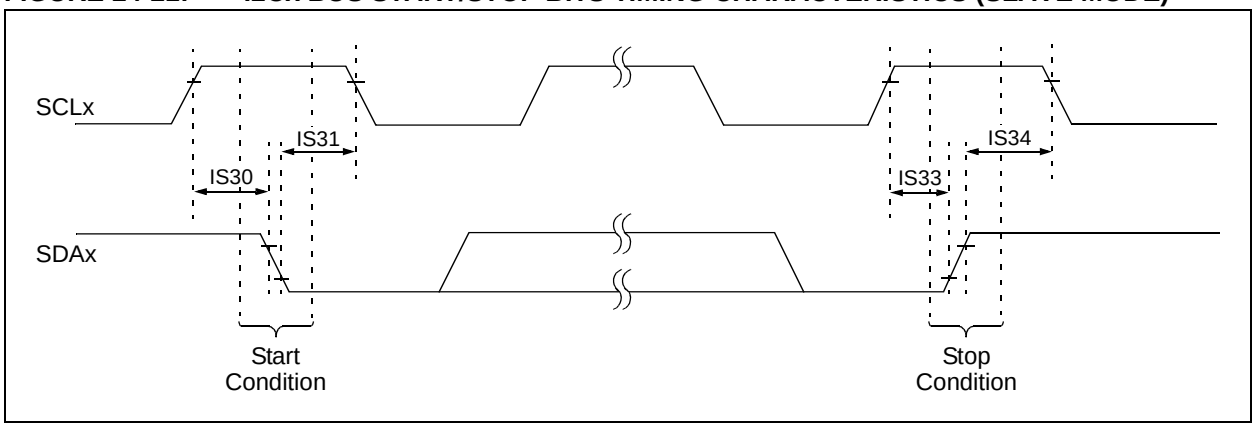
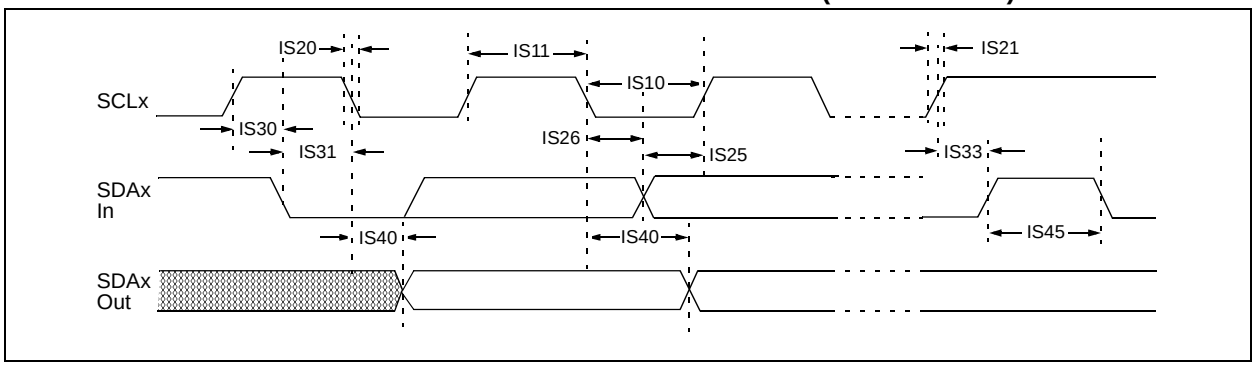



**FIGURE 24-22: I2Cx BUS DATA TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (SLAVE MODE)**





© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 24-39: I2Cx BUS DATA TIMING REQUIREMENTS (SLAVE MODE)**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic** | | **Min** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| IS10 | TLO:SCL | Clock Low Time | 100 kHz mode | 4.7 | — | µs | Device must operate at a minimum of 1.5 MHz |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | 1.3 | — | µs | Device must operate at a minimum of 10 MHz |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(1) | 0.5 | — | µs | |
| IS11 | THI:SCL | Clock High Time | 100 kHz mode | 4.0 | — | µs | Device must operate at a minimum of 1.5 MHz |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | 0.6 | — | µs | Device must operate at a minimum of 10 MHz |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(1) | 0.5 | — | µs | |
| IS20 | TF:SCL | SDAx and SCLx Fall Time | 100 kHz mode | — | 300 | ns | CB is specified to be from 10 pF to 400 pF |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | 20 + 0.1 CB | 300 | ns | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(1) | — | 100 | ns | |
| IS21 | TR:SCL | SDAx and SCLx Rise Time | 100 kHz mode | — | 1000 | ns | CB is specified to be from 10 pF to 400 pF |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | 20 + 0.1 CB | 300 | ns | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(1) | — | 300 | ns | |
| IS25 | TSU:DAT | Data Input Setup Time | 100 kHz mode | 250 | — | ns | |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | 100 | — | ns | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(1) | 100 | — | ns | |
| IS26 | THD:DAT | Data Input Hold Time | 100 kHz mode | 0 | — | µs | |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | 0 | 0.9 | µs | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(1) | 0 | 0.3 | µs | |
| IS30 | TSU:STA | Start Condition Setup Time | 100 kHz mode | 4.7 | — | µs | Only relevant for Repeated Start condition |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | 0.6 | — | µs | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(1) | 0.25 | — | µs | |
| IS31 | THD:STA | Start Condition Hold Time | 100 kHz mode | 4.0 | — | µs | After this period, the first clock pulse is generated |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | 0.6 | — | µs | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(1) | 0.25 | — | µs | |
| IS33 | TSU:STO | Stop Condition Setup Time | 100 kHz mode | 4.7 | — | µs | |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | 0.6 | — | µs | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(1) | 0.6 | — | µs | |
| IS34 | THD:STO | Stop Condition Hold Time | 100 kHz mode | 4000 | — | ns | |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | 600 | — | ns | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(1) | 250 | — | ns | |
| IS40 | TAA:SCL | Output Valid From Clock | 100 kHz mode | 0 | 3500 | ns | |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | 0 | 1000 | ns | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(1) | 0 | 350 | ns | |
| IS45 | TBF:SDA | Bus Free Time | 100 kHz mode | 4.7 | — | µs | Time the bus must be free before a new transmission can start |
| | | | 400 kHz mode | 1.3 | — | µs | |
| | | | 1 MHz mode(1) | 0.5 | — | µs | |
| IS50 | CB | Bus Capacitive Loading | | — | 400 | pF | |

**Note 1:** Maximum pin capacitance = 10 pF for all I2Cx pins (for 1 MHz mode only).

**TABLE 24-40: 10-BIT HIGH-SPEED ADC MODULE SPECIFICATIONS**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions (see Note 2): 3.0V and 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic** | **Min.** | **Typ.** | **Max.** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| **Device Supply** | | | | | | | |
| AD01 | AVDD | Module VDD Supply | — | — | — | — | AVDD is internally connected to VDD; see Parameter DC10 in Table 24-4 |
| AD02 | AVSS | Module VSS Supply | — | — | — | — | AVSS is internally connected to VSS |
| **Analog Input** | | | | | | | |
| AD10 | VINH-VINL | Full-Scale Input Span | VSS | — | VDD | V | |
| AD11 | VIN | Absolute Input Voltage | AVSS | — | AVDD | V | |
| AD12 | IAD | Operating Current | — | 8 | — | mA | |
| AD13 | — | Leakage Current | — | ±0.6 | — | µA | VINL = AVSS = 0V, AVDD = 3.3V, Source Impedance = 100Ω |
| AD17 | RIN | Recommended Impedance Of Analog Voltage Source | — | — | 100 | Ω | |
| **DC Accuracy @ 1.5 Msps** | | | | | | | |
| AD20A | Nr | Resolution | 10 Data Bits | | | | |
| AD21A | INL | Integral Nonlinearity | -0.5 | -0.3/+0.5 | +1.2 | LSb | |
| AD22A | DNL | Differential Nonlinearity | -0.9 | ±0.6 | +0.9 | LSb | |
| AD23A | GERR | Gain Error | 13 | 15 | 22 | LSb | |
| AD24A | EOFF | Offset Error | 6 | 7 | 8 | LSb | |
| AD25A | — | Monotonicity(1) | — | — | — | — | Guaranteed |
| **DC Accuracy @ 1.7 Msps** | | | | | | | |
| AD20B | Nr | Resolution | 10 Data Bits | | | | |
| AD21B | INL | Integral Nonlinearity | -0.5 | -0.4/+1.1 | +1.8 | LSb | |
| AD22B | DNL | Differential Nonlinearity | -1.0 | ±1.0 | +1.5 | LSb | |
| AD23B | GERR | Gain Error | 13 | 15 | 22 | LSb | |
| AD24B | EOFF | Offset Error | 6 | 7 | 8 | LSb | |
| AD25B | — | Monotonicity(1) | — | — | — | — | Guaranteed |
| **DC Accuracy @ 2.0 Msps** | | | | | | | |
| AD20C | Nr | Resolution | 10 Data Bits | | | | |
| AD21C | INL | Integral Nonlinearity | -0.8 | -0.5/+1.8 | +2.8 | LSb | |
| AD22C | DNL | Differential Nonlinearity | -1.0 | -1.0/+1.8 | +2.8 | LSb | |
| AD23C | GERR | Gain Error | 14 | 16 | 23 | LSb | |
| AD24C | EOFF | Offset Error | 6 | 7 | 8 | LSb | |
| AD25C | — | Monotonicity(1) | — | — | — | — | Guaranteed |
| **Dynamic Performance** | | | | | | | |
| AD30 | THD | Total Harmonic Distortion | — | -73 | — | dB | |
| AD31 | SINAD | Signal to Noise and Distortion | — | 58 | — | dB | |
| AD32 | SFDR | Spurious Free Dynamic Range | — | -73 | — | dB | |
| AD33 | FNYQ | Input Signal Bandwidth | — | — | 1 | MHz | |
| AD34 | ENOB | Effective Number of Bits | — | 9.4 | — | bits | |

**Note 1:** The Analog-to-Digital conversion result never decreases with an increase in input voltage, and has no missing codes.

**2:** Module is functional at VBOR < VDD < VDDMIN, but with degraded performance. Module functionality is tested but not characterized.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 24-41: 10-BIT, HIGH-SPEED ADC MODULE TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions (see Note 2): 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic** | **Min.** | **Typ(1)** | **Max.** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| **Clock Parameters** | | | | | | | |
| AD50b | TAD | ADC Clock Period | 35.8 | — | — | ns | |
| **Conversion Rate** | | | | | | | |
| AD55b | tCONV | Conversion Time | — | 14 TAD | — | — | |
| AD56b | FCNV | Throughput Rate | | | | | |
| | | Devices with Single SAR | — | — | 2.0 | Msps | |
| | | Devices with Dual SARs | — | — | 4.0 | Msps | |
| **Timing Parameters** | | | | | | | |
| AD63b | tDPU | Time to Stabilize Analog Stage from ADC Off to ADC On | 1.0 | — | 10 | μs | |

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

**2:** Module is functional at VBOR < VDD < VDDMIN, but with degraded performance. Module functionality is tested but not characterized.

**FIGURE 24-23: ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONVERSION TIMING PER INPUT**

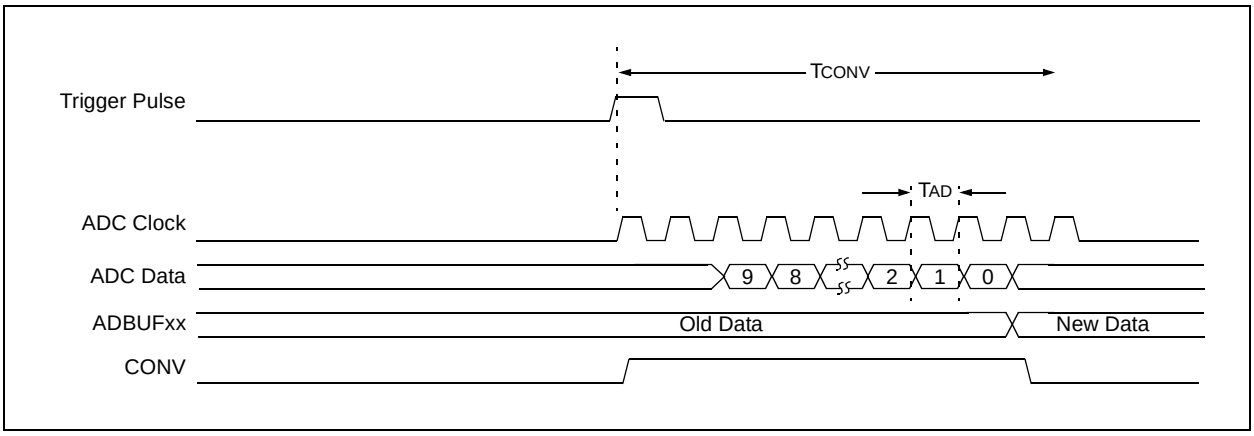


**TABLE 24-42: COMPARATOR MODULE SPECIFICATIONS**

| DC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions (see Note 2): 3.0V to 3.6V<br>Operating temperature: -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param. No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic** | **Min** | **Typ** | **Max** | **Units** | **Comments** |
| CM10 | VIOFF | Input Offset Voltage | -58 | +14/-40 | 66 | mV | |
| CM11 | VICM | Input Common-Mode Voltage Range(1) | 0 | — | AVDD – 1.5 | V | |
| CM12 | VGAIN | Open Loop Gain(1) | 90 | — | — | db | |
| CM13 | CMRR | Common-Mode Rejection Ratio(1) | 70 | — | — | db | |
| CM14 | TRESP | Large Signal Response | 21 | 30 | 49 | ns | V+ input step of 100 mv while V- input held at AVDD/2. Delay measured from analog input pin to PWM output pin. |

**Note 1:** Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested in manufacturing.

**2:** Module is functional at VBOR < VDD < VDDMIN, but with degraded performance. Module functionality is tested but not characterized.

**TABLE 24-43: DAC MODULE SPECIFICATIONS**

| AC and DC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions (see Note 2): 3.0V to 3.6V<br>Operating temperature: -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param. No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic** | **Min** | **Typ** | **Max** | **Units** | **Comments** |
| DA01 | EXTREF | External Voltage Reference(1) | 0 | | AVDD – 1.6 | V | |
| DA08 | INTREF | Internal Voltage Reference(1) | 1.25 | 1.32 | 1.41 | V | |
| DA02 | CVRES | Resolution | | 10 | | Bits | |
| DA03 | INL | Integral Nonlinearity Error | -7 | -1 | +7 | LSB | AVDD = 3.3V, DACREF = (AVDD/2)V |
| DA04 | DNL | Differential Nonlinearity Error | -5 | -0.5 | +5 | LSB | |
| DA05 | EOFF | Offset Error | 0.4 | -0.8 | 2.6 | % | |
| DA06 | EG | Gain Error | 0.4 | -1.8 | 5.2 | % | |
| DA07 | TSET | Settling Time(1) | 711 | 1551 | 2100 | nsec | Measured when range = 1 (high range), and CMREF<9:0> transitions from 0x1FF to 0x300. |

**Note 1:** Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested in manufacturing.

**2:** Module is functional at VBOR < VDD < VDDMIN, but with degraded performance. Module functionality is tested but not characterized.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 24-44: DAC OUTPUT BUFFER DC SPECIFICATIONS**

| DC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions (see Note 1): 3.0V to 3.6V<br>Operating temperature: -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial<br>-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param. No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic** | **Min** | **Typ** | **Max** | **Units** | **Comments** |
| DA10 | RLOAD | Resistive Output Load Impedance | 3K | — | — | Ω | |
| DA11 | CLOAD | Output Load Capacitance | — | 20 | 35 | pF | |
| DA12 | IOUT | Output Current Drive Strength | -1740 | ±1400 | +1770 | μA | Sink and source |
| DA13 | VRANGE | Full Output Drive Strength Voltage Range | AVSS + 250 mV | — | AVDD – 900 mV | V | |
| DA14 | VLRANGE | Output Drive Voltage Range at Reduced Current Drive of 50 μA | AVSS + 50 mV | — | AVDD – 500 mV | V | |
| DA15 | IDD | Current Consumed when Module is Enabled, High-Power Mode | 369 | 626 | 948 | μA | Module will always consume this current even if no load is connected to the output |
| DA16 | ROUTON | Output Impedance when Module is Enabled | — | 1200 | — | Ω | |

**Note 1:** Module is functional at VBOR < VDD < VDDMIN, but with degraded performance. Module functionality is tested but not characterized.

**NOTES:**


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 25.0 HIGH-TEMPERATURE ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

This section provides an overview of dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 electrical characteristics for devices operating in an ambient temperature range of -40°C to +150°C.

| **Note:** | Programming of the Flash memory is not allowed above +125°C. |
|---|---|

The specifications between -40°C to +150°C are identical to those shown in **Section 24.0 "Electrical Characteristics"** for operation between -40°C to +125°C, with the exception of the parameters listed in this section.

Parameters in this section begin with an H, which denotes High temperature. For example, Parameter DC10 in **Section 24.0 "Electrical Characteristics"** is the Industrial and Extended temperature equivalent of HDC10.

Absolute maximum ratings for the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 high-temperature devices are listed below. Exposure to these maximum rating conditions for extended periods can affect device reliability. Functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions above the parameters indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied.

### Absolute Maximum Ratings(1)

Ambient temperature under bias(3) ..... -40°C to +150°C
Storage temperature ..... -65°C to +160°C
Voltage on $V_{DD}$ with respect to $V_{SS}$ ..... -0.3V to +4.0V
Voltage on any pin that is not 5V tolerant with respect to $V_{SS}$(4) ..... -0.3V to ($V_{DD}$ + 0.3V)
Voltage on any 5V tolerant pin with respect to $V_{SS}$ when $V_{DD}$ < 3.0V(4) ..... -0.3V to ($V_{DD}$ + 0.3V)
Voltage on any 5V tolerant pin with respect to $V_{SS}$ when $V_{DD} \geq$ 3.0V(4) ..... -0.3V to 5.6V
Maximum current out of $V_{SS}$ pin ..... 60 mA
Maximum current into $V_{DD}$ pin(2) ..... 60 mA
Maximum junction temperature ..... +155°C
Maximum current sourced/sunk by any 4x I/O pin ..... 4 mA
Maximum current sourced/sunk by any 8x I/O pin ..... 8 mA
Maximum current sourced/sunk by any 16x I/O pin ..... 16 mA
Maximum current sunk by all ports combined ..... 180 mA
Maximum current sourced by all ports combined(2) ..... 180 mA

| **Note 1:** | Stresses above those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" can cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only, and functional operation of the device at those or any other conditions above those indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied. Exposure to maximum rating conditions for extended periods can affect device reliability. |
|---|---|
| **2:** | Maximum allowable current is a function of device maximum power dissipation (see Table 25-2). |
| **3:** | AEC-Q100 reliability testing for devices intended to operate at 150°C is 1,000 hours. Any design in which the total operating time from 125°C to 150°C will be greater than 1,000 hours is not warranted without prior written approval from Microchip Technology Inc. |
| **4:** | Refer to the **"Pin Diagrams"** section for 5V tolerant pins. |

## 25.1 High-Temperature DC Characteristics

**TABLE 25-1: OPERATING MIPS VS. VOLTAGE**

| Characteristic | VDD Range (in Volts) | Temperature Range (in °C) | Max MIPS |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 |
| — | 3.0V to 3.6V(1) | -40°C to +150°C | 20 |

**Note 1:** Overall functional device operation at VBORMIN < VDD < VDDMIN is tested but not characterized. All device analog modules such as the ADC, etc., will function but with degraded performance below VDDMIN. Refer to Parameter BO10 in Table 24-11 for BOR values.

**TABLE 25-2: THERMAL OPERATING CONDITIONS**

| Rating | Symbol | Min | Typ | Max | Unit |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| High-Temperature Devices | | | | | |
| Operating Junction Temperature Range | TJ | -40 | — | +155 | °C |
| Operating Ambient Temperature Range | TA | -40 | — | +150 | °C |
| Power Dissipation:<br>Internal chip power dissipation:<br>PINT = VDD x (IDD - Σ IOH)<br>I/O Pin Power Dissipation:<br>I/O = Σ ({VDD - VOH} x IOH) + Σ (VOL x IOL) | PD | PINT + PI/O | | | W |
| Maximum Allowed Power Dissipation | PDMAX | (TJ - TA)/θJA | | | W |

**TABLE 25-3: DC TEMPERATURE AND VOLTAGE SPECIFICATIONS**

| DC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +150°C for High Temperature | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Parameter No. | Symbol | Characteristic | Min | Typ | Max | Units | Conditions |
| **Operating Voltage** | | | | | | | |
| HDC10 | **Supply Voltage** | | | | | | |
| | VDD | — | 3.0 | 3.3 | 3.6 | V | -40°C to +150°C |


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 25-4: DC CHARACTERISTICS: POWER-DOWN CURRENT ($I_{PD}$)**

| DC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +150°C for High Temperature | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter No.** | **Typical(1)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** | | |
| **Power-Down Current ($I_{PD}$)(2,4)** | | | | | | |
| HDC60e | 1000 | 2000 | µA | +150°C | 3.3V | Base Power-Down Current |
| HDC61c | 100 | 110 | µA | +150°C | 3.3V | Watchdog Timer Current: $\Delta I_{WDT}$(3) |

**Note 1:** Data in the Typical column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

**2:** $I_{PD}$ (Sleep) current is measured as follows:

- CPU core is off, oscillator is configured in EC mode and external clock active, OSC1 is driven with external square wave from rail-to-rail (EC clock overshoot/undershoot < 250 mV required)
- CLKO is configured as an I/O input pin in the Configuration Word
- All I/O pins are configured as inputs and pulled to $V_{SS}$
- $\overline{MCLR}$ = $V_{DD}$, WDT and FSCM are disabled
- All peripheral modules are disabled (PMDx bits are all ones)
- The VREGS bit (RCON<8>) = 0 (i.e., core regulator is set to stand-by while the device is in Sleep mode)
- JTAG disabled

**3:** The Δ current is the additional current consumed when the WDT module is enabled. This current should be added to the base $I_{PD}$ current.

**4:** These currents are measured on the device containing the most memory in this family.

**TABLE 25-5: DC CHARACTERISTICS: I/O PIN OUTPUT SPECIFICATIONS**

| DC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +150°C for High Temperature | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic** | **Min.** | **Typ.** | **Max.** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| DO10 | VOL | **Output Low Voltage**<br>I/O Pins:<br>4x Sink Driver Pins – RA0-RA2, RB0-RB2, RB5-RB10, RB15, RC1, RC2, RC9, RC10 | — | — | 0.4 | V | IOL ≤ 3.6 mA, VDD = 3.3V<br>See **Note 1** |
| | | **Output Low Voltage**<br>I/O Pins:<br>8x Sink Driver Pins – RC0, RC3-RC8, RC11-RC13 | — | — | 0.4 | V | IOL ≤ 6 mA, VDD = 3.3V<br>See **Note 1** |
| | | **Output Low Voltage**<br>I/O Pins:<br>16x Sink Driver Pins – RA3, RA4, RB3, RB4, RB11-RB14 | — | — | 0.4 | V | IOL ≤ 12 mA, VDD = 3.3V<br>See **Note 1** |
| DO20 | VOH | **Output High Voltage**<br>I/O Pins:<br>4x Source Driver Pins – RA0-RA2, RB0-RB2, RB5-RB10, RB15, RC1, RC2, RC9, RC10 | 2.4 | — | — | V | IOL ≥ -4 mA, VDD = 3.3V<br>See **Note 1** |
| | | **Output High Voltage**<br>I/O Pins:<br>8x Source Driver Pins – RC0, RC3-RC8, RC11-RC13 | 2.4 | — | — | V | IOL ≥ -8 mA, VDD = 3.3V<br>See **Note 1** |
| | | **Output High Voltage**<br>I/O Pins:<br>16x Source Driver Pins – RA3, RA4, RB3, RB4, RB11-RB14 | 2.4 | — | — | V | IOL ≥ -16 mA, VDD = 3.3V<br>See **Note 1** |
| DO20A | VOH1 | **Output High Voltage**<br>I/O Pins:<br>4x Source Driver Pins – RA0-RA2, RB0-RB2, RB5-RB10, RB15, RC1, RC2, RC9, RC10 | 1.5 | — | — | V | IOH ≥ -3.9 mA, VDD = 3.3V<br>See **Note 1** |
| | | | 2.0 | — | — | | IOH ≥ -3.7 mA, VDD = 3.3V<br>See **Note 1** |
| | | | 3.0 | — | — | | IOH ≥ -2 mA, VDD = 3.3V<br>See **Note 1** |
| | | **Output High Voltage**<br>I/O Pins:<br>8x Source Driver Pins – RC0, RC3-RC8, RC11-RC13 | 1.5 | — | — | V | IOH ≥ -7.5 mA, VDD = 3.3V<br>See **Note 1** |
| | | | 2.0 | — | — | | IOH ≥ -6.8 mA, VDD = 3.3V<br>See **Note 1** |
| | | | 3.0 | — | — | | IOH ≥ -3 mA, VDD = 3.3V<br>See **Note 1** |
| | | **Output High Voltage**<br>I/O Pins:<br>16x Source Driver Pins – RA3, RA4, RB3, RB4, RB11-RB14 | 1.5 | — | — | V | IOH ≥ -15 mA, VDD = 3.3V<br>See **Note 1** |
| | | | 2.0 | — | — | | IOH ≥ -14 mA, VDD = 3.3V<br>See **Note 1** |
| | | | 3.0 | — | — | | IOH ≥ -7 mA, VDD = 3.3V<br>See **Note 1** |

**Note 1:** Parameters are characterized, but not tested.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 25-6: DC CHARACTERISTICS: PROGRAM MEMORY**

| DC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +150°C for High Temperature | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic(1)** | **Min** | **Typ** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| | | **Program Flash Memory** | | | | | |
| HD130 | EP | Cell Endurance | 10,000 | — | — | E/W | -40°C to +150°C(2) |
| HD134 | TRETD | Characteristic Retention | 20 | — | — | Year | 1000 E/W cycles or less and no other specifications are violated |

**Note 1:** These parameters are assured by design, but are not characterized or tested in manufacturing.

**2:** Programming of the Flash memory is not allowed above +125°C.

## 25.2 AC Characteristics and Timing Parameters

The information contained in this section defines dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 AC characteristics and timing parameters for high-temperature devices. However, all AC timing specifications in this section are the same as those in **Section 24.2 "AC Characteristics and Timing Parameters"**, with the exception of the parameters listed in this section.

Parameters in this section begin with an H, which denotes High temperature. For example, Parameter OS53 in **Section 24.2 "AC Characteristics and Timing Parameters"** is the Industrial and Extended temperature equivalent of HOS53.

**TABLE 25-7: TEMPERATURE AND VOLTAGE SPECIFICATIONS – AC**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | **Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)**<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +150°C for High Temperature<br>Operating voltage VDD range as described in Table 25-1. |
|---|---|

**FIGURE 25-1: LOAD CONDITIONS FOR DEVICE TIMING SPECIFICATIONS**

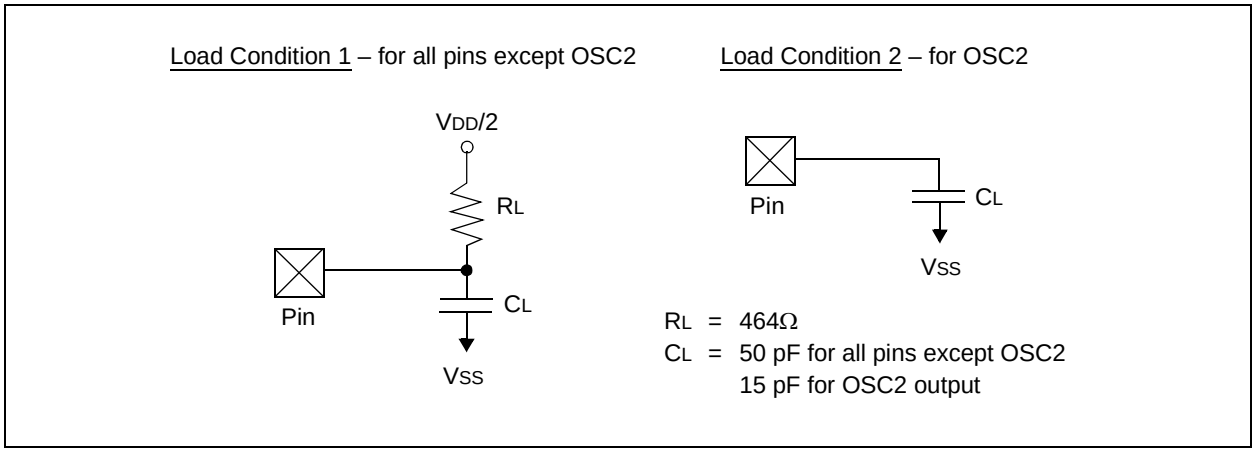



**TABLE 25-8: PLL CLOCK TIMING SPECIFICATIONS**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | **Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)**<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +150°C for High Temperature | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic** | **Min** | **Typ** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| HOS53 | DCLK | CLKO Stability (Jitter)(1) | -5 | 0.5 | 5 | % | Measured over 100 ms period |

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized, but are not tested in manufacturing.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 25-9: SPIx MASTER MODE (CKE = 0) TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +150°C for High Temperature | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Param No. | Symbol | Characteristic(1) | Min | Typ | Max | Units | Conditions |
| HSP35 | TscH2doV, TscL2doV | SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge | — | 10 | 25 | ns | |
| HSP40 | TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL | Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 28 | — | — | ns | |
| HSP41 | TscH2diL, TscL2diL | Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 35 | — | — | ns | |

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

**TABLE 25-10: SPIx MODULE MASTER MODE (CKE = 1) TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +150°C for High Temperature | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Param No. | Symbol | Characteristic(1) | Min | Typ | Max | Units | Conditions |
| HSP35 | TscH2doV, TscL2doV | SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge | — | 10 | 25 | ns | |
| HSP36 | TdoV2sc, TdoV2scL | SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge | 35 | — | — | ns | |
| HSP40 | TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL | Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 28 | — | — | ns | |
| HSP41 | TscH2diL, TscL2diL | Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 35 | — | — | ns | |

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

**TABLE 25-11: SPIx MODULE SLAVE MODE (CKE = 0) TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +150°C for High Temperature | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic(1)** | **Min** | **Typ** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| HSP35 | TscH2doV, TscL2doV | SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge | — | — | 35 | ns | |
| HSP40 | TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL | Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 25 | — | — | ns | |
| HSP41 | TscH2diL, TscL2diL | Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 25 | — | — | ns | |
| HSP51 | TssH2doZ | $\overline{SSx}$ ↑ to SDOx Output High-Impedance | 15 | — | 55 | ns | See **Note 2** |

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

**2:** Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.

**TABLE 25-12: SPIx MODULE SLAVE MODE (CKE = 1) TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +150°C for High Temperature | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic(1)** | **Min** | **Typ** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| HSP35 | TscH2doV, TscL2doV | SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge | — | — | 35 | ns | |
| HSP40 | TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL | Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 25 | — | — | ns | |
| HSP41 | TscH2diL, TscL2diL | Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge | 25 | — | — | ns | |
| HSP51 | TssH2doZ | $\overline{SSx}$ ↑ to SDOx Output High-Impedance | 15 | — | 55 | ns | See **Note 2** |
| HSP60 | TssL2doV | $\overline{SDO}$x Data Output Valid after $\overline{SSx}$ Edge | — | — | 55 | ns | |

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

**2:** Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 26.0 50 MIPS ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

This section provides an overview of dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 electrical characteristics for devices operating at 50 MIPS.

The specifications for 50 MIPS are identical to those shown in **Section 24.0 "Electrical Characteristics"**, with the exception of the parameters listed in this section.

Parameters in this section begin with the letter "M", which denotes 50 MIPS operation. For example, Parameter DC29a in **Section 24.0 "Electrical Characteristics"**, is the up to 40 MIPS operation equivalent of MDC29a.

Absolute maximum ratings for the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 50 MIPS devices are listed below. Exposure to these maximum rating conditions for extended periods can affect device reliability. Functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions above the parameters indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied.

### Absolute Maximum Ratings(1)

Ambient temperature under bias ..... -40°C to +85°C
Storage temperature ..... -65°C to +150°C
Voltage on $V_{DD}$ with respect to $V_{SS}$ ..... -0.3V to +4.0V
Voltage on any pin that is not 5V tolerant, with respect to $V_{SS}$(3) ..... -0.3V to ($V_{DD}$ + 0.3V)
Voltage on any 5V tolerant pin with respect to $V_{SS}$, when Vdd ≥ 3.0V(3) ..... -0.3V to +5.6V
Voltage on any 5V tolerant pin with respect to Vss, when $V_{DD}$ < 3.0V(3) ..... -0.3V to ($V_{DD}$ + 0.3V)
Maximum current out of $V_{SS}$ pin ..... 300 mA
Maximum current into $V_{DD}$ pin(2) ..... 250 mA
Maximum current sourced/sunk by any 4x I/O pin ..... 15 mA
Maximum current sourced/sunk by any 8x I/O pin ..... 25 mA
Maximum current sourced/sunk by any 16x I/O pin ..... 45 mA
Maximum current sunk by all ports ..... 200 mA
Maximum current sourced by all ports(2) ..... 200 mA

**Note 1:** Stresses above those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only, and functional operation of the device at those or any other conditions above those indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied. Exposure to maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

**2:** Maximum allowable current is a function of device maximum power dissipation (see Table 24-2).

**3:** See the **"Pin Diagrams"** section for 5V tolerant pins.

## 26.1 DC Characteristics

**TABLE 26-1: OPERATING MIPS VS. VOLTAGE**

| Characteristic | VDD Range (in Volts) | Temp Range (in °C) | Max MIPS |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 |
| — | 3.0-3.6V(1) | -40°C to +85°C | 50 |

**Note 1:** Overall functional device operation at VBORMIN < VDD < VDDMIN is tested but not characterized. All device analog modules, such as the ADC, etc., will function but with degraded performance below VDDMIN. Refer to Parameter BO10 in Table 24-11 for BOR values.

**TABLE 26-2: DC CHARACTERISTICS: OPERATING CURRENT (IDD)**

| DC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Parameter No. | Typical | Max | Units | Conditions | | |
| Operating Current (IDD)(1) | | | | | | |
| MDC29d | 105 | 125 | mA | -40°C | 3.3V | 50 MIPS |
| MDC29a | 105 | 125 | mA | +25°C | | |
| MDC29b | 105 | 125 | mA | +85°C | | |

**Note 1:** IDD is primarily a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors, such as I/O pin loading and switching rate, oscillator type, internal code execution pattern and temperature, also have an impact on the current consumption. The test conditions for all IDD measurements are as follows:

- Oscillator is configured in EC mode with PLL, OSC1 is driven with external square wave from rail-to-rail (EC clock overshoot/undershoot < 250 mV required)
- CLKO is configured as an I/O input pin in the Configuration Word
- All I/O pins are configured as inputs and pulled to VSS
- $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ = VDD, WDT and FSCM are disabled
- CPU, SRAM, program memory and data memory are operational
- No peripheral modules are operating; however, every peripheral is being clocked (all PMDx bits are zeroed)
- CPU executing `while(1)` statement
- JTAG is disabled


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE 26-3: DC CHARACTERISTICS: IDLE CURRENT ($I_{IDLE}$)**

| DC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter No.** | **Typical** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** | | |
| **Idle Current ($I_{IDLE}$): Core Off, Clock On Base Current(1)** | | | | | | |
| MDC45d | 64 | 105 | mA | -40°C | 3.3V | 50 MIPS |
| MDC45a | 64 | 105 | mA | +25°C | | |
| MDC45b | 64 | 105 | mA | +85°C | | |

**Note 1:** Base Idle current ($I_{IDLE}$) is measured as follows:

- CPU core is off, oscillator is configured in EC mode and external clock active, OSC1 is driven with external square wave from rail-to-rail (EC clock overshoot/undershoot < 250 mV required)
- CLKO is configured as an I/O input pin in the Configuration Word
- All I/O pins are configured as inputs and pulled to VSS
- $\overline{MCLR}$ = VDD, WDT and FSCM are disabled
- No peripheral modules are operating; however, every peripheral is being clocked (all PMDx bits are zeroed)
- The NVMSIDL bit (NVMCON<12>) = 1 (i.e., Flash regulator is set to standby while the device is in Idle mode)
- JTAG is disabled

**TABLE 26-4: DC CHARACTERISTICS: DOZE CURRENT ($I_{DOZE}$)(1)**

| DC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter No.** | **Typical** | **Max** | **Doze Ratio** | **Units** | **Conditions** | | |
| MDC74a | 80 | 105 | 1:2 | mA | -40°C | 3.3V | 50 MIPS |
| MDC74f | 65 | 105 | 1:64 | mA | | | |
| MDC74g | 65 | 105 | 1:128 | mA | | | |
| MDC75a | 81 | 105 | 1:2 | mA | +25°C | 3.3V | 50 MIPS |
| MDC75f | 65 | 105 | 1:64 | mA | | | |
| MDC75g | 65 | 105 | 1:128 | mA | | | |
| MDC76a | 81 | 105 | 1:2 | mA | +85°C | 3.3V | 50 MIPS |
| MDC76f | 65 | 105 | 1:64 | mA | | | |
| MDC76g | 65 | 105 | 1:128 | mA | | | |

**Note 1:** $I_{DOZE}$ is primarily a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors, such as I/O pin loading and switching rate, oscillator type, internal code execution pattern and temperature, also have an impact on the current consumption. The test conditions for all $I_{DOZE}$ measurements are as follows:

- Oscillator is configured in EC mode and external clock active, OSC1 is driven with external square wave from rail-to-rail (EC clock overshoot/undershoot < 250 mV required)
- CLKO is configured as an I/O input pin in the Configuration Word
- All I/O pins are configured as inputs and pulled to $V_{SS}$
- $\overline{MCLR}$ = $V_{DD}$, WDT and FSCM are disabled
- CPU, SRAM, program memory and data memory are operational
- No peripheral modules are operating; however, every peripheral is being clocked (all PMDx bits are zeroed)
- CPU executing `while(1)` statement
- JTAG is disabled


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 26.2 AC Characteristics and Timing Parameters

This section defines the dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 AC characteristics and timing parameters for 50 MIPS devices.

**TABLE 26-5: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symb** | **Characteristic** | **Min** | **Typ(1)** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| MOS10 | FIN | External CLKI Frequency (External clocks allowed only in EC and ECPLL modes) | DC | — | 50 | MHz | EC |
| | | Oscillator Crystal Frequency | 3.5<br>10 | —<br>— | 10<br>50 | MHz<br>MHz | XT<br>HS |
| MOS20 | TOSC | TOSC = 1/FOSC | 10 | — | DC | ns | |
| MOS25 | TCY | Instruction Cycle Time(2) | 20 | — | DC | ns | |

**Note 1:** Data in “Typ” column is at 3.3V, +25°C unless otherwise stated.

**2:** Instruction cycle period (TCY) equals two times the input oscillator time base period. All specified values are based on characterization data for that particular oscillator type, under standard operating conditions, with the device executing code. Exceeding these specified limits may result in an unstable oscillator operation and/or higher than expected current consumption. All devices are tested to operate at “Min.” values with an external clock applied to the OSC1/CLKI pin. When an external clock input is used, the “Max.” cycle time limit is “DC” (no clock) for all devices.

**TABLE 26-6: SIMPLE OCx/PWMx MODE TIMING REQUIREMENTS**

| AC CHARACTERISTICS | | | Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)<br>Operating temperature -40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C for Industrial | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Param No.** | **Symbol** | **Characteristic(1)** | **Min** | **Typ** | **Max** | **Units** | **Conditions** |
| MOC15 | TFD | Fault Input to PWMx I/O Change | — | — | TCY + 10 | ns | |
| MOC20 | TFLT | Fault Input Pulse Width | TCY + 10 | — | — | ns | |

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

**NOTES:**


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 27.0 DC AND AC DEVICE CHARACTERISTICS GRAPHS

**Note:** The graphs provided following this note are a statistical summary based on a limited number of samples and are provided for design guidance purposes only. The performance characteristics listed herein are not tested or guaranteed. In some graphs, the data presented may be outside the specified operating range (e.g., outside specified power supply range) and therefore, outside the warranted range.

**FIGURE 27-1: VOH – 4x DRIVER PINS**

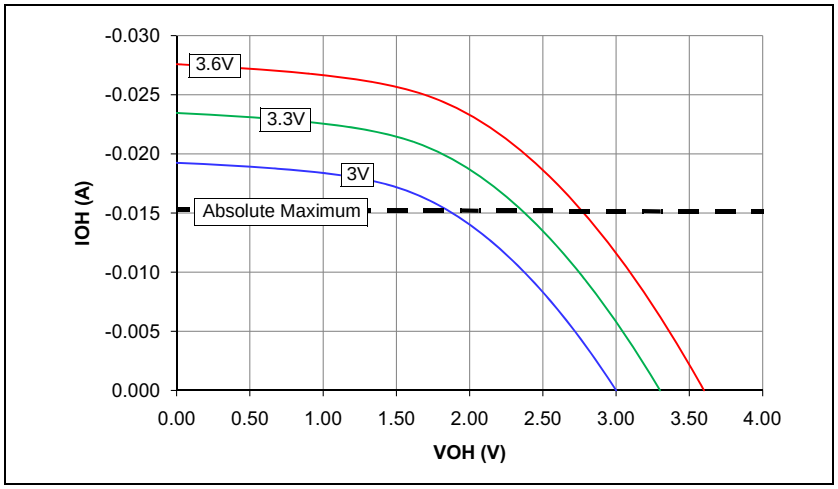



**FIGURE 27-2: VOH – 8x DRIVER PINS**

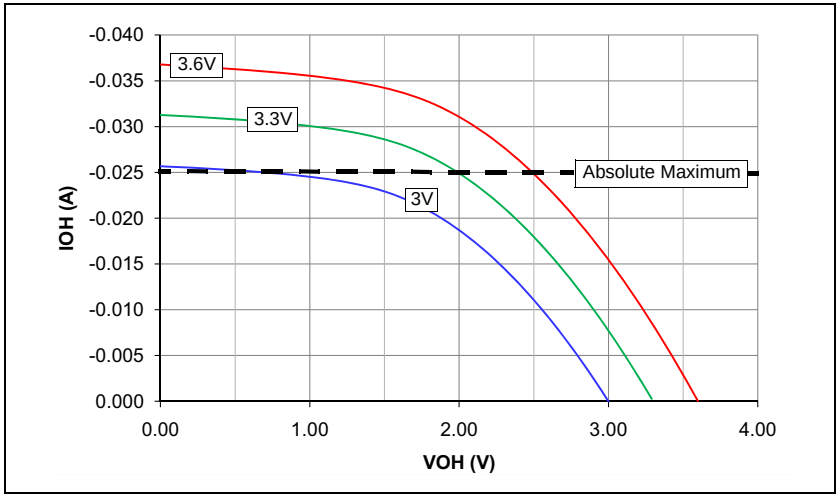
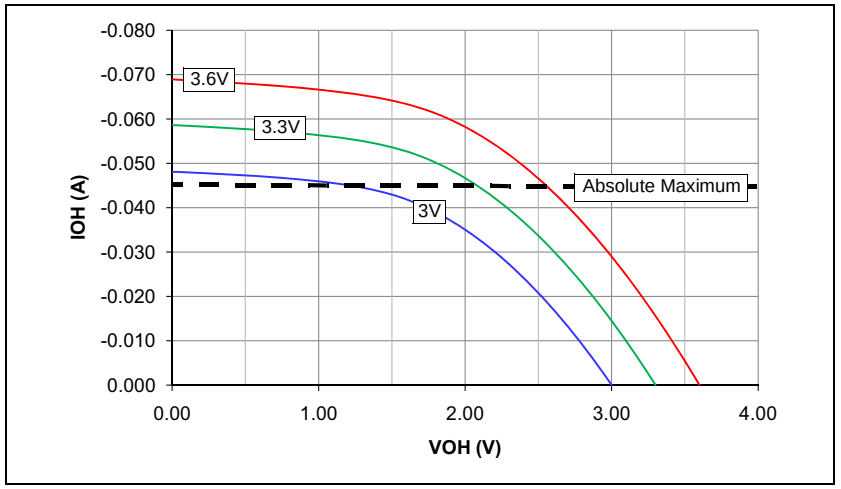



**FIGURE 27-3: VOH – 16x DRIVER PINS**




© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 27-4: VOL – 4x DRIVER PINS**

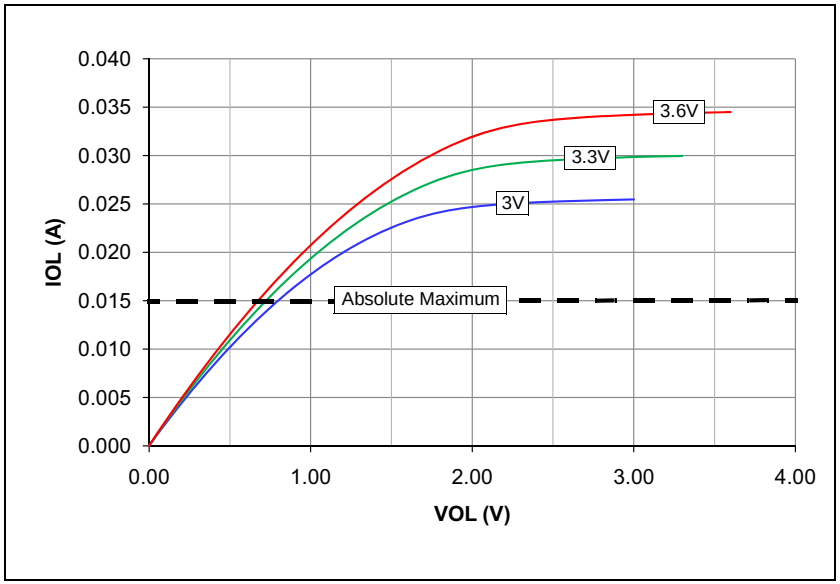



**FIGURE 27-5: VOL – 8x DRIVER PINS**

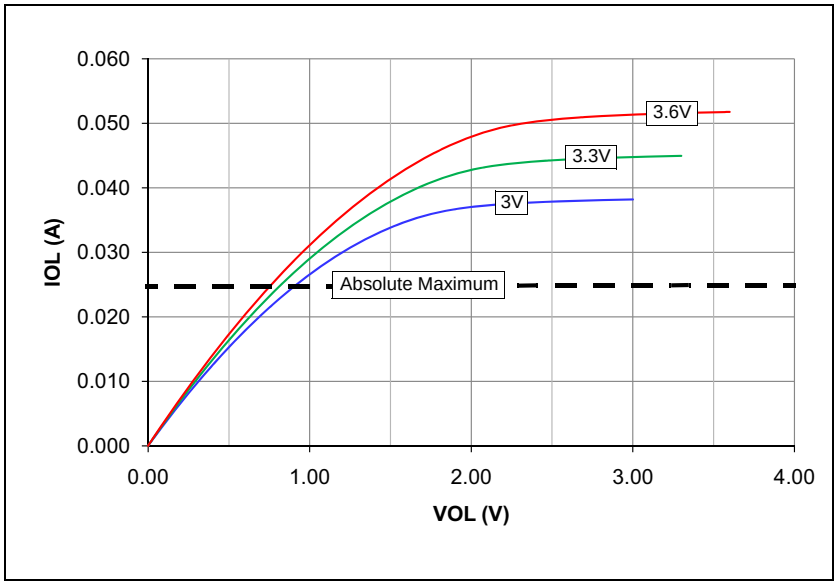
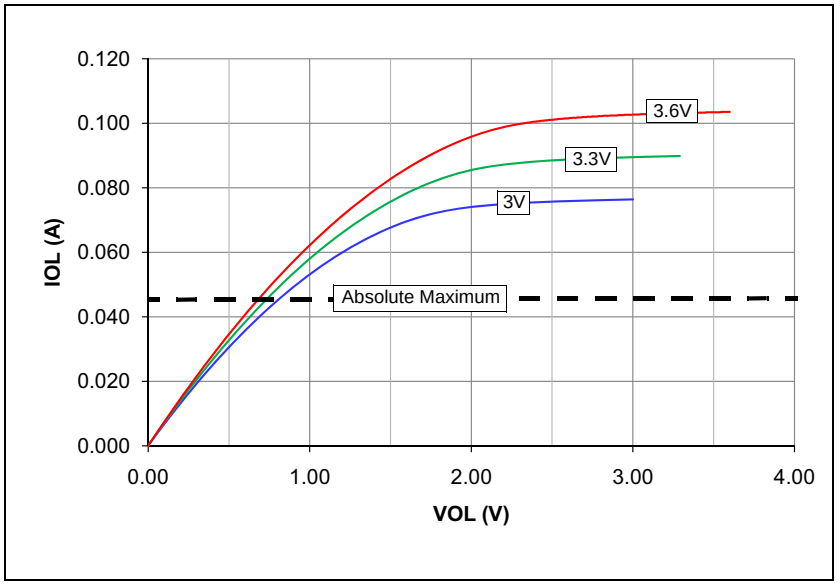



**FIGURE 27-6: VOL – 16x DRIVER PINS**






© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 27-7: TYPICAL IPD CURRENT @ VDD = 3.3V**

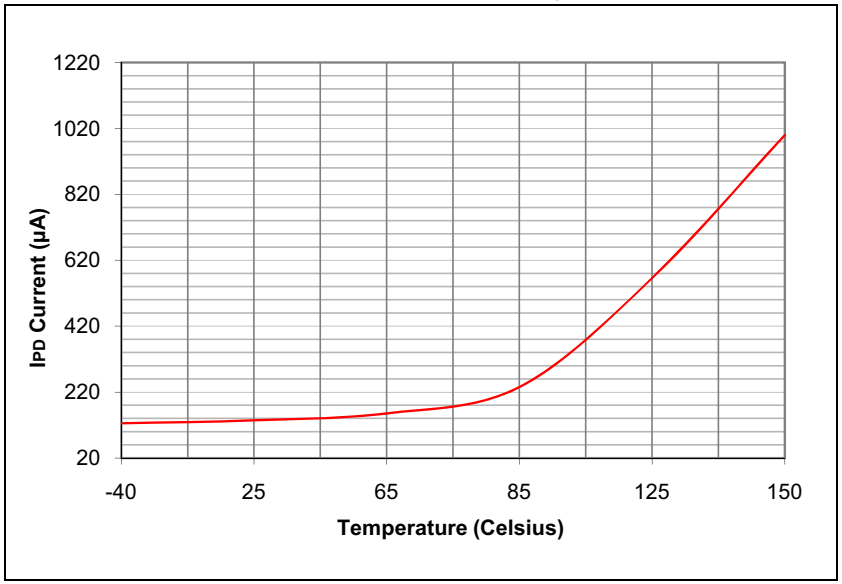



**FIGURE 27-8: TYPICAL IDD CURRENT @ VDD = 3.3V**

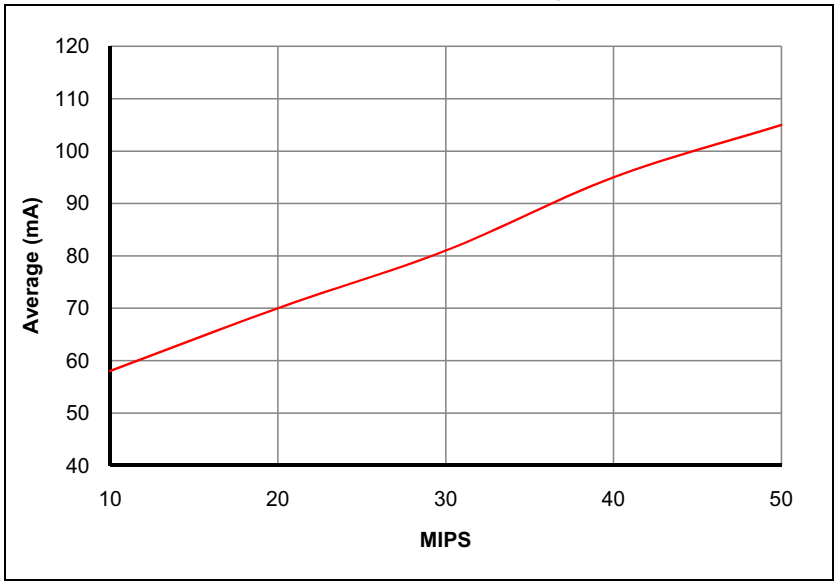



**FIGURE 27-9: TYPICAL IDOZE CURRENT @ VDD = 3.3V**

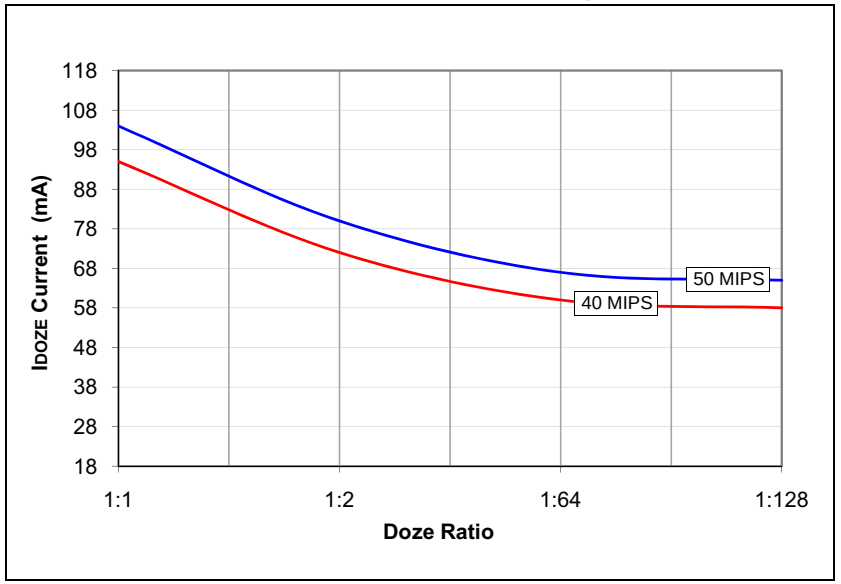
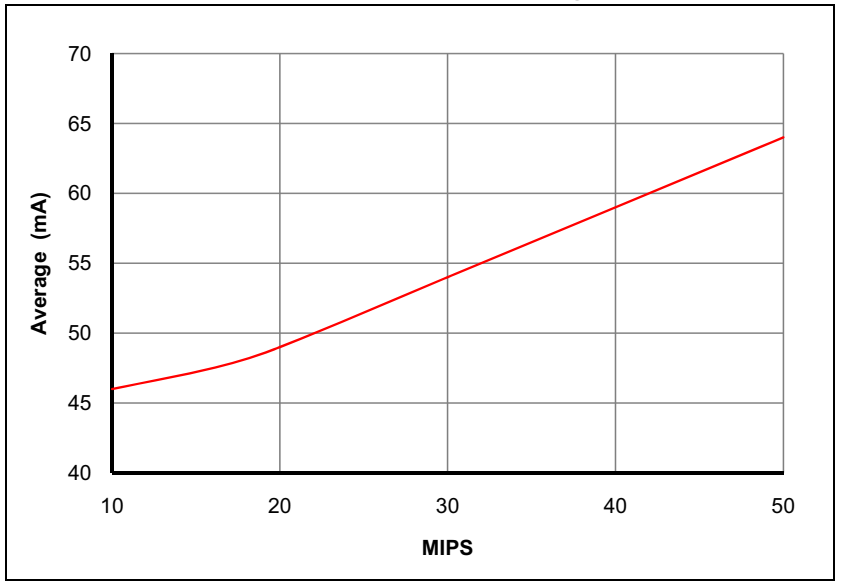



**FIGURE 27-10: TYPICAL IIDLE CURRENT @ VDD = 3.3V**




© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**FIGURE 27-11: TYPICAL FRC FREQUENCY @ VDD = 3.3V**

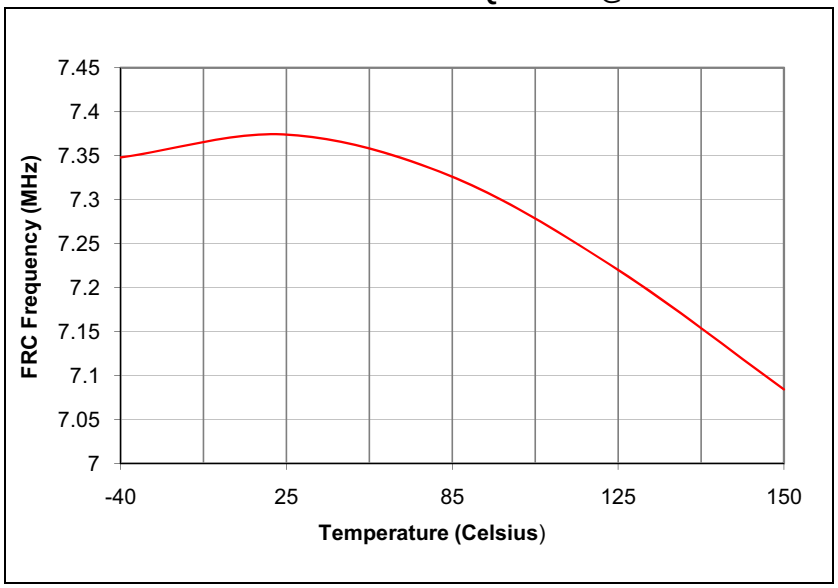



**FIGURE 27-12: TYPICAL LPRC FREQUENCY @ VDD = 3.3V**

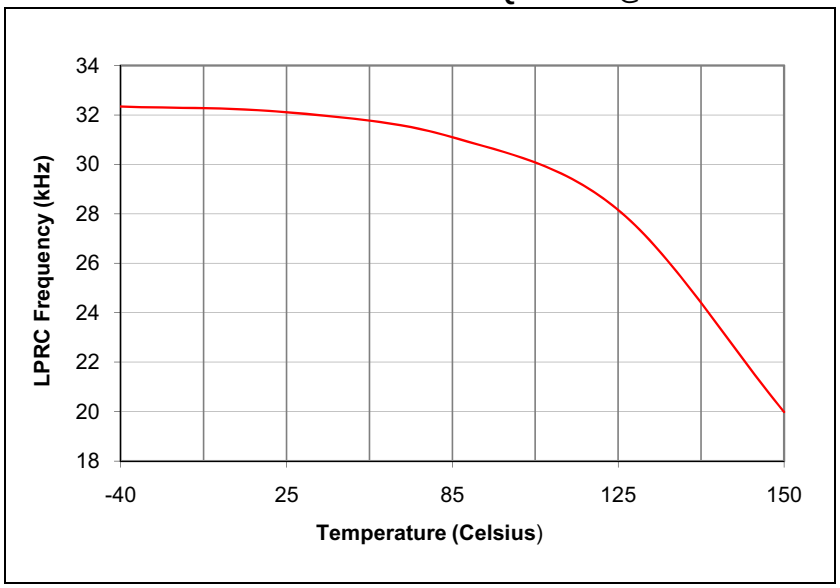
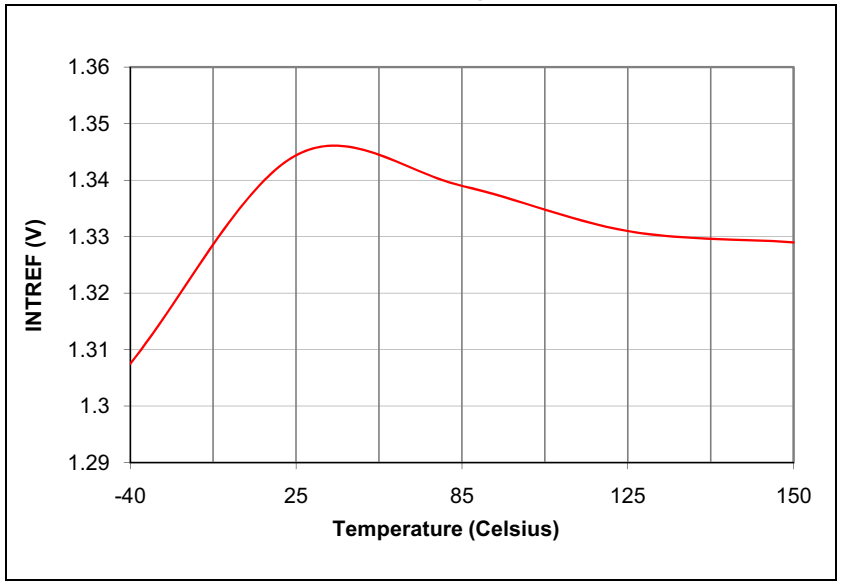



**FIGURE 27-13: TYPICAL INTREF @ VDD = 3.3V**



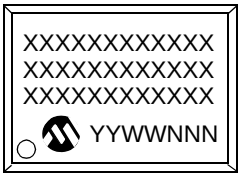



© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

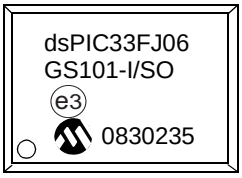
## 28.0 PACKAGING INFORMATION

### 28.1 Package Marking Information

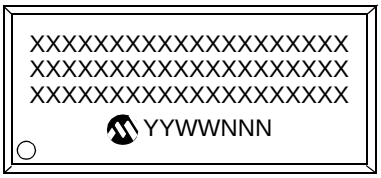
18-Lead SOIC (.300”)



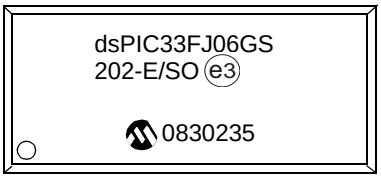

Example



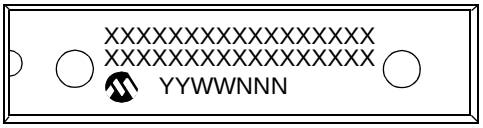

28-Lead SOIC



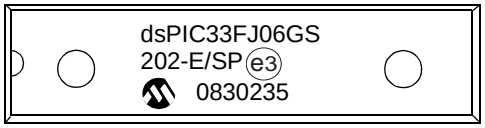

Example




28-Lead SPDIP




Example




28-Lead QFN-S

Example

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Legend:** | XX...X | Customer-specific information |
| | Y | Year code (last digit of calendar year) |
| | YY | Year code (last 2 digits of calendar year) |
| | WW | Week code (week of January 1 is week ‘01’) |
| | NNN | Alphanumeric traceability code |
| | e3 | Pb-free JEDEC designator for Matte Tin (Sn) |
| | * | This package is Pb-free. The Pb-free JEDEC designator (e3) can be found on the outer packaging for this package. |

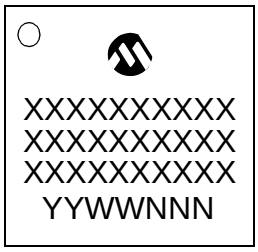
**Note**: If the full Microchip part number cannot be marked on one line, it is carried over to the next line, thus limiting the number of available characters for customer-specific information.

### 28.1 Package Marking Information (Continued)

28-Lead UQFN

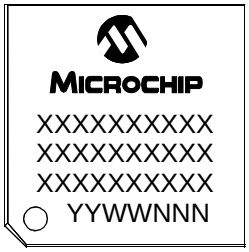
Example

44-Lead QFN

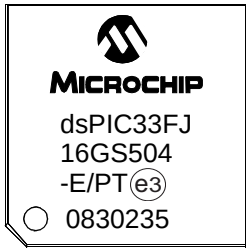



Example

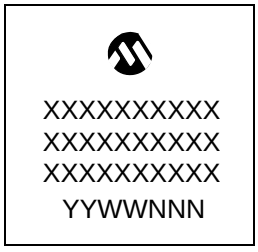
44-Lead TQFP




Example




44-Lead VTLA (TLA)



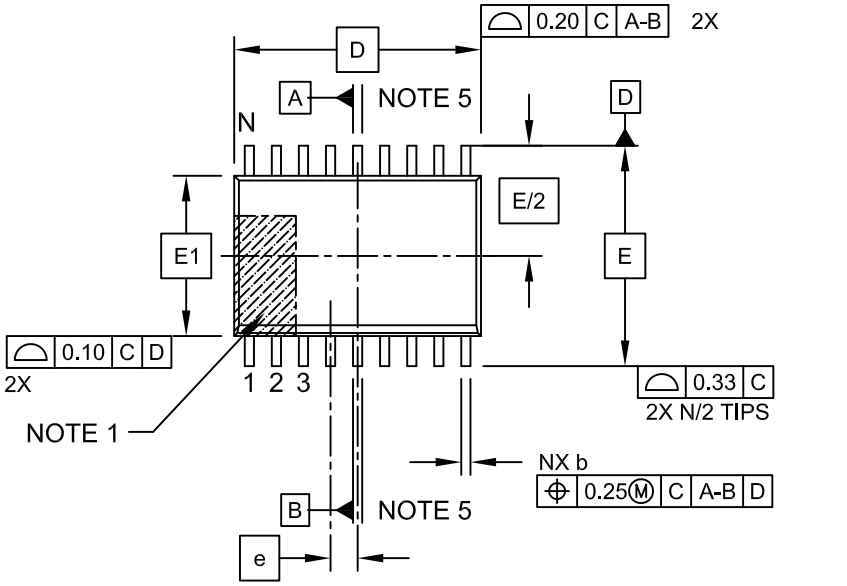

Example

© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

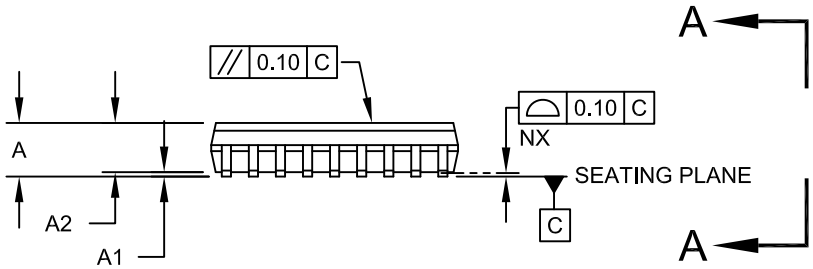
## 28.2 Package Details

### 18-Lead Plastic Small Outline (SO) - Wide, 7.50 mm Body [SOIC]

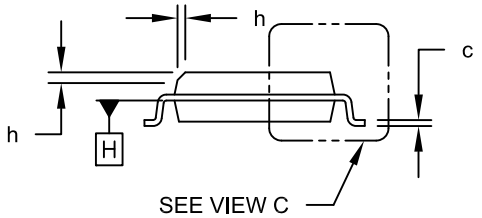
**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging




**TOP VIEW**




**SIDE VIEW**

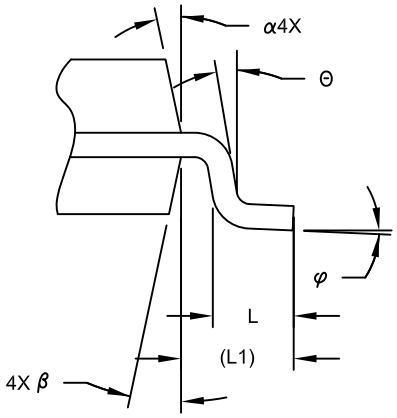



**VIEW A-A**

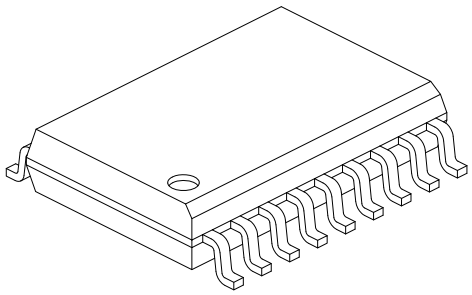
Microchip Technology Drawing C04-051C Sheet 1 of 2

## 18-Lead Plastic Small Outline (SO) - Wide, 7.50 mm Body [SOIC]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging




VIEW C



| Units | | MILLIMETERS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dimension Limits | | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Number of Pins | N | | 18 | |
| Pitch | e | | 1.27 BSC | |
| Overall Height | A | - | - | 2.65 |
| Molded Package Thickness | A2 | 2.05 | - | - |
| Standoff § | A1 | 0.10 | - | 0.30 |
| Overall Width | E | | 10.30 BSC | |
| Molded Package Width | E1 | | 7.50 BSC | |
| Overall Length | D | | 11.55 BSC | |
| Chamfer (Optional) | h | 0.25 | - | 0.75 |
| Foot Length | L | 0.40 | - | 1.27 |
| Footprint | L1 | | 1.40 REF | |
| Lead Angle | Θ | 0° | - | - |
| Foot Angle | φ | 0° | - | 8° |
| Lead Thickness | c | 0.20 | - | 0.33 |
| Lead Width | b | 0.31 | - | 0.51 |
| Mold Draft Angle Top | α | 5° | - | 15° |
| Mold Draft Angle Bottom | β | 5° | - | 15° |

**Notes:**

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
2. § Significant Characteristic
3. Dimension D does not include mold flash, protrusions or gate burrs, which shall not exceed 0.15 mm per end. Dimension E1 does not include interlead flash or protrusion, which shall not exceed 0.25 mm per side.
4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

   BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

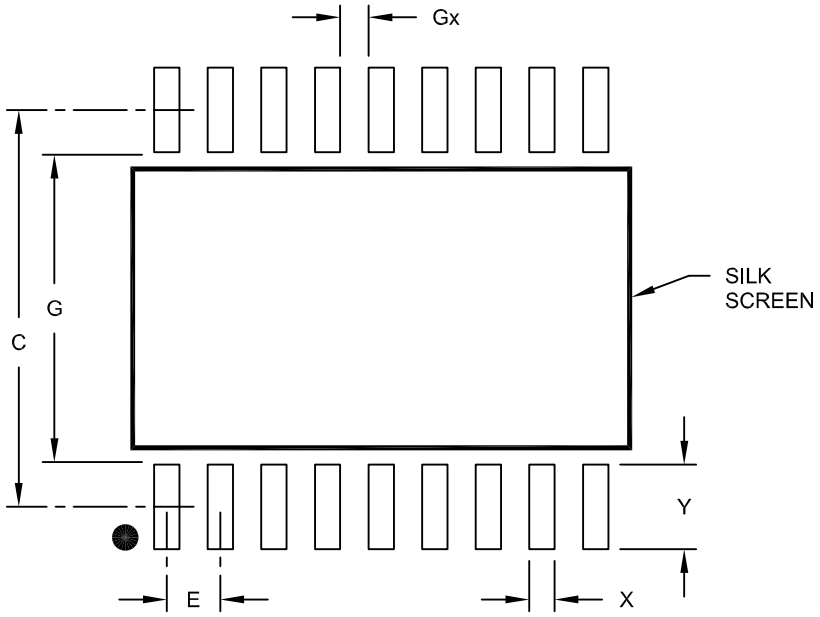
   REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.
5. Datums A & B to be determined at Datum H.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-051C Sheet 2 of 2


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

18-Lead Plastic Small Outline (SO) - Wide, 7.50 mm Body [SOIC]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging




RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

| Units | | MILLIMETERS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dimension Limits | | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Contact Pitch | E | | 1.27 BSC | |
| Contact Pad Spacing | C | | 9.40 | |
| Contact Pad Width | X | | | 0.60 |
| Contact Pad Length | Y | | | 2.00 |
| Distance Between Pads | Gx | 0.67 | | |
| Distance Between Pads | G | 7.40 | | |

Notes:

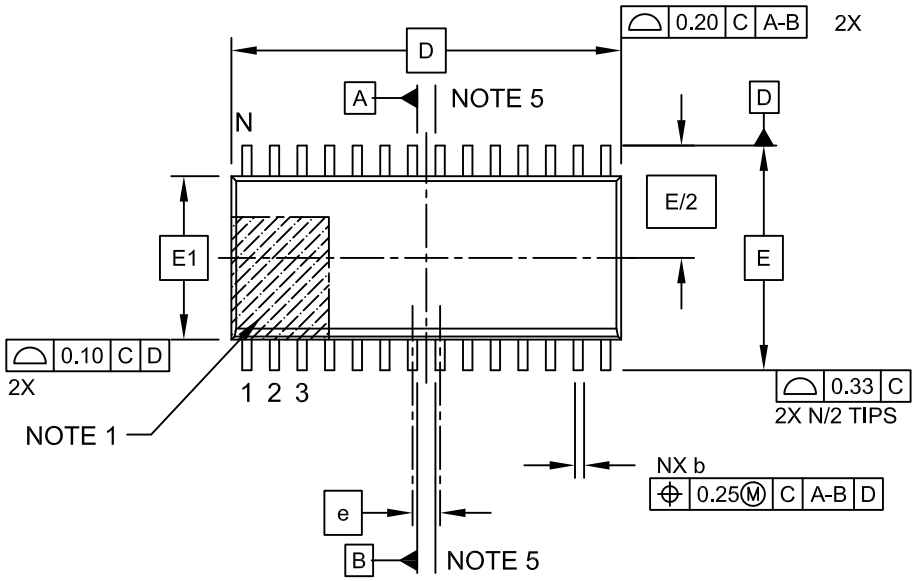
1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

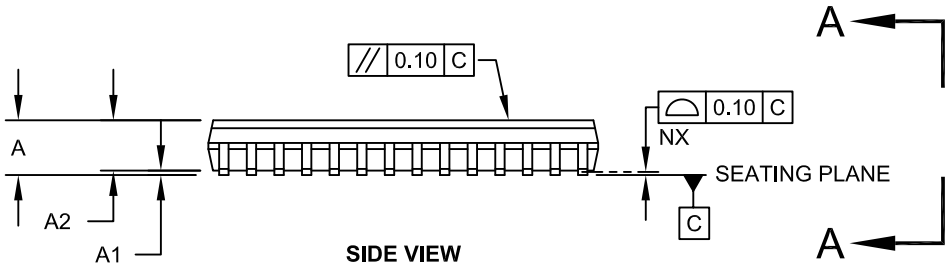
Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2051A

### 28-Lead Plastic Small Outline (SO) - Wide, 7.50 mm Body [SOIC]

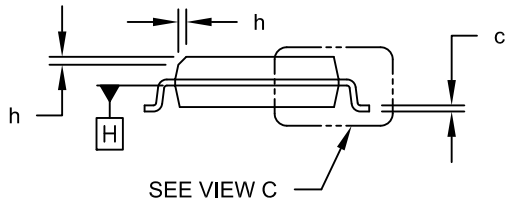
**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging




**TOP VIEW**




**SIDE VIEW**



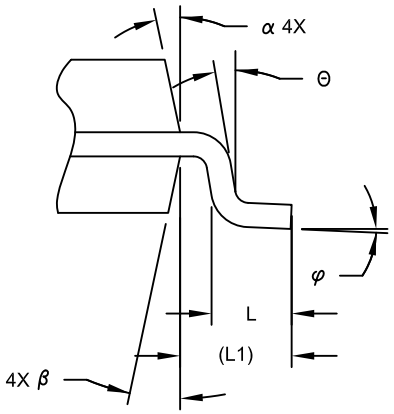

**VIEW A-A**

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-052C Sheet 1 of 2

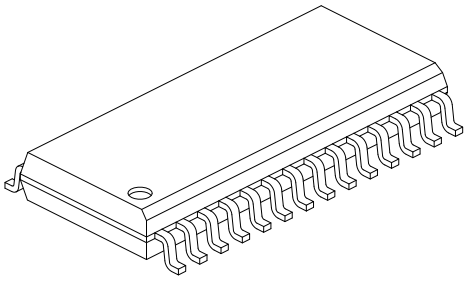

© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## 28-Lead Plastic Small Outline (SO) - Wide, 7.50 mm Body [SOIC]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging




VIEW C



| Units | | MILLIMETERS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dimension Limits | | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Number of Pins | N | | 28 | |
| Pitch | e | | 1.27 BSC | |
| Overall Height | A | - | - | 2.65 |
| Molded Package Thickness | A2 | 2.05 | - | - |
| Standoff § | A1 | 0.10 | - | 0.30 |
| Overall Width | E | | 10.30 BSC | |
| Molded Package Width | E1 | | 7.50 BSC | |
| Overall Length | D | | 17.90 BSC | |
| Chamfer (Optional) | h | 0.25 | - | 0.75 |
| Foot Length | L | 0.40 | - | 1.27 |
| Footprint | L1 | | 1.40 REF | |
| Lead Angle | Θ | 0° | - | - |
| Foot Angle | φ | 0° | - | 8° |
| Lead Thickness | c | 0.18 | - | 0.33 |
| Lead Width | b | 0.31 | - | 0.51 |
| Mold Draft Angle Top | α | 5° | - | 15° |
| Mold Draft Angle Bottom | β | 5° | - | 15° |

**Notes:**

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
2. § Significant Characteristic
3. Dimension D does not include mold flash, protrusions or gate burrs, which shall not exceed 0.15 mm per end. Dimension E1 does not include interlead flash or protrusion, which shall not exceed 0.25 mm per side.
4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

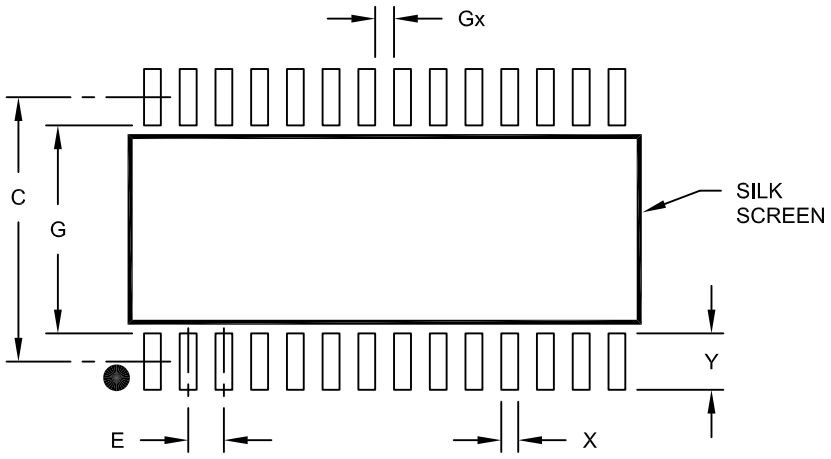
   BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

   REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.
5. Datums A & B to be determined at Datum H.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-052C Sheet 2 of 2

28-Lead Plastic Small Outline (SO) - Wide, 7.50 mm Body [SOIC]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging




RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

| Units | | MILLIMETERS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dimension Limits | | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Contact Pitch | E | 1.27 BSC | | |
| Contact Pad Spacing | C | | 9.40 | |
| Contact Pad Width (X28) | X | | | 0.60 |
| Contact Pad Length (X28) | Y | | | 2.00 |
| Distance Between Pads | Gx | 0.67 | | |
| Distance Between Pads | G | 7.40 | | |

Notes:

1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

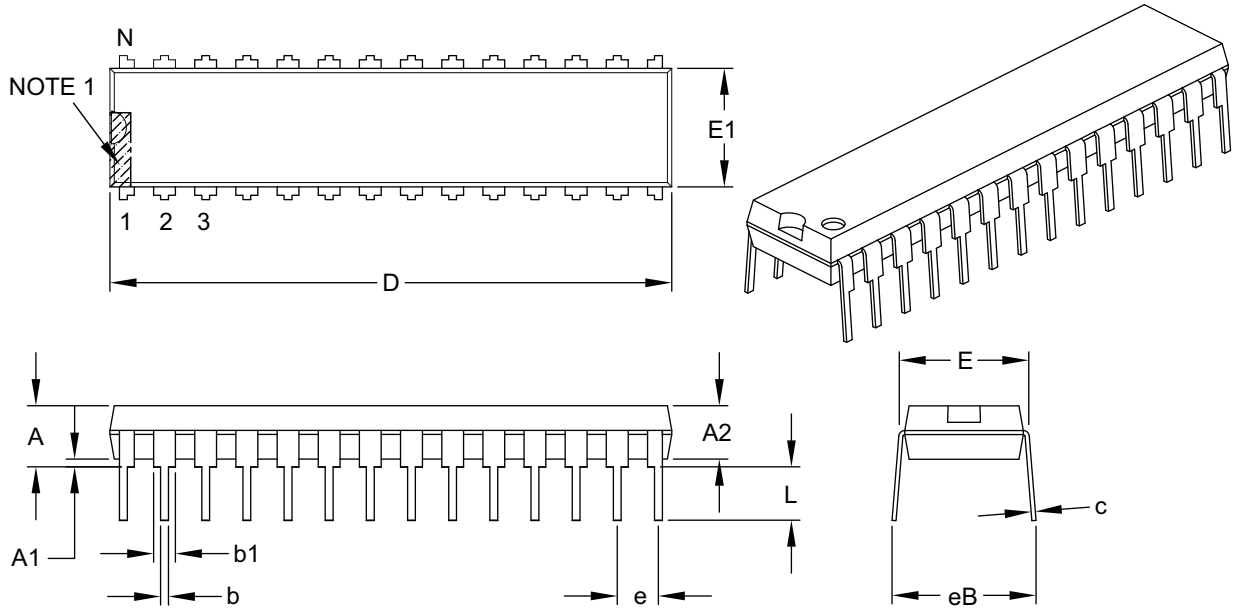
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2052A


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

### 28-Lead Skinny Plastic Dual In-Line (SP) – 300 mil Body [SPDIP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging




| Units | | INCHES | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dimension Limits | | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Number of Pins | N | | 28 | |
| Pitch | e | | .100 BSC | |
| Top to Seating Plane | A | – | – | .200 |
| Molded Package Thickness | A2 | .120 | .135 | .150 |
| Base to Seating Plane | A1 | .015 | – | – |
| Shoulder to Shoulder Width | E | .290 | .310 | .335 |
| Molded Package Width | E1 | .240 | .285 | .295 |
| Overall Length | D | 1.345 | 1.365 | 1.400 |
| Tip to Seating Plane | L | .110 | .130 | .150 |
| Lead Thickness | c | .008 | .010 | .015 |
| Upper Lead Width | b1 | .040 | .050 | .070 |
| Lower Lead Width | b | .014 | .018 | .022 |
| Overall Row Spacing § | eB | – | – | .430 |

**Notes:**

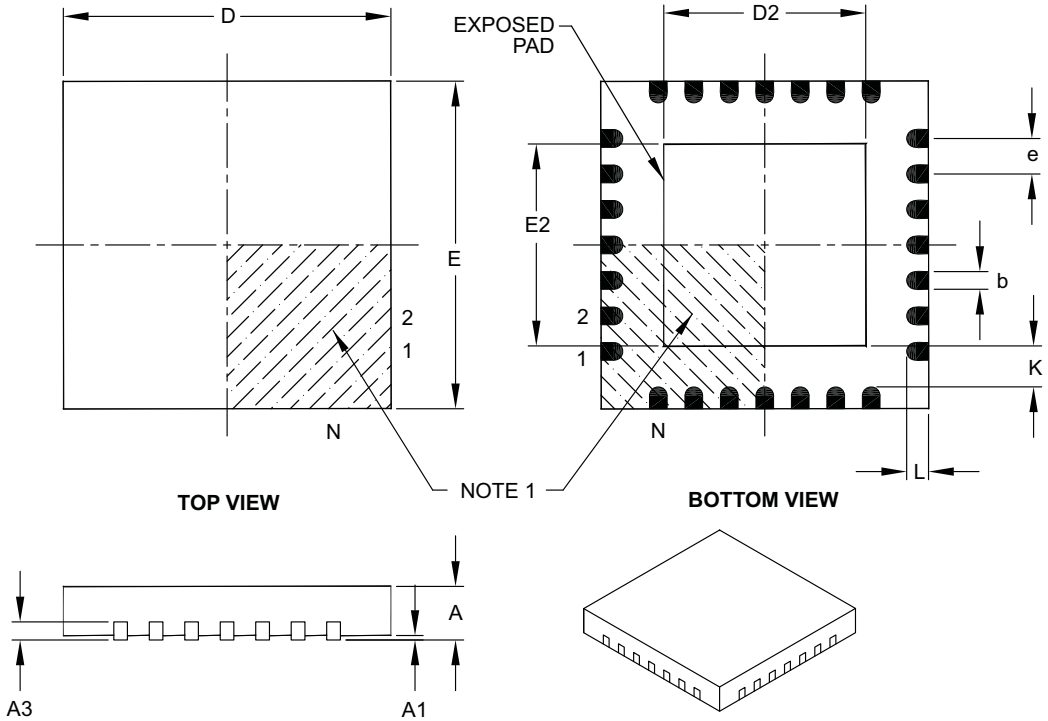
1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
2. § Significant Characteristic.
3. Dimensions D and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed .010" per side.
4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.

   BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-070B

### 28-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (MM) – 6x6x0.9 mm Body [QFN-S] with 0.40 mm Contact Length

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging




| Units | | MILLIMETERS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dimension Limits | | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Number of Pins | N | | 28 | |
| Pitch | e | | 0.65 BSC | |
| Overall Height | A | 0.80 | 0.90 | 1.00 |
| Standoff | A1 | 0.00 | 0.02 | 0.05 |
| Contact Thickness | A3 | | 0.20 REF | |
| Overall Width | E | | 6.00 BSC | |
| Exposed Pad Width | E2 | 3.65 | 3.70 | 4.70 |
| Overall Length | D | | 6.00 BSC | |
| Exposed Pad Length | D2 | 3.65 | 3.70 | 4.70 |
| Contact Width | b | 0.23 | 0.38 | 0.43 |
| Contact Length | L | 0.30 | 0.40 | 0.50 |
| Contact-to-Exposed Pad | K | 0.20 | – | – |

**Notes:**

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
2. Package is saw singulated.
3. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.

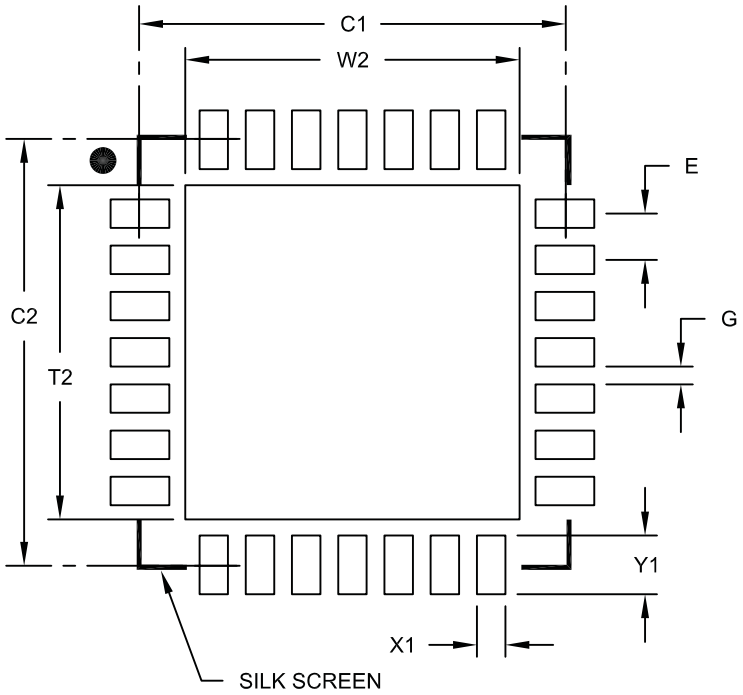
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.
REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-124B


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

### 28-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (MM) – 6x6x0.9 mm Body [QFN-S] with 0.40 mm Contact Length

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging




RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

| Units | | MILLIMETERS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dimension Limits | | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Contact Pitch | E | | 0.65 BSC | |
| Optional Center Pad Width | W2 | | | 4.70 |
| Optional Center Pad Length | T2 | | | 4.70 |
| Contact Pad Spacing | C1 | | 6.00 | |
| Contact Pad Spacing | C2 | | 6.00 | |
| Contact Pad Width (X28) | X1 | | | 0.40 |
| Contact Pad Length (X28) | Y1 | | | 0.85 |
| Distance Between Pads | G | 0.25 | | |

Notes:

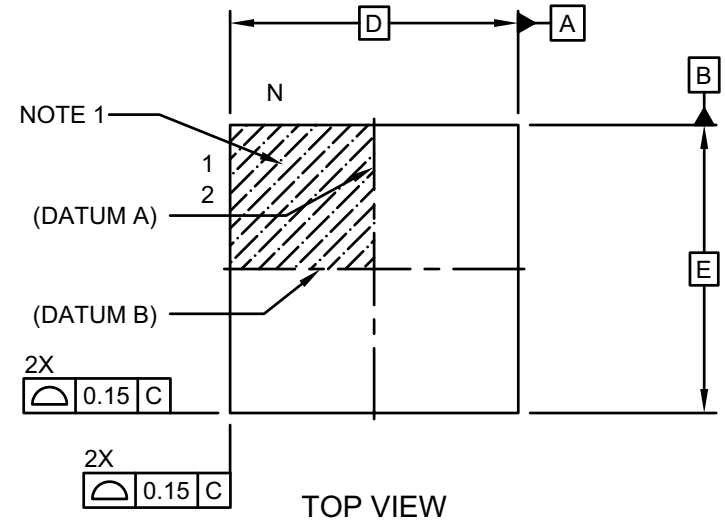
1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

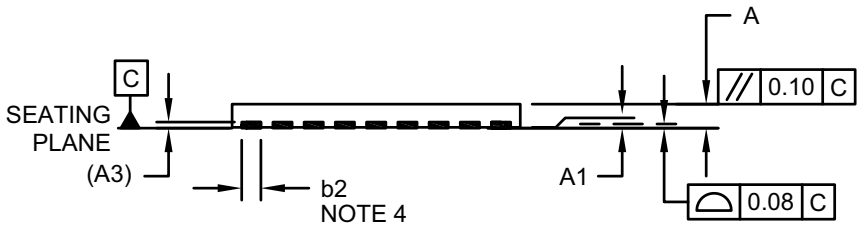
Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2124A

**28-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (MX) - 6x6x0.5mm Body [UQFN]**
**Ultra-Thin with 0.40 x 0.60 mm Terminal Width/Length and Corner Anchors**

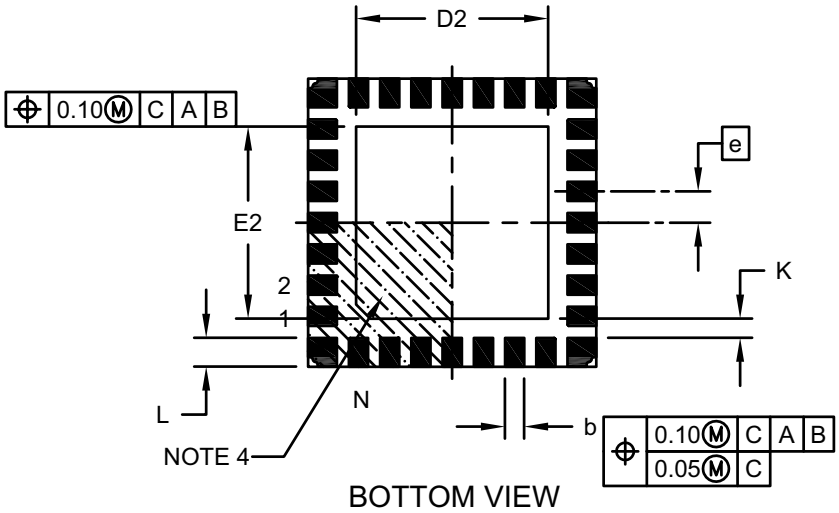
| **Note:** | For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging |
|---|---|




TOP VIEW




SIDE VIEW



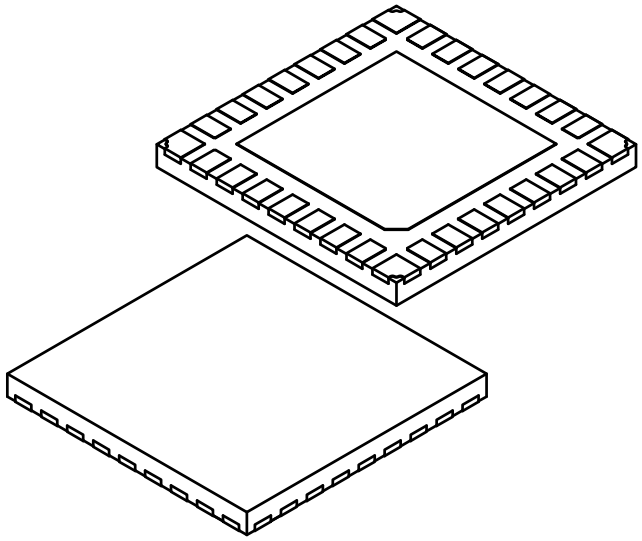

BOTTOM VIEW

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-0209B Sheet 1 of 2


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**28-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (MX) - 6x6x0.5mm Body [UQFN]**
**Ultra-Thin with 0.40 x 0.60 mm Terminal Width/Length and Corner Anchors**

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



| Units | | MILLIMETERS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dimension Limits | | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Number of Pins | N | | 28 | |
| Pitch | e | | 0.65 BSC | |
| Overall Height | A | 0.40 | 0.50 | 0.60 |
| Standoff | A1 | 0.00 | 0.02 | 0.05 |
| Terminal Thickness | (A3) | | 0.127 REF | |
| Overall Width | E | | 6.00 BSC | |
| Exposed Pad Width | E2 | | 4.00 | |
| Overall Length | D | | 6.00 BSC | |
| Exposed Pad Length | D2 | | 4.00 | |
| Terminal Width | b | 0.35 | 0.40 | 0.45 |
| Corner Pad | b2 | 0.25 | 0.40 | 0.45 |
| Terminal Length | L | 0.55 | 0.60 | 0.65 |
| Terminal-to-Exposed Pad | K | 0.20 | - | - |

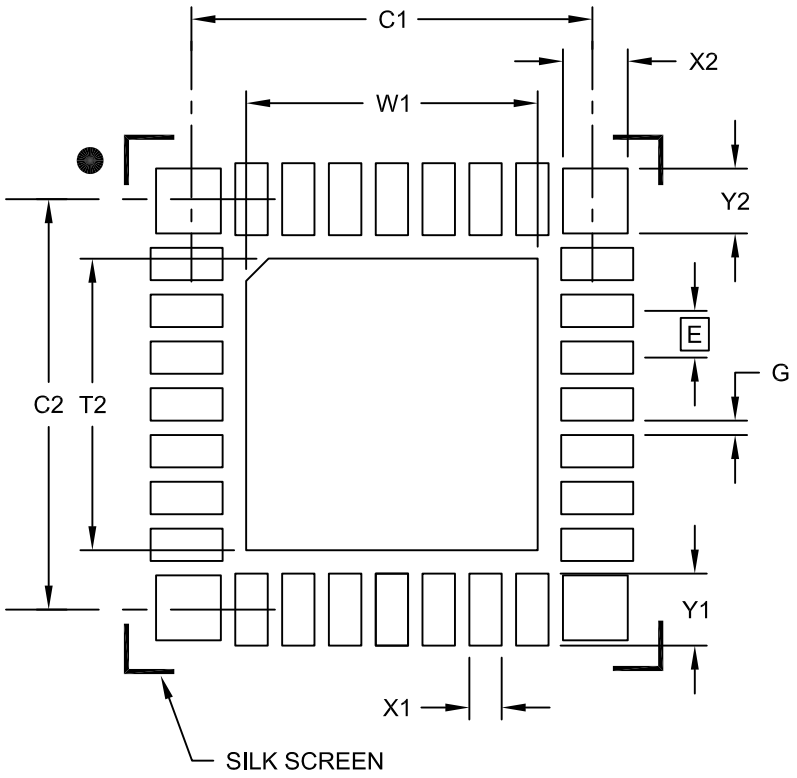
Notes:

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
2. Package is saw singulated
3. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M
   BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.
   REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.
4. Outermost portions of corner structures may vary slightly.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-0209B Sheet 2 of 2

### 28-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (MX) - 6x6 mm Body [UQFN] With 0.60mm Contact Length And Corner Anchors

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging




RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

| Units | | MILLIMETERS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dimension Limits | | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Contact Pitch | E | | 0.65 BSC | |
| Optional Center Pad Width | W1 | | | 4.05 |
| Optional Center Pad Length | T2 | | | 4.05 |
| Contact Pad Spacing | C1 | | 5.70 | |
| Contact Pad Spacing | C2 | | 5.70 | |
| Contact Pad Width (X28) | X1 | | | 0.45 |
| Contact Pad Length (X28) | Y1 | | | 1.00 |
| Corner Pad Width (X4) | X2 | | | 0.90 |
| Corner Pad Length (X4) | Y2 | | | 0.90 |
| Distance Between Pads | G | 0.20 | | |

Notes:

1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

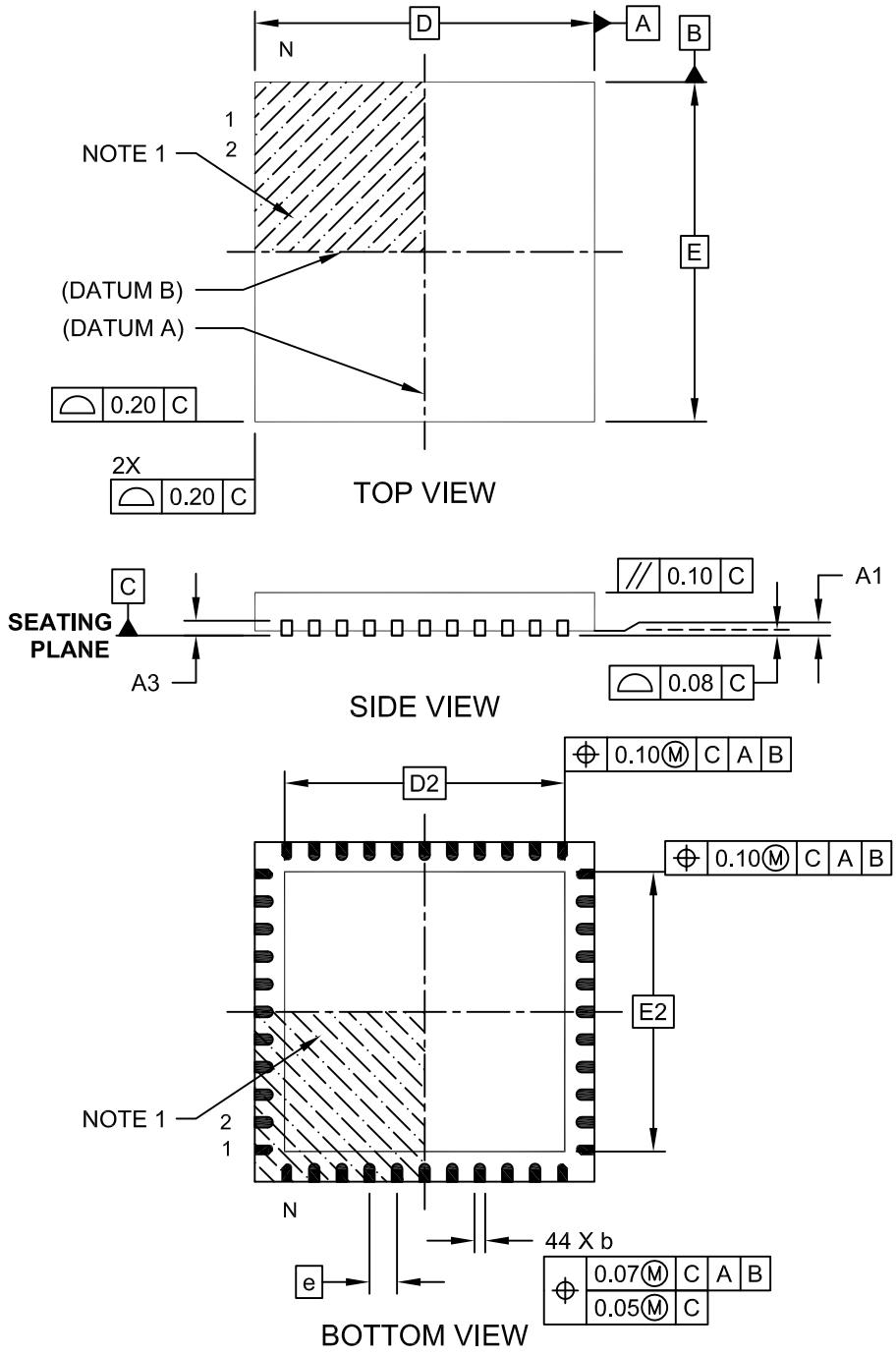
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2209B


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

### 44-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (ML) - 8x8 mm Body [QFN]

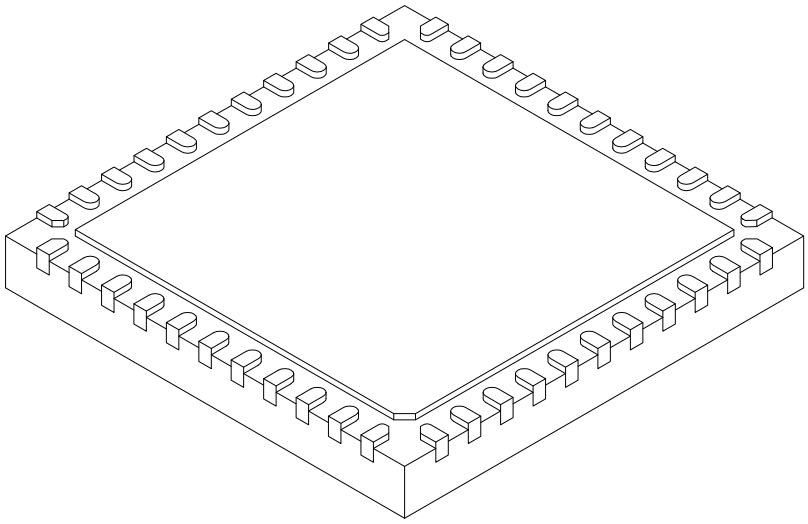
**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging




Microchip Technology Drawing C04-103C Sheet 1 of 2

## 44-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (ML) - 8x8 mm Body [QFN]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



| Units | | MILLIMETERS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dimension Limits | | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Number of Pins | N | | 44 | |
| Pitch | e | | 0.65 BSC | |
| Overall Height | A | 0.80 | 0.90 | 1.00 |
| Standoff | A1 | 0.00 | 0.02 | 0.05 |
| Terminal Thickness | A3 | | 0.20 REF | |
| Overall Width | E | | 8.00 BSC | |
| Exposed Pad Width | E2 | 6.25 | 6.45 | 6.60 |
| Overall Length | D | | 8.00 BSC | |
| Exposed Pad Length | D2 | 6.25 | 6.45 | 6.60 |
| Terminal Width | b | 0.20 | 0.30 | 0.35 |
| Terminal Length | L | 0.30 | 0.40 | 0.50 |
| Terminal-to-Exposed-Pad | K | 0.20 | - | - |

Notes:

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
2. Package is saw singulated
3. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

   BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

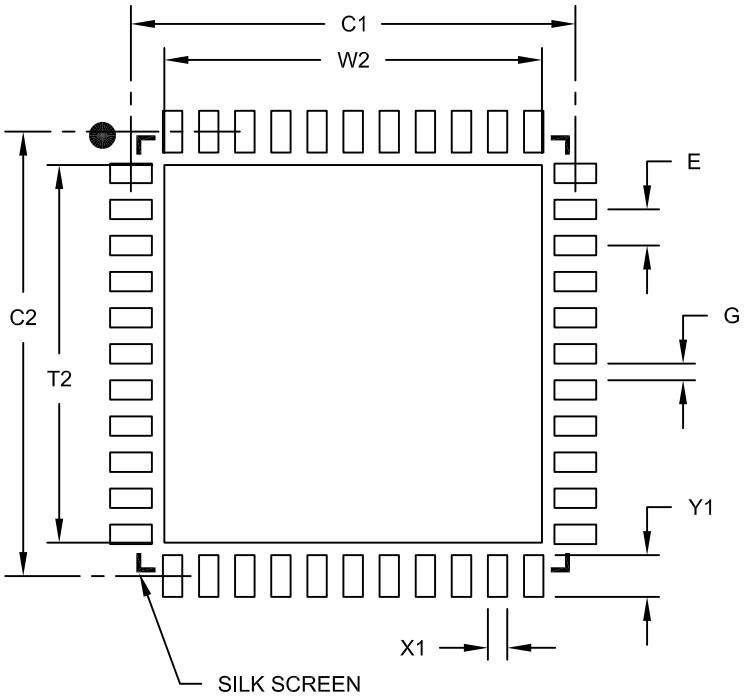
   REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-103C Sheet 2 of 2


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

44-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (ML) - 8x8 mm Body [QFN]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging




RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

| Units | | MILLIMETERS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dimension Limits | | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Contact Pitch | E | | 0.65 BSC | |
| Optional Center Pad Width | W2 | | | 6.60 |
| Optional Center Pad Length | T2 | | | 6.60 |
| Contact Pad Spacing | C1 | | 8.00 | |
| Contact Pad Spacing | C2 | | 8.00 | |
| Contact Pad Width (X44) | X1 | | | 0.35 |
| Contact Pad Length (X44) | Y1 | | | 0.85 |
| Distance Between Pads | G | 0.25 | | |

Notes:

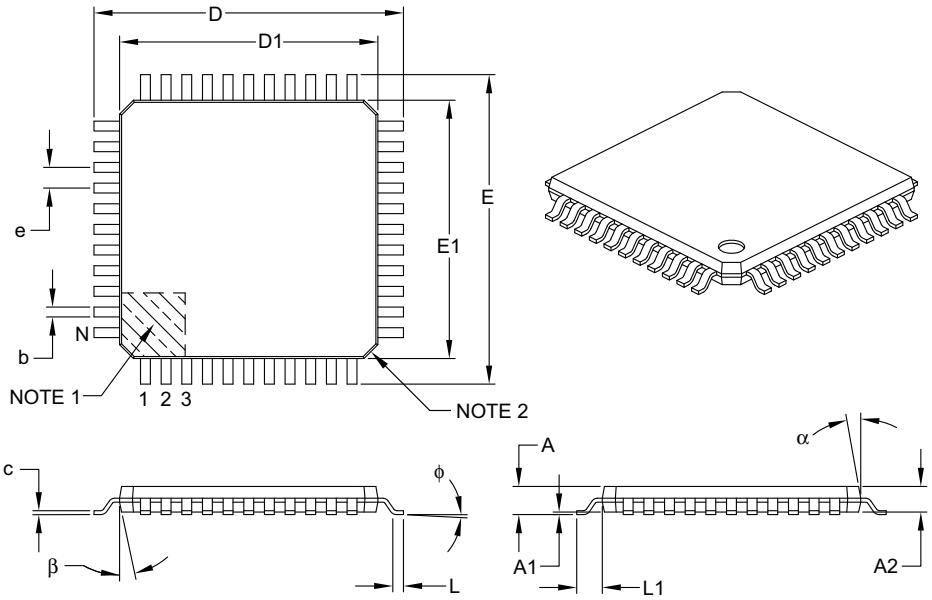
1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2103B

### 44-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT) – 10x10x1 mm Body, 2.00 mm [TQFP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging




| Units | | MILLIMETERS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dimension Limits | | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Number of Leads | N | | 44 | |
| Lead Pitch | e | | 0.80 BSC | |
| Overall Height | A | – | – | 1.20 |
| Molded Package Thickness | A2 | 0.95 | 1.00 | 1.05 |
| Standoff | A1 | 0.05 | – | 0.15 |
| Foot Length | L | 0.45 | 0.60 | 0.75 |
| Footprint | L1 | | 1.00 REF | |
| Foot Angle | φ | 0° | 3.5° | 7° |
| Overall Width | E | | 12.00 BSC | |
| Overall Length | D | | 12.00 BSC | |
| Molded Package Width | E1 | | 10.00 BSC | |
| Molded Package Length | D1 | | 10.00 BSC | |
| Lead Thickness | c | 0.09 | – | 0.20 |
| Lead Width | b | 0.30 | 0.37 | 0.45 |
| Mold Draft Angle Top | α | 11° | 12° | 13° |
| Mold Draft Angle Bottom | β | 11° | 12° | 13° |

**Notes:**

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
2. Chamfers at corners are optional; size may vary.
3. Dimensions D1 and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed 0.25 mm per side.
4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

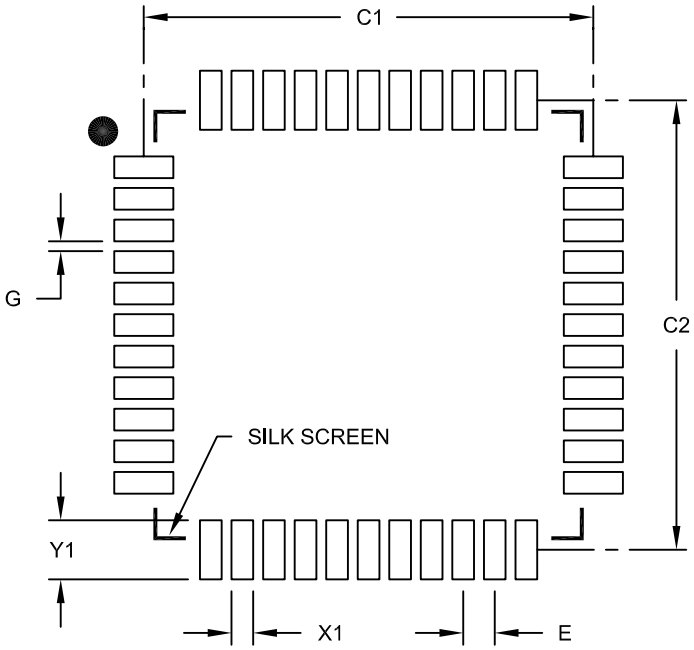
REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-076B


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

44-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT) 10X10X1 mm Body, 2.00 mm Footprint [TQFP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging




RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

| Units | | MILLIMETERS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dimension Limits | | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Contact Pitch | E | | 0.80 BSC | |
| Contact Pad Spacing | C1 | | 11.40 | |
| Contact Pad Spacing | C2 | | 11.40 | |
| Contact Pad Width (X44) | X1 | | | 0.55 |
| Contact Pad Length (X44) | Y1 | | | 1.50 |
| Distance Between Pads | G | 0.25 | | |

Notes:

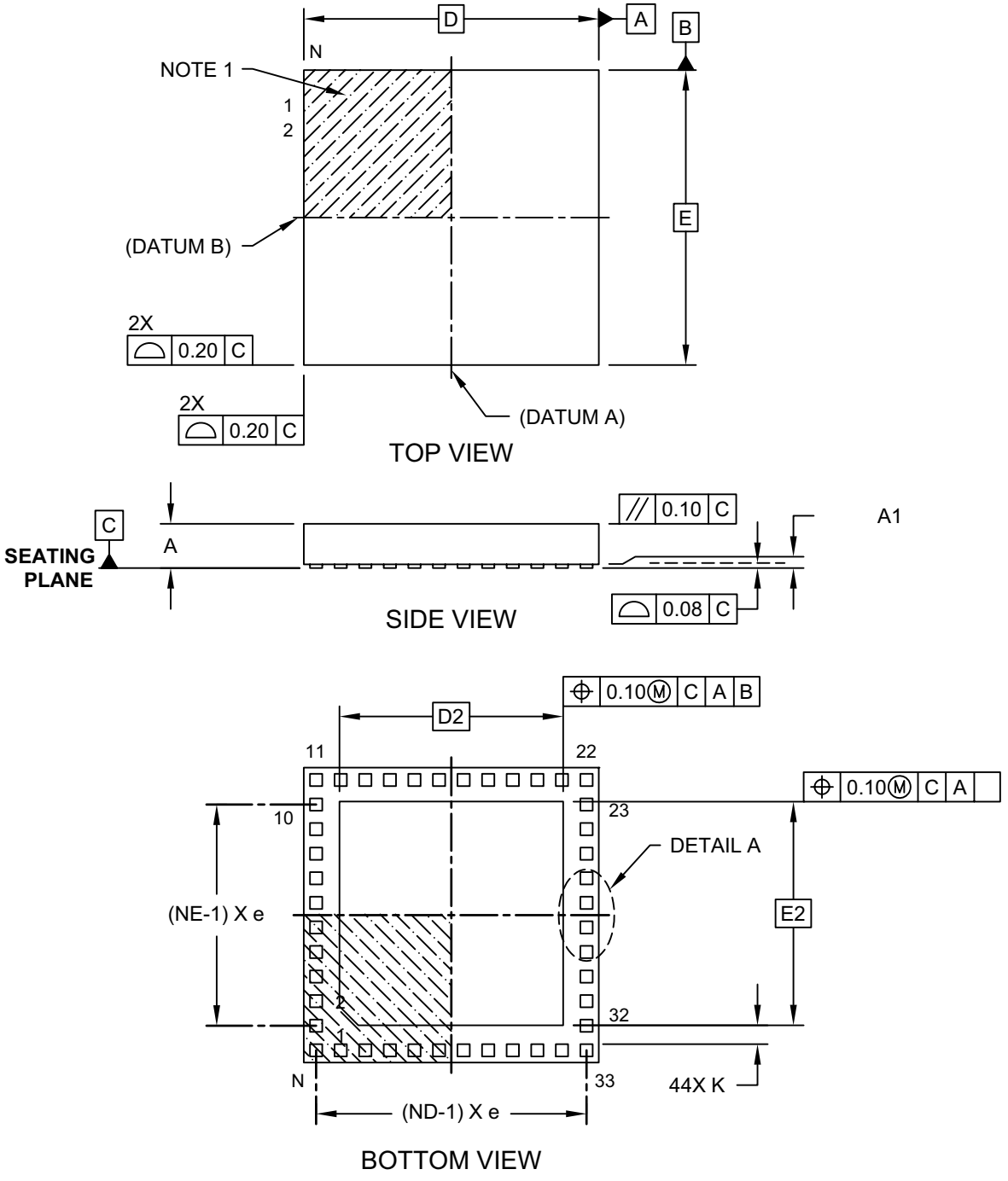
1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2076B

**44-Terminal Very Thin Leadless Array Package (TL) – 6x6x0.9 mm Body With Exposed Pad [VTLA]**

| **Note:** | For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging |
|---|---|

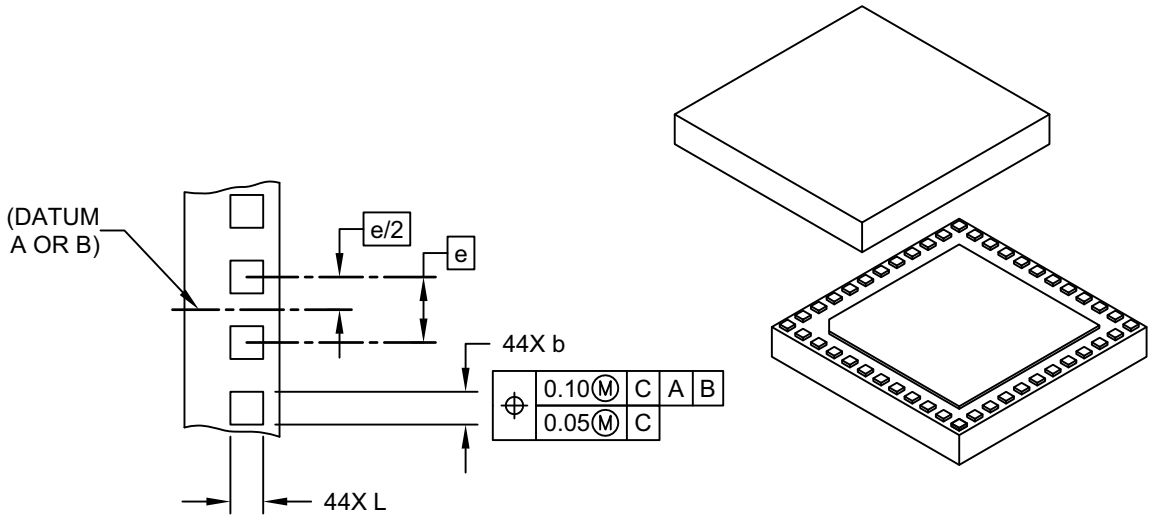



Microchip Technology Drawing C04-157D Sheet 1 of 2


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

### 44-Terminal Very Thin Leadless Array Package (TL) – 6x6x0.9 mm Body With Exposed Pad [VTLA]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging




DETAIL A

| Units | | MILLIMETERS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dimension | Limits | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Number of Terminals | N | | 44 | |
| Number of Terminals per Side | ND | | 12 | |
| Number of Terminals per Side | NE | | 10 | |
| Pitch | e | | 0.50 BSC | |
| Overall Height | A | 0.80 | 0.90 | 1.00 |
| Standoff | A1 | 0.025 | - | 0.075 |
| Overall Width | E | | 6.00 BSC | |
| Exposed Pad Width | E2 | 4.40 | 4.55 | 4.70 |
| Overall Length | D | | 6.00 BSC | |
| Exposed Pad Length | D2 | 4.40 | 4.55 | 4.70 |
| Terminal Width | b | 0.20 | 0.25 | 0.30 |
| Terminal Length | L | 0.20 | 0.25 | 0.30 |
| Terminal-to-Exposed Pad | K | 0.20 | - | - |

**Notes:**

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
2. Package is saw singulated.
3. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.

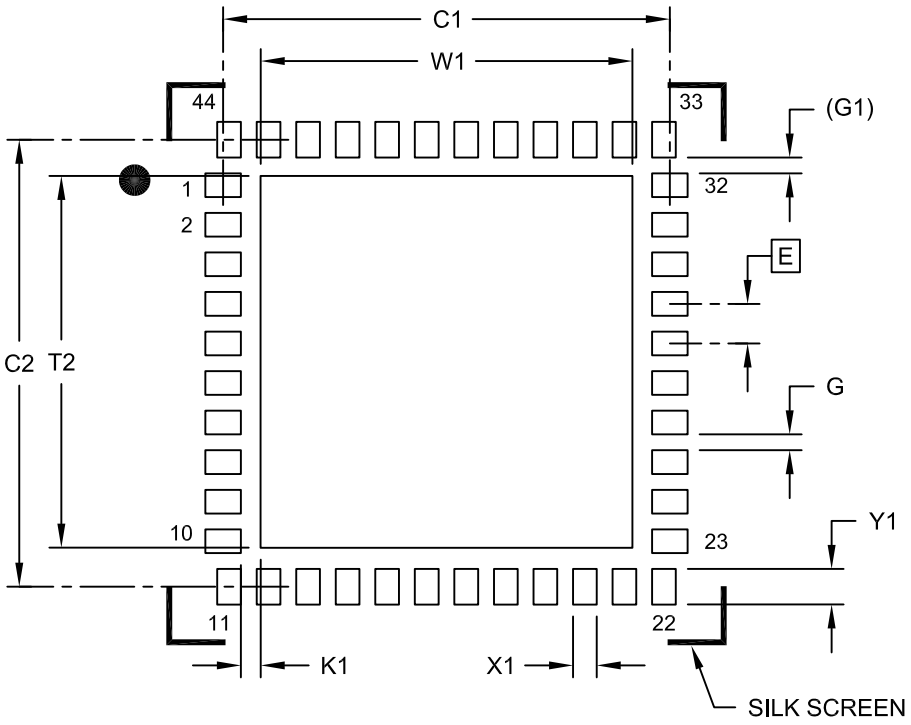
   BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

   REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-157D Sheet 2 of 2

### 44-Terminal Very Thin Leadless Array Package (TL) – 6x6x0.9 mm Body With Exposed Pad [VTLA]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging




RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

| Units | | MILLIMETERS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dimension Limits | | MIN | NOM | MAX |
| Terminal Pitch | E | | 0.50 BSC | |
| Optional Center Pad Width | W2 | | | 4.70 |
| Optional Center Pad Length | T2 | | | 4.70 |
| Terminal Pad Spacing | C1 | | 5.65 | |
| Terminal Pad Spacing | C2 | | 5.65 | |
| Terminal Pad Width (X44) | X1 | | | 0.30 |
| Terminal Pad Length (X44) | Y1 | | | 0.45 |
| Distance Between Pads | (G1) | | 0.20 REF. | |
| Distance Between Pads | G | 0.20 | | |
| Distance Between Pads | K1 | 0.267 | | |

Notes:

1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

Microchip Technology Drawing No. C04-2157A


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

# APPENDIX A: REVISION HISTORY

## Revision A (January 2008)

This is the initial revision of this document.

## Revision B (June 2008)

This revision includes minor typographical and formatting changes throughout the data sheet text. In addition, redundant information was removed that is now available in the respective chapters of the *dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual*, which can be obtained from the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com).

The major changes are referenced by their respective section in the following table.

**TABLE A-1: MAJOR SECTION UPDATES**

| Section Name | Update Description |
|---|---|
| **"High-Performance, 16-bit Digital Signal Controllers"** | Moved location of Note 1 (RPn pin) references (see **"Pin Diagrams"**). |
| **Section 3.0 "Memory Organization"** | Updated CPU Core Register map SFR reset value for CORCON (see Table 3-1).<br><br>Removed Interrupt Controller Register Map SFR IPC29 and updated reset values for IPC0, IPC1, IPC14, IPC16, IPC23, IPC24, IPC27, and IPC28 (see Table 3-5).<br><br>Removed Interrupt Controller Register Map SFR IPC24 and IPC29 and updated reset values for IPC0, IPC1, IPC2, IPC14, IPC16, IPC23, IPC27, and IPC28 (see Table 3-6).<br><br>Removed Interrupt Controller Register Map SFR IPC24 and updated reset values for IPC1, IPC2, IPC4, IPC14, IPC16, IPC23, IPC24, IPC27, and IPC28 (see Table 3-7).<br><br>Updated Interrupt Controller Register Map SFR reset values for IPC1, IPC14, IPC16, IPC23, IPC24, IPC27, and IPC28 (see Table 3-8).<br><br>Updated Interrupt Controller Register Map SFR reset values for IPC1, IPC14, IPC16, IPC23, IPC24, IPC25, IPC26, IPC27, IPC28, and IPC29 (see Table 3-9).<br><br>Updated Interrupt Controller Register Map SFR reset values for IPC1, IPC4, IPC14, IPC16, IPC23, IPC24, IPC25, IPC26, IPC27, IPC28, and IPC29 (see Table 3-10).<br><br>Added SFR definitions for RPOR16 and RPOR17 (see Table 3-34, Table 3-35, and Table 3-36).<br><br>Updated bit definitions for PORTA, PORTB, and PORTC SFRs (ODCA, ODCB, and ODCC) (see Table 3-37, Table 3-38, Table 3-39, and Table 3-40).<br><br>Updated bit definitions and reset value for System Control Register map SFR CLKDIV (see Table 3-41).<br><br>Added device-specific information to title of PMD Register Map (see Table 3-47).<br><br>Added device-specific PMD Register Maps (see Table 3-46, Table 3-45, and Table 3-43). |

**TABLE A-1: MAJOR SECTION UPDATES (CONTINUED)**

| Section Name | Update Description |
|---|---|
| **Section 7.0 "Oscillator Configuration"** | Removed the first sentence of the third clock source item (External Clock) in **Section 7.1.1 "System Clock sources"**<br><br>Updated the default bit values for DOZE and FRCDIV in the Clock Divisor Register (see Register 7-2). |
| **Section 8.0 "Power-Saving Features"** | Added the following six registers:<br>• **"PMD1: Peripheral Module Disable Control Register 1"**<br>• **"PMD2: Peripheral Module Disable Control Register 2"**<br>• **"PMD3: Peripheral Module Disable Control Register 3"**<br>• **"PMD4: Peripheral Module Disable Control Register 4"**<br>• **"PMD6: Peripheral Module Disable Control Register 6"**<br>• **"PMD7: Peripheral Module Disable Control Register 7"** |
| **Section 9.0 "I/O Ports"** | Added paragraph and Table 9-1 to **Section 9.1.1 "Open-Drain Configuration"**, which provides details on I/O pins and their functionality.<br><br>Removed 9.1.2 "5V Tolerance".<br><br>Updated MUX range and removed virtual pin details in Figure 9-2.<br><br>Updated PWM Input Name descriptions in Table 9-1.<br><br>Added **Section 9.4.2.3 "Virtual Pins"**.<br><br>Updated bit values in all Peripheral Pin Select Input Registers (see Register 9-1 through Register 9-14).<br><br>Updated bit name information for Peripheral Pin Select Output Registers RPOR16 and RPOR17 (see Register 9-30 and Register 9-31).<br><br>Added the following two registers:<br>• **"RPOR16: Peripheral Pin Select Output Register 16"**<br>• **"RPOR17: Peripheral Pin Select Output Register 17"**<br><br>Removed the following sections:<br>• 9.4.2 "Available Peripherals"<br>• 9.4.3.2 "Virtual Input Pins"<br>• 9.4.3.4 "Peripheral Mapping"<br>• 9.4.5 "Considerations for Peripheral Pin Selection" (and all subsections) |
| **Section 14.0 "High-Speed PWM"** | Added Note 1 (remappable pin reference) to Figure 14-1.<br><br>Added Note 2 (Duty Cycle resolution) to PWM Master Duty Cycle Register (Register 14-5), PWM Generator Duty Cycle Register (Register 14-7), and PWM Secondary Duty Cycle Register (Register 14-8).<br><br>Added Note 2 and Note 3 and updated bit information for CLSRC and FLTSRC in the PWM Fault Current-Limit Control Register (Register 14-15). |
| **Section 15.0 "Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)"** | Removed the following sections, which are now available in the related section of the dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual:<br>• 15.1 "Interrupts"<br>• 15.2 "Receive Operations"<br>• 15.3 "Transmit Operations"<br>• 15.4 "SPI Setup" (retained Figure 15-1: SPI Module Block Diagram) |


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE A-1: MAJOR SECTION UPDATES (CONTINUED)**

| Section Name | Update Description |
|---|---|
| **Section 16.0 "Inter-Integrated Circuit ($I^2C$™)"** | Removed the following sections, which are now available in the related section of the dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual:<br>• 16.3 "$I^2C$ Interrupts"<br>• 16.4 "Baud Rate Generator" (retained Figure 16-1: $I^2C$ Block Diagram)<br>• 16.5 "$I^2C$ Module Addresses<br>• 16.6 "Slave Address Masking"<br>• 16.7 "IPMI Support"<br>• 16.8 "General Call Address Support"<br>• 16.9 "Automatic Clock Stretch"<br>• 16.10 "Software Controlled Clock Stretching (STREN = 1)"<br>• 16.11 "Slope Control"<br>• 16.12 "Clock Arbitration"<br>• 16.13 "Multi-Master Communication, Bus Collision, and Bus Arbitration |
| **Section 17.0 "Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART)"** | Removed the following sections, which are now available in the related section of the dsPIC33F/PIC24H Family Reference Manual:<br>• 17.1 "UART Baud Rate Generator"<br>• 17.2 "Transmitting in 8-bit Data Mode<br>• 17.3 "Transmitting in 9-bit Data Mode<br>• 17.4 "Break and Sync Transmit Sequence"<br>• 17.5 "Receiving in 8-bit or 9-bit Data Mode"<br>• 17.6 "Flow Control Using $\overline{\text{UxCTS}}$ and $\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$ Pins"<br>• 17.7 "Infrared Support"<br><br>Removed IrDA references and Note 1, and updated the bit and bit value descriptions for UTXINV (UxSTA<14>) in the UARTx Status and Control Register (see Register 17-2). |
| **Section 18.0 "High-Speed 10-bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)"** | Updated bit value information for Analog-to-Digital Control Register (see Register 18-1).<br><br>Updated TRGSRC6 bit value for Timer1 period match in the Analog-to-Digital Convert Pair Control Register 3 (see Register 18-8). |

**TABLE A-1: MAJOR SECTION UPDATES (CONTINUED)**

| Section Name | Update Description |
|---|---|
| **Section 23.0 "Electrical Characteristics"** | Updated Typ values for Thermal Packaging Characteristics (Table 23-3).<br><br>Removed Typ value for DC Temperature and Voltage Specifications Parameter DC12 (Table 23-4).<br><br>Updated all Typ values and conditions for DC Characteristics: Operating Current ($I_{DD}$), updated last sentence in Note 2 (Table 23-5).<br><br>Updated all Typ values for DC Characteristics: Idle Current ($I_{IDLE}$) (see Table 23-6).<br><br>Updated all Typ values for DC Characteristics: Power Down Current ($I_{PD}$) (see Table 23-7).<br><br>Updated all Typ values for DC Characteristics: Doze Current ($I_{DOZE}$) (see Table 23-8).<br><br>Added Note 4 (reference to new table containing digital-only and analog pin information, as well as Current Sink/Source capabilities) in the I/O Pin Input Specifications (Table 23-9).<br><br>Updated Max value for BOR electrical characteristics Parameter BO10 (see Table 23-11).<br><br>Swapped Min and Typ values for Program Memory Parameters D136 and D137 (Table 23-12).<br><br>Updated Typ values for Internal RC Accuracy Parameter F20 and added Extended temperature range to table heading (see Table 23-19).<br><br>Removed all values for Reset, Watchdog Timer, Oscillator Start-up Timer, and Power-up Timer Parameter SY20 and updated conditions, which now refers to **Section 20.4 "Watchdog Timer (WDT)"** and LPRC Parameter F21a (see Table 23-22).<br><br>Added specifications to High-Speed PWM Module Timing Requirements for Tap Delay (Table 23-29).<br><br>Updated Min and Max values for 10-bit High-Speed Analog-to-Digital Module Parameters AD01 and AD11 (see Table 23-36).<br><br>Updated Max value and unit of measure for DAC AC Specification (see Table 23-40). |


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

### Revision C and D (March 2009)

This revision includes minor typographical and formatting changes throughout the data sheet text.

Global changes include:

- Changed all instances of OSCI to OSC1 and OSCO to OSC2
- Changed all instances of PGCx/EMUCx and PGDx/EMUDx (where x = 1, 2, or 3) to PGECx and PGEDx
- Changed all instances of VDDCORE and VDDCORE/VCAP to VCAP/VDDCORE

Other major changes are referenced by their respective section in the following table.

**TABLE A-2: MAJOR SECTION UPDATES**

| Section Name | Update Description |
|---|---|
| **"High-Performance, 16-bit Digital Signal Controllers"** | Added **"Application Examples"** to list of features<br><br>Updated all pin diagrams to denote the pin voltage tolerance (see **"Pin Diagrams"**).<br><br>Added Note 2 to the 28-Pin QFN-S and 44-Pin QFN pin diagrams, which references pin connections to VSS. |
| **Section 1.0 "Device Overview"** | Added ACMP1-ACMP4 pin names and Peripheral Pin Select capability column to Pinout I/O Descriptions (see Table 1-1). |
| **Section 2.0 "Guidelines for Getting Started with 16-bit Digital Signal Controllers"** | Added new section to the data sheet that provides guidelines on getting started with 16-bit Digital Signal Controllers. |
| **Section 3.0 "CPU"** | Updated CPU Core Block Diagram with a connection from the DSP Engine to the Y Data Bus (see Figure 3-1).<br><br>Vertically extended the X and Y Data Bus lines in the DSP Engine Block Diagram (see Figure 3-3). |
| **Section 4.0 "Memory Organization"** | Updated Reset value for ADCON in Table 4-25.<br><br>Removed reference to dsPIC33FJ06GS102 devices in the PMD Register Map and updated bit definitions for PMD1 and PMD6, and removed PMD7 (see Table 4-43).<br><br>Added a new PMD Register Map, which references dsPIC33FJ06GS102 devices (see Table 4-44).<br><br>Updated RAM stack address and SPLIM values in the third paragraph of **Section 4.2.6 "Software Stack"**<br><br>Removed **Section 4.2.7 "Data Ram Protection Feature"**. |
| **Section 5.0 "Flash Program Memory"** | Updated **Section 5.3 "Programming Operations"** with programming time formula. |

**TABLE A-2: MAJOR SECTION UPDATES (CONTINUED)**

| Section Name | Update Description |
|---|---|
| **Section 8.0 "Oscillator Configuration"** | Added Note 2 to the Oscillator System Diagram (see Figure 8-1).<br><br>Added a paragraph regarding FRC accuracy at the end of **Section 8.1.1 "System Clock Sources"**.<br><br>Added Note 1 and Note 2 to the OSCON register (see Register ).<br><br>Added Note 1 to the OSCTUN register (see Register 8-4).<br><br>Added Note 3 to **Section 8.4.2 "Oscillator Switching Sequence"**. |
| **Section 10.0 "I/O Ports"** | Removed Table 9-1 and added reference to pin diagrams for I/O pin availability and functionality.<br><br>Added paragraph on ADPCFG register default values to **Section 10.3 "Configuring Analog Port Pins"**.<br><br>Added Note box regarding PPS functionality with input mapping to **Section 10.6.2.1 "Input Mapping"**. |
| **Section 15.0 "High-Speed PWM"** | Updated Note 2 in the PTCON register (see Register 15-1).<br><br>Added Note 4 to the PWMCONx register (see Register 15-6).<br><br>Updated Notes for the PHASEx and SPHASEx registers (see Register 15-9 and Register 15-10, respectively). |
| **Section 16.0 "Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)"** | Added Note 2 and Note 3 to the SPIxCON1 register (see Register 16-2). |
| **Section 18.0 "Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART)"** | Updated the Notes in the UxMode register (see Register 18-1).<br><br>Updated the UTXINV bit settings in the UxSTA register and added Note 1 (see Register 18-2). |
| **Section 19.0 "High-Speed 10-bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)"** | Updated the SLOWCLK and ADCS<2:0> bit settings and updated Note 1in the ADCON register (see Register 19-1).<br><br>Removed all notes in the ADPCFG register and replaced them with a single note (see Register 19-4).<br><br>Updated the SWTRGx bit settings in the ADCPCx registers (see Register 19-5, Register 19-6, Register 19-7, and Register 19-8). |


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE A-2: MAJOR SECTION UPDATES (CONTINUED)**

| Section Name | Update Description |
|---|---|
| **Section 24.0 "Electrical Characteristics"** | Updated Typical values for Thermal Packaging Characteristics (see Table 24-3).<br><br>Updated Min and Max values for Parameter DC12 (RAM Data Retention Voltage) and added Note 4 (see Table 24-4).<br><br>Updated Characteristics for I/O Pin Input Specifications (see Table 24-9).<br><br>Added ISOURCE to I/O Pin Output Specifications (see Table 24-10).<br><br>Updated Program Memory values for Parameters 136, 137, and 138 (renamed to 136a, 137a, and 138a), added Parameters 136b, 137b, and 138b, and added Note 2 (see Table 24-12).<br><br>Added Parameter OS42 (GM) to the External Clock Timing Requirements (see Table 24-16).<br><br>Updated Conditions for symbol TPDLY (Tap Delay) and added symbol ACLK (PWM Input Clock) to the High-Speed PWM Module Timing Requirements (see Table 24-29).<br><br>Updated Parameters AD01 and AD02 in the 10-bit High-Speed Analog-to-Digital Module Specifications (see Table 24-36).<br><br>Updated Parameters AD50b, AD55b, and AD56b, and removed Parameters AD57b and AD60b from the 10-bit High-Speed Analog-to-Digital Module Timing Requirements (see Table 24-37). |

## Revision E (December 2009)

The revision includes the following global update:

- Added Note 2 to the shaded table that appears at the beginning of each chapter. This new note provides information regarding the availability of registers and their associated bits

This revision also includes minor typographical and formatting changes throughout the data sheet text.

All other major changes are referenced by their respective section in the following table.

**TABLE A-3: MAJOR SECTION UPDATES**

| Section Name | Update Description |
|---|---|
| **"16-bit Microcontrollers and Digital Signal Controllers (up to 16-Kbyte Flash and up to 2-Kbyte SRAM) with High-Speed PWM, ADC and Comparators"** | Changed CN6 to CN5 on pin 16 of dsPIC33FJ16GS502 28-pin SPDIP, SOIC pin diagram. |
| **Section 2.0 "Guidelines for Getting Started with 16-bit Digital Signal Controllers"** | Removed the 10 Ohm resistor from Figure 2-1. |
| **Section 4.0 "Memory Organization"** | Renamed bit 13 of the REFOCON SFR in the System Control Register Map from ROSIDL to ROSSLP and changed the All Resets value from '0000' to '2300' for the ACLKCON SFR (see 4-41). |
| **Section 8.0 "Oscillator Configuration"** | Updated the default reset values from R/W-0 to R/W-1 for the SELACLK and APSTSCLR<2:0> bits in the ACLKCON register (see Register 8-5).<br><br>Renamed the ROSIDL bit to ROSSLP in the REFOCON register (see Register 8-6). |
| **Section 9.0 "Power-Saving Features"** | Updated the last paragraph of **Section 9.2.2 "Idle Mode"** to clarify when instruction execution begins.<br><br>Added Note 1 to the PMD1 register (see Register 9-1). |
| **Section 10.0 "I/O Ports"** | Changed the reference to digital-only pins to 5V tolerant pins in the second paragraph of **Section 10.2 "Open-Drain Configuration"**. |
| **Section 15.0 "High-Speed PWM"** | Updated the smallest pulse width value from 0x0008 to 0x0009 in Note 1 of the shaded note that follows the MDC register (see Register 15-5).<br><br>Updated the smallest pulse width value from 0x0008 to 0x0009 and the maximum pulse width value from 0x0FFEF to 0x0008 in Note 2 of the shaded note that follows the PDCx and SDCx registers (see Register 15-7 and Register 15-8).<br><br>Added Note 2 and updated the FLTDAT<1:0> and CLDAT<1:0> bits, changing the word 'data' to 'state' in the IOCONx register (see Register 15-14). |
| **Section 18.0 "Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART)"** | Updated the two baud rate range features to: 10 Mbps to 38 bps at 40 MIPS. |


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE A-3: MAJOR SECTION UPDATES (CONTINUED)**

| Section Name | Update Description |
|---|---|
| **Section 19.0 "High-Speed 10-bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)"** | Updated Note 1 in the ADCPC0 register (see Register 19-5).<br>Updated Note 3 in the ADCPC1 register (see Register 19-6).<br>Updated Note 2 in the ADCPC2 and ADCPC3 registers (see Register 19-7 and Register 19-8). |
| **Section 21.0 "Special Features"** | Updated the second paragraph and removed the fourth paragraph in **Section 21.1 "Configuration Bits"**.<br>Updated the Device Configuration Register Map (see Table 21-1). |
| **Section 24.0 "Electrical Characteristics"** | Updated the Absolute Maximum Ratings for high temperature and added Note 4.<br>Updated Idle Current ($I_{IDLE}$) Typical values in Table 24-6.<br>Updated the Typ and Max values for Parameter DI50 in the I/O Pin Input Specifications table (see Table 24-9).<br>Updated the Typ and Max values for Parameters DO10 and DO27 and the Min and Typ values for Parameter DO20 in the I/O Pin Output Specifications (see Table 24-10).<br>Added parameter numbers to the Auxiliary PLL Clock Timing Specifications (see Table 24-18).<br>Added parameters numbers and updated the Internal RC Accuracy Min, Typ, and Max values (see Table 24-19 and Table 24-20).<br>Added parameter numbers, Note 2, updated the Min and Typ parameter values for MP31 and MP32, and removed the conditions for MP10 and MP11 in the High-Speed PWM Module Timing Requirements (see Table 24-29).<br>Updated the SPIx Module Slave Mode (CKE = 1) Timing Characteristics (see Table 24-14).<br>Added Parameter IM51 to the I2Cx Bus Data Timing Requirements (Master Mode) (see Table 24-34).<br>Updated the Max value for Parameter AD33 in the 10-bit High-Speed Analog-to-Digital Module Specifications (see Table 24-36).<br>Updated the titles and added parameter numbers to the Comparator and DAC Module Specifications (see Table 24-38 and Table 24-39) and the DAC Output Buffer Specifications (see Table 24-40). |

## Revision F (January 2012)

All occurrences of VDDCORE have been removed throughout the document.

This revision also includes minor typographical and formatting changes throughout the data sheet text.

All other major changes are referenced by their respective section in the following table.

**TABLE A-4: MAJOR SECTION UPDATES**

| Section Name | Update Description |
|---|---|
| **"16-Bit Digital Signal Controllers (up to 16-Kbyte Flash and up to 2-Kbyte SRAM) with High-Speed PWM, ADC and Comparators"** | Added the VTLA package to the dsPIC33FJ16GS404 and dsPIC33FJ16GS504 devices (see **TABLE 1: "dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 Controller Families"**).<br><br>Added the **"Referenced Sources"** section.<br><br>The following updates were made to the **"Pin Diagrams"** section:<br>• Added 5V tolerant pin shading to pins 24-26 in the 28-pin SPDIP, SOIC package for the dsPIC33FJ16GS402<br>• Updated pin 31 of the 44-pin QFN package for the dsPIC33FJ16GS404<br>• Added VTLA pin diagrams for the dsPIC33FJ16GS404 and dsPIC33FJ16GS504 devices |
| **Section 1.0 "Device Overview"** | Removed the Precision Band Gap Reference from the device block diagram (see Figure 1-1).<br><br>Updated the Pinout I/O Descriptions for AVDD, and AVSS (see Table 1-1). |
| **Section 2.0 "Guidelines for Getting Started with 16-bit Digital Signal Controllers"** | Updated the Minimum Recommended Connection (see Figure 2-1). |
| **Section 8.0 "Oscillator Configuration"** | Updated the Oscillator System Diagram (see Figure 8-1).<br><br>Added auxiliary clock configuration restrictions in **Section 8.2 "Auxiliary Clock Generation"**.<br><br>Updated or added notes regarding register reset on a POR (see Register 8-1 through Register 8-5). |
| **Section 19.0 "High-Speed 10-bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)"** | Added Note 2 to ADCON: Analog-to-Digital Control Register (see Register 19-1).<br><br>Removed all notes from ADSTAT: Analog-to-Digital Status Register (see Register 19-2). |
| **Section 20.0 "High-Speed Analog Comparator"** | Updated the Comparator Module Block Diagram (see Figure 20-1). |
| **Section 21.0 "Special Features"** | Add a new paragraph at the beginning of **Section 21.1 "Configuration Bits"**.<br><br>Added the RTSP Effect column to the dsPIC33F Configuration Bits Description table (see Table 21-2).<br><br>Updated the Connections for the On-chip Voltage Regulator diagram (see Figure 21-1).<br><br>Updated the first paragraph of **Section 21.7 "In-Circuit Debugger"**. |


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**TABLE A-4: MAJOR SECTION UPDATES (CONTINUED)**

| Section Name | Update Description |
|---|---|
| **Section 24.0 "Electrical Characteristics"** | Updated the Absolute Maximum Ratings.<br><br>Updated the Operating MIPS vs. Voltage (see Table 24-1).<br><br>Updated Parameter DC10 and Note 4, and removed Parameter DC18 from the DC Temperature and Voltage Specifications (see Table 24-4).<br><br>Updated Note 2 in the IDD Operating Current specification (see Table 24-5).<br><br>Updated all Typical values and Note 2 in the IIDLE Operating Current specification (see Table 24-6).<br><br>Updated Typical values for Parameters DC60d, DC60a, DC60b, and DC60c, and Note 2 in the IPD Operating Current specification (see Table 24-7).<br><br>Added all Typical values and Note 2 in the IDOZE Operating Current specification (see Table 24-8).<br><br>Updated Parameters DI19 and DI50, added Parameters DI128, DI129, DI60a, DI60b, and DI60c, and removed Parameter DI57 in the I/O Pin Input Specifications (see Table 24-9).<br><br>Revised all I/O Pinout Output Specifications (see Table 24-10).<br><br>Added Notes 2 and 3 to the BOR Electrical Characteristics (see Table 24-11).<br><br>Added Note 1 to Internal Voltage Regulator Specifications (see Table 24-13).<br><br>Updated the External Clock Timing diagram (see Figure 24-2).<br><br>Added Note 2 to the PLL Clock Timing Specifications (see Table 24-17).<br><br>Removed Note 2 from the Internal FRC Accuracy (see Table 24-19).<br><br>Updated Parameters DO31 and DO32 in the I/O Timing Requirements (see Table 24-21).<br><br>Updated the External Clock Timing Requirements for Timer1, Timer2, and Timer3 (see Table 24-23, Table 24-24, and Table 24-25, respectively).<br><br>Updated Parameters OC15 and OC20 in the Simple OC/PWM Mode Timing Requirements (see Table 24-28).<br><br>Revised all SPIx Module Timing Characteristics diagrams and all Timing Requirements (see Figure 24-11 through Figure 24-18 and Table 24-30 through Table 24-37, respectively).<br><br>Added Note 2 to the 10-bit High-Speed ADC Module Specifications (see Table 24-40).<br><br>Added Note 2 to the 10-bit High-Speed ADC Module Timing Requirements (see Table 24-41).<br><br>Added Note 2 to the Comparator Module Specifications (see Table 24-42).<br><br>Added Parameter DA08 and Note 2 in the DAC Module Specifications (see Table 24-43).<br><br>Updated Parameter DA16 and Note 2 in the DAC Output Buffer DC Specifications (see Table 24-44). |

**TABLE A-4: MAJOR SECTION UPDATES (CONTINUED)**

| Section Name | Update Description |
|---|---|
| **Section 26.0 “50 MIPS Electrical Characteristics”** | Added new chapter in support of 50 MIPS devices. |
| **Section 27.0 “DC and AC Device Characteristics Graphs”** | Added new chapter. |
| **Section 28.0 “Packaging Information”** | Added 44-pin VTLA package marking information and diagrams (see **Section 28.1 “Package Marking Information”** and **Section 28.2 “Package Details”**, respectively). |
| **“Product Identification System”** | Added the TL package definition. |


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

### Revision G (May 2014)

The values for the TUN<5:0> bits in Register 8-4 (OSCTUN) have changed.

The DC Characteristics Idle Current values in **Section 24.0 "Electrical Characteristics"** have been updated.

The timer specifications in **Section 26.0 "50 MIPS Electrical Characteristics"** have been removed.

All diagrams in **Section 28.0 "Packaging Information"** have been updated.

Minor text edits have been applied throughout the document.

**NOTES:**


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

# INDEX


## A

AC Characteristics ..... 300, 338, 345
- Internal FRC Accuracy ..... 303
- Internal LPRC Accuracy ..... 303
- Load Conditions ..... 300, 338

ADC
- Control Registers ..... 246
- Functionality ..... 239

Arithmetic Logic Unit (ALU) ..... 38

Assembler
- MPASM Assembler ..... 284

Auxiliary Clock Generation ..... 138

## B

Barrel Shifter ..... 42

Bit-Reversed Addressing ..... 76
- Example ..... 77
- Implementation ..... 76
- Sequence Table (16-Entry) ..... 77

Block Diagrams
- 16-Bit Timer1 Module ..... 183
- Connections for On-Chip Voltage Regulator ..... 270
- DSP Engine ..... 39
- dsPIC33F06GS101 Devices with 1 SAR ..... 240
- dsPIC33F06GS102 Devices with 1 SAR ..... 241
- dsPIC33F06GS202 Devices with 1 SAR ..... 242
- dsPIC33F16GS402/404 Devices with 1 SAR ..... 243
- dsPIC33F16GS502 Devices with 2 SARs ..... 244
- dsPIC33F16GS504 Devices with 2 SARs ..... 245
- dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 ..... 18
- dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 CPU Core ..... 32
- High-Speed Analog Comparator ..... 263
- I2CX Module ..... 226
- Input Capture x ..... 191
- Multiplexing of Remappable Output for RPn ..... 159
- Oscillator System ..... 135
- Output Compare x Module ..... 193
- Partitioned Output Pair, Complementary PWM Mode ..... 200
- PLL ..... 137
- Remappable MUX Input for U1RX ..... 157
- Reset System ..... 89
- Shared Port Structure ..... 155
- Simplified Conceptual High-Speed PWM ..... 199
- SPIx Module ..... 219
- Timer2/3 (32-Bit) ..... 187
- Type B Timer ..... 185
- Type C Timer ..... 185
- UART1 ..... 233
- Watchdog Timer (WDT) ..... 271

Brown-out Reset (BOR) ..... 94, 267, 270

## C

C Compilers
- MPLAB XC Compilers ..... 284

Clock Switching ..... 146
- Enabling ..... 146
- Sequence ..... 146

Code Examples
- Erasing a Program Memory Page ..... 87
- Initiating a Programming Sequence ..... 88
- Loading Write Buffers ..... 88
- Port Write/Read ..... 156
- PWRSAV Instruction Syntax ..... 147

Code Protection ..... 267, 273

CodeGuard Security ..... 267

Configuration Bits ..... 267
- Description ..... 268

Configuration Register Map ..... 267

Configuring Analog Port Pins ..... 156

CPU
- Control Registers ..... 34

CPU Clocking System ..... 136
- PLL Configuration ..... 137
- Selection ..... 136
- Sources ..... 136

Customer Change Notification Service ..... 392

Customer Notification Service ..... 392

Customer Support ..... 392

## D

DAC ..... 264
- Output Range ..... 264

Data Accumulators and Adder/Subtracter ..... 40
- Data Space Write Saturation ..... 42
- Overflow and Saturation ..... 40
- Round Logic ..... 41
- Write Back ..... 41

Data Address Space ..... 45
- Alignment ..... 45
- Memory Map for dsPIC33FJ06GS101/102 Devices with 256 Bytes of RAM ..... 46
- Memory Map for dsPIC33FJ06GS202 Device with 1-Kbyte RAM ..... 47
- Memory Map for dsPIC33FJ16GS402/404/502/504 Devices with 2-Kbyte RAM ..... 48
- Near Data Space ..... 45
- Software Stack ..... 73
- Width ..... 45

Data Addressing
- Overview ..... 31

DC and AC Characteristics
- Graphs and Tables ..... 347

DC Characteristics ..... 288, 342
- Doze Current (IDOZE) ..... 294, 344
- High Temperature ..... 334
- I/O Pin Input Specifications ..... 295
- I/O Pin Output Specifications ..... 297, 336
- Idle Current (IIDLE) ..... 292, 343
- Operating Current (IDD) ..... 290, 342
- Operating MIPS vs. Voltage ..... 288, 334, 342
- Power-Down Current (IPD) ..... 293, 335
- Program Memory ..... 299, 337
- Temperature and Voltage ..... 334
- Temperature and Voltage Specifications ..... 289
- Thermal Operating Conditions ..... 334

Demo/Development Boards, Evaluation and Starter Kits ..... 286
Development Support ..... 283
Third-Party Tools ..... 286
Doze Mode ..... 148
DSP Engine ..... 38
Multiplier ..... 40

**E**

Electrical Characteristics ..... 287
50 MIPS ..... 341
AC ..... 338
AC Characteristics and Timing Parameters ..... 300, 345
BOR ..... 298
Equations
Device Operating Frequency ..... 136
FOSC Calculation ..... 137
Maximum Row Write Time ..... 84
Minimum Row Write Time ..... 84
Programming Time ..... 84
XT with PLL Mode Example ..... 137
Errata ..... 14
External Reset (EXTR) ..... 95

**F**

Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM) ..... 146
Flash Program Memory ..... 83
Control Registers ..... 84
Operations ..... 84
Programming Algorithm ..... 87
RTSP Operation ..... 84
Table Instructions ..... 83
Flexible Configuration ..... 267

**G**

Guidelines for Getting Started with 16-Bit DSCs ..... 21

**H**

High-Speed 10-Bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) ..... 239
High-Speed Analog Comparator ..... 263
Digital Logic ..... 264
Input Range ..... 264
Interaction with I/O Buffers ..... 264
High-Speed PWM ..... 197
Control Registers ..... 200
High-Temperature Electrical Characteristics ..... 333

**I**

I/O Ports ..... 155
Parallel I/O (PIO) ..... 155
Write/Read Timing ..... 156
$I^2C$
Control Registers ..... 227
Operating Modes ..... 225
In-Circuit Debugger ..... 272
In-Circuit Emulation ..... 267
In-Circuit Serial Programming (ICSP) ..... 267, 272
Input Capture ..... 191
Control Register ..... 192
Input Change Notification ..... 156
Instruction Addressing Modes ..... 73
File Register Instructions ..... 73
Fundamental Modes Supported ..... 74
MAC Instructions ..... 74
MCU Instructions ..... 73
Move and Accumulator Instructions ..... 74
Other Instructions ..... 74
Instruction Set
Overview ..... 278
Summary ..... 275
Instruction-Based Power-Saving Modes ..... 147
Idle ..... 148
Sleep ..... 147
Interfacing Program and Data Memory Spaces ..... 78
Internal RC Oscillator
Use with WDT ..... 271
Internet Address ..... 392
Interrupts
Alternate Interrupt Vector Table (AIVT) ..... 97
Control and Status Registers ..... 100
IECx ..... 100
IFSx ..... 100
INTCON1 ..... 100
INTCON2 ..... 100
INTTREG ..... 100
IPCx ..... 100
Interrupt Vector Table (IVT) ..... 97
Reset Sequence ..... 97
Setup Procedures ..... 134
Initialization ..... 134
Interrupt Disable ..... 134
Interrupt Service Routine ..... 134
Trap Service Routine ..... 134
Interrupts Coincident with Power Save Instructions ..... 148

**J**

JTAG Boundary Scan Interface ..... 267
JTAG Interface ..... 272

**M**

Memory Organization ..... 43
Microchip Internet Web Site ..... 392
Modulo Addressing ..... 75
Applicability ..... 76
Operation Example ..... 75
Start and End Address ..... 75
W Address Register Selection ..... 75
MPLAB Assembler, Linker, Librarian ..... 284
MPLAB ICD 3 In-Circuit Debugger ..... 285
MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer ..... 285
MPLAB REAL ICE In-Circuit Emulator System ..... 285
MPLAB X Integrated Development Environment Software ..... 283
MPLAB X SIM Software Simulator ..... 285
MPLIB Object Librarian ..... 284
MPLINK Object Linker ..... 284

**O**

Open-Drain Configuration ..... 156
Oscillator Configuration ..... 135
Control Registers ..... 139
Output Compare ..... 193
Modes ..... 194
Operation Diagram ..... 194


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## P


Packaging ..... 351
  Details ..... 353
  Marking ..... 351
Peripheral Module Disable (PMD) ..... 148
Peripheral Pin Select (PPS) ..... 157
PICkit 3 In-Circuit Debugger/Programmer ..... 285
Pinout I/O Descriptions (table) ..... 19
Power-on Reset (POR) ..... 94
Power-Saving Features ..... 147
  Clock Frequency and Switching ..... 147
Power-up Timer (PWRT) ..... 94
PPS
  Control Registers ..... 161
  Selectable Input Sources ..... 158
  Selection Output Sources ..... 159
Program Address Space ..... 43
  Construction ..... 78
  Data Access from Program Memory Using Program Space Visibility ..... 81
  Data Access from Program Memory Using Table Instructions ..... 80
  Data Access from, Address Generation ..... 79
  Memory Maps ..... 43
  Table Read Instructions
    TBLRDH ..... 80
    TBLRDL ..... 80
  Visibility Operation ..... 81
Program Memory
  Interrupt Vector ..... 44
  Organization ..... 44
  Reset Vector ..... 44


## R


Reference Clock Generation ..... 138
Register Maps
  Analog Comparator Control for dsPIC33FJ06GS202 ..... 67
  Analog Comparator Control for dsPIC33FJ16GS503/504 ..... 67
  Change Notification for dsPIC33FJ06GS101 ..... 51
  Change Notification for dsPIC33FJ06GS102/202 and dsPIC33FJ16GS402/502 ..... 51
  Change Notification for dsPIC33FJ16GS404/504 ..... 51
  CPU Core ..... 50
  High-Speed 10-Bit ADC for dsPIC33FJ06GS101 ..... 63
  High-Speed 10-Bit ADC for dsPIC33FJ06GS102 ..... 63
  High-Speed 10-Bit ADC for dsPIC33FJ06GS202 ..... 64
  High-Speed 10-Bit ADC for dsPIC33FJ16GS402/404 ..... 64
  High-Speed 10-Bit ADC for dsPIC33FJ16GS502 ..... 65
  High-Speed 10-Bit ADC for dsPIC33FJ16GS504 ..... 66
  High-Speed PWM ..... 59
  High-Speed PWM Generator 1 ..... 60
  High-Speed PWM Generator 2 for dsPIC33FJ06GS101/202 and dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 ..... 60
  High-Speed PWM Generator 3 for dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 ..... 61
  High-Speed PWM Generator 4 for dsPIC33FJ06GS101 and dsPIC33FJ16GS50X ..... 61
  I2C1 ..... 62
  Input Capture for dsPIC33FJ06GS202 ..... 58
  Input Capture for dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 ..... 59
  Interrupt Controller for dsPIC33FJ06GS101 ..... 52
  Interrupt Controller for dsPIC33FJ06GS102 ..... 53
  Interrupt Controller for dsPIC33FJ06GS202 ..... 54
  Interrupt Controller for dsPIC33FJ16GS402/404 ..... 55
  Interrupt Controller for dsPIC33FJ16GS502 ..... 56
  Interrupt Controller for dsPIC33FJ16GS504 ..... 57
  NVM ..... 71
  Output Compare for dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 ..... 59
  Output Compare for dsPIC33FJ16GSX02 and dsPIC33FJ06GSX04 ..... 59
  PMD for dsPIC33FJ06GS101 ..... 71
  PMD for dsPIC33FJ06GS102 ..... 71
  PMD for dsPIC33FJ06GS202 ..... 72
  PMD for dsPIC33FJ16GS402/404 ..... 72
  PMD for dsPIC33FJ16GS502/504 ..... 72
  PORTA ..... 70
  PORTB for dsPIC33FJ06GS101 ..... 70
  PORTB for dsPIC33FJ06GS102/202 and dsPIC33FJ16GS402/404/502/504 ..... 70
  PORTC for dsPIC33FJ16GS404/504 ..... 70
  PPS Input ..... 68
  PPS Output for dsPIC33FJ06GS101 ..... 68
  PPS Output for dsPIC33FJ06GS102/202 and dsPIC33FJ16GS402/502 ..... 69
  PPS Output for dsPIC33FJ16GS404/504 ..... 69
  SPI1 ..... 62
  System Control ..... 71
  Timers for dsPIC33FJ06GS101/X02 ..... 58
  Timers for dsPIC33FJ16GSX02/X04 ..... 58
  UART1 ..... 62
Registers
  ACLKCON (Auxiliary Clock Divisor Control) ..... 144
  ADBASE (Analog-to-Digital Base) ..... 250
  ADCON (Analog-to-Digital Control) ..... 247
  ADCPC0 (Analog-to-Digital Convert Pair Control 0) ..... 251
  ADCPC1 (Analog-to-Digital Convert Pair Control 1) ..... 254
  ADCPC2 (Analog-to-Digital Convert Pair Control 2) ..... 257
  ADCPC3 (Analog-to-Digital Convert Pair Control 3) ..... 260
  ADPCFG (Analog-to-Digital Port Configuration) ..... 250
  ADSTAT (Analog-to-Digital Status) ..... 249
  ALTDTRx (PWMx Alternate Dead-Time) ..... 210
  CLKDIV (Clock Divisor) ..... 141
  CMPCONx (Comparator Control x) ..... 265
  CMPDACx (Comparator DAC x Control) ..... 266
  CORCON (Core Control) ..... 36, 101
  DTRx (PWMx Dead-Time) ..... 210
  FCLCONx (PWMx Fault Current-Limit Control) ..... 214
  I2CxCON (I2Cx Control) ..... 228
  I2CxMSK (I2Cx Slave Mode Address Mask) ..... 232
  I2CxSTAT (I2Cx Status) ..... 230
  ICxCON (Input Capture x Control) ..... 192
  IEC0 (Interrupt Enable Control 0) ..... 112
  IEC1 (Interrupt Enable Control 1) ..... 114
  IEC3 (Interrupt Enable Control 3) ..... 115
  IEC4 (Interrupt Enable Control 4) ..... 115
  IEC5 (Interrupt Enable Control 5) ..... 116
  IEC6 (Interrupt Enable Control 6) ..... 117
  IEC7 (Interrupt Enable Control 7) ..... 118
  IFS0 (Interrupt Flag Status 0) ..... 105
  IFS1 (Interrupt Flag Status 1) ..... 107
  IFS3 (Interrupt Flag Status 3) ..... 108
  IFS4 (Interrupt Flag Status 4) ..... 108

IFS5 (Interrupt Flag Status 5) ..... 109
IFS6 (Interrupt Flag Status 6) ..... 110
IFS7 (Interrupt Flag Status 7) ..... 111
INTCON1 (Interrupt Control 1) ..... 102
INTTREG (Interrupt Control and Status) ..... 133
IOCONx (PWMx I/O Control) ..... 212
IPC0 (Interrupt Priority Control 0) ..... 119
IPC1 (Interrupt Priority Control 1) ..... 120
IPC14 (Interrupt Priority Control 14) ..... 125
IPC16 (Interrupt Priority Control 16) ..... 125
IPC2 (Interrupt Priority Control 2) ..... 121
IPC23 (Interrupt Priority Control 23) ..... 126
IPC24 (Interrupt Priority Control 24) ..... 127
IPC25 (Interrupt Priority Control 25) ..... 128
IPC26 (Interrupt Priority Control 26) ..... 129
IPC27 (Interrupt Priority Control 27) ..... 130
IPC28 (Interrupt Priority Control 28) ..... 131
IPC29 (Interrupt Priority Control 29) ..... 132
IPC3 (Interrupt Priority Control 3) ..... 122
IPC4 (Interrupt Priority Control 4) ..... 123
IPC5 (Interrupt Priority Control 5) ..... 124
IPC7 (Interrupt Priority Control 7) ..... 124
LEBCONx (Leading-Edge Blanking Control) ..... 217
MDC (PWM Master Duty Cycle) ..... 204
NVMCON (Flash Memory Control) ..... 85
NVMKEY (Nonvolatile Memory Key) ..... 86
OCxCON (Output Compare x Control ..... 195
OSCCON (Oscillator Control) ..... 139
OSCTUN (FRC Oscillator Tuning) ..... 143
PDCx (PWMx Generator Duty Cycle) ..... 207
PHASEx (PWMx Primary Phase-Shift) ..... 208
PLLFBD (PLL Feedback Divisor) ..... 142
PMD1 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 1) ..... 149
PMD2 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 2) ..... 150
PMD3 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 3) ..... 151
PMD4 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 4) ..... 151
PMD6 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 6) ..... 152
PMD7 (Peripheral Module Disable Control 7) ..... 153
PTCON (PWM Time Base Control) ..... 201
PTCON2 (PWM Clock Divider Select) ..... 203
PTPER (PWM Master Time Base) ..... 203
PWMCAPx (Primary PWMx Time Base Capture) ..... 218
PWMCONx (PWMx Control) ..... 205
RCON (Reset Control) ..... 90
REFOCON (Reference Oscillator Control) ..... 145
RPINR0 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 0) ..... 161
RPINR1 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 1) ..... 162
RPINR11 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 11) ..... 165
RPINR18 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 18) ..... 166
RPINR20 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 20) ..... 167
RPINR21 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 21) ..... 168
RPINR29 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 29) ..... 169
RPINR3 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 3) ..... 163
RPINR30 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 30) ..... 170
RPINR31 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 31) ..... 171
RPINR32 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 32) ..... 172
RPINR33 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 33) ..... 173
RPINR34 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 34) ..... 174
RPINR7 (Peripheral Pin Select Input 7) ..... 164
RPOR0 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 0) ..... 174
RPOR1 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 1) ..... 175
RPOR10 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 10) ..... 179
RPOR11 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 11) ..... 180
RPOR12 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 12) ..... 180
RPOR13 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 13) ..... 181
RPOR14 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 14) ..... 181
RPOR16 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 16) ..... 182
RPOR17 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 17) ..... 182
RPOR2 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 2) ..... 175
RPOR3 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 3) ..... 176
RPOR4 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 4) ..... 176
RPOR5 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 5) ..... 177
RPOR6 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 6) ..... 177
RPOR7 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 7) ..... 178
RPOR8 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 8) ..... 178
RPOR9 (Peripheral Pin Select Output 9) ..... 179
SDCx (PWMx Secondary Duty Cycle) ..... 207
SEVTCMP (PWM Special Event Compare) ..... 204
SPHASEx (PWMx Secondary Phase-Shift) ..... 209
SPIxCON1 (SPIx Control 1) ..... 221
SPIxCON2 (SPIx Control 2) ..... 223
SPIxSTAT (SPIx Status and Control) ..... 220
SR (CPU STATUS) ..... 34, 101
STRIGx (PWMx Secondary Trigger Compare Value) ..... 216
T1CON (Timer1 Control) ..... 184
TRGCONx (PWMx Trigger Control) ..... 211
TRIGx (PWMx Primary Trigger Compare Value) ..... 216
TxCON (Timerx Control, x = 2) ..... 188
TyCON (Timery Control, y = 3) ..... 189
UxMODE (UARTx Mode) ..... 234
UxSTA (UARTx Status and Control) ..... 236
Reset ..... 89
Configuration Mismatch ..... 95
Illegal Condition ..... 95
Illegal Opcode ..... 89, 95
Security ..... 89, 96
System ..... 92
Trap Conflict ..... 95
Uninitialized W Register ..... 89, 95, 96
Resets ..... 89
Resources Required for Digital Phase-Shift
ZVT Converter ..... 30
Revision History ..... 373

## S

Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) ..... 219
Software RESET Instruction (SWR) ..... 95
Software Stack Pointer, Frame Pointer
CALL Stack Frame ..... 73
Special Features of the CPU ..... 267
Symbols Used in Opcode Descriptions ..... 276

## T

Temperature and Voltage Specifications
AC ..... 300, 338
Timer1 ..... 183
Timer2/3 ..... 185
16-Bit Operation ..... 186
32-Bit Operation ..... 186


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

Timing Diagrams
Analog-to-Digital Conversion per Input ..... 329
Brown-out Situations ..... 94
External Clock ..... 301
High-Speed PWMx ..... 311
High-Speed PWMx Fault ..... 311
I/O ..... 304
I2Cx Bus Data (Master Mode) ..... 324
I2Cx Bus Data (Slave Mode) ..... 326
I2Cx Bus Start/Stop Bits (Master Mode) ..... 324
I2Cx Bus Start/Stop Bits Slave Mode) ..... 326
Input Capture x (ICx) ..... 309
OCx/PWMx ..... 310
Output Compare x (OCx) ..... 309
Reset, Watchdog Timer, Oscillator Start-up Timer and Power-up Timer ..... 305
SPIx Master Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 0, CKP = x, SMP = 1) ..... 315
SPIx Master Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 1, CKP = x, CMP = 1) ..... 314
SPIx Master Mode (Half-Duplex, Transmit Only, CKE = 0) ..... 312
SPIx Master Mode (Half-Duplex, Transmit Only, CKE = 1) ..... 312
SPIx Slave Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 0, CKP = 0, SMP = 0) ..... 322
SPIx Slave Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 0, CKP = 1, SMP = 0) ..... 320
SPIx Slave Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 1, CKP = 0, SMP = 0) ..... 316
SPIx Slave Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 1, CKP = 1, SMP = 0) ..... 318
System Reset ..... 93
Timer1, 2, 3 External Clock ..... 307
Timing Requirements
10-Bit, High-Speed ADC Requirements ..... 329
External Clock ..... 301, 345
I/O ..... 304
Input Capture x ..... 309
Simple OCx/PWMx Mode ..... 345
SPIx Master Mode (CKE = 0) ..... 339
SPIx Master Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 0, CKP = x, SMP = 1) ..... 315
SPIx Master Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 1, CKP = x, SMP = 1) ..... 314
SPIx Master Mode (Half-Duplex, Transmit Only) ..... 313
SPIx Module Master Mode (CKE = 1) ..... 339
SPIx Module Slave Mode (CKE = 0) ..... 340
SPIx Module Slave Mode (CKE = 1) ..... 340
SPIx Slave Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 0, CKP = 0, SMP = 0) ..... 323
SPIx Slave Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 0, CKP = 1, SMP = 0) ..... 321
SPIx Slave Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 1, CKP = 0, SMP = 0) ..... 317
SPIx Slave Mode (Full-Duplex, CKE = 1, CKP = 1, SMP = 0) ..... 319
Timing Specifications
10-Bit High-Speed ADC Module ..... 328
Auxiliary PLL Clock ..... 302
Comparator Module ..... 330
DAC Module ..... 330
DAC Output Buffer DC ..... 331
High-Speed PWMx Requirements ..... 311
I2Cx Bus Data Requirements (Master Mode) ..... 325
I2Cx Bus Data Requirements (Slave Mode) ..... 327
Output Compare x Requirements ..... 309
PLL Clock ..... 302, 338
Reset, Watchdog Timer, Oscillator Start-up Timer, Power-up Timer and Brown-out Reset Requirements ..... 306
Simple OCx/PWMx Mode Requirements ..... 310
Timer1 External Clock Requirements ..... 307
Timer2 External Clock Requirements ..... 308
Timer3 External Clock Requirements ..... 308

**U**

Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART) ..... 233
Using the RCON Status Bits ..... 96

**V**

Voltage Regulator (On-Chip) ..... 270

**W**

Watchdog Timer (WDT) ..... 267, 271
Programming Considerations ..... 271
Watchdog Timer Time-out Reset (WDTO) ..... 95
WWW Address ..... 392
WWW, On-Line Support ..... 14

**NOTES:**


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## THE MICROCHIP WEB SITE

Microchip provides online support via our WWW site at www.microchip.com. This web site is used as a means to make files and information easily available to customers. Accessible by using your favorite Internet browser, the web site contains the following information:

- **Product Support** – Data sheets and errata, application notes and sample programs, design resources, user's guides and hardware support documents, latest software releases and archived software
- **General Technical Support** – Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ), technical support requests, online discussion groups, Microchip consultant program member listing
- **Business of Microchip** – Product selector and ordering guides, latest Microchip press releases, listing of seminars and events, listings of Microchip sales offices, distributors and factory representatives

## CUSTOMER CHANGE NOTIFICATION SERVICE

Microchip's customer notification service helps keep customers current on Microchip products. Subscribers will receive e-mail notification whenever there are changes, updates, revisions or errata related to a specified product family or development tool of interest.

To register, access the Microchip web site at www.microchip.com. Under "Support", click on "Customer Change Notification" and follow the registration instructions.

## CUSTOMER SUPPORT

Users of Microchip products can receive assistance through several channels:

- Distributor or Representative
- Local Sales Office
- Field Application Engineer (FAE)
- Technical Support

Customers should contact their distributor, representative or Field Application Engineer (FAE) for support. Local sales offices are also available to help customers. A listing of sales offices and locations is included in the back of this document.

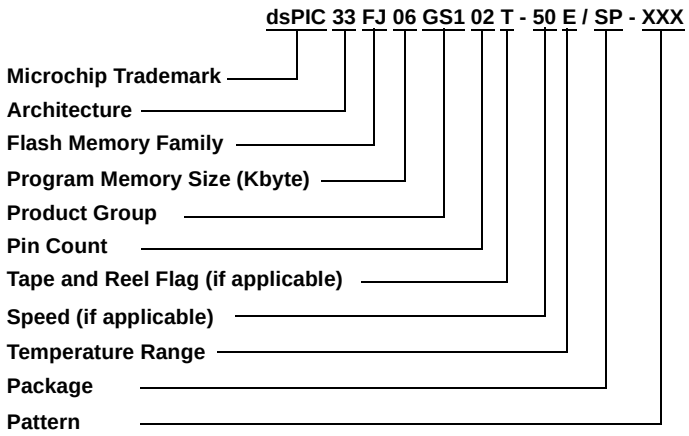
**Technical support is available through the web site at: http://microchip.com/support**

**NOTES:**


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

## PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION SYSTEM

To order or obtain information, e.g., on pricing or delivery, refer to the factory or the listed sales office.




| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Architecture: | 33 | = | 16-bit Digital Signal Controller |
| Flash Memory Family: | FJ | = | Flash program memory, 3.3V |
| Product Group: | GS1 | = | Switch Mode Power Supply (SMPS) family |
| | GS2 | = | Switch Mode Power Supply (SMPS) family |
| | GS4 | = | Switch Mode Power Supply (SMPS) family |
| | GS5 | = | Switch Mode Power Supply (SMPS) family |
| Pin Count: | 01 | = | 18-pin |
| | 02 | = | 28-pin |
| | 04 | = | 44-pin |
| Speed | 50 | = | 50 MIPS |
| Temperature Range: | I | = | -40°C to+85°C (Industrial) |
| | E | = | -40°C to+125°C (Extended) |
| | H | = | -40°C to+150°C (High) |
| Package: | PT | = | Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack - 10x10x1 mm body (TQFP) |
| | ML | = | Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package - 8x8 mm body (QFN) |
| | MM | = | Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package - 6x6x0.9 mm body (QFN-S) |
| | SO | = | Plastic Small Outline - Wide - 7.50 mm body (SOIC) |
| | SP | = | Skinny Plastic Dual In-Line - 300 mil body (SPDIP) |
| | TL | = | Very Thin Leadless Array - 6x6 mm body (VTLA) |

**Examples:**

a) dsPIC33FJ06GS102-E/SP: SMPS dsPIC33, 6-Kbyte program memory, 28-pin, Extended temperature, SPDIP package.

**NOTES:**


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

**Note the following details of the code protection feature on Microchip devices:**

- Microchip products meet the specification contained in their particular Microchip Data Sheet.
- Microchip believes that its family of products is one of the most secure families of its kind on the market today, when used in the intended manner and under normal conditions.
- There are dishonest and possibly illegal methods used to breach the code protection feature. All of these methods, to our knowledge, require using the Microchip products in a manner outside the operating specifications contained in Microchip's Data Sheets. Most likely, the person doing so is engaged in theft of intellectual property.
- Microchip is willing to work with the customer who is concerned about the integrity of their code.
- Neither Microchip nor any other semiconductor manufacturer can guarantee the security of their code. Code protection does not mean that we are guaranteeing the product as "unbreakable."

Code protection is constantly evolving. We at Microchip are committed to continuously improving the code protection features of our products. Attempts to break Microchip's code protection feature may be a violation of the Digital Millennium Copyright Act. If such acts allow unauthorized access to your software or other copyrighted work, you may have a right to sue for relief under that Act.

Information contained in this publication regarding device applications and the like is provided only for your convenience and may be superseded by updates. It is your responsibility to ensure that your application meets with your specifications. MICROCHIP MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WRITTEN OR ORAL, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, RELATED TO THE INFORMATION, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ITS CONDITION, QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PURPOSE**.** Microchip disclaims all liability arising from this information and its use. Use of Microchip devices in life support and/or safety applications is entirely at the buyer's risk, and the buyer agrees to defend, indemnify and hold harmless Microchip from any and all damages, claims, suits, or expenses resulting from such use. No licenses are conveyed, implicitly or otherwise, under any Microchip intellectual property rights.

**Trademarks**

The Microchip name and logo, the Microchip logo, dsPIC, FlashFlex, KEELOQ, KEELOQ logo, MPLAB, PIC, PICmicro, PICSTART, PIC$^{32}$ logo, rfPIC, SST, SST Logo, SuperFlash and UNI/O are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A. and other countries.

FilterLab, Hampshire, HI-TECH C, Linear Active Thermistor, MTP, SEEVAL and The Embedded Control Solutions Company are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A.

Silicon Storage Technology is a registered trademark of Microchip Technology Inc. in other countries.

Analog-for-the-Digital Age, Application Maestro, BodyCom, chipKIT, chipKIT logo, CodeGuard, dsPICDEM, dsPICDEM.net, dsPICworks, dsSPEAK, ECAN, ECONOMONITOR, FanSense, HI-TIDE, In-Circuit Serial Programming, ICSP, Mindi, MiWi, MPASM, MPF, MPLAB Certified logo, MPLIB, MPLINK, mTouch, Omniscient Code Generation, PICC, PICC-18, PICDEM, PICDEM.net, PICkit, PICtail, REAL ICE, rfLAB, Select Mode, SQI, Serial Quad I/O, Total Endurance, TSHARC, UniWinDriver, WiperLock, ZENA and Z-Scale are trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A. and other countries.

SQTP is a service mark of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A.

GestIC and ULPP are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Germany II GmbH & Co. KG, a subsidiary of Microchip Technology Inc., in other countries.

All other trademarks mentioned herein are property of their respective companies.

© 2008-2014, Microchip Technology Incorporated, Printed in the U.S.A., All Rights Reserved.

Printed on recycled paper.

ISBN: 978-1-63276-216-0

**QUALITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM**
**CERTIFIED BY DNV**
**ISO/TS 16949**

*Microchip received ISO/TS-16949:2009 certification for its worldwide headquarters, design and wafer fabrication facilities in Chandler and Tempe, Arizona; Gresham, Oregon and design centers in California and India. The Company's quality system processes and procedures are for its PIC® MCUs and dsPIC® DSCs, KEELOQ® code hopping devices, Serial EEPROMs, microperipherals, nonvolatile memory and analog products. In addition, Microchip's quality system for the design and manufacture of development systems is ISO 9001:2000 certified.*

# Worldwide Sales and Service

## AMERICAS

**Corporate Office**
2355 West Chandler Blvd.
Chandler, AZ 85224-6199
Tel: 480-792-7200
Fax: 480-792-7277
Technical Support:
http://www.microchip.com/support
Web Address:
www.microchip.com

**Atlanta**
Duluth, GA
Tel: 678-957-9614
Fax: 678-957-1455

**Austin, TX**
Tel: 512-257-3370

**Boston**
Westborough, MA
Tel: 774-760-0087
Fax: 774-760-0088

**Chicago**
Itasca, IL
Tel: 630-285-0071
Fax: 630-285-0075

**Cleveland**
Independence, OH
Tel: 216-447-0464
Fax: 216-447-0643

**Dallas**
Addison, TX
Tel: 972-818-7423
Fax: 972-818-2924

**Detroit**
Novi, MI
Tel: 248-848-4000

**Houston, TX**
Tel: 281-894-5983

**Indianapolis**
Noblesville, IN
Tel: 317-773-8323
Fax: 317-773-5453

**Los Angeles**
Mission Viejo, CA
Tel: 949-462-9523
Fax: 949-462-9608

**New York, NY**
Tel: 631-435-6000

**San Jose, CA**
Tel: 408-735-9110

**Canada - Toronto**
Tel: 905-673-0699
Fax: 905-673-6509

## ASIA/PACIFIC

**Asia Pacific Office**
Suites 3707-14, 37th Floor
Tower 6, The Gateway
Harbour City, Kowloon
Hong Kong
Tel: 852-2943-5100
Fax: 852-2401-3431

**Australia - Sydney**
Tel: 61-2-9868-6733
Fax: 61-2-9868-6755

**China - Beijing**
Tel: 86-10-8569-7000
Fax: 86-10-8528-2104

**China - Chengdu**
Tel: 86-28-8665-5511
Fax: 86-28-8665-7889

**China - Chongqing**
Tel: 86-23-8980-9588
Fax: 86-23-8980-9500

**China - Hangzhou**
Tel: 86-571-8792-8115
Fax: 86-571-8792-8116

**China - Hong Kong SAR**
Tel: 852-2943-5100
Fax: 852-2401-3431

**China - Nanjing**
Tel: 86-25-8473-2460
Fax: 86-25-8473-2470

**China - Qingdao**
Tel: 86-532-8502-7355
Fax: 86-532-8502-7205

**China - Shanghai**
Tel: 86-21-5407-5533
Fax: 86-21-5407-5066

**China - Shenyang**
Tel: 86-24-2334-2829
Fax: 86-24-2334-2393

**China - Shenzhen**
Tel: 86-755-8864-2200
Fax: 86-755-8203-1760

**China - Wuhan**
Tel: 86-27-5980-5300
Fax: 86-27-5980-5118

**China - Xian**
Tel: 86-29-8833-7252
Fax: 86-29-8833-7256

**China - Xiamen**
Tel: 86-592-2388138
Fax: 86-592-2388130

**China - Zhuhai**
Tel: 86-756-3210040
Fax: 86-756-3210049

## ASIA/PACIFIC

**India - Bangalore**
Tel: 91-80-3090-4444
Fax: 91-80-3090-4123

**India - New Delhi**
Tel: 91-11-4160-8631
Fax: 91-11-4160-8632

**India - Pune**
Tel: 91-20-3019-1500

**Japan - Osaka**
Tel: 81-6-6152-7160
Fax: 81-6-6152-9310

**Japan - Tokyo**
Tel: 81-3-6880- 3770
Fax: 81-3-6880-3771

**Korea - Daegu**
Tel: 82-53-744-4301
Fax: 82-53-744-4302

**Korea - Seoul**
Tel: 82-2-554-7200
Fax: 82-2-558-5932 or
82-2-558-5934

**Malaysia - Kuala Lumpur**
Tel: 60-3-6201-9857
Fax: 60-3-6201-9859

**Malaysia - Penang**
Tel: 60-4-227-8870
Fax: 60-4-227-4068

**Philippines - Manila**
Tel: 63-2-634-9065
Fax: 63-2-634-9069

**Singapore**
Tel: 65-6334-8870
Fax: 65-6334-8850

**Taiwan - Hsin Chu**
Tel: 886-3-5778-366
Fax: 886-3-5770-955

**Taiwan - Kaohsiung**
Tel: 886-7-213-7830

**Taiwan - Taipei**
Tel: 886-2-2508-8600
Fax: 886-2-2508-0102

**Thailand - Bangkok**
Tel: 66-2-694-1351
Fax: 66-2-694-1350

## EUROPE

**Austria - Wels**
Tel: 43-7242-2244-39
Fax: 43-7242-2244-393

**Denmark - Copenhagen**
Tel: 45-4450-2828
Fax: 45-4485-2829

**France - Paris**
Tel: 33-1-69-53-63-20
Fax: 33-1-69-30-90-79

**Germany - Dusseldorf**
Tel: 49-2129-3766400

**Germany - Munich**
Tel: 49-89-627-144-0
Fax: 49-89-627-144-44

**Germany - Pforzheim**
Tel: 49-7231-424750

**Italy - Milan**
Tel: 39-0331-742611
Fax: 39-0331-466781

**Italy - Venice**
Tel: 39-049-7625286

**Netherlands - Drunen**
Tel: 31-416-690399
Fax: 31-416-690340

**Poland - Warsaw**
Tel: 48-22-3325737

**Spain - Madrid**
Tel: 34-91-708-08-90
Fax: 34-91-708-08-91

**Sweden - Stockholm**
Tel: 46-8-5090-4654

**UK - Wokingham**
Tel: 44-118-921-5800
Fax: 44-118-921-5820

03/25/14


© 2008-2014 Microchip Technology Inc.

# Mouser Electronics

Authorized Distributor

Click to View Pricing, Inventory, Delivery & Lifecycle Information:

Microchip:

DSPIC33FJ06GS101-E/P DSPIC33FJ06GS202T-I/MM DSPIC33FJ06GS202-I/MM DSPIC33FJ06GS102-I/SP DSPIC33FJ06GS202-I/SO DSPIC33FJ06GS202T-I/SO DSPIC33FJ06GS102-E/SP DSPIC33FJ06GS101T-I/SO DSPIC33FJ06GS102T-I/SO DSPIC33FJ06GS102-E/SO DSPIC33FJ06GS102-I/SO DSPIC33FJ16GS404-I/PT DSPIC33FJ06GS101-I/P DSPIC33FJ06GS202-E/SO DSPIC33FJ06GS202-E/SP DSPIC33FJ06GS202-E/MM DSPIC33FJ06GS202-I/SP DSPIC33FJ06GS102T-I/MM DSPIC33FJ16GS402-I/SO DSPIC33FJ06GS102-E/MM DSPIC33FJ06GS101-E/SO DSPIC33FJ06GS102-I/MM DSPIC33FJ06GS101-I/SO DSPIC33FJ16GS504-E/ML DSPIC33FJ16GS504-I/PT DSPIC33FJ16GS502-E/MM DSPIC33FJ16GS504-E/PT DSPIC33FJ16GS402-E/SP DSPIC33FJ16GS402-I/SP DSPIC33FJ16GS402-I/MM DSPIC33FJ16GS404-I/ML DSPIC33FJ16GS404T-I/ML DSPIC33FJ16GS502-E/SP DSPIC33FJ16GS502T-I/SO DSPIC33FJ16GS402-E/SO DSPIC33FJ16GS502-E/SO DSPIC33FJ16GS402-E/MM DSPIC33FJ16GS504-I/ML DSPIC33FJ16GS402T-I/SO DSPIC33FJ16GS502-I/SP DSPIC33FJ16GS504T-I/ML DSPIC33FJ16GS502-I/MM DSPIC33FJ16GS404-E/ML DSPIC33FJ16GS404-E/PT DSPIC33FJ16GS402T-I/MM DSPIC33FJ16GS502T-I/MM DSPIC33FJ16GS502-I/SO DSPIC33FJ16GS404T-I/PT DSPIC33FJ16GS504T-I/PT DSPIC33FJ16GS404-E/TL DSPIC33FJ16GS404-I/TL DSPIC33FJ16GS504-E/TL DSPIC33FJ16GS504-I/TL DSPIC33FJ16GS402-50I/MM DSPIC33FJ16GS402-50I/SO DSPIC33FJ16GS402-50I/SP DSPIC33FJ16GS402-H/MM DSPIC33FJ16GS402-H/SO DSPIC33FJ16GS402-H/SP DSPIC33FJ16GS402T-50I/MM DSPIC33FJ16GS402T-50I/SO DSPIC33FJ16GS404-50I/ML DSPIC33FJ16GS404-50I/TL DSPIC33FJ16GS404-H/ML DSPIC33FJ16GS404-H/PT DSPIC33FJ16GS404-H/TL DSPIC33FJ16GS404T-50I/ML DSPIC33FJ16GS404T-50I/TL DSPIC33FJ16GS502-50I/MM DSPIC33FJ16GS502-50I/SO DSPIC33FJ16GS502-50I/SP DSPIC33FJ16GS502-H/MM DSPIC33FJ16GS502-H/SO DSPIC33FJ16GS502-H/SP DSPIC33FJ16GS502T-50I/MM DSPIC33FJ16GS502T-50I/SO DSPIC33FJ16GS504-50I/ML DSPIC33FJ16GS504-50I/TL DSPIC33FJ16GS504-H/ML DSPIC33FJ16GS504-H/PT DSPIC33FJ16GS504-H/TL DSPIC33FJ16GS504T-50I/ML DSPIC33FJ16GS504T-50I/TL DSPIC33FJ16GS504T-E/TL DSPIC33FJ16GS504T-I/TL DSPIC33FJ16GS404T-E/TL DSPIC33FJ16GS404T-I/TL DSPIC33FJ16GS404-50I/PT DSPIC33FJ16GS404T-50I/PT DSPIC33FJ16GS504-50I/PT DSPIC33FJ16GS504T-50I/PT DSPIC33FJ16GS502T-E/MX DSPIC33FJ16GS502-E/MX

LifeElectronics
Живое партнерство

**ООО «ЛайфЭлектроникс»** **“LifeElectronics” LLC**

*ИНН 7805602321 КПП 780501001 Р/С 40702810122510004610 ФАКБ "АБСОЛЮТ БАНК" (ЗАО) в г.Санкт-Петербурге К/С 30101810900000000703 БИК 044030703*

*Компания «Life Electronics» занимается поставками электронных компонентов импортного и отечественного производства от производителей и со складов крупных дистрибьюторов Европы, Америки и Азии.*

*С конца 2013 года компания активно расширяет линейку поставок компонентов по направлению коаксиальный кабель, кварцевые генераторы и конденсаторы (керамические, пленочные, электролитические), за счёт заключения дистрибьюторских договоров*

*Мы предлагаем:*

- *Конкурентоспособные цены и скидки постоянным клиентам.*
- *Специальные условия для постоянных клиентов.*
- *Подбор аналогов.*
- *Поставку компонентов в любых объемах, удовлетворяющих вашим потребностям.*

- *Приемлемые сроки поставки, возможна ускоренная поставка.*
- *Доставку товара в любую точку России и стран СНГ.*
- *Комплексную поставку.*
- *Работу по проектам и поставку образцов.*
- *Формирование склада под заказчика.*

- *Сертификаты соответствия на поставляемую продукцию (по желанию клиента).*
- *Тестирование поставляемой продукции.*
- *Поставку компонентов, требующих военную и космическую приемку.*
- *Входной контроль качества.*
- *Наличие сертификата ISO.*

*В составе нашей компании организован Конструкторский отдел, призванный помогать разработчикам, и инженерам.*

*Конструкторский отдел помогает осуществить:*

- *Регистрацию проекта у производителя компонентов.*
- *Техническую поддержку проекта.*
- *Защиту от снятия компонента с производства.*
- *Оценку стоимости проекта по компонентам.*
- *Изготовление тестовой платы монтаж и пусконаладочные работы.*

*Тел: +7 (812) 336 43 04 (многоканальный)*
*Email: org@lifeelectronics.ru*

***www.lifeelectronics.ru***